

A *T.H. C.C.*  
T R E A T I S E  
O F  
English Particles:  
S H E W I N G

Much of the Variety of their Signi-  
fications and Uses in English : And  
how to render them into Latine according  
to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a P R A X I S upon the same.*

---

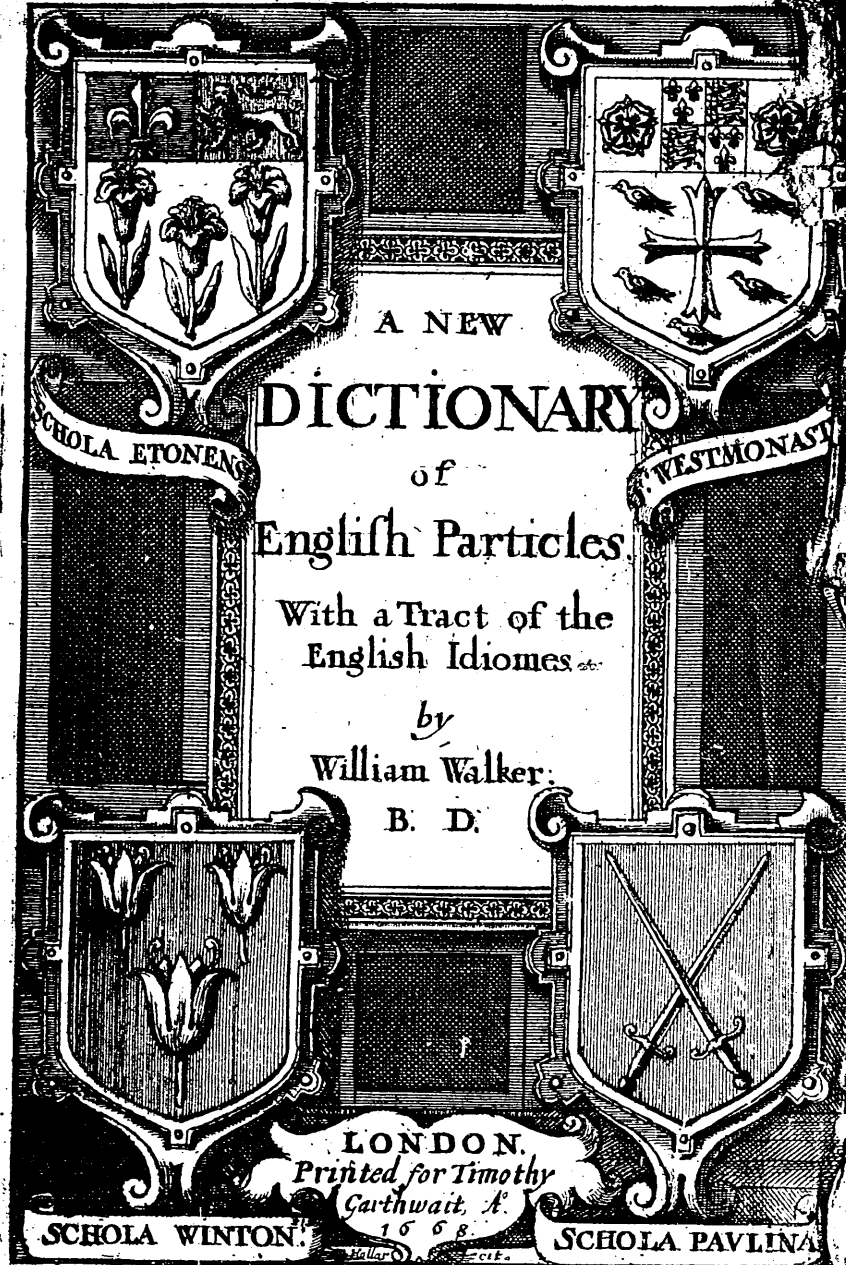
*By William Walker, B. D.*

---

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus con-  
stare magna non possunt, D. Hieronym. ep. 89.*

---

London, Printed for M. Garthwait, at the Golden-  
Lion in St. Bartholomews Hospital, 1670.



A  
TREATISE  
OF  
English Particles:  
SHEWING

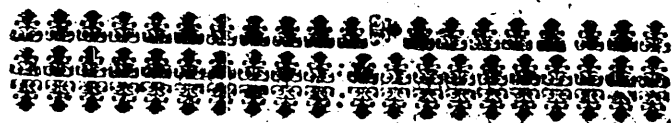
Much of the Variety of their Signi-  
fications and Uses in English : And  
how to render them into Latine according  
to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a P R A X I S upon the same.*

*By William Walker, B. D.*

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus con-  
stare magna non possunt, D. Hieronym. ep. 89.*

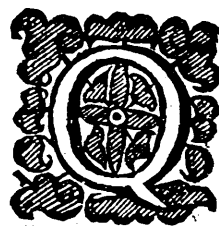
London, Printed for M. Garthwait, at the Golden-  
Lion in St. Bartholomews Hospital, 1670.



Viro cum primis Reverendo,  
 D<sup>no</sup> RICHARDO BUSBEIO,  
 Sacrae Theologiae Doctori, Cathedra-  
 dralis Sancti Petri apud Westmonasteri-  
 enses Ecclesiae Praebendario, Regiaeque  
 ibidem Scholae Moderatori,

GULIELMUS WALKER

Παρενθεσίων.



*Mod plerisque omnibus Librorum  
 Scriptoribus ex more antiquitus  
 recepto usu venire solet, ut, quae  
 in publicum opera emittunt, ea  
 potentis cujusdam Patroni tutelae  
 committant, hoc & Ipse paucos  
 ante annos feci, quum Tractatum hunc de La-  
 tine vertendis Particulis Anglicanis in lucem  
 proferens, eum in eruditissimi Praeceptoris mei  
 Dni Johannis Clarki, Dignissimi quondam  
 Scholae Lincolnienfis Magistri clientelam com-  
 mendavi.*

mendavi. Quin & idem hos ut in praesentia de novo facerem eundem iterum librum Typis mandans, nihilo mihi minus necessarium visum est, cum necdum ego is sim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, ut mearum aliquid lucubratiuncularum palam in oculis ac manibus hominum eruditorum perinde ac erudiendorum versetur, non aliquid praese armaturae ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & Nominis honestatum, & Auctoritate defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unius ullus cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure quam ipsi Tibi librum dedicarem (cum jam caelo assumptus, hac inferiora, praesertim tam minuta curare deserit & puerus ille Magister meus) eo me audacia provexit necessitudinis meae consideratio, ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, Auctoritatis patrocinio defendi ambirem. In hac si quid Tibi videor ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tanta tuae, qua es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, qua cluis apud omnes politioris literaturae viros, Humanitati: quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescunque me tuis importunis homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, ni quacunque possim eam ratione, ut honorificentissima qua valeam, commemoratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, ni vereretur fore, ut tua de laude aliquid vel sic detraherem,

traherem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me Tuum non minus quam illius, qui decessit, Magistrum, Discipulum profitear. Quid enim: Instituit Ille me Latinis literis; at Tu Graecis: Ille puerum; Tu virum: Ille discipulum; Tu Magistrum. Editio quippe illo Tuo exactissimo, quodunquam Sol vidit, Graecae Grammatices compendio es meritis, ut universi deinceps literarum Graecarum praefectores Magistrum Te suum fateantur, Discipulos se Tuos glorientur. Verum hac apud me principem ratio locum obtinuit, quod primo editum hunc laborum meorum partum, horridulum sane illum, ac prorsus incomptum, adeo non es oblatum Tibi aspernatus, ut sis etiam venia dignatus, benevolentia complexus. Quid? quod ipse me ultro in hoc seu studio versantem, seu stadio currentem immensum quantum promovisti, Tu insuper addito hortatu, ut quo capissem pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus satis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus adhuc numeris absolutum perficerem. Parce quocirca, Magne Literarum Antistes, audacula sane huic in Te mea sive affectioni, sive ambitioni. Sine Te vel abs tenuis census homine papyraceo hoc manusculo ἀπὸ μαργαρίτου coli. Concede, ut sub Tui Nominis umbra, Auctoritatis clypeo tutus tectusque delitescens, omnes undecunque omni-



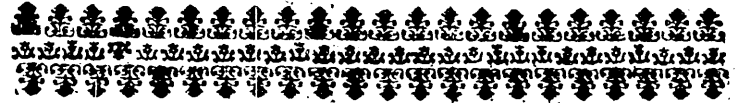
## Epistola Dedicatoria.

um, cum aliena invidentium laudi Ziolorum impetus, tam infesta nemini non inferentium signa Aristarchorum assultus devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, Suscipe quaso, Vir Ornatissime, Scholarcha eruditissime, Opusculi hujus mei incudi jam denuo redditi, e typis de integro emissi patrocinium. Illique permitte, ut vel inde aliquid sibi dignitatis asciscat, quod clarissimo atque in omne ævum venerando, Tuo nimirum Nomini inscriptum sit. Hac si me venia dignaberis, & illud es quo nihil potest mihi gratius accidere, facturus, & me Tibi in perpetuum devincturus,

Wyltonia juxta  
Ludam, in agro  
Lincolniensi.

Servum humillimum, devo-  
tissimum, addictissimum,

GUIL. WALKER.



## The Preface to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,



IF there were nothing more to recommend the Study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them, and accrews to any Speech from the due using of them, yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which make it full and smooth, close and sinewie; for want of which it was, that *Cicero* disliked the Oration of former Orators, as consisting indeed of good words, and grave sentences, but not well closed and couched together: and that *Seneca*, an ingenious and sententious writer, was by *Caligula* tartly called *Arena sine calce*. † The *Particles* in a speech give a great grace, and an excellent relish to it: whence *Aristotle* placed in τὸ εὖ the main of the elegance of an Oration, in τοῖς συνδεσμοῖς, in its conjunctions: and among the Hebrews, as *P. Pareus*, tells us, מלה word of savour was the Periphrasis of a *Participle*: as if that speech were unsavoury,

† Credo, quod sententias plerumque loquretur, breves, & nulla admodum connectione inter se coherentes, Isaac. Casaubon. in Suet. Calig. c. 53.

which

The

which was not seasoned with a savoury relish of the *Particles*. And for my own part, I must confess, I have oft been surprized with a ravishing sweetness in the reading of a piece of Latine, so that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the cause of that surprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the fineness and artfulness of the composure, or else in the significancy and elegancy of the *Particles*, which sparkled up and down therein, like *spangles of Silver* in a Silken Contexture.

But besides the *Elegancy*, there is also great *Utility* in this kind of knowledge, and great need of it too. In studies *Philological* sure none doubts it: when experience shews, there can be no speaking, or writing Latine with an assurance of the propriety of the language, without some competency of skill in the proper uses of these: the want of which is the cause of the most of those gross *Barbarisms* committed in the speakings, and writings of young learners, for which themselves, and with which their *Teachers* are oft and much afflicted; the remedying and preventing of which is designed in this Treatise. Nor can there be any clear understanding of any *Roman Author*, especially if of ancienter time, without this skill: upon the sense whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *quæverè nonnunquam apud meipsum soleo res ejusmodi; parvas quidem minutasque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus noscenda, & ad scientiam linguæ Latinæ cum primis necessarias, &c.* Noct. Att. l. 11. c. 3. And truly, being that in their writings the *Particles* are used in so great variety of acception,

as he there shews, instancing the Particle *pro*, which signifies one way, when it is said, *Pontifices pro collegio decrevisse*; another, when we say, *quempiam testem introductum pro testimonio dixisse*; another, when 'tis said, *prelium factum, depugnatumque pro castris*; and when it is said, *tribunum plebis pro potestate intercessisse, &c.* and so in lib. 17. c. 13. speaking of the Particle *quin*, he saith it is thought to signify somewhat otherwise, when we say, *quin venis? quin legis? quin fugis?* then when we say, *Non dubium est quin M. Tullius omnium sit eloquentissimus*; or when we say, *Non ideo causas Iſocrates non defendit, quin id utile esse & honestum existimaret, &c.* And so our ordinary Grammar speaking of *Prepositione*, saith, *Secundum aliud significat cum dico, secundum aurem vulnus accepit, i. e. juxta aurem: Aliud vero hic: Secundum deum parentes amandi sunt; i. e. proxime post deum. Aliud in hac oratione, Secundum quietem satis mihi felix visus sum; i. e. in quiete, vel inter quietem, Etym. Præpositionis.* I say being that there is that variety of acceptions, and uses of the *Particles* in *Latine Authors*, it is not imaginable, how they should be clearly understood without a competency of knowledge of their uses and acceptions. And so this is a sufficient evidence of the *usefulness*, and *need* of this knowledge in *Philology*.

But let us leave *Philology*, and go on to *Philosophy*: and of how much use some skill in the *Particles* is, yea, what necessary there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that *Philosophers* † for the more clear delivering and understanding of their notions of the different *habitudes of things*, are fain some-

† See Schæbler, *Metaph.* l. 1, c. 13. n. 21, 22, 23, & c. 21. num. 11, 12, 13, 21, 22, 23 times

times to insist upon the different uses and acceptions of the *Particles*. Hence *Armandus de bello visu* tells us, *quod hac præpositio Per habitudinem causæ designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existens solitarius dicitur esse per se*: and then goes on to declare that there are, and distinguish of four manners of saying *per se*: *Tract. 2. c. 301.* The like he saith before. (*cap 250*) of the *Prepositions ex, de, and in*; *de quibus* (saith he) *ratione suæ specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est*, and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following Chapters in defining and distinguishing of the acceptions and uses of those *Particles*, telling us how many ways there are of saying *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse vel fieri*; and that there are *octo modi essendi in*, &c. and those distinguished by *Aristotle* in *4 Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers*, as well as *Philologers* have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to do with *Particles*.

Ἐξ κρήνης Luc. ἐπι  
Ποντίου πιλᾶτος ἡ-  
γέμενος καὶ Ἡρώδης  
βασιλέως. Ign. ep. ad  
Magnes. & ad ep. ad  
Tralles. Non fui reus  
futurus, si Domitia-  
nus, sub quo hac oc-  
ciderunt, diutius vix-  
isset, Plin. ep. 21. l. 7.  
Μαθιουρίσας ἐπὶ  
τῶν ἡγεμένων. Sub  
Imperatoribus mar-  
tyrium subiens, Clem.  
Rom. de Paulo 1 Ep.  
ad Corinth.  
Sub Alexandro, i. e.,  
tempore Alexandri,  
Quint. 1. 5.

And yet let us advance one step fur-  
ther even to *Theology*, and we shall  
find, that skill in the *Particles* is both  
useful and necessary there too. And  
truly without some of this skill, I  
know not how we should have been  
able to understand our *Creed*, where  
it saith of our Saviour that he suffer'd  
ἐπὶ Ποντίου πιλᾶτος, under *Pontius*  
*Pilate*, had we not known that the  
*Particle ἐπὶ* in *Greek* (and so the *La-*  
*tine Particle sub*) besides its other ac-  
ceptions, had also reference to the  
time of the rule or government, of  
any

any King or Governor: not to note, that the *Particle*  
ἐκ, in the same *Creed*, hath no less than four several sig-  
nifications & renderings, one when it is said συνηθὲς ἵνα  
ἐκ [by] πνεύματος ἁγίου, where is noted the efficient  
cause of our Saviours humane nature: another when it  
is said, γεννηθέντα ἐκ [of] Μαρίας, where is noted the  
material cause of it: another when it is said ἀναστάντα ἐκ  
[from] νεκρῶν, where is noted, the terminus a quo of  
Motion: and another where it is said, κατεζήμενον ἐκ  
[on] Αἰγύπτου τοῦ πατρὸς, where is noted the ubi or place  
of position. But the great use of this skill is in the In-  
terpretation of *Texts of Scripture*, to a right sense, of  
which we are many times helpt by the means thereof.  
This cannot but be notorious to him, that is but any  
thing versed in the Annotations of that excellent In-  
terpreter of Scripture the late *D. Hammond*, who clears  
many passages difficult enough, by his skill in this kind  
of Literature, wherein he had a wonderful dexterity.  
Thus in *Luk. 11. 49.* by observing the various use of the  
*Greek ἐῖ*, and the *Hebrew וְ*, as being both used some-  
times as conditionals signifying *if*, and sometimes as  
Optatives signifying, *O that* † he  
clears the meaning of that, *What*  
*will I if it be already kindled, to be, O*  
*that it were already kindled.* Much  
more to this purpose I might observe  
both out of him in other places, and  
out of *David Pareus* on *Heb.* (See  
*chap. 1. v. 2. & ch. 9. 14*) and other  
Commentators, but that I must study  
brevity, what I can. And yet a no  
small use of this skill is made in de-

† Psal. 81. 13. εἰ ὃ  
ἡλός μου ἤκουσέ μου  
O that my people  
had hearkned un-  
to me- Utinam po-  
pulus meus audisset  
me, D. Hiero. See  
Dr. Pearson on the  
*Creed*. Attic. 3. p.  
353. Edit. 1ma.  
St. Chrysostome,  
*Hom. 27 in 1 Cor. c.*  
11. v. 19.

sending

## The Preface to the Reader.

fending *Catholick Truths*, and refuting *Heretical cavils*. For instance, the great *Socinian* objection against the satisfaction of Christ, is resolved, and the opposed truth defended, by shewing, that the Greek Partic. *ὑπὲρ* & *ὑπὲρ*, (and so the Latine Particle *pro*, and the English *for*) which in those Texts where Christ is said to have given himself for us, suffered for us, and dyed for us, they would have to signify only *bono nostro*, for our good, do signify also *loco nostro*, in our stead, which is done both by the learned *Hugo Grotius* in his Book *de satisfactione*, and others engaged in that controversie, besides what may be found to that purpose in *Grammarians*, viz. *Posselius*,

\* Thus St. *Hierome* answers one of the arguments of *Helvidius*, against the perpetual virginity of the Virgin *Mary*, by distinguishing of the divers uses of the Particle *ante*. -- *Aut non potius sit intelligendum quod ante prepositio licet sepe consequentia indicet, tamen nonnunquam ea tantum quae prius cogitabantur ostendat*, D. *Hieron. Adver. error. Helvidii Ep. 9*. And so by shewing the divers uses of the Particle *donec*, lb.

Which being so, it need not be any wonder, Why I should either imploy my self in that study, or put others upon it. The great benefit by it, besides the need of it, and pleasure that is in it, will sufficiently account for that; and be an instance of the usefulness of this treatise.

Touching this Edition, take this account. It brings along with it no Addition of any one Chapter, put yet of some Rules, & Notes, & Phrases; nor much alteration as to the matter, save in two or three Chapters (chiefly the 7th and 10th) though much as to the Order, those things

*Sylburgius, Vigerus, &c.* \* And by this, without adding more, I presume it is clear, what use and need there is of skill in the Particles in the studies of Divinity. as well as of Humanity.

## The Preface to the Reader.

things being indeed brought into order, that were quite out of it: so as that you have all things now in their places where they should be, and not elsewhere to be found out by References, as before. To increase your profit, and lessen your trouble, and both as much as may be without charge, hath been my care. Out of which care to make room for, and bring in some more useful Supplies, I have disbanded and dismissed some less needful *supernumeraries*.

And now wishing thee Reader, as much both pleasure and profit by the reading and using of this Book, as I have had trouble & pains in the writing & reviewing of it, I shall here for a conclusion leave thee a taste of some of those *Barbarisms* mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that my chief design in this Book is to prevent or cure; The first Column containing some *Englisses*, the second such childish and bald *Latines* as we often find them turned into, the third the corrections of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you, I had dyed.	Sed pro te periissem.	Ab/que te esset periissem, c. 26. r. 2:
I will lend it you but for a month.	Commodabo tibi sed enim mensem.	Tibi tantum in mensem: commodabo, c. 26: r. 8: & c. 34: r. 8.
I make no question but	Non facio questionem sed	Nihil dubito quin, c. 26: r. 7:
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Londinum,	Londinum iturus sum, mihi eundum est, c. 36: r. 11: n. 6:
He is so far from gaping after it,	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post, id.	Adeo illi non inhiat; tantum abest ut illi inhiat— c. 33: r. 7: & c. 7: r. 4:

## The Preface to the Reader.

He was angry at  
me for it.

You are to be bla-  
med for thinking  
so.

Though you be  
never so excel-  
lent.

There is small  
hope for all that.

It doth not become  
a man to scold  
like a woman.

He cannot learn  
without he be  
taught.

I am glad that  
you are well.

He will be here by  
and by.

It shall not be  
long of me.

Iraſcebatur apud me  
nam id.

Es culpari pro cogi-  
tante ſic.

Etiāſi ſis nunquam  
tam excellens.

Eſt parva ſpes pro  
omni illo.

Non ſit homo iur-  
gare ſimilis muli-  
eri.

Non poteſt diſcere  
extra doceantur.

Gaudeo ut tu es be-  
ne.

Ille erit hic per &  
per.

Non erit longum  
mei.

*Ea mihi de cauſa  
ſuccenſuit, c. 15. r.*

*12, & c. 34. r. 2.*

*Quod ſic iudices es,  
culpandus, c. 84. r.*

*1, & c. 34. r. 11.*

*Quantumvis licet ex-  
cellas, c. 60. r. 5.*

*Perexigua tamen [ni-  
hilominus] ſpes eſt,  
c. 34, r. 14.*

*Virum non decet mu-  
liebriter rixari, c.*

*17, r. 1, & c. 52  
r. 2.*

*Non poteſt niſi doce-  
atur, diſcere, c.*

*102, r. 3.*

*Quod tu bene vales  
gaudeo, c. 75. r. 18.*

*ſam hic aderit, c. 27  
r. 13*

*Mea non erit culpa ;  
ego in culpa non  
ero ; per me non  
ſtabit, -- c. 50. 1, 2*

We are beholding to thy  
man-laughter for ma-  
king ready for us our  
Breakfaſt.

*Nos ſumus intuentes ad tuum Ho-  
micidium pro faciendum nobis  
rubrum oculum noſtrum frangere  
fixum.*

Accept my endeavours ; pardon my failings ; and  
farewel.



# OF THE English Particles.

## CHAP. I.

### Of the Particle *A*, or *An*.

1. **A** and *an* are ſigns of Nouns Subſtantives 1.  
common, every of which may have one of  
theſe Particles before it in the Nomina-  
tive caſe ſingular, as *A* hand, manus,  
*An* houſe, domus.

Note. 1. They are not always expreſſed, but ſometimes el-  
gantly omitted : as where the Subſtantives are of general ſenſe,  
and ſtand in the fronts of ſentences ; as. *Psal.* 49. 12. *Man*  
being in honour abideth not. And where the Subſtantive  
hath an Adjective joyned with it ; which virtually contains the  
force of the Articles : as *Eccleſ.* 7. 28. *One* man among  
a thouſand have I found.

Note. 2. They are not neceſſarily ſet immediately before  
their Subſtantives : but an Adjective, *yea*, and an Adverb  
too, may come betwixt : as, *A* ſtout man. a very ſtout  
man.

Note. 3. They always come betwixt the Oblique caſe, and  
it.

ies sign, or preposition: as, Of a song, to a song, from a song.

II. 2. A and an) are sometimes put for one, and made by unus.

They were all slain to a man. | Ad unum omnes occisi sunt. Curt.

¶ Omnes ad unum [to a man] idem sentiunt de ea re. Cic. A mighty Angel, &c. ἄγγελος, Rev. 18. 21. ἡ ἀκούω φωνῆς μιᾶς. I heard a voice; Rev. 9. 13. see wallis gram. L. Angl. c. 3. Cum uno gladiatore nequissimo. --- Cic. Phil. 2. Quicum loquor? cum uno fortissimo viro qui. --- Cic. Fam. 15. 16.

III. 3. A) before a Verbal in ing after a verb of motion is a sign of a Participle in rus, a Gerund in dum, or the first supine, as.

I go a hunting. | Eo venatum, venaturus, ad venandum.

¶ See Butler Engl. gram. pag. 52. marg. (a)

IV. 4. A) betwixt a verb Neuter, or the sign of a verb passive and a verbal in ing denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a verb of that tense, whose sign goes before: as.

I was a coming to you. | Ad te ibam. Ter. And. 3. 4.  
That very thing is just now a doing. | Ea res nunc agitur ipsa. Ter. He. 4. 7.

¶ See As r. 1.

V. 5. A or an) before a word of time having after it a verbal in ing importing some action with a or in before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action till the expiration of that time: as

They are a year in coming. | Dum conmutur annus est; Ter. He. 22.

He is an hour in telling these things. | Hæc dum dicit, abiit hora. Ter.

6. A)

VI. 6. A) before a word of time after a numeral adverb once, twice, &c. denotes something done so many times in that space of time, and is made by the Ablative case of that word of time, with or without in, as

Once a year Apollo smiles. | Semel in anno ridet Apollo Hor.

Twice a day they do both count their cattle. | Bisque die numerant ambo pecus. Virg.

7. (A or an) in distributive speeches, is sometimes put for each or every, and made by the Adjective singulus with in; and sometimes by in, and an Accus. case without singulus: as

He sets down twelve acres a man. | Duodena in singulos homines jugera deseribit, Liv. dec. 3. 2.

He said, he had bargained with you for five pence farthing a foot. | Is se ternis nummis in pedem tecum transigisse dicebat, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

¶ Titinius quateros denarios in singulas vini amphoras portorii nomine exegit. Cic. pro Font. Sol. binas in singulis annis reversiones ab extremo contrarias facit: Cic. 2. de Nat. deor. Quod pretium in capita statuisset. Liv. 1. 31. Singulis in militem tunicis imperatis. Id. Χεῖρας ὡς ἀνδρῶν ἑκατὸν ἑκατὰς δὲ ἀνδρῶν πενήκοντα ἔχοντες; id est, Having a hundred hands a man, and fifty heads a piece. Apollodorus. de Deor. Orig. L. 1. Vide Caton. de re rust. 6. 57.

## Phrases.

What a man are you? | Quid tu hominis es? Ter. He. 4. 7.

He was not a whit troubled at it. | Ne tantulum quidem commotus est. Cic. Ver. 4.

He follows you with many a prayer. | Te multa prece prosequitur. Hor. l. 4. od. 5.

B 2

151

The very fountains are  
now a thirst.  
I am an hungred.  
About eight a clock.

*Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt. Cic. ad  
Qu. Fr. l. 3.  
Esurio. Plant. Cure.  
Octavam circiter horam  
Hor.*

A little; see Little. Most an end; see Most. A  
while; see While.

## CHAP. II.

## Of the Particle Above.

I. I. **A**bove) having relation to order, or height  
of place, and answered by, below, or be-  
neath, is made by super or supra: as

He placed them above  
himself.

*Super se eos collocavit. Suet:  
Aug. c. 43. Vide Casaubon.  
in loc.*

Atticus sat above me; Ver-  
rius below me.

*Supra me Atticus, infra Ver-  
rius accubuerunt. Cic.*

They fought above, and  
beneath the ground.

*Pugnatum est super, subterque  
terras Liv.*

Use use to cut them above  
the ground.

*Solemus supra terram præci-  
dere Sen.*

¶ Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterque premor angustiis Plant.  
Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Pontius infra. Hor. Sermon. 2.  
Sat. 8. Polypercon, qui cubabat super regem, Curt. l. 8. Ple-  
noque convivio singulos infra se vicissim collocabat, uxore supra  
cubante. Suet. Calig. c. 24. Supra janam omnia æterna sunt.  
Cic. de Somn. Quod tibi supra scripsi Curzonem frigere, jam calet.  
Cic. Fam. 8. 8.

If the place refer to some degree of honour or ex-  
cellency of one above another, then above will be made  
by prior or superior: as

Cæsar

Cæsar could not abide to  
have any body above  
him.

*Cæsar priorem ferre non po-  
tuit.*

You have none above you  
in degree, or honour.

*Neminem habes honoris gra-  
du superiorem, Cic.*

¶ *Artibus in dubio est, hæc sit, an illa prior. Ovid. 2.  
Amor. & eo Superior ordine, quo inferior fortuna. Cic. 13. 5.*

2. (Above) coming before an express term of II.  
time or number of things or persons, so as that it may  
be varied by more, longer than, is usually made by  
plus or amplius: as

Though he had above an  
hundred citizens.

*Qui cum amplius centum ci-  
ves haberet. Cic. Ver. 7.*

Above two thousand men  
were slain that day.

*Hominum eo die cæsa plus  
duo millia Liv.*

He was never at Rome a-  
bove three days space.

*Neque unquam Romæ plus  
triduo fuit. Cic. pro Rosc.  
Am.*

They fought above two  
hours.

*Pugnatum est amplius duabus  
horis. Liv.*

¶ *Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem  
vidisti Cic. pro Sest. Assuit sed non plus duobus aut tribus  
mensibus Cic. pro Quint. Quam plus annum æger fuisset Liv.  
Amplius triennium est Cic. pro Rosc. Comced. Amplius horas  
quatuor pugnaverunt Cæsar.*

¶ Cicero also said, Annos natus magis quadraginta; Ta-  
citus, super octingentos annos; Ceilus supra quinquagies; Sue-  
tonius, l. 13. in Aug. c. 35. Erant enim super mille, --- and c.  
38. Super triginta discibus triumphos decernendos curavit.

3. (Above) signifying beyond or more than, and III.  
not having any noun of number following it, is made  
by ultra, præter & supra, as

ate have pampered our  
selves above what was  
meet.

*Ultra nobis quam oportebat  
indulsumus Quint. l. 2.  
c. 5.*

He intended none of these things much above the rest.

Above what every one will believe.

¶ *ultra vires* Juv. 3. sat. ut, *Nihil possit ultra cogitari* Cic. Att. l. 15. *Attici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt* Cic. *Vide* Ter. And. 1. 1. v. 94. 95. Gell. 19. 8. *Etsi hæc commemoratio, videretur ne supra hominis fortunam esse videatur.* Cic. l. 2. de leg. † *Salust.* also hath, *Animadvertit super gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse*, Virg. 4. Æn. *Sed te super omnia dona tuium oro.* Liv. 2. ab urbe, --- *Super bellum annona premente* ---

IV. 4. (Above) coming after the Particle over, and signifying beside is made by ad, extra and supra: as Over and above these mischiefs.

Over and above the prey, there were four thousand that yielded themselves.

Over and above his other wickednesses.

¶ *Si ad cætera vulnera hanc quoque plagam reipublicæ infixisset*, Cic. *His militiæ vacationem esse placet extra tutum Gallicum*, Cic. *Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti sibi e numero principum civitatis depoposcerat*, Sueton. *Et paulum sylvæ super his foret*, Hor. Sermon. 1. 2. Sat. 6.

V. 5. (Above) after from and generally having no casual word after it is made by superne or desuper:

He feared he should be set upon from above.

They fought from above out of carts.

Horum ille nihil egregie præter cætera studebat, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Supra quam cuique credibile est, Sal.

Ad hæc mala, Ter. And. 1. 3.

Extra prædam quatuor millia deditorum habiti, Liv.

Super cætera flagitia, Suet. Claud.

Ne superne incesseur tumuerat, Curt. l. 3.

Desuper e plaustris pugnabant, Fior. 3. 3.

¶ unde

¶ unde *superne Plurimus Eridani per sylvam volvitur* annis, Virg. Æn. 6. *Repti sunt complures nostri milites qui in phalanges insilirent*, & *scuta manibus revellerent*, & *desuper vulnerarent*, Cic. † *Vos ex inferis estis*, ego *ex supernis sum*, Joh. 8. 23. Bez. *Ex superiore parte*, Exod. 25. 22. *Jun. ex edito*, 2 Sam. 22. 17. *ex alto*, Psal. 144. 7. Rom. 10. 6.

## Phrases.

You are threescore years old, or above.

I am above thirty years old.

Above five and forty years old.

Above all things.

Himself is amazed above all.

He perceived the hatred of his fat to be above his respect.

His liberality is above his ability.

Over and above that he had fought at first with ill success.

Over and above what is sufficient.

Nought but his head is above the water.

It is a foot and an half above the ground.

¶ *Animadverti Columellam non multum e dumis eminentem*, Cic. Tuscul.

She is said to have respected this above any country.

Sexaginta annos aatus es aut plus eo, Ter. H. 1. 1.

Plus annis triginta natus sum Plaut. Men.

Majores quinquaginta annos, Liv.

In primis, Cic.

Ante omnes super ipse, Virg. 5. Æn. 5.

Animadvertit super gratiam suam invidiam facti esse, Sall. Jug.

Major est benignitas ejus quam facultates, Cic. 1. off.

Nam super quam quod primo male pugnaverant, Liv. 7. bel. Pun.

Ex abundantia, Quintil. l. 4. c. 5.

Extat capite solo ex aqua, 10. Cæs.

Extat e terrâ sesquipede, Colum.

¶ *Quam fertur terris magis omnibus hanc coluisse*, Virg. Æn. 1.



- Being that all smells are carried upwards, the ears are rightly placed above.
- A good name is above wealth.
15. He thinks that all the things above do stand still.
- Though there shall be many striving with me, yet I shall easily get above them all.
- A little field not above an acre in bigness.
- In other places the water was scarce above the knee.
- Not above a foot high.
20. He is above ten years old.
- To sit above his Master at table.
- ¶ *Morbus quatuordecim dies excessit*, Cels.
- Aures, eo quod omnis odor ad superiora fertur, recte sursum sunt, Cic. de Nat. Deo.
- Bona existimatio divitiis præstat, Cic. de Or.
- Supera omnia stare censeat, Cic. Acad.
- Etiamsi multi mecum contendunt, tamen omnes facile superabo, Cic. in ep.
- Agellus non sane major jugere uno, Varro R.R. 3. 16.
- Aqua alibi vix genua superaret, Liv. l. 6. bel. Pun.
- Pede non est altior uno, Juven. 13. sat.
- Decem annos excessit, Colum.
- Superior quam herus accumbere, Plaut. Most. 1. 1.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of the Particle About.

1. 1. **A** Bout) joyned with Persons, or Places, denotes something to be nigh, or encompassing them, and is made by circa or circum: as
- They possessed themselves of the Towns about Capua.
- He had his dogs about him.
- Urbes circa Capuam occupant, Cic. 1. Agr.
- Canes suos Circa se habebat, Cic. 3. Ver.

¶ *feto*.

- A fetor, that where about her.
- They had their winter quarters about Aquileia.
- ¶ *Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densa miscentur*, Virg. Georg. 4. *Corporibus elapsi circa terram ipsam volutantur*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Quæ sit me circum copia lustro*, Virg. Æn. 2. *Capillus passus, prolixus circum caput reiectus negligenter*, Ter. Heaut. 2. 3. *urbes, quæ circum Capuam sunt, a colonis occupantur*, Cic. 1. de legel. Agrar.
- Note. If About be set to signify, that something is, or is not within the compass of, or in some part of the place expressed, then it is not only made by circa, but also by apud, and in: as,
- Pour Heifers mind is about the green fields.
- Circa virentes est animus tuæ campos juvenæ, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 5.
- It he be about the market, I shall meet with him.
- Si apud forum est, conveniam, Ter. Adelp. 3. 5.
- About the bottom of the page.
- Quasi in extrema pagina, Cic.
- ¶ *Emilium circa ludum faber imus*, Hor. de Arte Poet. *Sedem cepere circa Lesbium insulam*, Patere. 1. 2.
2. About) joyned with words of Time, not having any Numeral Adjective coming together with them, and signifying welnigh, at, or almost, is made by circa, circiter, sub, and ad: as,
- About break of day.
- Circa lucis ortum Curt. l. 5.
- About noon.
- Circiter meridiem, Plaut.
- About the same time.
- Sub idem tempus, Tacit. Ann. 3. 10.
- When it was now about sun-set.
- Quum jam ad solis occasum esset, Hier.
- ¶ *Nec amplius, quam circa eum mensem visuntur*, Plin. Jun. *Redito huc circiter meridiem*, Plaut. *Sub ipsum dæi ortum*, Curt. l. 4. *Ad quæ tempora te expectem, facias me certiorum velim*, Cic.

3. About)

III. 3. About) joyned with words of Number, whether Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to Persons, Things, or Times is made respectively by quasi, ad, and circiter; sometimes by plus minus, and instar:

as,

About forty pounds.

About ten thousand.

About eight a clock.

About thirty days.

5. About threescore and ten.

Quasi quadraginta minæ, Plaut.  
Ad decem millia, Curt.  
Octavam circiter horam, Hor.  
Dies plus minus triginta, Plin.  
Instar Septuaginta, Cic. Att.  
¶ Hora quasi septima, Sueton. Quasi ad talenta 15. coegi: Ter. He. Circiter horam decimam noctis, Cic. fam. 4. 12. Ita dies circiter 15. iter fecerunt, Cæs. 16. g. Homines ad quindecim Curioni assenserunt, Cic. Att. 1. 2. Accepi tuas literas ad quintum milliare, Cic. Ad ducentos, Id. Ad vetulas tecum plus minus ire decem, Mart. l. 9. ep. 103. Septingenti sunt paulo plus aut minus anni, Enn. Initio milites Canneuses dati duarum instar legionum, Liv.

Cecidere Persarum Arabumque circa decem millia, Curt. l. 4. A Lucullo postridie eadem fere hora qua veni, Cic. Att.

Note, Hither perhaps may be referred præterpropter, as being compounded of præter and propter in the sense that they are both used. viz. as noting some vicinity, or nearness to place. (see By r. 6, 7. and near r. 2.) and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of number, and so (by an elegant Pleonasmus, like quoque etiam in Plaut. or ibi tum in Ter.) signifying near by, or near upon, that is, about or almost: or else of præter in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in Plaut. Pers. 3. 1. Virgo quæ præter sapiet quam placet parentibus (see also Above r. 3. Beyond r. 2. More Phr. 12.) and propter in the sense of nearness, so that præter propter shall be an Elliptical expression for præter aut propter (like plus minus, for plus aut minus) more or less, over or under, that is, either above or near that number, (the same in sense that we mean by above when applied to number)

bër) that number, or thereabouts. And according to this sense is the Particle used by very great Criticks. Pareus in his Dedic. Epistle prefixed before his Lat. Particles. Ante annos præter propter quinquaginta, ex optimis linguæ Latinæ Authoribus hunc commentariolum de Particulis L. L. adornavi: So Vossius in his De arte Gram. l. 1. c. 11. Cum certum sit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut præter propter fuisse in Gratiâ ante Pelasgorum in Italiam adventum. And this seems to be the sense of it; in that of Gellius l. 19. c. 10. Quamque architectus dixisset necessaria videri esse sceleritia ferme trecenta; unus ex amicis Frontonis & præter propter, inquit, alia quinquaginta. And lb. Aspiciens ad cum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta esse alia opus præter propter, quid hoc verbi esset præter propter interrogavit. In that of Ennius mentioned by Gellius in the same chapter. Præter propter vitam vivitur, it is taken (as Stephanus tells us) in another sense, for præter quam propter, hoc est, propter aliam causam quam eam de qua loquimur: so that præter propter vitam vivitur shall be propter aliam causam vivitur, quam ut vivatur, puta propter laudem, propter virtutem, propter gloriam.

4. About) joyned with words of measure, and signifying nigh, or almost, is made by quasi: as.  
About a foot big. | Quasi pedalis, Cic.

¶ Quantulus Sol nobis videtur? Mihi quidem quasi pedalis, Cic. 4. Acad.

If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word of measure, then it may be made also by instar: as.

It is about four fingers | Instar quatuor digitorum est, long. | Colum. l. 3.

¶ Acervi stercoris instar quinque modiorum disponentur, Columel. l. 2. c. 5.

5. About) signifying of, or concerning, is made by circa, de and super: as.

About these things be diverse opinions. | Varia circa hæc opinio, Plin. 8. 16.

I came

**I came to you yesterday about your daughter.** Adii te heri, de filia, Ter. Hr. 2. 2.

**I will write to thee about this matter.** Hac super re scribam ad te. Cic. Att. l. 6.

¶ *Præcipue circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravit*, Quintil. Proem. l. 8. *Super etate Homeri, atque Hesiodi non consentitur.* Gell. 3. 11.

VI. 6. About) signifying ready, is a sign of the Participle of the future in rus: as,

**Being about to fight his last battel.** Ultimum prælium initurus, Val. Max.

¶ *Vulnifico fuerat fixurus pectora telo*, Ovid. Met. 2. *Quod ipse civitatis suæ imperium obtenturus esset*, Cæsar. *Quam nunc acturi sumus Menandri. Eunuchum ediles emerunt*, Ter. Eun. Prol.

VI. 7. About) is sometimes part of the signification of the foregoing verb, and then is included in the Latin of the verb: as,

**To go about a thing.** Conari, moliri, &c. Cic.

**To bring a thing about.** Efficere; effectum dare, red-dere, Ter.

¶ *Quamobrem aggredere, quæsumus*, &c. *sume ad hanc rem tempus*, Cic. 1. de leg. *Tragulam in te injicere adornat*, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. *Quid parat?* Virg. Æn. 5. *Hoc vide quod incipiet facinus*, Ter. Heur. 3. 3. *Quid hic capiat?* Ter. Phor. 4. 3. *ubi in gynæcium ire occipio* [as **I was about to go**—] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. *Consilium quero. Scio quid conere*, Ter. And. 4. 2.

Note. Sometimes about with some English of the verb sum, viz. am, is, are, &c. is put for a verb importing ones being doing, busied, employ'd in, inventing, designing, or purposing the doing of any thing, as, I am about business, i. e. doing or designing it. It is, sometimes about in this sense is set alone; the verb that should go a long with it being understood; as, About it, i. e. go about it.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

**You are long about it.**

**You have been long enough about this.**

**Have your wits about you.**

**You have not gone about the bush.**

**About the same time.**

**A place fenced round about.**

**He spent it before a year was gone about.**

**He came from about Rome.**

**He turns round about.**

**He takes her about the middle.**

**Mind what you are about.**

**Why go you about to destroy your self?**

**I am about a truth.**

**This way is not so far about.**

*Diu es in hoc negotio.*

*Satis diu hoc jam saxum vol-vis*, Ter. Eun. 5. ult.

*Ingenium in numerato habe*, Fac apud te fies, Plin. Ter.

*Nihil circuitione usus es*, Ter. And. 1. 2.

*Iisdem ferme diebus*, Curt. 5. 5. l. 4.

*Locus undiq; [circumquaque usquequaque] septrus*, Cic.

*Non toto vertente anno absumsit*, Suet. Calig. c. 37.

*Venit a Roma*, vid. Turfelin de Partic. c. 1. obs. 8.

*Flectitur in gyrum*, Ovid.

*Mediam mulierem completur*, Ter. And. 1.

*Hoc agite amabo*, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.

*Cur is te perditum?* Ter. And. 1. 1.

*Res vera agitur*, Juo. Sat. 4.

*Hac multo propius ibis*, Ter. Ad. 1.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IV.

## Of the Particle Abroad.

I. 1. **A** Broad) noting something to be, or be done from home, or not within the house, is made by foris; and sometimes by sub dio, in publico, &c. as,

They are abroad.

There must be a fit place taken abroad.

He lay abroad all night.

Foris sunt, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus, Varro de R. R. 3. 14.

Pernoctavit in publico, Cic. 6. Ver.

¶ Cicero tuus ad nos venit, cum Pompeia foris cenaret, Cic. Qu. Er. Nil interest an pauper, & infima de gente sub dio moreris, Hor. Car. 2. od. 3. Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est quo non sub dio moliri aliquid possit, Colum. 1. 8. Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra parietes, ac postes contemnebantur Romani ritus, sed in publico etiam, ac foro, Liv. 5. bel. Pun. In commune consultant, an intra tecta consultant, an in aperto vagentur, Plin. ep. 1. 6. Tota urbe patentibus januis, promiscuæ usu rerum omnium in propatulo posito, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe. Subdiales inambulationes, Plin.

II. 2. **A**broad) where there is expressed, or intimated any motion from within, is made by foras; and sometimes by in publicum, &c. mostly by a Verb compounded with pro: as,

He took me by my self abroad with him.

Thou now you do not come abroad.

Me solum seducit foras, Ter. He. 1. 2.

Scio te in publicum non prodire, Cic. Att.

¶ Domus in qua nihil geratur, quod foras proferendum sit, Cic. pro Cæl. Procedit in publicum vini plenus, Cic. in Ver.

Hitherto

Hitherto may be referred these expressions, where abroad is used after verbs signifying to bring forth, shew, talk, publish, &c. as,

It is not my desire that you should publish this work abroad.

¶ Aliquando tandem, me designato consule, lex in publicum proponitur, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Producere aliquam in prospectum populi, Cic. in Ver. Ex literis aliquid in aspectum, lucemque profero, Cic. pro Arch. Quicquid sub terra est in apricum proferet ætas, Hor. 1. 1. ep. 6. Se eam rem ante tempus illud nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse, Cic. in ep.

3. **A**broad) sometimes hath relation to foreign parts; and then is made by peregrè: as,

He that comes home from abroad, should be always thinking of danger, losses.

Pericula, damna, peregrè rediens semper cogitet, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.

¶ Lucius quidem frater, utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. 5. Phil.

4. **A**broad) where dispersion, spreading, or scattering, is noted, is mostly included in the Latine of the words expressing that dispersion, &c. which yet have often late or passim added to them: as,

To be carried with sails spread abroad.

Pompeys praise is spread abroad far and wide.

She scatters the body abroad all over the fields.

Passis velis pervehi, Cic. Tusc.

Pompeii late longæque diffusa laus, Cic.

Per agros passim dispergit corpus, Cic. de M. deor.

¶ Longe lateque se pandunt divina illa bona, Cic. 5. Tusc. Bellum tam longe lateque diffusum, Cic. pro Pomp. Nomen tuum longe lateque vagabitur, Cic. pro Mar. Aves huc & illuc passim vagantes, Cic. de Div. Capillo quoque esse mulier passio dicitur; quasi porrecto, & expanso, A. Gell. 1. 15. c. 15.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

- Setting upon them, as they were scattered abroad all over the fields. These things are by no means to be talked abroad. It is generally talked abroad. There went abroad such a report of our men.
5. You are afraid, lest this that you say, should get abroad by our means. I had a mind to walk out abroad hither. Such a report goes abroad. It now begins to be talked abroad.
- Vage effulos per agros adortus, Liv. 6. bel. Pun.  
Hæc nullo pacto divulganda sunt, Cic. in Phil.  
Omnium sermone celebratum est, Cic.  
Hæc fama de nostris hominibus percrebuit, Cic. in Ver.  
Veteris, ne per nos hic sermo tuus emanet, Cic. de Cl. Or.  
Prodeambulare huc libitum est, Ter. Ad. 5. 1.  
Ea fama vagatur, Virg. Æn. 2.  
Nonnullorum sermo jam increbuit, Cic. de opt. gen. Orat.

## CHAP. V.

Of the Particle *Accord.*

1. 1. **A**CCORD) joyned to own, denotes something done out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination, and is made by *sponte*, *ultra*, or *voluntate*: as, You did it of your own accord.
- Sponte tua faciebas, Cic. Cat. 1.

He

- He gave it to me of his own accord. They came of their own accord.
- Ultero mihi dedit, Cic.  
Sua voluntate venerunt, Cic. Att. 11. 15.  
Sponte sua, nulla adhibita vi, Cic. ultero ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1.

2. ACCORD) coming after with one, denotes a thing to be done with a consent of minds, or wills, and is made by *concorditer*, *unanimiter*, or *uno animo*, &c. as.

- These all continued with one accord [*ὁμοθυμαδόν*] in prayer. They gathered themselves together to fight with one accord, Jos. 9.
- Hi omnes perdurabant concorditer [unanimiter] in oratione, Bez. Hier.  
Congregarunt se pariter ad pugnandum uno animo, Hier. Jun.  
Itaque adeo uno animo omnes focus oderunt nuntius, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Vos unanimi desere catervas, Virg. Æn. 12.

But of one accord is made by *unanimis*, Phil. 2. 2. Being of one accord, *ὁμόθυτοι*, *unanimis*, Bez. Tu potes unanimis armare in prælia fratres, Virg. Æn. 7. Dixit. Plaut. Ego tu sum, tu es ego, *uni animi sumus*, Stich. 5. 4.

3. ACCORD) in other uses, either is a Substantive denoting Agreement, made by *concordia*, *consensus*, or *contentio*: as.

- If the matter may be brought to an accord. There is very great force in the accord of good men. The accord of all nations is to be accounted the law of nature.
- Si ad concordiam res adduci potest, Cic. Att.  
Maxima vis est in consensu bonorum, Cic. in ep.  
Omnium gentium consensus, lex naturæ putanda est, Cic. Tusc.  
Hæc conspiratio & concordia, omnium ordinum ad defendendum libertatem, Cic. in ep. Nunquam inter Senatus

*Et vos consensus major ulla in causa fuit*, Cic. Phil. Singularis bonorum omnium consensus extitit, Cic. Ep.

Or else it is a Verb Neuter, importing that men do agree, made by *consentio, concordo, convenio*: as, I accord with you.

Consentio tibi; convenit mihi tecum, Cic.

¶ *Sic animi sanitas dicitur, cum eius judicia, opinionesque concordant*, Cic. Tusc. Omnes vero ore consentiunt, Cic. de Am.

Or else it is a Verb of Active sense signifying to make men accord, or agree, made by some phrase of like import viz. *Lites componere inter*; in gratiam redigere; in concordiam reducere, &c. Vide Phras. Winton.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of the Particle According.

I. 1. **A**ccording to) is made by *ad, de, ex, secundum*, and *pro*: as,

He speaks nothing according to truth.

He doth all according to his own mind only.

The cause shall be weighed according to truth.

To live according to ones own nature.

According to their villainy.

Nihil ad veritatem loquitur, Cic. de Am.

De sua unius sententia gerit omnia, Quintil.

Ex veritate causa pendetur, Cic. pro Quint.

Secundum naturam suam vivere, Sen. Ep. 41.

Pro scelere eorum, Cas. 1. bel. Gal.

Ad

¶ *Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit*, & accommodat, Cic. Orat. De tuo consilio volo facere, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. Ex tua majorumque tuorum dignitate, Cic. l. 15. ep. 12. Collaudari secundum facta, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. Pro mea consuetudine; dignitate, &c. Cic. Hunc statum corporis maxime expectit, qui est, e natura maxime, Cic. 1. de Fin.

2. (According as) is made, by *prout, perinde* ut, *pro eo ac, pro eo ut*; as,

According as every mans pleasure is. Prout cujusque libido est Hor.

According as the opinion of every mans manners is. Perinde ut opinio est de cujusque moribus, Cic.

According as I deserve. Pro eo ac mereor, Cic. 4. Catil.

According as the hardness of the time would suffer. Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, Cic. 3. Per.

Pro ut facultates hominis thymitani ferbant, Cic. Con. Ver. Hec perinde accideret ut eorum, qui audiant, mentes tractantur, Cic. in Brut. Sane quoniam pro eo ac debui, graviter molestique tuli, Cic. Ep. 5. l. 4. Postquam pro eo ut ipsi ex alieno vaperent agerentque, suaveras fiden bell. se perinde viderent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 3. See As Phr. 1.

Note, *Perinde* is used in the same sense with *perinde*, so *Plaut. Menach. 5. 5.* *Perinde ut insanire video*, so *Cic. de Invent. Perinde uti quareque res est, laborandum est.* Only *Turpin* makes a doubt, whether, where *proinde* is so used, there is not a mistake in the reading, and *proinde* read for *perinde*, de *Parric. Lat. Orat. c. 141.* Let the Learned decide.

C 2

Phrases.

## Phrases.

Let him have according to his deserts.	Quod meritis sit ferat, <i>Ter. Ph. 2. 1.</i>
It is according to our wish.	Voto convenit res, <i>Ovid.</i>
According to my former custom.	Meo pristino more, <i>Cic. pro Marcel.</i>
According to the esteem I have of you.	Pro eo quanti te facio, <i>Cic. Ep. 3. l. 3.</i>
5. According as there shall be need.	Utcunque opus sit, <i>Ter. And. 4. 4.</i>
They are to be valued according to their several weights.	Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibusque sit ponderis, æstima- manda sunt, <i>Cic. de Fin.</i>
We must now go according to the times.	Nunc scenæ serviendum est, <i>Cic. Att.</i>

## CHAP. VII.

## Of the Particle After.

1. <b>A</b> fter) coming before a Noun, which is not the Nominative Case to a Verb, is made by one of these propositions a, ab, ex, and post: as,	
Presently after the funeral.	Statim a funere, <i>Suet.</i>
He lives a little after their time.	Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, <i>Cic.</i>
For indeed did I go away any whether after that day.	Nec vero usquam discedebam ex eo die, <i>Cic.</i>

After

After his death.

Post ejus mortem, *Cic. de Sen.*

¶ Longe a temporibus belli Troici. *Paterc. 1. 5.* A jentaculo, *Plaut. Curc.* Ab hoc sermone, cum digressi essent, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.* Sic ἀφ' ὕπνου ἀνὰ δεκάς a somno; post cenam. Futurus sum extra urbem ex Idibus Januarii, *Cic. Att. l. 4.* Hoc erit post me, quod ante me fuit, *Sen. ep. 54.*

1. Note, where place of dignity or office is expressed, there use ex or post: as, Cotta ex consulatu profectus est in Galliam, *Cic.* Mortuus est novem annis post meum consulatum, *Cic. de Sen.*

2. Note, where the Noun is properly, or primitively personal, there use post, not ex: as, Calpurnius præfectus classis proximus post Lyfandrum fuit, *Cic. 1. off.* Qui magistratus multis annis post decemviros institutus, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.*

3. Note, where the Noun is a word of time, it is often by an Anastrophe set before its proposition in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place: as, The Consuls were made [or, they were made Consuls] fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years. Annum post quintum decimum creati consules, *Liv.*

2. (After) coming before a Nominative case, and II. its Verb is made by postquam, postea quam, ubi, cum, and ut: as,

After I shewed them your manners.	Postquam eis mores ostendi tuos, <i>Ter.</i>
After I was gone in.	Postea quam introii, <i>Ter.</i>
After he was come, he went to the Consul.	Ubi is venit, Consulem adiit, <i>Liv. l. 37.</i>
After we were set.	Cum confedissimus, <i>Var.</i>
After I departed from you.	Ut abii abs te, <i>Ter.</i>

Note, In this construction After may have That together with it; as, After that I had shewed, &c. After that I was gone in.

C 3

Some

Sometimes it is made by an Ablative case Absolute:

as,

After the Kings were driven out of the City.

Pulsis ex Urbe Regibus, Flor. 1. 10.

¶ Eadem timens, postquam idem ceperat esse, quod Pompeius, Flor. 4. 2. Postea vero quam respicere cepistis, Cic. Samum postea quam ventum est, Liv. 1. 37. Ubi galli cantum audivit, Cic. in Pis. Cum peroraverit, tum denique vocem accusatoris audiat, Cic. Ut heri me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est, Cic. Att. 12. 18. Multis ante legationibus nequicquam ultro citroque de pace missis, Liv.

III. 3. (After) coming after a Noun of Time, (viz. day, year, time, while, long, little, &c.) is made by the Adverb post, and quam, if a Verb follow it: as,

An hour after they condemned Gabinius.

Hora post Gabinium condemnaverunt, Cic. Att. 4.

Five days after you have gathered them.

Quinta die quam sustuleris, Colum.

¶ Annibal tertio post die, quam venit, copias in aciem eduxit, Liv. d. 3. l. 5. Paucis post diebus castra communiavit, Id. l. 1. Hither referre, tanto post; aliquanto post; paulo post; haud ita multo post, longo post tempore, &c. Triduo proximo quam sit genius, Plin. Tertio anno quam Cato Censor fuerat, Macrob. Sat. 3. 17. † Post dies quadraginta, quam eo ventum est, oppido potiti, Sal. Jug.

I. Note, If the term of time expressed be the day after, or the next day after, then it hath several particular elegant forms of rendering it: as, Cum pridie frequentes essetis assensu, postridie [the day after] ad spem estis inanem pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postero die abolitionis [the next day after] in theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 3. Venatio postridie ludos Apollinares [the day after] futura est, Cic. Att. 16. 5. Postridie quam [the next day after] ad legiones venit, Suet. Galb. c. 6. Postero die quam [the next day after that] a Brundisio solvit, Liv. Epistolam mihi postridie, quam a te acceperat, reddidit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Postridie intellexi, quam a vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. l. 14.

2. Note,

2. Note, After is not made by quam, but when a verb follows it, which in the English hath, or may have that before it: and where quam is used, it is put for postquam: as, Septem annis postquam consul fuisset, Cic. de Sen. Quinto die quam a senatu responsum acceperant, Liv. d. 3. l. 6.

4. (After) coming after a verb, is often part of the signification of the verb and included in the Latine of it: as,

They gape after my goods.

Bona mea inhiant, Plant. Mil.

He looks not after any thing to find fault with= all.

Non inquit, quod reprehendat, Cic. Orat.

¶ Nam illic homo tuam hereditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens lupus, Plaut. Stich. Grix inhians, Sen. Herc. Fur.

5. (After) signifying according to, especially if it have after it any of these words, manner, sort, fashion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an ablative case of the manner without a preposition: as,

Make it after the same manner that —

Ad eundem modum facito, qui — Cato.

He calls him after his own name.

Suo dicit de nomine, Virg. Ec.

After the fashion of a garden.

In morem horti, Colum.

After mine own guise.

Meo modo, Plant.

¶ Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, Cic. pro Flac. Namque hameris de more habitum suspenderat arcum, Virg. Aen. 1. Cum opipare epulati essimus Saliarem in modum, Cic. Att. 5. 10. Sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo, Ter. Meo pristino more ducendi, Cic. pro Marcell.

6. (After) referring to proximity of degree, or order or succession is made by juxta, proxime, secundum, and sub: as,

C 4

Next



**Next after God it is in your power.**

**Next after these they are dear who follow your study.**

**Next after his brother he attributed most unto them.**

**Your letters were read presently after those.**

*Juxta deos in tua manu est, Tac. l. 5.*

*Proxime hos chari, qui studiorum tuorum sunt æmuli, Cic. Fam. ep.*

*Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, Cic. quest. l. 4.*

*Sub eas [literas] statim recitatae sunt tuae, Cic. Fam. 10. 16.*

¶ *Nigidius homo, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissimus, Geil. l. 4. c. 9. Sapientissimus est, cui quod opus sit, ipsi in mentem veniat, proxime accedit, qui alterius bene inventis temperat, Cic. Brut. Secundum te nihil est mihi amicus solitudine, Cic. Att. 12. 16. Sub equestriis finem certaminis, coorta est pugna peditum, Liv. 1. 22. † Quo deinde sub ipso. Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Dioces, Virg. Aen. 5.*

Note, **After** is sometimes put for afterwards; after that time, or from thenceforward, and then is made by *exinde*, or *postea*; as in that of Virg. *Quisque suos patimur manes, exinde per amplum Mittimus Elysium, Aen. 6.* Illam ut primum vidi, nunquam vidi postea, Plaut. Epid. 4. 2. Sometimes also by *post*: as, *Ut initio mea sponte, post autem invitatu tuo mittendum duxerim, Cic. Fam. ep.* And sometimes by *posterius*, as in that of Plaut. in Epid. *Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius dicere. See Ter. And. 3. 2. 29. and Pareus de Partic. p. 340.*

## Phrases.

**He was a little after his time.**

**The next day after he had killed him.**

**It was not long after.**

*Erat paulo ætate posterior: Cic. de clar. Orat.*

*Proximo die, quo eum interemerat.*

*Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, Liv.*

¶ *Interim*

¶ *Interim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit, Cic. pro Flacc. — and not long after.*

**To think upon one thing after another.**

**One after another, i. e. in order.**

**They were after their time.**

**An hour after.**

**To wait day after day.**

**A little after.**

**He staid there the next day after.**

**Then he walked on the shore, after that into the bath.**

**After wit, thoughts, &c.**

**We put off the discourse till afterwards.**

**To have a foresight of what will follow afterwards.**

**We will consider of these things afterwards.**

**They will have cause to rejoice afterwards.**

*All after as, See III, r. 6. Hereafter, see Here; r. 2.*

*Aliam rem ex alia cogitare, Ter. Eun. 4. 2.*

*Ex ordine, Cic. Agr. 5.*

*Inferiores erant, quam illorum ætas, Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 5.*

*Interposito unius horæ spatio, Colum. 6. 8.*

*Diem de die expectare, Cic. Att.*

*Postea aliquanto, Cic. de 10. Jur.*

*Ibi diem posterum commoratus est, Cic. pro Clu.*

*Inde ambulavit in litore, posthæc in balneum, Cic. Att.*

*Posteriores cogitationes, Cic. Phil.*

*Distulimus sermonem in posterum, Cic. Att.*

*In posterum prospicere, Cic. 15. pro Mur.*

*Posterius ista videbimus, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Fiet, ut postmodo gaudeant, Liv. 1. 4.*

## CHAP. VIII.

## Of the Particle Again.

I. 1. **A**gain) signifies generally the repetition of an act, and is made by *iterum*, *rursus*, *denuo*, and *de integro*: as,

Plays not worth the reading over again.

When they had lift up themselves again.

A little after he went in again.

To fall sick again.

*Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, Cic. de Clar.*

*Cum se rursus extulissent, Flor. 4. 10.*

*Haud multo post recipit se intro denuo, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

*De integro incidere in morbum, Cic. Fam. 12. 3.*

¶ *Iterum mihi natus videor, quod te reperi, Plaut. Pœr. Factis, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum provocanda videatur, Cic. pro Mur. Recita denuo, Cic. in Ver. De integro ordiens, Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Note, The use of again in English, and of *iterum* in Latine, for the second time is elegant: as, I named him again, and the third time. *Iterum*, ac tertio nominavi, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Bis a me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, Cic. pro Do.

II. 2. Again) sometimes signifies the same that back, after verbs signifying to come, call, fetch, bring, &c. and is mostly implied in the verb compounded with *re*: as,

He wrote to me again.

He came again to what I wrote in the beginning.

*Is ad me rescripsit, Gell. l. 10. c. 1.*

*Redeo ad illud, quod initio scripsi, Cic. in ep.*

¶ *Quæ erepta sunt, non repeto, Cic. pro Syl. Vos, qui maxime me repetitis, atque revocastis, Cic. pro Dom.*

3. Again) sometimes is put for hereafter, and then is made by *post*, *posthac*, or *postea*: as.

If I ever find you again in this street.

*Si in platea hac te offendero post unquam, Ter. Eur. 5. 8.*

If ever he do so again.

*Si unquam posthac, Cic. pro Ligar.*

Whom I had never seen before, nor should ever see again.

*Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus, Liv. l. 41. c. 4.*

¶ *Id ne unquam posthac accidere possit providendum est, Cic. Cat.*

4. Again) sometimes notes the doing of a thing by course, and in a way of correspondency to some other thing, that is done, and then is made by *contra*, *invicem*, and *vicissim*: as,

If she shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.

*Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, Cic. in ep.*

Now you have the affairs of the city, do you again write what is done in the country.

*Habes res urbanas: invicem rusticas scribe, Plin. Jun.*

What is just is honest, and again, what is honest is just.

*Quod justum est, honestum est; vicissimque, quod honestum est, justum est, Cic. de Fin.*

¶ *Sed & ego quid ille, & contra ille, quid ego sentirem, videbat, Cic. Phil. Requiescat aliquando tandiu vexata Italia; moratur, vasteturque invicem Africa; Liv. Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipsi illum vicissim eluditis, Cic. Acad.*

V. 5. *Again and again*) is made by *iterum* or *etiam* repeated with a conjunction, as,

It thunders again and again with a huge rumbling.

*Iterum in atque iterum fragor intonat ingens, Vir. Æn. 8.*

Consider again and again.

*Etiā atque etiā cogita, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.*

¶ *Nam thermis iterum cunctis iterumque lavatur, Mart. 2.*

14. *Predicam, & repetens iterumque, iterumque morbo, Virg.*

3. *Æn. Te etiā atque etiā rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.*

## Phrases.

As big again and better.

They never left running to and again.

*Altero tanto major; Cic.*

*Cursare ultro citroque non destiterunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

Enough and enough again.

*Satis superque, Cic. pro Rosc.*

If he ever offend again.

*Noxam si aliam unquam admiserit ullam, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

5. I intreat you again and again.

*Iterum & sæpius te rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.*

We must take heed; that we say not over again, what we have said once before.

*Cavendum est, ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, Cic. ad Heren.*

We so cast what was left out of the cup, that it sounded again.

*Reliquum sic è poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret, Cic. Tusc.*

I'll be here again instantly.

*Jam hic adero, Ter. And. 4. 2.*

## CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of the Particle *Against*.

1. **A**gainst referring to something to be done by, I. or at some set future time expressed, is made by *in* with an Accusative case: as,

He bad him to supper against the next day.

*Ad cœnam invitavit in posterum diem, Cic. 3. Off.*

¶ *In proximum annum consulatum peteret, Cic. Att. 1. 10.*  
*Sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 1.*  
*In vespertum; in crastinum, Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. Mostell. 1. 1. 64.*

But if only a Verb with its Nominative case, and not any Noun of Time be expressed after it, then it is made by *dum* with a Verb: as,

They made ready the present against Joseph came, Gen. 43.

*Interea parabant munus suum dum veniret Joseph, Jun.*

2. *Against*) joyned with *over*, hath reference to II. the opposite position, or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by *ex adverso*, or *è regione*: as,

Over against that place.

*Ex adverso ei loco, Ter. Ph. 1. 2.*

Over against one of those bridges.

*E regione unius eorum pontium, Cæs.*

¶ *Ea sita erat ex adverso, Ter. Ph. 3. 3. Luna cum est e regione solis, deficit, Cic. de Nat. Deor. Dipylus columnas neque rectas, neque e regione collocaret, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Nonne etiā dicitis esse e regione nobis, e contraria parte terræ, qui adversis vestigiis stent contra nostra vestigia, quos Antipodas*

*Antipodas vocatis?* Cic. Acad. † Virgil often useth *contra* in this sense. Et adversi contra stetit ara iuvenci, Æn. 5. Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Littora, ib. So is *exadversum* used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, & exadversum est fabrica. And by Nipos Themistoc. Exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent. And *exadversus* by Cicero l. 1. de Div. Ara inquit, aio loquenti, quam septam videmus exadversus eum locum, consecrata est. And *adversum* by Plinie. Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim, l. 3. c. 5.

III. 3. Against) implying something done, or said, to the offence, damage, or prejudice of another is made by *adversus*, *adversum*, and in: as,

Honeys gathered up against the Common-wealth. Pecuniæ conciliatæ adversus rempub. Cic. in Per.

Should I speak against him — ? Adversumne illum causam dicerem — ? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him. Dictum in se inclementius existimabat.

¶ Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus externas gentes, Flor. 4. 12. Adversum se armare aliquem, Cic. in Ver. Id quod apud Platonem est in philosophos dictum, Cic. 1. Off. † Cicero useth *contra* in this sense too. He contra nos ambie faciunt hoc tempore, pro Quint.

IV. 4. Against) signifying cross, or contrary to, is made by *adversus*, and *contra*, also by *præter* sometimes, viz. when there comes after it mind, thought, will, law, manner, custom, right, just, good, and the like.

I will not strive against you. Non contendam ego adversus te, Cic. Att.

It was against his mind it fell out so. Præter ipsius voluntatem, cogitationemque accidit, Cic. Cat.

De

He strives) against the stream. Contra torrentem brachia dirigit, Juven.

¶ Adversus flumen navigare, Plaut. Adversa vobis urgent vestigia, Cic. Som. Scip. Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipse durus est, præter æquumque & bonum, Ter. Ad. Quid tam præter consuetudinem, quam — Cic. pro L. Man. Si quid contra morem consuetudinemque civilem fecerint, Cic. 1. Off. Contra ius fasque, Cic. Deo adverso aliquid moveri, Ovid. Ita adversa usque tempestate usi sumus, Ter.

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. of the Agent is expressed, then *invitus*, and *invite*, are elegantly used: as,

A wise man doth nothing against his will. Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. Parad.

Do nothing against your nature. Nihil facies invita Minerva, Hor.

¶ Ille invitatus illum duxerat, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nihil decet invitata (ut ajunt) Minerva, id est, adversante & repugnante natura, Cic. 1. Off. Invite cepi Capuam, Cic. Att. 1. 8. Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminium e senatu eicerem, Cic. de Sen. It was against my will, that —

5. Against) importing to refuse, oppose, let, or hinder, is made by a word, or phrase of like import: as,

I am clear against it. Animus abhorret a [ab] — Cic.

It may very easily be done, if the Senate be not against it. Facillimus factu sit, non asperrante Senatu, Cic. Fam. 15. 10.

¶ Primo non adversante, post etiam adjuvante collega ejus, Cic. ad Qu. Vos, vos, inquam, ipsi, & frequens Senatus resistit, Cic. pro Rabir. Nisi seniores obstitissent, Curt. 1. 4. Non recuso quo minus — Cic. Fam. 15. 10. Nequaquam adversatus est postularis, Symm. Nihil impedio [I am not against it] Cic. 1. off. Ejus opinioni non repugno, Cic. pro Rabir.

6. Against)

VI. 6. *Against*) noting defence, or preservation is made by *a*, *ad*, *adversus*, and *contra*: as,

I defend the myrtles *a* gainst the cold.

He may be garded *against* strangers.

I defended my self by arms *against* him

None stood more stifiy for the Senate *against* the wretched commons.

¶ *Ut tutiores a finitimorum impetu essent*, Liv. l. 42. c. 36. *Mirari licet, quæ sint animadversa a Medicis barbarum genera, ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera*, Cic. l. 1. de Div. Scio me a te contra iniquos meos solere defendi, Cic. in Ep. Fatendum est, quod me armis adversus Abrypolim defenderim, sædus violatum esse, Liv. l. 41. c. 41.

Defendo a frigore myrtos, Virg.

Tecti esse ad alienos possimus — Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

Me armis adversus eum defendi, Liv. l. 42. l. 41.

Nemo contra perditos cives a Senatu stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Or.

VII 7. *Against*) after a verb of motion, is made by *ad*, or *in*: as,

Lest thou dash thy foot *a* gainst a stone, Luke 4.

The billows beat *against* the shore.

¶ *Offendere ad stipitem*, Colum. *Erigere scalas ad menia, & ad murum*, Liv. *Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu*, Cic. de Fin. *Pontus in scopulos uadas erigit*, Lucan. † *Scopulum offendere*, Cic. *Puppis offendit in scopulis*, Ovid. *Æquora illis scopulis*, Virg.

Ne offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum, Bez.

Fluctus illiduntur in litus, Quint.

## Phrases.

It will not be *against* your duty to do either of them.

Utrum vis salvo officio facere potes, Cic. pro R.

You

You have nought to say *against* her.

If he offend in any thing it is *against* me.

*Against* the hair.

They run their heads one *against* another.

They are so very much *against* a republick, that —

We sure you get it done *against* this night.

Cui tu nihil dicas vitii, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.

Si quid peccat, mihi peccat, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Adversante natura, Cic. adverso animo, Plant.

Adversis concurrunt frontibus, Martial.

Ita a repub. sunt averſi ut — Cic. Att.

Ante istam vesperam opus expeditum approbato, Apul. Met. l. 6.

## CHAP. X.

### Of the Particel *All*.

I. *All*) referring to Number of many things is made by *omnis*, *cunctus*, and *universus* in the plural number: as,

All men of all orders.

He used to take pains for them all.

These things I speak of all in generat.

¶ *Omnes omnia bona dicere*, Ter. And. *Restoremque ratas de cunctis consulit aspis*, Virg. Aen. 1. *unum debet esse omnibus propositum, ut eadem sit utilitas universis*, Cic. 3. off.

Omnes omnium ordinum homines, Cic.

Laborem pro cunctis ferre consuevit, Cic.

Hæc loquor de universis, Cic. 4. Acad.

2. *All*) referred to the whole of any singular thing, is properly made by *cotus* and *integer*; yet also by *omnis*, *cunctus*, and *universus* in the singular number: as,

You

I have

**I** have not seen him all this day.

**Keep** it all to your self.

**All** that while was **I** at Naples.

**Alexandria** and all **Egypt**.

**All** that shall he go away withal.

*¶ Sed jam tibi totum omitto, non potest mense Februario toto sanguine habere, Cic. pro Rosc. Totum palatium erat civitate omni, cuncta Italia refertum, Cic. in Pis. In tanta letitia cuncta civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat? Cic. in Phil. universum Studium meum, & benevolentiam ad te deferro, Cic. Fam. 6. 10.*

*Hodie toto non vidi die, Ter.*

*Integrum tibi reserves, Cæs.*

*Eo omni tempore Neapoli fui, Cic.*

*Alexandria, cunctaque Ægyptus, Cic. in Rull.*

*Id illa universum abripiet, Ter. Phor. 1. 1.*

*¶ Cic. pro Lig. Senatus haberi Cic. Integram prædam sine*

III. 3. *All* is sometimes put for only, and then is made by *unus*, or *solus*: as,

**He** is all my care.

**They** live all upon honey.

*Illum curo unum, Ter. Ad.*

*Melle solo vivunt, Varr. 1. 1. 3. 19.*

*¶ Sibi commodus uni est, [He is all for himself.] Hor. Minutius 12. sola curavit, Cic. Att. Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt. [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so,] Cic. de Orat. Qui solus locus ex privatis locis omnibus hoc præcipue habet jus, Cic. de Arusp. uno solo illo dissentiente. Cic. ib.*

IV. 4. *All* is sometimes put for, as much as, so much as, how much soever, whatsoever; and then is made by *quantumcunque*, or by *quod*, or *quicquid* with a genitive case, or by *quantum*, or *quam* put for *quantum*, as in these Examples:

**All**, [i. e. whatsoever] **I** may.

**Add** all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto.

*Quantumcunque possim, Cic. 1. Fin.*

*Quantumcunque eo addideris, Cic. 3. Fin.*

**All**

**All** the [i. e. whatever] judgement **I** had.

**All** the beauty they had in their youth they lost it.

**I** sent to the Pretors to bring to you all the Souldiers they could.

**All** [i. e. how much soever] **I** can, **I** will withdraw my self from all troubles.

**I** use to help all **I** can.

**I** would scribe all that ever **I** could.

**Make** all the hast you can.

**All** that is, or lies in me.

**He** did all he could to overthrow the Commonwealth.

**I** will help him all **I** can.

**Let** them make all the stir they please.

**Comfort** her all you can.

*Quicquid habuerim judicii, Cic.*

*Quod floris in juventute erat amiserant, Liv. 1. 7. 6. Maced.*

*Ad prætores misi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, Cic. Att. 8. 17.*

*Quantum potero, me ab omnibus molestiis abducam, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.*

*Seleo quantum possum adjuvare, Cic. Fam. 1. 13.*

*Quantum maxime possem contenderem, Cic. pro Flac.*

*Quantum poteris festina, Plaut.*

*Quantum in me erit, Cic. ad 10. 24. Fr. 1. 1.*

*Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, evertit, Cic. Att. 1. 6.*

*Quam potero adjutabo, Ter.*

*Turbent porro quam velint, Ter. Hec. 44. 12.*

*Istam quam potes fac consolare, Ter. Ad. 3. 5.*

5. *At all* hath several negative particles joyned V. with it, viz. no, not, nothing, never, no where; and accordingly hath several elegant ways of rendring.

(1.) *At all* with no, is made by *omnino* with nullus, nequis, nequidem, nihil: as,

D 2

There

There can be no constitution at all.

You know it was moved that no body at all should bring the King back.

So shall I conclude, that there is in being, not only no good dad of your gods, but no dad at all.

Between these things there is no difference at all.

(2.) At all) with not is made by omnino with non or nequaquam; else by nullo modo, ne vix quidem, or prorsus with nullus, or nullo modo: as,

I do not go about at all to touch the Greek Poets.

Not at all his equal.

It is hardly, or not at all marred.

They do hardly, or not at all appear.

I understand not any one word at all.

I do not at all agree to that.

¶ Si probare possemus Ligarium in Africa omnino non fuisse, Cic. pro Lig. Nobis passus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetunt. Vix, aut omnino non posse fieri, Cic. ad Att.

(3.) At all) with nothing is made by nihil with omnino, prorsus, or quicquam: as,

So that there was nothing at all left.

Nothing at all.

Omnino nulla constitutio esse potest, Cic. de Inv.

Scis intercessum esse, nequis omnino regem reduceret, Cic. Fam. l. 1.

Ita concludam vestrorum deorum non modo beneficium nullum extare sed ne factum quidem omnino, Cic. 1. de N. D.

Inter eas res nihil omnino interest, Cic. 3. de Fin.

Poetas Græcos omnino non conor attingere, Cic. l. 2. de Orat.

Omnino sibi nequaquam par, Cic. de Am.

Vix aut nullo modo corrumpitur, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

Vix, aut ne vix quidem apparent, Cic. 4. de Fin.

Verbum prorsus nullum intelligo, Cic. 2. de Orat.

Nullo modo prorsus assentior, Cic. de N. Deor.

¶ Si probare possemus Ligarium in Africa omnino non fuisse, Cic. pro Lig. Nobis passus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetunt. Vix, aut omnino non posse fieri, Cic. ad Att.

Ut omnino nihil sit relictum, Cic. Ver. 6.

Nihil prorsus, Ter. And. 26.

In

In truth you are ashamed of nothing at all | Nihil te quidem quicquam pudet, Plaut. Merc.

¶ Ut non multum, aut omnino nihil Græcis cederetur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Nihil quicquam egregium in hac vita sine quodam ardore amoris, Cic. 1. de Orat.

(4.) At all) with never is made by omnino with nunquam: as,

There was never any doubt at all made of it. | De eo nunquam omnino est dubitatum, Cic. pro Balbo.

¶ Quem omnino nunquam viderat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. causas omnino nunquam attingere, Cic. 2. de Orat.

(5.) At all) with no where is made by omnino with nusquam: as,

It is found no where at all. | Omnino nusquam reperitur, Cic. de Am.

¶ Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium, Ter. 2. e. omnino nusquam, faith Pareus. Quod ego huic dem nusquam quicquam est, Plaut. Asin.

6. All after as) signifies accordingly as, and VI. is made elegantly according to these Examples following.

All after as the thing is. | Pro conditione rei, Quint.

All after as it is in greatness. | Pro magnitudine rei, Cic.

All after as it is in thickness. | Pro modo crassitudinis, Colum.

All after as fodder is to be had. | Exinde ut pabuli facultas est, Var. 2. r. 1. 21.

7. All one) hath several used, and is made after VII. some of these examples.

This is all one as if I should say. | Hoc perinde est tanquam si ego dicam, Gell. 15. 9.

I reckon it all one as if-- | Quod perinde censeo, Tacit. An. 3. 10.

It is all one as if ---

This is all one with that.

7. It is all one whether.

It is all one to you whether.

It is all one to me.

It was all one to those  
that killed him, what  
he said.

Idem est ac si --- *Quint.*

Hoc unum & idem est atque  
illud, *Cic.*

Nihil interest utrum, *Cic.*

Tua nihil refert utrum, *Ter.*  
*Hec. 3. 4.*

Nihil moror; non magno-  
pere laboro, nihil mea  
refert, *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

Non interfuit occidentium,  
quid diceret, *Tagit. 1. Hist.*

## Phrases.

It comes all to a thing.

He is all for himself.

All's hush; quiet.

He is under water all but  
th' head.

5. There rested I all night  
long.

All on a sudden.

My master bid me leave  
all and mind Pamphi-  
lus.

This is all.

This is all that is left of  
the money.

10. When all came to all.

Giving all for gone.

We have had such cross  
weather all this while.

¶ Bene ne usque valuit? *Plaut. Bacch. 2. 5.*

Eodem recidit; tantundem  
egero, *Ter.*

Sibi soli caver, duntaxat pro-  
spicit.

Orium & silentium est, *Ter.*

Estat capite solo ex aqua,  
*Cæs.*

Ibi quievi noctem perpetem,  
*Plaut. Amph.*

De improvviso, *Ter. And. 2. 2.*

Heraus me, relictis rebus; jussit  
Pamphilum observare, *Ter.*  
*And. 2. 5.*

Tantum est, *Ter. Hec.*

Tantum reliquum est de ar-  
gento, *Cic.*

Ad extremum; tandem, *Cic.*

Transactum de partibus ra-  
tus, *Flor.*

Ita usque adversa tempestate  
usi sumus, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

All this while.

All under one.

Two and thirty were all  
that were missing.

All my fault is that ---

Here and there, and all at  
once.

There were but five in all  
that ---

By all means.

Without all doubt.

On all sides.

When you were busiest of  
all.

How many are there [ or  
come they to ] in all ?

But yet that is not all.

With all speed.

In all haste.

It is not all a case.

The war broke out all on  
a sudden.

Just for all the world as -

Usque adhuc; tamdiu, *Ter.*

*And. 1. 5. Hec. 4. 4.*

Una opera; simul, *Ter. Hec.*

*5. 2. Plaut. Merc.*

Triginta omnino & duo de- 15.  
siderati sunt, *Curt. l. 3.*

Summa criminis est, quod ---  
*Cic.*

Hic & illic simul, *Plant.*  
*Mosel. 3. 2.*

Quinque omnino fuerunt,  
qui --- *Cic. pro Clu.*

Quoquo pacto; quacunque  
ratione, *Ter. Cic.*

Sine ulla dubitatione, *Cic.*

Quaqua versus, *Cæs.*

In summa occupatione tua,  
*Cic. Fam. 11. 15.*

Quanta hæc [ hominum ]  
summa? *Plaut. Mil. 1. 1.*

Sed nequaquam in isto sunt  
omnia, *Cic. de Sen.*

Quam primum; quantum 25.  
potest, *Ter.*

Quam maximo posset  
Cursu.

Omni festinatione, *Curt.*  
*Cic.*

Non par ratio est; alia cau-  
sa est, *Cic.*

Bellum subito exarsit, *Cic. pro*  
*Ligar.*

Simillime atque --- *Cic. 1. de* 30.  
*lege Agr.*

Submonition. In ancient times the Particle *All*, both  
alone, and together with other Particles had sundry uses,  
which now are grown almost, if not wholly, out of use.  
Sometimes alone it was used as an expletive, as *All* in a Sun-  
shine day, &c. Sometimes it signified much, as *All* too  
sad; all too rathe, i. e. much too sad, much too soon; all



otherwise, *i. e.* much or far otherwise; all so, *i. e.* much, or just, or even so. Sometimes with as it signified so, sometimes altogether, or such; with for it signified sithence; all for, *i. e.* sithence, for as much as, or because that; with were it signified though, or although; as, I had rather be envied All were it of my foe, than pitied; with to it is used as an expletive; so, that which in Judges 9. 53. in the English is All to brake his skull, in the Greek is but *ἐκλασε τὸ κρανίον αὐτοῦ*, and in the Latine no more but confregit cerebrum, or cranijum ejus. Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uses it is to be made by the Latines for those Particles for which it stands.

All joyned with Long, see Long; with For, see For.

## CHAP. XI.

## Of the Particle Along.

- I. 1. **A** Long) having with joyned to it, is made by una: as,

I will go along with you | Una tecum ibo domum,  
home. | Plant. Menæch.

¶ Mecum una adveniens est, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Ducit secum una virginem, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

- II. 2. **A**long) when it hath not with coming after it, is either made by per: as,

I will send some along | Per littora certos dimittam,  
the shores. | Virg.

¶ Huic cervix comæque trahuntur per terram, Virg. Æn. 1. Per muros turresque tormenta disponunt, Curt. 1. 4.

Or by the Ablative case of the following Substantive governed of in understood: as,

I was

I was going along the | Publica ibam via.  
high-way.

¶ Ibam forte via sacra sicut meus est mos, Horn. Sermon. 1. r. Sat. 9.

Or else it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word: as,

To lie along. | Recubo.

¶ Tu patule recubans sub tegmine fagi meditaris, Virg. Ecl. 1. Abjecit se in herbam, Cic. Aljiciunt se humi, Plin. Jun.

## CHAP. XII.

## Of the Particle Among.

- I. **A**mong) not having from before it, is generally made by inter; yet sometimes by in, and

apud: as,

I know these things use to be said among the Greeks. | Non sum nescius ista inter Græcos dici solere, Cic. de Orat.

He is not to be reckoned among great men. | Hic in magnis viris non est habendus, Cic. 1. Off.

Hence there grew many great discords among the Athenians. | Hinc apud Athenienses magnæ discordiæ ortæ, Cic. 1. Off.

¶ Hortensius suos inter æquales longe præstitit, Cic. de Clar. Or. Inter se regiones, quas obirent, & milites diviserunt, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus esse numerandas duxi, Cic. Parad. 1. Quæsitum est apud majores nostros, num — Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat. Deor. hath, homines morte deletos reponere in deos.

Note. 1. Among) is chiefly made by in and apud, where association, or commoration is noted, but hardly or not at all, where

where division, or partition. Partiuntur inter se *is good*, *it is in Cicero*: so *is*. Inter se diviserunt, *it is in Livie*: but, Partiuntur apud se, or in se; apud se, or in se diviserunt, or any thing like it, I no where yet find.

Note, 2. The using of in for among, is a Grecisme; for so indeed *in* sometimes signifies. 'Οὐδ' ἐν μακέλας Prov. Busb. Gram. Greek p. 204. 2. Cor. 13. 5. 'Οὐκ ἐνὶ ὕδασι κατέβαλεν τὸν 'Ιησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐν ὑμῶν ὅτιν; Excd. 17. 7. 'Εὐε. Κόσμος ἐν ἡμῖν, &c; Michæ 3. 11. 'Οὐχὶ ὁ κύριος ἐν ἡμῖν ἔστιν; See Durrer. Partitio. p. 205.

## II. 2. Among) having from before it is made by *ex* or *ex*: as

Whom alone you had chosen out from among all. | Quem unum ex cunctis delegissetis, Cic. cont. Rull.

¶ Itaque delegit e florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina, Cic. pro Mil. Si vobis ex omni populo delegendi potestas esset, Cic. cont. Rull.

Note, So it is made when it stands for of or out of, or any way notes Selection or preeminency; as, Ei ex aliis Gallis maximam fidem habebat, Cæs. Id solum ex his quæ imperasset non faciendum esse censerem, Curt.

## Phrases:

They are not liked among the common sort. | Non sane probantur in vulgus, Cic. Pref. Parat. He had like to have been lost among them. | Pene harum ipsiusque opera periit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.

## CHAP

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of the Particle And.

I. **A** And) coming next before not, and prohibiting I. an Act following, is elegantly made by autem: as,

You should relieve him, | Oportet te hominem sublevare, and not rail at him. | non autem jurgii adori.

¶ Conjunctio autem sæpe quidem idem est quod sed: verum plerumque continuat orationem, nec tam significat sed, quam Et. Tursel. de partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.

Note, And) in this sense is put for but; and may be made by vero as well as autem; and in affirmation, as well as negations. See But r. 10.

2. And) parted from his negative following, is II. elegantly expressed by nec or neque: as,

He begins again the old warres, and cannot be quiet. | Renovat pristina bella, nec potest quiescere, Cic. Som. Scip.

And do not you say, you were not told of this. | Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non prædictum, Ter. And. 1. 1.

¶ Circa terram ipsam volutantur, nec in hunc locum nisi multis exagitati seculis revertuntur, Cic. Som. Scip. Fuit tempus cum rura colerent homines, neque urbem haberent, Varr. d. R. R. 1. 3. c. 1.

Note Ac and Et, may also in this sense be used: as, Bring home your wife, and do not crosse me. | Reduc uxorem, ac noli adversari mihi, Ter. Hecyr. This man, if he agrees with himself, and be not sometimes overcome with goodness of nature — | Hic, si sibi ipse contentiatur & non interdum naturæ bonitate vincatur — Cic. 1. Offic.

¶ Par-

¶ *Parvula lippitudine adductus sum, ut diſtarem hanc epiſtolam, & non, ut ſoleo, ad te ipſe ſcriberem, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 2.*

III. 3. And) coming before yet and therefore, may in Latine be omitted having nothing made for it, but the Latines of thoſe Particles: as,

The Conſul ſas, and yet | Conſul videt, hic tamen vi-

he lives.

And therefore whiſt you | Proin tu, dum eſt tempus,

have time, conſider.

cogita, Ter. Eun.

¶ *Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum eſt tamen, Plaut. Epid.*

*Hic non eſt locus: proin tu alium queras, cui centones facias,*

*Id. Ib. 3. 4. Proinde fac tantum animum habeas quanto opus eſt,*

*Cic. 12. Ep. 6. Nec tamen omnes poſſunt eſſe Scipiones — [And*

*yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.*

IV. 4. And) coming together with if, many times hath nothing more to be made in Latine for it beſides the word for if; ſometimes it hath quod made for it: as,

What and if ye ſhall ſee? | Quid igitur ſi videritis? E-

Jon. 6. 62.

vaſm.

But and if — Spencer. | At ſi — Bathuſt.

¶ *Quod ſi tu idem faceres, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.*

1. Note, ſometimes and alone, is put for and if (in this ſenſe.)

But and you will not for- | Si autem non remiſeritis;

give, Math. 6. 15. Tranſl.

Bez.

Tyndal.

¶ *Quod ſerem aſtu traſſavit, Ter. Eun. 5.*

2. Note, And in this ſenſe frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek *av* for *av*, and if it come not from it, yet hath the ſignification of it. *av tivwv aqñte tas aμapñas Joh. 20. 23.*

*Si quorum remiſeritis peccata, Paſor.*

5. When and comes betwixt two verbs Active, there may be an elegant translation of them by putting a Participle inſtead of the former verb and the Participle and: as,

Whom his mother con- | Quem mater conceptum ge-

ceived and bore.

nuit, Virg. *Æn.*

¶ *Iſque his Æneam ſolatus vocibus inſit, (Æn. 5.) i. e.*

*ſolatus eſt, & inſit. Serv. in loc. Montem, quem perpetua quæ-*

*decim millium ſoſſa comprehenſum cinxit, Flor. 4. 12. Quem*

*proximi exceptum in caſtra receperunt, Curti 1. 4. This is an*

*imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevities ſake put a*

*participle for a verb and the Conjunction: as *Λυκίαν,**

*μεθύſας ἐξεſφρωſε, i. e. me inebriatum excæcavit, Id*

*ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδαμῶν αὐτῶν πῖας κατὰρα, ego verò compre-*

*henſos ipſorum quosdam devoravi, Vrd. Viger. Idiotiſm. c. 5.*

*f. 1. r. 14. & Clariſſ. Buſbei. Gr. Gram. p. 181.*

6. And) in moſt other caſes is to be translated by VI. ac, atque, &, nec non, que and cum: as in the following examples. *Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis, Virg. Æn. 1. Etiam atque etiam cogita, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Sunt alii philoſophi & hi quidem magni, qui — Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Nunc te Bacche canam, nec non ſylveſtria tecum Virgulta, Virg. Georg. 2. Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor lætorque, Cic. 2. Fam. 9. Lentulum noſtrum cum cæteris artibus, cum in primis imitatione tui fac erudias, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 8.*

Phrases.

And you and all:

He had loſt his faith and all.

| Et te quoque etiam, Plaut.

| Perdiſſet fidem quoque,

Quint. 9. 4.

And

And why so.

By little, and little.

Now and then.

To run up and down.

Whither and thither.

I commend them, and that deservedly.

And withal because; that, lest.

¶ *Equidem expectabam jam tuas literas, idque cum multis.* — Cic. Fam. 10. 14. *Quaquam te, Marce fili, an- num jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis abundare oportet præcepti.* — Cic. in Offic. *Ἀπολαλ' ὁ πόλις, καὶ τὰ ὑμῶν [idque] τῶ Σωκράτους ἱερὸς ὢν Διός.* Aristoph. in Plut. Vide Devarii Partic. Græc. p. 10. Edit. Rom.

By and by, see By. r. 13.

*Nam quid ita; quamobrem tandem?* Ter.

*Paulatim; sensim; pedetentim;* Cic.

*Nonnunquam; interdum; identidem; subinde.*

*Sursum deorsum cursitare,* Ter.

*Nunc huc, nunc illuc,* Virg. *huc & illuc,* Cic.

*Ego illos laudo, idque merito.*

*Simul quod, quia; ut ne,* Cæs. Sal. Cic. Ter.

## CHAP. XIV.

### Of the Particle *As*.

1. 1. **A** before a Verb, or a Participle of the Present Tense, having the sign of a Verb Passive before it, implieth time of Action, and is made either by a Participle, or by a verb with, dum, cum, ubi, or ut: or by the preposition in with an Ablative case; inter or super with an Accusative case: as,

And as he flew [or was flying] he looked down upon the Munichian fields.

As I stood [or was standing] at the door, an acquaintance of mine came towards me.

As I folded up this letter, the Carrier came to me.

As I was going into the nursery, [or was about to go.]

As I was sitting on a grass bank of grass.

He studieth as he goeth [or is going] his journey.

Had this befallen you, as you were at supper.

These things did Hegelochus talk as we were at supper.

*Munichiosque volans agros despiciebat,* Ovid. Met. 2.

*Dum ante ostium sto, notus mihi quidam obviam venit,* Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

*Cum complicarem hanc epistolam, ad me venit tabellarius,* Cic. Att. 12.

*Ubi in gynæcium ire occipio,* Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

*Ut viridante toro confederat herba,* Virg. En. 5.

*In itinere secum ipse meditatur,* Cic. 1. Offic.

*Si inter cœnam hoc tibi accidisset,* Cic.

*Hæc Hegelochus dixit super cœnam,* Curt. 1. 6.

¶ *Illicine interminata sum abiens tibi?* Ter. Eun. 5. 1. *Tribuni plebis vobis inspectantibus vulnerati,* Cic. ad Quir. *Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore,* Cic. l. 1. ep. 10. *Interea dum hæc, quæ dispersa sunt, coguntur,* Cic. Nam ut numerabatur forte argentum, intervenit homo de improviso, Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. *Accepi a te epistolam in ipso discessu vestro,* Cic. Qu. fr. 2. 13. *Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dictavi, ne mirere aliena manu esse,* Cic. Att. De hujus nequitia sanguinariis- que sententiis in commune omnes super cœnam loquuntur, Plin. ad Sempron. Ruf. 1. 4. where super cœnam signifieth inter cœnam, or inter cœnandum, as Eimen. Alvarus de Instit. Gram. p. 403. and Voss. Syntax. Latin. p. 85. expound it.

2. *As* with these Particles, to, or for after it, is often put for anent, touching, concerning, or so far

*as concerneth, and then is made by de, quod, quatenus,*  
 † *In these* *ad, quod ad, or quantum ad, † as in example,*  
*phrases attri-* *As to the keeping of*  
*net pertainet,* *our liberty I agree*  
*or spectat, is* *with you.*  
*understood,* *As for what Bibulus*  
*as it is some-* *spoke of religion, in*  
*times, ex-* *that he was pickled*  
*pressed,* *unto.*

*I will do that, which,*  
*as to the severity of it, shall*  
*be more mild, and as to*  
*common safety, more profit-*  
*able.*

*As for Pomponia, I would*  
*have you write, if you*  
*think good.*

*As for your excusing your*  
*self afterwards, I'll not*  
*value it a rush.*

¶ *De Tullia mea, tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Vidi forum*  
*adornatum ad speciem magifico ornatu, ad sensum cogitationem-*  
*que acerbo & lugubri [ hoc est, saith Pareus, de Partic. L. L.*  
*p. 593. quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum ] Cic. Verr. 3. us*  
*se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem attinet, demonstrabi-*  
*tur, Cic. Verr. 4. Nam quod precatus es; ut --- Plin. Parag.*  
*p. 385. Quantum ad porticus, nihil --- Plin. jun. Quantum*  
*attinet ad antiquos nostros, Varro. Nam quod me accusat nunc*  
*vir, sum extra noxium, Ter. Hec. 2. 3.*

III. 3. *As) in the latter clause of a sentence answering*  
*to such, or such an one in the former, is made by*  
*qui, or qualis: as,*

*Show your self such an*  
*one, as I have known*  
*you from a child to be.*

*Præsta te cum, qui mihi a te-*  
*neris unguiculis es cogni-*  
*tus, Cic.*

*Show*

*Show your self now to be* | *Præbe te talem hoc tempore*  
*such an one, as you have* | *qualem te jam ante præ-*  
*already shewn your self* | *buiisti, Cic.*  
*before.*

¶ *Neque enim ii sumus. quos vituperare ne inimici quidem*  
*possit, Plin. Jun. Qui, si est talis, qualem tibi videri scri-*  
*bis, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Talem igitur te esse oportet, qui te*  
*impiorum civium societate sejungas, Cic. Fam. 10. 6.*

*Vide Francisci Sylvii Progymnasinata, cent. 1. c. 85.*  
*Hither referr as after same used by some for that, or which,*  
*and made by qui.*

4. *As) coming in the former part of a similitude IV.*  
*together with, or for these Particles like even; or*  
*answering in the latter part to so in the for-*  
*mer, and generally when manner or custome*  
*is referred unto, is made by quemadmodum,*  
*ut, velut, sicut, quomodo, † atque: as,*  
*Even as it is, the part of a*  
*wise man to bear the*  
*chances of fortune stout-*  
*ly: so it is the property*  
*of a mad man to be the*  
*causer of his own bad*  
*fortune.*

*Atque is*  
*only used in*  
*the latter*  
*clause.*

*Quemadmodum sapientis est,*  
*fortuitos casus magno ani-*  
*mo sustinere; ita dementis*  
*est, ipsam sibi malam fa-*  
*cere fortunam, Colum.*

*Like as that was trouble-*  
*some, so is this plea-*  
*sant.*

*From which judgment he*  
*escaped naked as from*  
*a fire.*

*I went, as my manner*  
*is.*

*You have so made me*  
*Consul, as few have*  
*been made in this city.*  
*The end of felicity shall*  
*be like as it was before.*

*Ut illud erat molestum, sic*  
*hoc est jucundum, Cic.*  
*Fam. l. 7.*

*Quo ex judicio, velut ex in-*  
*cendio nudus effugit, Cic.*  
*pro Mil.*

*Ibam, sicut meus est mos;*  
*Hor.*

*Ita me fecistis consulem quo-*  
*modo pauci in hac civitate*  
*facti sunt, Cic.*

*Similis erit finis boni, atque*  
*antea fuerat, Cic.*

*E*

¶ *Si*

¶ *Si plenum sit hoc ita, quemadmodum dico, esse factum, Cic. Verr. 4. ut quisque suum vult esse, ita est, Ter. Adelph. 3, 4. Ac velut Edoni Boree, cum spiritus alto insonat Aegeo, &c. Sic Turno quacunq; viam secat agmina cedunt, Virg. Aen. 12. Vide Stewich. p. 438. Hec sicut exposui, ita gesta sunt, Cic. pro Milone. Postulatio brevis, & quomodo mihi persuadeo, aliquanto equior, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Vide Tursel. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 173, num. 7, 8. Non dissimile est atque ire — Cic.*

*Hither may be referred as coming with, or without to before a Verb, and having so with an Adjective coming before it self, in which use it is made by ut, or qui, as, Ego nunc tam sim stultus ut hunc putem mihi esse amicum? Cic. Att. l. 14. Should I be so foolish as to think — An ille tam esset stultus qui mihi mille nummum credere? Plaut. Trin. Would he be so foolish as to trust me — Cæterum quis tam stultus, aut brutus est, ut audeat repugnare? Min. Fel. Octav.*

V. 5. *As) in the body of a sentence is often put for which, i. e. which thing, and is made by quod, or id quod, put for quæ res: as,*

*She did as her mother bad her.*

*But if our country do affect us, as it should very much.*

*Mater quod suavit sua, fecit; Ter. Hec.*

*Atsi nos, id quod maximè debet, nostra patria delectat, Cic.*

¶ *Si ullo modo est, ut possit, quod spero fore, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Senatus haberi, id quod scis, non potest, Cic. vide Francisci Sylvi Progymnasmatia, cent. 1. c. 90.*

VI. 6. *As) in the latter clause of a sentence answering to so, or as great, much, little, soon, fast, &c. as is made either by quantus, or else by qui, quam, or ut with a superlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb going together with it, especially if may, can, could be, &c. be added to it: as,*

*Give her as much as I bad you.*

*Quantum imperavi date, Ter.*

*As*

*As great honour as might be was given to the gods.*

*I shew you as much respect as can be.*

*Let the business be dispatcht as soon, and with as little trouble as may be.*

*I ran away as fast as I could.*

*I commended you to him as earnestly, and as diligently as I could.*

¶ *Quantum vellet impendere permisit, Liv. Pavit ova quantam ansres, Plin. Dicam quanta maxima brevitate potero, Cic. Tanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest morum studiorumque distantia, Cic. Dignitatem meam quibus potuit verbis amplissimis ornavit, Cic. ad Quir. Aves ados construunt, eosque quam possunt molissime subleant, Cic. 2, de Nat. Deor. Quam potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum exercitum duxi, Cic. Perquam maxime potest exercitu comparato, Curt. Quod quæo, Ter. Adelph. ut optime possumus, Quintil. ut honorificentissimis verbis ipse consequi potero, Cic. Adducam medicum jam quantum potest, Plaut. Ab eo licebit quamvis subito sinere, Plaut. Bacch. 2, 3.*

*Di's quartus maximus poterat, habitus est honos, Liv.*

*Qua possum veneratione maximâ re prosequor.*

*Quam primum, & quam minimâ cum molestiâ res transigatur, Cic.*

*Ego me in pedes, quantum quæo conjeci, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*Sic ei te commendavi, ut gravissime diligentissimeq; potui, Cic.*

7. *As) redoubled with an Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and the Particles it is, they be &c. after it, is many times put for though, although, and made by quamlibet, or quamvis: as,*

*As rich as you are, he cares not a pin for you.*

*As if it were any hard matter to me to name them, as many as they are.*

*Non enim pili facit te, quamlibet divitem, Vid. Durrer. de Partic. p. 358.*

*Quasi vero mihi difficile sit, quamvis multos nominatum proferre, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

¶ *ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono. Virg. i. e. cuique etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo, Durrer. de Partic. p. 356. Quamlibet parum, Quintil.*

*Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, and made by quantuscunque, or quantuluscunque, if great, or little come betwixt: as,*

*All this, as great as it is, is thine.*

*By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.*

¶ *Quantumcunque est, ejusmodi est, ut conservata magis, quam corrupta esse videatur, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Sed tamen quicquid erit in his libellis quantulumcunque videbitur esse, hoc quidem certe manifestum erit, Cic. Ver. 4. † Quanta hæc mea paupertas est. [As great as my poverty is] tamen — Ter.*

VIII 8. *As) sometimes is put for in this regard, or respect, and then it is made by ut, or qua: as,*

*I will pursue him to the death, not as a just enemy, but as a poisonous murderer.*

*He is not valued as he is any mans son, but as he is a man.*

¶ *Quod creditori, qua tali, competit, etiam parti offensa qua creditrix est, competit, Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg. p. 105. Punit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, idcoque nec pro arbitrio, sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo Culpe, Id. ib. p. 106. † Imo. Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, Jus puniendi non competit illi ut creditori, sed quatenus superior est constitutus. Jussumque dicere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam reum — Liv. lib. 9. ab urbe, sic apud Græcos; ἢ. Οὐ γὰρ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἢ ἄνθρωπον, καλᾷ ὁ νόμος, ἀλλ' ἢ κακός, Hierocl. in Aur. Carm. Of other Particles used by Divines and*

*Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, tuum est, Cic. pro Marcel.*

*Ex eo, quod dico, quantumcunque est, judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Oratore.*

*Ad internecionem mihi persecutendus est, non ut justus hostis, sed ut percussor veneficus. Curt. l. 4.*

*Non qua filius alicujus, sed qua homo estimatur, Paul. Jurisconsf.*

*and Philosophers in this case, viz. secundum quod, in quantum; prout, see Armand. de bello visu; Tract. 2. c. 303.*

9. *As) sometimes signifieth the same that accordingly as, or proportionably as, and then is made by ut, uti, sicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac, pro eo atque, \* perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde ac, &c. as for example,*

*As I wrote to you before.*

*The one, as Alcocrates said, needs a bridle, the other a spur.*

*He fled to his house as to an Altar.*

*As it is fit.*

*I loved him as my own.*

*As they were able to follow.*

*As I ought.*

*It must be accounted of as done by no right.*

*These things are, as is the mind of him that hath them.*

*He did not seem to apprehend it, as I had thought.*

*He is not hated as he deserves.*

¶ *Eduxit eam mater pro sua, Ter. Primum debeo sperare Deos omnes, qui huic urbi præsidens, pro eo mihi, ac me reor, relatueros esse gratiam, Cic. 4. Catil. Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. 6. Verr. Omnia ista perinde ac cuique data sunt, pro rata parte, a vita, longa aut breviter ducuntur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Perinde habetur atque si judicio absolutus esset, Paul, Jurisconsf. constiti, ut proinde*

*Ut scripsi ad te antea, Cic.*

*Alter, uti dixit Alcocrates, frangis eget, alter calcaribus, Cic. Att. 6. 1.*

*Sicut in aram, confugit in hujus domum, Cic.*

*Ita ut æquum est, Plaut.*

*Amavi pro meo, Ter.*

*Prout sequi poterant, Flor.*

*I. 3. Pro eo ac debui. Sulpit. ciceroni.*

*Pro eo habendum est, atque si nullo jure factum esset, ulp.*

*Hæc perinde sunt, ut illius animus, qui ea possider, Ter. He. 1. 2.*

*Non perinde, atque ego putaram, arripere visus est, Cic. Att. 16. 5.*

*Quem nequaquam, proinde ac dignus est, oderunt homines, Cic. Fam. 10. 31.*

*ad omnia paratus essem, ac res me monebat*, Planc. Ciceron. 10, 11. of the elegant use of these Particles, *perinde & proinde*, See Stewich. de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. usque ad 260. *Apud Græcos & perinde ut significat; quædammodum apud Latinos particula atque*, Pausan. in Att. *ἅτως τε ἡ χηρε & καθάπερ*, *perinde ut cithara pulsata resonat*, Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108.

X. 10. *As* answering to *so*, or *as*, in several members of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equality, or comparison of something with another is elegantly made by some of these Particles, *æque ac, æque atque, æque quam, tam, quam, non, haud, or nihilo minus quam: as*,

What profit would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body, as well to rejoice at it, as himself?

These benefits are not to be accounted so great as those which. —

They can see as well by night as by day.

I love thee as well as my self.

5. He is afraid of harm as much as any of you.

I thought he made as high account of her, as of himself.

He is in as great misery, as he that. —

¶ *Ale certe habebis, cui charus æque sis, & perjurandus ac fuiti patri*, Cic. Fam. 2, 2. *Sed me colit & observat æque atque illum ipsum patronum suum*, Cic. Fam. 13, 69. *Ad hunc modum utuntur. Græci particulâ Καί. Gregor. ἴσα & καὶ ὡς πρὸς τοὺς*, *æque atque liberum charissimus* Devar. de Partic. Græc.

p. 108.

Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberet, qui illis æque, ac tu ipse, gauderet? Cic.

Hæc beneficia æque magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ — Cic.

Noctibus æque quam die currunt, Plin.

Tam te diligo, quàm me ipsum, Ter.

Non minus quam vestrum quivis formidat malum, Plant.

Quam ego intellexi haud minus quam se ipsum magni facere, Ter.

Nihilo minus in miseriâ est quam ille qui — Cic.

p. 108. *Nihil æque facere ad viperæ morsum, quam taxæ arboris succum*, Sueton. Claud. 16. *Tam ridicule facio, quam ille; quisquis* — Sen. Ep. 54. *Si quæ audax est ad conandum, tum esset obscurus in agendo*, Cic. *Hæc res non minus me male habet, quam te*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2.

## Phrases.

According as every man's | Prout cuique libido est, Hor. pleasure is. 2, Serm.

¶ *Perinde ut [According as] opinio est de cuiusque moribus, ita — Cic. Ex re & tempore [According as matter and time shall require] constituere aliquid*, Cic. *Tu ut subservias orationi, utcumque opus sit verbis [According as there shall be need of speaking] vide Ter. De [ex] sententia alicujus dare, [According as any one shall advise] Cic. pro re nata [According as the occasion requireth] Cic.*

As being one to whom bereft great sorrow came by his death. | Ut ad quem summus mætor morte sua veniebat, Cic. pro Quint.

¶ *Lucius frater eius, utpote qui [As being one that] peregre dignavit, familiam ducit*, Cic. *Hæc literas Sifones utpote [as being] innoxius ad Alexandrum sepe deferre tentavit* Curt.

As far as I am able. | Quod queo, — Ter. Adelp. 3. 3.

¶ *Quantum [as far as] e vultu ejus intelligo*, Cic. *Omnia qua visus erat [as far as one could see] constrata telis*, Sal.

They trembled as if they had been surprised by ambushment. | Perinde ac si insidiis circumventi fuissent trepidarunt, Liv.

¶ *Quæ cum ita pugnaret tanquam quæ vincere nollet [as if he had no mind to] — Ovid. Am. 1. 5. Ejus negotium sic velim suscipias, ut si [as if] esset res mea*, Cic. Fam.

E 4



Fam. 2. 30. *Quasi* [as it] *nesciam vos velle*, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. *Quasi vero* [as it] *novum nunc proferatur*, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. *Perinde quasi* [as it] *ea honori non prædie habeant*, Sal. Jug. *Hoc perinde est, tanquam si* [as it] *ego dicam* — Gell. 15. 29. *Me officiis iuxta, ac si* [as it] *meus frater esset*, *sustentavit*, Cic. post Redit. *Ita ut si* [as it] *esset filia*, Ter. *Non secus ac si* [as it] *meus frater esses*, Cic. pro Murena. See *If* Phr.

5. *As it were bloody drops of* | *Quasi cruentæ guttæ imbr-*  
rain. | um, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

*¶ Jam ut* [as it were] *in limine jam ut* [as it were] *intra limen auditur*, Plin. Jun. *Quæ semper vivunt ceu* [as it were] *calpæ*; Plin. Jun. *Gloria virtutem tanquam* [as it were] *umbra sequitur*, Cic. *Et in ipsis quasi* [as it were] *maculis ubi habitatur*, Cic. Som. Scip.

*Ransome your self now* | *Te redimas captum quam*  
*you are taken for as lit-* | *queas minimo*, Ter. *Eun.*  
*tle as you can.*

*¶ Mulieri reddidit quantum* [as little as] *visum est*, Cic. *Vide supra*, Reg. 6. & 7.

*You shall learn as long as* | *Disces quamdiu voles*, Cic.  
*you will.* | 1. Offic.

*¶ Tam diu dum* [so long as] *forum habuit ornatum*, Cic. *Ego tamdiu* [so long] *requiesco, quamdiu* [as] *ad te scribo*, Cic. *Ego te meum esse dici tantisper* [so long] *volo, dum* [as] *quod te dignum est faces*, Ter. *Heaut.*

*Vixitque tamdiu, quam* [as long as] *licuit bene vivere*, Cic. de Clar. Orat. *Dum* [as long as] *literæ Latine loquen-*  
*tur*, Cic. de Leg. *Quoad* [so long as] *quisque eorum vix-*  
*erat*; Cic. 1. Off. vide *Long*. vol. 6.

*There are as many chan-* | *Vocis mutationes totidem*  
*ges of voice, as of* | *sunt quot animorum*, Cic.  
*minds.* | in Orat.

*¶ Quid miserius quam eum, qui tot annos, quod habet* [as many years as he has lived] *designatus Consul fue-*  
*rit, fieri Consulem non posse?* Cic. Att. 4. 9. *Ferramenta*  
*duplicia quam* [twice as many as] *numerus servorum exi-*  
*git, refecta & reposita custodiat*, Colum. *Si due leges, si*  
*plures aut quot quot* [as many as] *erunt*, Cic. 2. de Invent.

*Vos*

*Vos horror, ut quodcunque militum* [as many Souldiers as] *contrahere poteritis, contrahatis*, Pompei. apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.

*As much as lay in her.* | *Quantum in ipsa fuit*, Cic.  
Att.

*¶ Quasi mihi non sexcenta tanta* [As hundred times as much] *solli soleant credier*, Plaut: Pſur: 2: 2. *Sexies tantum*  
*quan quantum* [As times as much as] *satum sit, oblatum*  
*est* Cic. *Dum ne reducam, turbent porro quam* [as much as]  
*veliat* Ter. *Cum* [for as much as] *milites meos literis ad pro-*  
*ditionem sollicitet*, Curt: 1: 4: — *Propterea quod* [for as  
*much as] *eorum vita lenior, & mores faciliores*, Cic: 1:*  
*Offic: c: 42: Scibat facturos, quippe qui* [for as much as  
*he] *intellexerat vereri vos se*, Plaut: Amphit.*

*In as much as I see you* | *Quando te id video desidera-*  
*do desire it.* | re, Cic: Fam: 10: 12.

*¶ Vos, quando ita Diis placuit* [as much as it is the pleasure of God that it should be so] *externa etiam, terra*  
*marique regalis imperia*: *Hither referre quandoquidem. Quan-*  
*doquidem* [in as much as] *tu istos oratores tantopere laudas*,  
Cic: in Brut. *Tu posse te, dicito, quandoquidem potes*, Cic: in  
Parad. So *Quoniam. Quoniam* in populari ratione omnis nostra  
versatur oratio, populariter interdum loqui necesse erit. Cic: de  
Leg. *Quoniam* [in as much as] *tu ita vis, nimium me*  
*gratum esse concedam*, Cic: pro Planc. And *siquidem. Anti-*  
*quissimum e doctis genus sit Poetarum: siquidem* [in as much  
as] *Homerus fuit, & Heliodus ante Roman conditam*, Cic: 1:  
Tusc. *Gratulo Buiis nostris, siquidem ut scribis, salubres*  
*repente factæ sunt* Cic: Fam: 9: 12. *Allo quatenus. Clavis*  
*post genitis, quatenus, heu nefas, virtutem incolamem odi-*  
*mus, sublatam ex oculis querimus incidi*, Hor. Carm  
1: 3: od: 24. *Quatenus ego quidem sum Apostolus gentium* [In  
as much as —] Rom: 11: 13: Bez. Græc. ἐν ὅσων;  
verbatim in quantum. *So quippe qui. Convivia cum fratre non*  
*inibat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem nisi pererrare veniret*,  
Cic: pro Rosc. Am. And *quippe cum. Harum igitur duarum*  
*ad faciendam fidem iustitia plus posset, quippe cum ea sine pru-*  
*dentia satis habeat auctoritatis*, Cic: 2: off. *Nec hoc*  
*obsequii*

*obsequii fuit, aut honoris: quippe cum amicitia pares semper aut accipiat, aut faciat*, Min. Fel. Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense *utpote cum*, p. 1. and after in the same page saith, *utpote qui*. --

10. *As* often as it is com-  
manded.

Toties quoties præcipitur,  
Cic. 1. de Orat.

¶ Quotiescunque [*as* often *as*] dico, toties mihi videor in iudicium venire, Cic. pro Cluent. Quos quidem omnibus sententiis [*as* often *as* ever] I tell my opinion] ulciscor, & persequor. — Cic.

*As* soon as we set foot on  
Land.

Ubi primum terram teti-  
gimus, Plaut.

¶ Et cum primum [*as* soon *as* ever] terris se crastina reddet, Virgil. Æn. 8. ubi [*as* soon *as*] me ad filiam ire sensit, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Ad quem ut [*as* soon *as*] veni — Cic. Som. Scip. ut me primum [*as* soon *as* ever] vidit, Cic. Quo simul [*as* soon *as*] obvertit se jam cum lumine mentem, Ovid. Simulac [*as* soon *as*] mihi collibitum est, præsto est imago, Cic. 1. 1. de Nat. Deor. Simulac primum [*as* soon *as* ever] ei occisus visa est, Cic. Ver. 3. Quod is simul atque [*as* soon *as*] sensi Dic. pro Rosc. Amer. Simul atque [*as* soon *as*] videro Curionem, Cic. Art. 10. 4. Statim ut [*as* soon *as* ever] Romam rediit Quintius, Cic. pro Quinct. A Letter as big as a Book. —

Instar voluminis Epistola,  
Cic.

¶ Instar montis equum ædificant, Virg. Exhorruit equo-  
ris instar [It was as rough as it had been a Sea] Ovid. Instar montis putant [They think it as ill as death, as bad as to die.] Cic.

*As* wise a man as any in  
our City.

Sapiens homo cum primis  
nostræ Civitatis, Cic. de Or.

*As* these things are very  
unprofitable, so they are  
very base.

Hæc cum summe utilia, tum  
multo turpissima sunt, Cic.  
de Inv.

15. He thinks no body can  
do so well as himself.

Nihil, nisi quod ipse facit,  
rectum putat, Ter.

¶ Ut potero [*as* well as I can] feram, Ter. Si tam [*as* well] vitia nostra quam imperia ferre potuissent Flor. 4. 12. Una opera [— even as well] alligem canem fugitivam

*gitivam agnitis lactibus*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Mecum pariter* [*as* well as I] mollesce ferunt Siculi, Cic. *Atque mecum hæscias*, Ter. *Absentium bona juxta atque* [*as* well as I] *inter-*  
*emptorum divisa fuere*, Liv. Dec. 1. lib. 1. *Quo in loco res*  
*nostræ sint, juxta mecum* [*as* well as I] *omnes intelligitis*,  
Sal. Cætil. *Imposito vulnere vestere falsamente æque bene* [*as* well]  
*sanatur*, Colum. 6. 12.

*As* after not, see not. *As* yet, see yet. 1. 3. *As* repeated  
with *et* or *betwixt*, see *Ever*. 1. 7.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of the Particle *At*.

**A** [*At*] relating to time or occasion, is made by *ad*, 1.  
And sub, or an Ablative case of the Substantive  
that it is joined with, sometimes without, sometimes  
with a Preposition: *As*,

*At* he will depart at the day

Ad constitutum diem decede-  
mus, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.

*At* the name of Thisbe he  
looked upon.

Ad nomen Thisbes oculos e-  
rexit, Ovid. Metam. 4.

*At* the coming of the Ro-  
man Dictor, Hannibal  
quitted the County of  
Nola.

Sub adventum Prætoris Ro-  
mani Pærus agro Nola-  
o cecellit, Liv. 3. 44. Pua.

*At* Sun-set they gave o-  
ver.

Sub occasum solis destiterunt,  
Cæ.

*At* that time he held the  
chief rule.

Eo tempore principatum ob-  
tinebat, Cæ.

*He* went away at break of  
day.

Cum diluculo abiit, Plaut.

¶ Quando illa frumentum, quod debebat, ad diem non  
dedit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Ad hæc consentiens reddebatur.  
militum clamor, Liv. lib. 4. cap. 27. Qui sub lucem apertis  
portis urbes ingrederantur, Liv. 9. ab Urbe. Ab Samo nocte  
intempta venit, Liv. lib. 37. c. 14. Is cum primæ luce Pom-  
ponii

ponit domum venit, Cic. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, Cæf. 1. bel Gall. Nomine in Hæctoreo pallida semper eram, Ovid. 1. ep. *Ἰνα ἐν τῷ ὀρέουαν Ἰησὺ πᾶν γένον κατέφα*, Philip. 2. 10.

II. 2. At) referring to something said, or done during some other thing or action, is made by in, inter and super: as,

No longer since than yesterday at the feast, how immodest were you?

Had this befallen you at supper time.

His wickedness was the common talk of all at supper.

¶ Quod si in vino atque alea commensatores sobrii scorta quærent essent illi desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi Cic. Catil. 2. Quondam vero inter cœnam porrecta a se poma gustare non ausam, etiam vocare desit, Suet. Tib. Cæf. c. 53. Pudebat amicos, super vinum & epulas socerum ex deditis esse electum, Curt. 1. 8. See *As* rule the 1.

Vel heri in convivio, quam immodestus fuisti? Ter. He. 3. 3.

Si hoc tibi inter cœnam accidisset, Cic. 3. Philip.

De hujus nequitia in commune omnes super cœnam loquebantur, Plin. in ep.

III. 3. At) relating to rate, or value is made by the Ablative Case of the word expressing that rate, or value: as,

He lives at a large rate.

They were provided at a small charge.

¶ Bis, neque uno, sed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit, Cic. Verr. Cum esset frumentum sestertiis binis aut ternis, Cic.

Profusis sumptibus vivit, Quintil.

Parvo curata sunt, Cic.

But if the Latine Substantive be not expressed, then may the Adjective after verbs of valuing, and esteeming, &c. be of the Genitive Case: as,

They

They hold certain floors at a great rate. Areas quasdam magni æstima-  
mant, Cic. 6. Parad.

¶ De hortis, quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque audieram, Cic.

4. At) before a word of place, and signifying in, IV. or within, is made by in: as,

At School, at Church, at In Scholâ, in Templo, in Cajeta.

¶ Domi ea solus discere potest, quæ ipsi præcipiuntur, in Schola, etiam quæ aliis, Quintil. 1. 1. c. 2. In Epidaurio, Plaut. *Ἐν Τεῖρῳ*, Sophoc. *Ἐν Κεφύρῳ*, 1 Cor. 1. 2.

Note 1. At signifying in before the proper name of a place of the first, or second declension is usually made by the Genitive Case: as,

What shall I do at Rome? Quid Romæ faciam? Juven.  
She dwelt at Rhodes. Ea habitabat Rhodi, Ter.

¶ Binas a te accepit literas Corcyræ datas, Cic. Cresæ considerasse jussit, Virg. Æn. 3. Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum. Cæf. 3. Bel. Civ. Clam habebat Lemni uxorem, Ter. Arg. Phorm.

Submonition. These Genitives are governed of some word that is understood, though not expressed, viz urbe, oppido, or insulâ, whence Cicero ad Att. 5. 18. Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu.

Note 2. At before the proper Name of a place either of the third declension, or wanting the Singular Number is made by the Ablative Case: as,

He said that Sextus had been at Carthage with only one legion. Sextum autem nunciavit eam unâ solum legione fuisse Carthaginæ, Cic. Att. 16. 4.

There are now no Oracles spoken at Delphos. Jam Oracula Delphis non redduntur, Cic. 2. de Divin.

¶ Lacedæmone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. de Som. Scip. Et mendicatus victa Carthagine panis, Juv. 10. Sat. Te mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque

*idque Athenis, abundare oportet praeceptis institutisque Philosophiae, Cic. 1. Offic. Quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere, Flor. 1. 2. See In r. 1. n. 1.*

Submonition. In these passages, Ego aio hoc fieri in Græciâ, & Carthagini, *Plaut. Prol. Cas.* Letulum Getulicus Tiburi Genitum scribit, *Suet.* Neglectum Anxuri præsidium, *Liv. and the like; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri are Ablative cases. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 85. Sic utimur ruri vel rure in Ablativo, with the ordinary Grammar. Rure paterno est tibi far modicum, Pers. Ruri habitare, Cic. 3. Offic. Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, Cic. ad Att. lb. 13. Sum ruri, Cic. pro Cluent.*

**Note. 3** At, in this sense is sometimes the English of ad and apud.

*Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argis, Virg. 1. Æn. Fui ad Corinthum, Cic. Ig. sum omnium quæ ad Chium acta erant ad portus claustra successit, Curt. lib. 4. Ad urbem cum esset audivit — Cic. 4. Verr. Depugnavi apud Thermopylas, Cic. de Senect. Apud forum modo e Dævo audiui, Ter. And. 4. 5. Exercitum lustravi apud Iconium, Cic. Att. 5. 20. Apud villam est, Ter. Ad 4. 1.*

**V. 5. At) Before a word of place signifying near, nigh, or close by, is made by ad, and apud, and sometimes by pro : as,**

**He commands the Bridge at Geneva to be broken down.** Pontem, qui erat ad Geneviam, jubet rescindi; *Cæs.*

**There were three hundred and six slain at Cremera.** Cæsi apud Cremerum trecenti & sex, *Flor. 1. 12.*

**At the door.**

Pro foribus, *Suet. ad for. Plant.*

**¶** *Petentes ut capti apud Granicum annem redderetur sibi, Curt. lib. 3. Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Custodes ad portas ponant, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 2. Ad me bene mane fuit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Annibal ad Cannas sedet, Liv. Dec. 3. lib. 2. Præsidia pro templis omnibus cernitis, Cic. pro Milone:*

**6. At)**

**6. At) Before home or house, is made by domi, V or apud with the Accusative Case of the Possessor of the house : as,**

**He be at home if you'd have any thing with me.**

*Domus ero, si quid me voles, Ter.*

**He was brought up at his house.**

*Qui istius domi erat educatus, Cic. pro Q. in.*

**You were therefore that night at Leccas house.**

*Fuisti igitur apud Leccam eâ nocte, Cic. Cat. 1.*

**¶** *Nunc me oblectant domi, Cic. ubi nam est quæso? Apud me domi, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Quem non longe ruri apud se esse audio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius a me petierat ut secum, & apud se esset quotidie, Cic. Att. 1. 5.*

**7. At) Signifying in, or near, and applied to some particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by in : as,**

**I liked it at the very first**

*Jam in principio id mihi placebat, Plaut. Pæn.*

**My Consulship is now at an end.**

*In exitu est jam meus Consulatus, Cic.*

**The memory lyeth at the bottom of the ear.**

*Est in aure imâ memoriæ locus, Plin. 11. 45.*

**¶** *Hac tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu meo scripsi, Plin. Ep. Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus, Virg. Æn. 5. Omni in præcipiti vitium stetit, Juven. cor indecores in limine primo Deficimus. Virg.*

**8. At) When presence at any action, or things is implied, is made by intersum, either with a Dative, or an Ablative Case with in : as,**

**He was at the Sermon.**

*Ei Sermoni interfuit, Cic. de Sen.*

**He was at the Feast.**

*In convivio interfuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

**¶ Incredibile**

¶ *Incredibile est quam turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his rebus intersum*, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.

**IX. 9. At) referring to the moving cause, command, intreaty, &c. is made by the Ablative Case of the cause, &c. as,**

**It is at the command of**

**Jove that I come.**

**When at Hostius his intreaty I had been at his house.**

**You married her at my instance.**

¶ *Cogor nonnunquam homines non optime de me meritos, rogatu eorum, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

*Iussu Jovis venio*, Plant. Amph. Prol.

*Cum Scitii rogatu apud eum fuisssem*, Cic. Att. 14. 1.

*Impulsu duxisti meo*, Ter. Hec. 4.

**X. 10. At) joyned with a verbal in ing, if it may be varied by a verb with when, or after that, &c. is made by a Latine verb with cum or ubi, &c. or an Ablative Case absolute: as,**

**At my first beginning to act it.**

**At the first appearing of Cesar.**

**Are you afraid to do it at my bidding.**

¶ *Cum appareret lux, veriti ne ab latere circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt*, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7. *Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Virg. Æn. 1. Fit protinus, hac re audita, ex castris Gallorum fuga*, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7.

*Cum primum eam agere cœpi*, Ter. Hec. Prol.

*Cæsar ubi primum illuxit*, --- Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.

*Num dubitas id me imperante facere?* Cic. Cat.

**XI. 11. At) put for according to, before will, or pleasure, &c. is made by ad, or an Ablative Case: as,**  
**When they saw they should be pilled at the pleasure of a lecherous woman.**

*Quam viderent se ad arbitrium libidinosæ mulieris spoliatum iri*, Cic. Verr. 5.

**At**

**At the will and pleasure of God are all things ordered.**

*Nutu & arbitrio Dei omnia regimur*, Cic. pro Rosc. Ame.

¶ *Ne mulierum nobilium & formosarum gratia, quarum libe arbitrio Prætorum per trichnium gesserat*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Singulas plures adortæ ad arbitrium dissipare*, Flor. 4. 11.

**12. At) when it only serves to make up the sense XII. of the foregoing word, hath nothing more than the Latine of the foregoing word made for it: as,**

**And now he is angry at you for that.**

**We are deservedly laughed at.**

**Hard to be come at.**

*Et is nunc propterea tibi succenset*, Ter. And. 4. 1.

*Jure optimo irridemur*, Cic. 1. Offic.

*Aditu difficilis*, Flor. 1. 12.

## Phrases.

**I will begin at Romulus.**

**Take him at me quickly.**

**Do you take him at his word.**

**At present.**

**At hand (see Idiom. hand.)**

**If you be at leisure.**

**At every word the tears fall.**

**He found him just at work**

**At a venture.**

**At unawares.**

*Incipiam a Romulo*, Cic. 1. Par.

*Accipe a me hunc oculus*, Ter. And. 4. 4.

*Credis huic quod dicat?* Ter. Eun. 4. 4.

*In præfenti, in præfentia*, Cic.

*Ad manum*, Liv. Præsto, Ter.

*Si vacat*, Ter. Si vacas, Cic.

*Lachrymæ in Singula verba cadunt*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 5.

*Virum in ipso opere deprehendit*, Flor. 1. 12.

*In incertum*, Liv.

*Inopinato.*

¶ *Quam inopinato in castra Romana Numide irrupissent*, Liv. 6. bel. Puric. *Inopinantes deprehendit*, Cæs. 6. bel. Gall. *Imparatum adoriri*, Cic. pro Sestio. *Id voluit nos officiantes opprimere*.

F

opprimi,

*opprimi*. Ter. And. 1. 2. *Ne de hac re pater imprudentem opprimat*, Ter. And. 1. 3. *Aliud malum nec opinato exortum est*, Liv. 3. ab Urbe.

**At the first sight.**

**At the gate.**

**At my, your, his peril.**

**The Knave was at a stand. —**

15. **At the most** (see *most* p. 1.)

**At all** (see *All* rule 5.)

**At last** (see *Last* rule 3.)

**At length** (see c. 44. r. 3.)

**At the least** (see *Least* r. 3.)

10. **At least** (see *Least* r. 3.)

**I will see you at once a gain.**

**At once** (see *Idiom. once*.)

**They are at odds.**

**At the beginning,**

25. **To be at pains and charges.**

**He is perfumed at my charge.**

**As if their honour lay at stake.**

**To love at one heart.**

**You were never at Sea.**

30. **Noz was all quiet at sea.**

**What will he do at me?**

**What wouldst thou do at him?**

**Good at a Dart.**

**When he heard what it was at.**

Primo aspectu, *Sen. ep.* 46.

At te januam, *Ter.*

Periculo meo, tuo, suo, or hujus *Plant. Cic. Ter.*

Harebat nebulo, quò se verterat non habebat, *Cic.*

Summum, *Liv. ad summum Cic. Plurimum, Plin.*

Omnino, *Proflus, Cic.*

Ad ultimum, *Liv. Ad extremum, Cic.*

Aliquando, tandem, denique, demum, *Cic.*

Minimum, *Var. Minimè, Col.*

Saltem, quidem certè, *Cic.*

Redigam vos in gratiam, *Ter. Phorm. 5. 7.*

Simul, *Palat. Semel, Quint.*

Inter se dissident, *Cic. Att.*

Inter initia, *Plant. Colum.*

Impendere laborem & sumptum, *Cic. Ver. 5.*

Oler unguenta de meo, *Ter. Ast. 1, 2.*

Quasi suus onus agatur, *Cic. pro Quint.*

Amare ex animo, *Cic.*

Nunquam es ingressus mare, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

Nec ab ab oceano quies, *Flor.*

Quid faciet mihi? *Ter. Eun.*

Quid illo facias? *Ter. Eun. 5. 1.*

Jaculo bonus, *Virg.*

Audito precio — *Plin Ep. 27. l. 7.*

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

### Of the Particle *Away*.

**Away** having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latine of that Verb, especially if it be compounded with a or ab: as,

**To pine away with grief.**

**He hath been away three months.**

**Get you away hence.**

**Make haste to have away the woman.**

Dolore tabescere, *Ter. Ad.*

Tres menses abest. *Ter. He. 1.*

I.

Aufer te hinc, *Ter. Phor.*

Propera mulierem abducere; *Ter. Phor. 2. 2.*

¶ *Ego te abfuisse tam diu doleo*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1.* Hinc te modo amove, *Ter. Phor. 3. 3.* Haud sic auferent, *Ter. Ad.*

2. **Away** having no Verb before it, is often put for a Verb that is not expressed, but yet understood as coming before it: as,

**I'll away hence, i. e. go away.**

Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

**Away with this must.**

Aufer mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*

¶ *Ego me continuo ad Chremem*, *Ter. And. 2. 2.* Quamobrem hoc quidem deliberantium genus pellatur e medio [away with] *Cic. 1 Off.*

3. **Away** having the Particle with after it, is sometimes put for to abide, endure, &c. and so made by *patior, fero*, &c. as,

**I cannot away with this air.**

Non cœlum patior, *Ovid.*

*Tuist. 3. 3.*

**They can ill away with it.**

Graviter ferunt, *Ter. And. 1.*

2.

¶ *li difficilins otium ferunt quam ego laborem*, *Cic. Att. 39.* Non facile hæc ferunt, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

## F 2

## Phrases

## Phrases.

- He shall not go away with it so. *Haud impune habebit, Ter.*  
 Away, there's no danger. *Vah, nihil est periculi, T. C.*  
 Away with you. *Apage te, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*  
 He stole away from me. *Se subtraxit mihi, Plant. Menech.*  
 5. He was about to run away. *Ornabat fugam, Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*  
 The cloth is taken away. *Sublatum est convivium, Plant.*  
 Away with those foppetries. *Pe'lantur inneptiæ istæ, Cic. Tusc.*

## CHAP. XVII.

Of the Particle *Verome*.

- I. **I.** *B*ecome) when it imports decency, or fitness, is made by *deceo* : as,  
 This garment doth become me. *Decet me hæc vestis, Plaut.*  
*Sentit quod sit, quod deceat in factis dictisque, Cic. 1. Off. Nec velle experiri quam se aliena deceant, id. See the Phrases at the end of the Chapter.*

If no Nominative Case come before it, then it is made by *deceat*, put impersonally : as,

It becomes you to be mindful of my condition. *Fortunæ memorem te decet esse meæ, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.*

*Qualem decet exulis esse, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Oratorem irasci non decet, simulare non dedecet, Cic. Tusc.*

2. *Become*) signifying to be made, or come to be, is made by *evado* and *fit* : as,

It becomes incurable. *Evadit insanabile, Comin.*  
 What remedy but I must become a miserable wretch? *Quid restat nisi ut porro miser sim? Ter.*

*In dicendo pauci digni nomine evadunt, Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
*Quum tu ais, is esse divitem factum, Plaut. Trin.*

3. If of follow become, then it is made by either *fit*, or *futurum est*, and the casual word following may be indifferently made by the Dative, or by the Ablative Case, and that either with, or without the Preposition *de* : as,

- What will become of me? *Quid mihi fiet? Ovid.*  
 Say, I pray you, what will become of you? *Vide, quæso, quid tibi futurum sit, Cic. 2. Phil.*  
 You make small reckoning what becomes of me. *Tu quid de me fiat parvi curas, Ter. Heaut. 4. 2.*  
 What dost thou think will become of thee? *Quid te futurum censes? Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.*  
*Quid mihi fiet postea? Plaut. Bacch. Sed de fratre quid fiet? Ter. Ad. 5. 9. Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero? Cic. Att. 6. 1. Quid Tulliola mea fiet? Cic. Fam. 14. 4.*

## Phrases.

You do it as becomes you to do. *Facis, quod par est facere, Ter. Heu. 5. 1.*

So long as you do what  
becomes you.

This doth not very great-  
ly become you.

Tantisper dum quod te dig-  
num est facis, Ter. He. 1. 1.  
Hoc tibi non ita decorum est,  
Cic. Att.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of the Particle Before.

- I. 1. **B**efore) coming before time, person, or  
thing, and importing the being, or doing of  
something before that Time, or the Time  
wherein that Person or Thing was, is made by the Pre-  
position ante: as,

How did I ever see her be-  
fore to day.

Neque ego hanc oculis vidi  
ante hunc diem, Plaut.  
Epid.

All Philosophers before  
him, i.e. before his time.

Omnēs ante eum Philosophi,  
Cic. 1. Academ.

None ought to be pro-  
nounced happy before  
his death.

Dicique beatus Ante obi-  
tum nemo supremaquas-  
nera debet, Ovid.

¶ *Causam interea ante eum diem diceret, Cic. 2. Verr. Ante  
Jovem nulli fugiebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Cur ante  
tubam tremor occupat artus? Virg. Æn. 11. Qui afflictus ante  
te consulem, recreatus abs te totus est. Cic.*

- II. 2. **B**efore) coming before a Person, and import-  
ing the being, or doing of something in the presence of  
that person, is made by coram, apud, and ante: as,

The matter was pleaded  
before the Senate.

Coram Senatu res acta est, Lil.  
Gram.

The matter is pleaded be-  
fore the Judge.

Res agitur apud Judicem,  
Plaut.

Pour

Your Sword was taken be-  
fore the Senate.

Ante Senatum tua sica depre-  
hensa est, Cic. Parad.

¶ *Coram P. Cæsio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in Ep. Proce-  
pinus apud consilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philip. Ante  
Consules oculisque legatorum tormentis Mutinam verberavit, Cic.  
1. Phil.*

Note, If any thing be said to be, or be done be-  
fore the face, eyes, or sight of any person, then will  
before be made, as by ante, so by in, ob, sub, and  
præter: as,

Thou art present before  
my eyes night and day.

Nam mihi ante oculos dies  
noctesque versaris, Cic.  
Fam. l. 14. Ep. 2.

He cuts the Childrens  
throats before their fa-  
thers faces.

In ora parentum filios jugulat,  
Sen. de Benef.

Death hath been often pre-  
sent before my sight.

Ob oculos mihi sæpe mors  
versata est, Cic. pro Rab.

Having received so great a  
loss before their eyes.

Tanto sub oculis accepto de-  
trimento, Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.

They were all carried be-  
fore the sight of Lollius.

Præter oculos Lollii omnia  
forebantur, Cic. 5. Verr.

¶ *Quam libenter cum palam ante oculos omnium esse patitur,  
Cic. 7. Verr. Vixit coram in os te laudare amplius, Ter. Ad.  
2. 4. Mihi exilium ob oculos versabatur, Cic. pro Sest. Nullo  
posito sub oculis simulachro, Cic. de Un. Præter suorum ora  
intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. 1. 10. Διὰ τὸ οὖρον  
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐστὶν οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῶν. Epictet. cap. 28. De-  
figere furca in oculis omnium, Cic. Verr. 1. Mihi ante oculos ob-  
versabatur reip. dignitas, Cic. Non animis modo, sed prope ocu-  
lis observabatur, Liv.*

3. **B**efore) coming before place, and importing  
vicinity, or nearness therunto, is made by ante, and  
pro: as,

Lay it down before our door.

Ante januam nostram ap-  
pone, Ter. And.



As he sat before Castor's Temple, he said. | Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit, Cic. Phil. 3.

¶ Hysta posita pro æde Jovis Statoris, Cic. Phil. 2. Ante pedes vestros, iudices, inter ipsa subsellia cades future sunt, Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.

IV. 4. Before) coming before Action or passion expressed by a Verb, is made by ante, and prius, with quam: as,

Before I depart this life. | Antequam ex hac vitâ migro, Cic.

As soon as I saw you, before you spoke. | Simulac te aspexi, priusquam loqui cœpisti, Cic. in Var.

¶ Decerneret, ut, antequam rogatio lata esset, ne quid ageretur, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Cui priusquam de cæteris rebus respondeo, de amicitiâ pauca dicamus, Cic. 1. Phil.

Note. Quam is elegantly parted from his Participle by another word: as,

¶ Que causa ante mortem? quam tu natus esses, Cic. pro Rab. Multo prius scit, quam tu iis amici am habere, Ter. Her. 4. 1. Prius (inquit) quam hoc ei celsæcidit, Vel. Max. 6. 4. Ante eum Salaminem ipsum Neptunus obruit, quam — Cic. Tusc. vide Dr. Syani Progymsialm. cent. 2. c. 35.

V. 5. Before) coming after a Noun of Time, or a Verb, and having no declinable word following, it is made by ante taken Adverbially.

I had thought of it four days before. | Id ipsum quadriduo ante cogitaram, Cic. Att.

You will see them coming long before. | Quæ venientia longe ante videris, Cic. 2. Tusc.

¶ Et prius ante diebus, quam facile possit educi e custodia, nescit, Cic. 1. Tusc. Reperta multis seculis ante, Plin. lib. 2. Quinquam ille missus ante ævo Apollinis oraculo editum esset, Cic. de Fato.

6. Before) coming after a Verb, and having no declinable word after it, if it refer to something formerly written, or spoken, is elegantly made by supra, ante, and prius: as,

I promise you those things which I wrote of before. | Tibi illa pollicor, quæ supra scripsi, Cic. Fam. 6. 10.

But, as was said before. | Sed, ut ante dictum est, Cic. Prius ad te scripsi, Cic.

I wrote to you before. | ¶ Morabant me etiam illa, quæ supra dixeram, Cic. Orat. Verum hæc omnis oratio, (ut jam ante dixi) mea est, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Nulium est jam dictum, quod non dictum sit prius, Ter. Eun. Prolog.

Note, Ante, so set may be applied generally to any thing formerly done: but not supra, which properly signifying above comes to signify before, because according to the old way of writing in volumes, that which was written before, was really above what was written after, and from this use of it in writing it was easily drawn into speaking, see Goodw. Rom. Antiq. 1. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.

7. Before) coming after a Verb, and having reference to priority in order, space, place, or comparison is made either by ante and præ, or a Verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative prior: as,

I love him before my self. | Quem ante me diligo, Cic. Att. 1. 8.

Go you before, I will follow. | I præ, sequar, Ter. And. 1. 1.

I prefer the unjustest peace before the justest war. | Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero, Cic.

The author preferred this work before that. | Hoc illi prætulit autor opus, Ovid. Am.

We will go before. | Nos priores ibimus. Plant. Pen.

¶ *Scelere ante alios immanior omnes*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. *Longe-que ante omnia corpora Nisus emicat*, Virg. *Æn.* 5. *I tu puer virgo*, Plaut. *Curt.* 1. 2. *Illud forsitan querendum sit, nunc hæc communitas modestia sit anteposenda*, Cic. 1. *Offic.* *Oportuit rem prænarraſſe me*, Ter. *Eun.* 5. 6. *Vos priores eſſe oportet, nos poſterior dicere*, Plaut. *Epid.* *Artium multitudine prior omnibus, eloquentia nulli ſecundus*, Apul.

VIII. 8. Before) put for rather, or ſooner is made by ante, potius, citius, and quam: as,

I wiſh that Clodius might live before I ſhould ſee ſuch a ſight.

Ultimam Clodius viveret, ante quam hoc ſpectaculum viderem, Cic. *pro Milon.*

I would run quite away before I would come back, if ==

Aufugerem potius quam redeam, ſi — Ter. *Hec.* 3. 4.

I ſhall want voice before I want names.

Vox me citius defecerit quam nomina, Cic.

¶ *Alterum tantum perdam potius quam ſuam me impune iriſum eſſe*, Plaut. *Ep.* 3. 4. *Vicini citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem aut familiarem*, Cic. 1. 1. *Offic.*

## Phraſes:

The day before he was killed.

Pridie quam occideretur, Suet.

¶ *Sententiam Bibuli pridie ejus dici pregeramus*, Cic. *Pridie quam hæc ſcripſi*, Cic.

Ought I not to have had knowledge of it before hand?

Nonne oportuit præſciſſe me ante? Ter. *And.*

Never before.

Antehac nunquam, Ter. *And.* 5. 4.

They ſtand with their Swords before the Senate.

Stant cum gladiis in conſpectu Senatus, Cic. 2. *Phil.*

The

The matter is yet before the Judge.

Et adhuc ſub judice lis eſt.

Before, id eſt, formerly, or in former times.

Antea.

5.

¶ *Tres viri liberi antea* Plin. 1. 4. c. 17. The enemy preſſing on before, and their own party behind.

Cum hoſtis inſtaret a fronte, a tergo ſui urgerent, Curt. 1. 3.

I commended thoſe things before you.

Hæc te palam laudaveram, Hor. 11. *Epoð.*

Before any authoritie came from you.

Nondum interpoſita autoritate veſtrâ, Cic. *Phil.* 5.

A little before his death.

Sub exitu quidem vitæ, Suet. 10.

A little before night; ſun-ſet, day light.

Sub noctem, occaſum ſolis, ortum lucis, See *Pareus de Partic. L. L. p. 641.*

He died the year before I was Cenſor.

Anno ante me Cenſorem mortuus eſt, Cic. *de Sen.*

He ſorbad that he ſhould come before him.

Eum in conſpectum ſuum venire vetuit, Cic. *de Fin.*

The night before the day that the Murder was done on.

Ea nocte cui illuxit dies cædis Sueton.

I am at a great deal more of uncertainty than I was before.

Incertior multo ſum quam dudum, Ter.

## CHAP. XIX.

### Of the Particle Behind.

1. Behind) referring to place, or ſite, and ſignifying contrary to before, is made by pone, and poſt: as,  
My wife comes behind.

Pone ſubit conjux, Virg. *Æn.* 2.

You

You lay lurking behind the Scgges. Tu post carecta latebas, *Virg.* 3. *Ecc.*

¶ *Pone adem Castoris ibi sunt*, *Plaut. Curt.* 4. 1. *Paris cetera pontem pone legit*, *Virg. Æn.* 3. *Hic ego ero post principia*, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. *Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur*, *Cæs. Bel. Gal.* 7.

- I. 2. Behind) importing something to be yet further remaining to be heard or done, is made by porro, or the Adjective reliquus, or the Verb superlum: as, Is there any thing yet behind? Etiamne est quid porro? *Plaut. Bacch.* Is there any more mischief yet behind? Nunquid est aliud mali reliquum? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5. He saith he hath one work yet behind. Sibi memorat unum superesse laborem, *Eun.*

¶ *Quid nunc porro?* *Ter. Phorm.* 5. 2. *Perge, reliqua gestio scire omnia*, *Cic. Att.* 1. 4. *Due partes mihi supersint illustrandæ orationis*, *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.*

## Phrases.

To rail on one behind his back. Absenti male loqui, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 3.

He will not come behind. Non posteriores feram *Ter. And.* 5. 4.

What is behind will be done within. Intus transigerur, siquid est quod restet, *Ter. And.* 5. 6.

He comes not behind any for biaberry. Nemini cedit splendore, *Cic. Fam.* 12. 27.

6. They are behind hand in the world. Ad inopiam redacti sunt, *Ter.*

He will be the same before your face, and behind your back. Præsens absensque idem erit, *Ter. Ad.* 1. 1.

It will not be behind hand in courtship. Non ero impar ad vicissitudinem rependendam, *Cic. Offic.* posterior non ero.

To take up behind him. Ad terga recipere, *Plin.*  
Desirous to hear what is behind. Cupidus ulteriora audiendi, *Plin.*  
He set upon them behind. Aggessus est a tergo, *Flor.* 1. 13.  
He hath an eye behind him too. In occipito quoque habet oculos, *Plaut. Aut.* 1. 1. IV.

## CHAP. XX.

### Of the Particle Being.

Being) coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with it, hath nothing made for it, but is only a sign of the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in Case: as,

My Father being a Man loveth me a Child. Pater meus vir amat me puerum.

They drive away the Drones being a sluggish cattle from their hives. Ignavum fucos pecus a præsepibus arcent, *Virg.*

They being born of mean Parents, aim at high things. Magna sibi proponunt obscuris orti parentibus, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

¶ *Effodiantur opes invicamenta malorum*, *Ovid.* 1. *Met.* *His magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulunt*, *Cæs. Bel. Gal.* 7.

Note, 1. If the former of the two words, betwixt which the participle being cometh, have not a verb either foregoing, or following, that do agree with it, or govern it, then both the words are made by the Ablative Case absolute: as,

France

France beingq uiset, Cæsar  
goeth into Italy.

¶ Nil desperandum Teucro duce, Hor. l. 1. Od. 7. Sed ex-  
positis adolescentum officiis, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum est,  
Cic. 2. Offic.

Quietâ Gallia, Cæsar in Ita-  
liam proficiscitur, Cæs. Bel.  
Gal. 7.

Note, 2. In these kind of expressions, the Particle **Being**  
doth answer to the Greek Particle **ὅτι**, or the Latine *ens*, formerly  
use, but now out of use, unless in the Compounds of it, *præsens*,  
*absens*, &c. and may be made by *Existens*; but the omission of it  
is more elegant, or the variation of it by a Verb with *qui* or *cum*,  
as if for *Ignavum fucos pecus*, should be said, — *qui sunt*, or  
*cum sint Ignavum pecus*. Or for, *Lætor quod absens es Conse-*  
*cutus*, should be said, — *quod cum esses absens*, — So as  
Cicero saith, *Ille enim cum esset Consul in Gallia*, exoratus  
est. — For he being [i. e. while, or when he was] in Gaule,  
Cic. de Sen.

Note, 3. The Ablative Case absolute is governed of some Pre-  
position understood, viz. *a*, *sub*, *cum*, or *in*: as, *Oppressa liber-*  
*tate patriæ* [The Countreys liberty being oppressed] *nihil est quod*  
*speremus ampliùs*, *id est*, *Ab*, *id est* after, as we say, (a prandio  
after dinner, &c.) *oppressâ libertate*, — So *Saturno Rege*  
[Saturn being King], *id est*, *sub Saturno Rege*, or *regnante*, as  
Quintil. l. 5. c. 10. saith, *sub Alexandro*, so *Christo duce*, &  
*cum Christo duce*, or *ducente*; as in Greek we say, *ὅντιν δὴ*,  
So *Temporibusque malis* [and the times being bad] *ausus es esse*  
*bonus*, *id est*, *In temporibus malis*, see Voss. de Construct. c.  
49.

Note, 4. The Particle **Being** in this sense may be rendred by a  
Verb with some one of these Particles *dum*, *cum*, *ubi*, *quando*,  
*si*, *postquam*: as, *Credo pudicitiam Saturno Rege*, [id est,  
*dum* or *quando Saturnus Rex erat*] *moratam in terris*, *Jucen.*  
*Arcadiâ judice*, [id est, *Si ipsa Arcadia judicer*] *Virg. Eclog. 4.*  
*His rebus cognitis*, [id est, *Postquam res hæ cognitæ sunt*]  
*Vid. Farnab. System. Grammat. p. 78.*

2. **Being**

2. **Being**) sometimes signifies seeing that; for *II.*  
as much as; or because that, and then is made by  
*cum*, *quoniam*, *quando*, *quandoquidem*: as,

**Being** that I knew that  
our elders had spoken so.

**Being** that you come not  
hither, sup with me.

**Being** I see that you de-  
sire it, —

**Being** you do so greatly  
praise them.

¶ *Quod cum ita sit*, Cic. *Quoniam quidem suscepi non*  
*decreo*, Cic. *Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & tenes*,  
*perficere*, — Cic. Fam. 10. *Tu posse te dicito, quando quidem*  
*petes*, — Cic. Parad. vide Parei Partic. Lat. p. 371. Com-  
missur. Gallico Lat. p. 113. See Since r. 1.

*Cum scirem ita majores locu-*  
*tos esse*, Cic.

*Quoniam huc non venis, cœ-*  
*nes apud nos*, Cic. Att. 2. 2.

*Quando te id video deside-*  
*rare*, Cic.

*Quandoquidem tu istos tan-*  
*topere laudas*, Cic. de Sen.

3. **Being**) sometimes denotes the essence or exi- III.  
stence of a thing, and then it is made by *essentia*: as,  
*Noting inferreth Being*. 1 *Essentiam indicat operatio.*

Note *ens*, *essentia*, and *existentia* are words much used in Theo-  
logy and Philosophy: rarely elsewhere, Quintil. l. 2. c. 14. Et  
*hæc interpretatio non minus dura est, quam illa Plauti essentia*  
*atque entia*, Id. l. 3. c. 6. *ὀυσίαν*, quam Flavius *essentiam*  
vocat: neque sane aliud est ejus nomen Latinum, Sen. Ep. 58.  
Cupio si fieri potest propitiis auribus tuis *essentiam* dicere:  
Sin minus, dicam & iratis: Ciceronem auctorem hujus verbi  
habeo, puto locupletem. — Rogo itaque permittas mihi hoc  
verbo uti; nihilominus dabo operam, ut jus a te datum par-  
cissime exerceam: fortasse contentus ero mihi licere, Quintil.  
l. 8. c. 3. — Quorum dura quædam admodum, videntur *ens* &  
*essentia*: quæ cur tantopere aspernemur, nihil nisi video, quod  
iniqui judices adversus nos sumus, ideoque paupertate sermo-  
nis laboramus. Ab *eram* [saith Vossius from Priscian] *Julius*  
*Cæsar* in libris de analogiâ non incongrue protuli *ens*, de Analog.  
l. 4. c. 12. Ac apud Appuleium in Colvii codice erat, *ens leta*  
*facie*, quod Barthio placet, *Adversar. 35. c. 14. Id. l. 3. c.*  
36.

4. **Being**)

IV. 1. *Being*) sometimes signifyeth presence in a place, and is made by *præsentia* : as,

That my being here may  
not be any hindrance,  
but that —

Ne mea præsentia obstat  
quin — Ter. Hec. 4. 2.

¶ Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

V. 5. *Being*) before the English of the Imperative Mood is a sign that the word following is to be made a Participle in *rus* : as,

If one being to plead a Cause  
do think with himself.

Siquis causam acturus se-  
cum meditetur, Cic. Off. 1.

¶ Cæsare venturo Phosphore redde diem, Mart.

VI. 6. *Being*) with a Participle of the Preter tense coming after a Verb importing lett or hinderance, is made by a Passive Verb of the Infinitive Mood, or of the Subjunctive Mood with *ne* : as,

Winter kept the thing from  
being done.

Hyems rem geri [ne gere-  
retur res] prohibuit, Cic.

¶ Et potuisti prohibere ne fieret, & debuisti, Cic. 1. Ver.

VII. 7. *Being*) coming with a participle of the Preter tense after the Particle *near* is made by a Passive Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with *parum*-*quin*, or *pro*-*ut* : as,

He was near being killed.

Parum absuit quin occideretur.

The left wing of the Romans was now near being routed. —

Jam prope erat ut sinistrum  
corru pelleretur Romanis  
ni — Liv.

¶ Propius nihil est factum quam ut occideretur, Cic. Ap-  
pius vixit, ac prope fuit, ut Dictator ille idem crederetur,  
Liv. lib. 2. Parum absuit, quo minus Romana res fraudibus eversa  
periret, apud Duxer. Nec unquam absuit, quin. — Liv.

8. *Being*)

8. *Being* coming after these Particles *far*, *from*, *ut*, *is* made by *ut*, and a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood : as,

So far is death from being  
an evil, that —

Tantum abest ab eo, ut ma-  
lum mors sit. — Cic. Tuf. 1.

¶ Cui ego rei tantam abest, ut impedimento sim, ut contra  
te M. Manili adhorter, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 6.

9. As *Being*) is made by *utpote*, or *quippe* : as, X.

A People that may be  
numbered, as being small  
Democritus as being a  
learned man thinks the  
Sun to be of a great  
compass.

Populus numerabilis, utpote  
parvus, Her.

Sol Democrito magnus videtur  
qui se homini erudito,  
Cic. de Fin.

Note, If one that, &c. follow *as being*, then the whole phrase is to be made by *ut*, *utpote*, or *quippe*, with *qui* : as,

As being one who came to  
great sorrow by her  
death.

Ut ad quem summus major  
nocte sua veniebat, Cic. pro  
Quint.

This is he Lucius as be-  
ing one that had fought  
abroad is the leading  
man.

Lucius quidem frater eius ut-  
pote qui peregre depugna-  
vit, familiam ducit, Cic.  
Phil. 5.

He knew you would as  
being one that under-  
stood that you did both  
reverence and fear him.

Scibat facturos quippe qui in-  
tellexerat vereri vos se, &  
metuere, Plaut. Amphit.

¶ Nec utique damno ut qui diximus esse in omnibus utili-  
tatis aliquid, Quintil. lib. 10. cap. 1. Sed ne Græci qui-  
dem rudis, ut qui cantaret & psalleret jocosque scienterque, Suet.  
Tit. cap. 3. Ea nos utpote qui nihil contemnere solemus non  
peccatim scabamus, Cic. Att. lib. 2. Corvicia cum fratre  
non inibat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem nisi per arva veniret.  
Cic. pro Rose. Amer. Hinc refer ut somniores sed alio  
for utpote qui : as, Aluit hominem, ut erat furiosus, re-  
spondit — Cic. pro Rose. Amer. Jam illud diximus  
quanto

quanto plus nitore & cultus demonstrative materiae ut ad delectationem audientium composita, quam quae sunt in actu & contentione, suaviora, judicialeque permittant, Quintil.

- X. 10. Being) after certain Adjectives, viz, no, good, ill, bad, safe, dangerous, &c, is sometimes put for to be, and is made by esse, or some compound of it (which may elegantly be varied by a Subjunctive Mood, with quod, or ut: ) as,  
 There is no being for me Non licet mihi esse Romae, Cic.  
 at Rome. 4. Verr.  
 I believe it will be the Te hic tutissime fore puto.  
 safest being for you here Pomp. Cic. Att. 1. 8.  
 Note. If Being shall seem in the sense thereof to be put for living, dwelling, continuing, &c. Then it will be well made by an Impersonal Passive, according to Chap. 88. Rule 1. Note 3. So Cic. Att. 11. 13. Nam hic manere diutius non potest. For there can be no being, [i.e. abiding] any longer here.

## Phrases.

- It is in being. Est in rerum natura,  
 Ex rerum natura sustulisse. Cic. pro S. Rosc.  
 I do little good with being Praefers promoveo parum, Ter  
 here. Hic.  
 You need not trouble your Quod decesserit, non est quod  
 self with [at, or about] commovearis.  
 his being gone. Quod sponsor es pro Pompeio  
 As to your being suretic Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 19.  
 for Pompey. In ipso enim vivimus, & mo-  
 For in him we live, move, vemur, & sumus, Hieron.  
 and have our being, Act. 17. 28.

His

- His Speech is yet in being. Ipsi extat oratio, Cic. de Sen.  
 Do you think there will be any thing the fewer Decrees of the Senate, for my being at Naples? An minus multa Senatusconsulta futura putas: si ego sim Neapolis, Cic. Fam. 9. 15.  
 So far was he from being covetous of Money, Tantum absuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut — C. Nepos vit. Att.  
 They are now not in being. Jam nusquam sunt: — in rebus humanis non sunt, Cic. pro Planc. Paul. J. C.  
 Do not ye think that after I am gone from you I shall not be at all in being. Nolite arbitrari me, cum a vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, Cic. de Sen.  
 I believe I shall not have any where any settled being. Commoraturum me nusquam sane arbitror, Cic.  
 I intreat you provide him of some being. Peto a te, ut ei de habitacione, accommodes, Cic.  
 A man that hath no settled being. Homo incerti laris, Godw.!

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of the Particle Beneath.

1. Beneath) having a casual word after it to be made by infra, sub, and subter: as,  
 Beneath the Moon there is nothing but what is mortal. Infra Lunam nihil est nisi mortale, Cic. Sen. Scip.  
 They were beneath those Hills. Sub illis montibus erant, Oz. 2. Mithras.

O

Extreme

Virtue hath all things  
that may befall a Man  
beneath it self.

¶ *Infra Eutrapelum Cyteris accubuit, Cic. Per exploratores certior factus hostes sub montem con sedisse, Cæf. 1. Bel. Gal. Deinde subter mediam fere regionem sol obtinet, Cic. Som. Scip.*

Virtus omnia quæ cadere in  
hominem possunt, subter se  
habet, *Cic. Tusc.*

11. 2. Beneath) not having any casual word after it,  
is made by *infra* and *subter* : as,

This is a copy of that  
written beneath.

Farum literarum exemplum  
*infra* scriptum est, *Cic. in Ep.*

They said that all these  
things which are above,  
and beneath, are one  
thing.

Omnia hæc, quæ supra, &  
subter sunt, unum esse dixe-  
runt, *Cic. 3. de Orat.*

¶ *Intra sua jecit rete, piscis ne effugiat cavet, Plaut. Truc. Nervos callumque & articulos in superiore habent parte, incisuras vero subter, ut manus humana, Plin. 1. 16. c. 14. See Ch. 2. r. 1. ¶ *Infra* useth *subtus* in this sense much. *Uisque faciant hinc supra terram aut subtus, R. R. 3. 10. Alterum quod subtus a quo sabucula, L. I. l. 1. so B. R. I. 2. c. 9. Lucretius 1. 6. Exemplo subius frangescit terra coitque. But I recommend it not to use.**

Note, the Particle below is mostly used, and made as beneath,  
and so also underneath.

## Phrases.

So that we might see all  
above, beneath betwixt.

Ut omnia supera, infera, me-  
dia videremus, *Cic. Tusc.*

Hell from beneath is me-  
red for thee, *Mat. 14. 9.*

Se pulchrum inferne commo-  
tum est tua causa, *Jun.*

We are from beneath, I am  
from above, *Joh. 8. 13.*

Vos ex inferis estis ego ex su-  
pernis sum, *Bez.*

He was not below his fa-  
ther for warlike praise.

Belli laude non inferior fuit  
quam pater, *Cic. Off.*

They will eat up below  
what shall be got ready.

Deorsum comederit si quid  
coherint, *Plant. Aut. 2. 9.*

Those above go without  
their supper, those below  
have got their supper.

Superi incoenati sunt, coenati  
inferi, *Plant. Aut. 2. 9.*

## CHAP. XXII.

### Of the Particle Beside or beades.

1. Beside) sometimes is a note of v'cinity or  
nearness, put for by or nigh to, and then is  
made by *prope*, *propter*, *juxta*, and *secundum* : as,

Beside that Village Anni-  
bal pitched his Camp.

Prope eum vicum Annibal ca-  
stra posuit, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.*

Two Sons lying beside  
their Father.

Duo filii propter patrem cu-  
bantes, *Cic. pro Ros. Am.*

Lay my bones beside his  
bones. 1. Kings 12. 31.

Juxta ossa ejus collocare ossa  
mea, *Jun.*

He leadeth me beside the  
still waters. *Psal. 23. 1.*

Secundum aquas lenes deducit  
me, *Jun.*

¶ *Basilium prope me ponitote, Cic. Tit. 1. In pratulo propter Platenis statum confedimus Cic. de cl. Orat. Juxta viam Appiam sepultus est, Cic. Duo vulnura accipit, unum in stomacho, alterum in capite secundum aurem, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. ¶ *Plin.* Secus fluvios, & secus decursus aquarum hoc est, secundum, juxta, *Voss. Syn. Lat. p. 83. She sat beside the reapers. Sidenti ei a latere messorum, Ruth 2. 14. Jun. They pitched beside the well of Harod. Castra metari sunt ad fontem Charodi, Jud. 7. 1. Jun. so Cic. pr. Mil. Hec fida me ad regiam pene conserit, id est, iuxta, vel p. op. regiam, Par. de Partic. L. l. p. 588. I will go out and stand beside my father. Ego autem extens consistam ad la-**

tus patris mei, 1 Sam. 19. 3 Jun. The Princes which stood beside the King. Principibus qui adstant Regi. Jer. 36. 21 Jun. In Baal Hazar which is beside Ephraim. In platea Chazaris, quæ est contemina Ephraim, 2 Sam. 13. 23. Jun. See Hy, Ch. 27. r. 7. Suetonius so useth juxtim : as, Affidebatque juxtim, vel ex adverso in parte primori, Tib.

II. 2. Beside) sometimes is a note of exception put for but, save, or except, and then is made by præter, præterquam and extra : as,

No body thinks so beside my self. Hoc nemini præter me videtur, Cic. Att. 1.  
I ask of you no reward, beside the eternal remembrance of this day. Nullum a vobis præmium posulo præterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam, Cic. 3. Cat.

There was not any of the kindred by besides one old wife. Neque cognatus extra uram amicum quam aderat, Tir. Phor.

Herillus ita sensit, nihil esse bonum præter scientiam, Cic. lib. 5. de Fin. Nullas his præterquam ad te, literas dedi. Cic. Fam. lib. 3. Nemo mortaliū extra te uram copus corpore attingit, Plaut. Amphit.

III. 3. Beside) sometimes signifies more, or more then, or over and above, and then is made by præter or præterea : as,

There were many things besides these which might justly have been objected. Multa erant præter hæc, quæ obijci merito potuissent, Quint.

Except the Captain and a few beside. Extra ducem paucosque præterea, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

Itaque uram hanc rem me habere præter alios præcipuam arbitror, Ter. Ad. Deinde nihil præterea diximus? Cicer. 4. Acad. Hither may be referred præterquam with quod, signifying beside that, or over and above that : as in that of Cic.

Cic. Nam præterquam quod te moveri arbitror oportere injuria, quæ mihi a quoquam facta sit, præterea teipsum quodammodo hic violavit, quum in me tam improbus fuit, Att. 1. 9. Præter enim quam quod comitia illa essent armis gesta civilibus — Cic. 3. de Leg. See Pareus p. 343. & Stephanus in Præterquam.

4. Beside) sometimes signifies moreover or furthermore, and then is made by porro, præterea, and ad : as,

And besides, my wife would hear on't by some means or other. Atque id porro aliqua uror mea resciceret, Ter. Phor. 5. 1.

And then besides that which would have been a second dowry to her, is lost. Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, perit, Ter. Ad. 3. 2.

Besides he set upon them in due season. Adhuc eos in tempore aggressus est, Flor. 3. 2.

Porro autem illis dum studio, ut quam plurimum facerem contrivi vitam, Ter. Ad. Præterea autem te aiunt proficisci Cyprium, Ter. Ad. Equidem ad reliquos labores, quos in hac causa suscipio, Cic. Hither may be referred tum, which is so used also sometimes : as, Tum, ipsam despoliare non libet ; Besides, I have no mind to — Ter. And. 4. 6. Tum se deprehensum negare non potuisse, Cic. 6. Ver.

## Phrases.

He is beside himself. Delirat & mente captus est, Cic. 1. Offic.

It runs beside the very wall. Adone est demens? Ter. And. 3. 1. Præter ipsa mænia fluit, Liv.

They must have water near them to run beside them. Oportet esse aquam propinquam, quæ præterfluat, Var. R. R. 3. 16.



- They are beside the business in hand. | *A re discedunt, Cic.*
5. Beside that he was old, he was also blind. | *Ad senectutem accedebat et iam, ut cæcus esset, Cic. de Sen.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Particle *Between*.

**B**etween) is generally made by *inter* sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, and sometimes together with a word compounded with it self: as,

Let us be friends between our selves. | *Amici inter nos simus, Ter. Ph. 2. 3.*

There are huge wastes between. | *Vastæ solitudines interjectæ sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.*

There was but one River between the two camps | *Inter bina castra unum flumen tantum inter erat, Cæs.*

*Inter ingenium, & diligentiam periculum loci reliquum est arti, Cic. de Orat. unus & alter dies intercesserat, cum res parum certa esse videbatur, Cic. pro Clu. Hoc inter me, & illos interest quod — Cic. Att. Inter duos consilatus anni decem interfluxerat — t. n years between — Cic. de Sen.*

Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for instance in the following Phrases.

## Phrases.

The Senate appointed him to be the Empire between the Nolans and Neapolitans. | *Arbiter Nolanis, & Neapolitanis a Senatu datus est, Cic. 1. Off.*

There

There was a parcel of ground left between.

So as that we might see all above, beneath, and between.

She placed her self between them.

Hath there nothing else been between you?

See what odds there is between man and man.

Many words passed between us.

All the between time of youth and old age.

*Aliquantum agri in medio relictum est Cic. 1. Off.*

*Ut omnia supera, infera, media videremus, Cic. Tusc.*

*Se mediam locavit, Virg. Æn. 1.*

*Nunquidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit? Ter. And. 2. 1.*

*Hem, vir viro, quid præstat? Ter. Ph. 5. 3.*

*Multa verba ultro citroque habita sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Quicquid est illud inter juvenem & senem medium, Sen. Ep. 70.*

## CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Particle *Beyond*.

**B**eyond) referring to place on, or to the further side of which any thing is, or goes, is made ordinarily by *trans*, and *ultra* (and sometimes (though seldom) by *super*, *extra*, and *præter*.)

At that very time I was beyond the Sea.

Whilst I was wandering without any care beyond my bounds.

*Ego eo ipso tem. ore trans mare fui, Ci. de Inv.*

*Dum ultra terminum curis vagor expeditus, Hor. 1. Cam. od. 22.*

*Coegito interdum trans Tiberim hortos aliquos parare Cic. Att. lib. 1. Trans montem Taurum etiam de matrimonio est auditum, Cic. Nihil est ultra illam altitudinem montium usque ad Oceanum, Cic. de Prov. Consul. Ultra Mosam navali ponte transgreditur, Flor. 3. 10. Super ripas Tib-*

*ris effusus annis*, Liv. l. 1. *Super Garamantas & Indos, Proferet imperium*, Virg. *Æn.* 6. *Facet extra sider tellus, extra anni solisque vias*, Virg. *Æn.* 6. See Voss. Syn. Lat. p. 85. Farn. Lat. Gram. p. 89. 241. Linacr. de Emend. Struct. l. 1. p. 212. *Diversoria nota præter agendus equus*, Hor. l. 1. ep. 15. *Ita fugias, de præter casum*, Ter. Phor. 5. 2.

**Note.** If from go before beyond, then it is made by trans alone, or in composition, with a Preposition annexed : as,

There followed him great multitudes from beyond Jordane, Mat. 4. 25. | Et secuta est eum multa turba a regionibus trans Jordanem sitis, Bez.

From beyond the Rivers of Ethiopia, Zeph. 3. 10. | E transfluvialibus partibus Æthiopiæ, Jun.

¶ E transmarina regione, 2 Chron. 20. 2. In regione transfluviali! Ezra 4. 17. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. † De trans Jordanem, Mat. 4. 25. Hier.

II. 2. Beyond) referring to measure, and signifying above, is made by præter, supra, extra, and ultra : as,

The Articks are excellent in that kind beyond others. | Attici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt, Cic. de Or.

They were astonished beyond measure, Mar. 7. 37. | Supra modum percellabantur, Bez.

You must take heed you be not expensive beyond measure. | Cavendum est ne extra modum sumptu prodeas, Cic. 1. Off.

They set down a certain measure, beyond which none ought to go, | Adhibent modum quandam, quem ultra progredi non oporteat, Cic. Tusc.

¶ Lacus Albanus præter modum crevit, Cic. de Div. Si supra modum se numerus eorum profuderit, Colum. 4. 27. Ita accurate ut nihil possit supra, Cic. Att. Nihil pete supra, Ter. Ad. 2. 3. Vox extra modum absorta, Cic. de Orat. i. c. præter

*præter modum*, Niz. *Fines quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum*, Hor. *Oratio scripta elegantissime, ut nihil possit ultra*, Cic. Att. *Si id genus erit cause ut proponere possimus certa, extra quæ nihil dici possit*, Quint. l. 5. c. 13.

**Note.** If what come after beyond, then ultra may have quam elegantly after it : as, It is lengthened beyond what is sufficient. | Ultra quam satis est produci-tur Cic. de Invent. 1.

¶ Et si nihil ultra malorum est, quam quod passi sumus, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Exordium ultra quam satis est produci-tur, Cic. 1. de Invent. Nec ultra quam id quod verisimile occurrerit progredi possimus, Cic. 2. Tusc. ultra nobis quam oportebat indulgemus, Quint. 2. 5. So supra : as supra quam cuique credibile est, Sall. Catil.

3. Beyond) coming with gone, or went, &c. III. sometimes signifies to overreach, circumvent, defraud, &c. and is made by a Verb of that signification : as,

I will be gone beyond, unless you help me. | Circumveniar, Judices; nisi subvenitis, Cic. &c.

¶ Facinus indignum, Chrome, sic circumiri, Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Fallacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscripti atque decipi, Cic. 4. Acad.

## Phrases.

They go beyond all others in valour. = Virtute omnibus præstant, Cæs. bel. Gal. 1. -- Omnes superant, Cic.

How much soever they flee beyond or short, = Quamvis ultra citraque pervo-ient -- Plin. l. 10. c. 23.

## CHAP. XXV.

## Of the Particle Both.

I. **B**oth) spoken of two, is made by ambo, or  
uterque: as,

They both count their Cattle twice a day. Both the Orators were undone by their wit.	Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, Virg. Ecl. Ingenio sed uterque perit O- rator. Juv.
---	--

¶ Ambo florentes etatibus, Arcades ambo, Virg. Ecl. uter-  
que mater & pater, domi erant, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Magna est  
vis conscientie in utramque partem, Cic. In utraque parte multa  
dicatur, Id. 4. Acad.

1. Note, Charisius, and after him many others make this  
difference between ambo, and uterque, as if ambo were to be  
used when two were, or did the same thing together; uterque when  
asunder. But this Saturnius sufficiently refutes, concluding thus,  
Quare quam liqueat distributiva hæc juxta conjunctionem, ut dis-  
junctim significare, Gram. Instit. l. 5. c. 26. See Popæa de  
Diff. Ver., p. 29. 282. Steph. Thes. Ambo. Yet this difference  
there is, that ambo hath after it only a Verb plural; Uterque  
either singular or plural. Quum uterque utrique esse exercitus in  
conspectu, Cas. 7. bel. Gal. Uterque deluduntur doctis mirum  
in modum, Plant Amph. And this, that Uterque is used par-  
ticularly with a Genitive case after it: as, Horum uterque ce-  
cidit victus, Cic. de Arusp. Respons. but ambo is hardly ever so  
used.

2. Note, Some Grammarians contend, that omnis is right-  
ly said of two. And the truth is, Gellius so useth it, lib. 16.  
c. 9. Susque deque fero, aut susque deque habeo, his enim  
omnibus modis dicitur — So Demipho in Ter. Phor. 2. 1.  
speaking of Antipho and Phædria, saith, Omnes congruunt,  
unam cognoris, omnes noris. To which may be added that  
of

of the same Author in Adelph. 2. 3. Qui omnia sibi post pu-  
tavit esse præ meo commodò, maledicta, famam; if Donatus  
read and understood him right, who thereupon saith, Quum  
dixisset omnia duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam: ut,  
Omnia Mercurio similis vocemque coloremque. Teæ Cicero  
himself pro Muræna hath Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad  
Cyzicenorum mœnia constitisset, eamque urbem sibi Mithri-  
dates Asiæ januam fore putavisset, qua effracta & revulsa, tota  
pateret provincia: perfecta ab Lucullo hæc sunt omnia: ut  
Urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur. Yet I dare not  
hence direct to render both by omnis. Probably in Cicero the  
expression is Synecdochical, in Terence proverbial, spoken, saith  
Alcensius, per indignationem, and affectedly imitated in them by  
Gellius. Let the more Learned determine. See Stephanus, omnis.  
Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 29. Voss. de Analog. l. 4.  
c. 2. Saint Hierome (no unlearned person) saith expressly,  
Omnes, nisi de turba non dicitur, Tract. advers. error. Hel-  
vidii.

2. Both) answered by and is made by cum, cum, I I.  
&, vel, qua, &c. as,

I displease both my self and others. Both in time of Peace and War. Mightily tossed to and fro both by Sea and Land. To attend much both up- pon Honour, and upon Damage. Famous both for his fa- thers glory, and his own.	Ipse cum mihi, tum cæteris displiceo, Cic. Tum in pace, tum in bello, Cic. Ver. 6. Multum ille & terris jactatus, & alto, Virg. Multum vel honori, vel peri- culo inservire, Cic. Insignis qua paterna gloria, qua sua, Liv.
--	---

¶ Transferunt verba cum crebrius, tum etiam audacius,  
Cic. Orat. Vos a te amari tum volumus, tum etiam confidimus,  
Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, Cic. Tanta  
est expectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, Cic. Fam. 2. 1.  
Omnia concessit videri, qua basin velle, qua intercolumnia  
ambulatoris, Cic. Qu. Fr. So simul is used. Næquam be-  
nigne

nigne legatio audita est : adio omnes simul spernebant, simul tantum in medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris suis metuebant Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1. *Sordidum simul, & sumptuosum*, Plin. l. 2. ep. 7. So *juxta* and *pariter* : *Trucidant inermes juxta, atque armatos : sceminas, pariter. ac viros*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Vir omni vita pariter patribus, ac plebi charus*, Liv. dec. 1. l. c. 2. So also in Poets, *que* and *atque*. *Mirabarque duces Teneos, mirabar & ipsum Laomedontiadem*, Virg. *Æn.* 8. *Qui confectare æque mareque, & feminas*, Plaut. *Mil.* 3. 4. *Atque deos, atque astra vocat crudelia mater*, Virg. *Ecl.* 5. These must be warily imitated.

Note, If both be made by *cum*, then *and* is made by *tum* : as,

¶ *Sumus flagitiose impatiati cum a militibus, tum a pecunia* Cic. *Att.* l. 7.

## Phrases.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Many being killed on both sides.            | Multis utrinque interfecit;<br><i>Cæs.</i> 7. <i>bel. Gal.</i> |
| I had great enemies on both sides.          | Utroque magnos inimicos habebam, <i>Cim. Fam.</i> 10. 3.       |
| Armies were sent to both places.            | Utroque exercitus missi, <i>L.</i> l. 8 <i>ab urbe.</i>        |
| They may be said both ways.                 | Utroque verum dicantur, <i>Gell.</i> 5. 12.                    |
| Do that that shall be for the good of both. | In commune consulas, <i>Ter. And.</i> 3. 3.                    |

## CHAP. XXVI.

### Of the Particle *But*.

I. **B**ut that) signifying if not, did not, were it not that, is made by *ni, nisi, nisi, quod, or quod nisi, with a Subjunctive Mood* : as,

But that I fear my father. *Ni metuam patrem, Ter. And.* 5. 4.

And but that he was ashamed to confess. *Et nisi erubesceret fateri, Qu. Curt.* l. 8.

But that we use the words otherwise. *Nisi quod verbis aliter utamur, Cic.*

But that Torquatus his cause held me in hand, I had time enough to *Quod nisi me Torquati causa teneret, satis erat dierum, ut -- Cic. ad Att.*

¶ *Ni partem maximam existimarem scire vosivum, id dicerem, Ter. He. Prol.* *Nisi cura te sepulture ejus moraretur, Curt.* l. 4. *Nisi quod etiam ubi causa sublata est, mentimur & consuetudinis causa, Sen. ep.* 46. *Quod nifires urbanas, atque omnia ad te perferri arbitrate, ipse perscriberem, Cic.* 10 *Fam.* ep. 28. *Vide Durrer. p.* 390. *Quod nisi me sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix, Virg. Ecl.* 9.

Note. *But* was anciently used in this sense, for unless, without that, Hence Spencer in his *Sheph. Calend.* *Such, such, alas, a little look of dead, But I be relieved by -- i. e. unless, nisi.*

2. *But* with *for* is (in some cases) elegantly made by *absque* : as,

But for him I should have looked well enough to my self. *Absque eo esset, recte ego mihi vidissem, Ter. Phor.* l. 4.

¶ *Si absque te essim hodie nunquam ad solem occasum viderem*, Plaut. Merach. Nam absque te esset, ego illum haberem rectum, Plaut. Bicch. Quam fortunatus ceteris sum rebus absque tua hac foret, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Absque te, inquit, una forsitan lingua profectio Græca longe antecessit, Aul. Gell. 2. 26.

Note, In those expressions where the Particles are thus used, the phrase will admit of the or the like variations. But for him; had it not been for him; == had he not been. But for you, had you not been, had it not been for you, without you, without your help, hinderance, &c.

III. 3. Not but) with that signifying not that — not) is made by non quod non, or non quin: as, Not but that there have been such as — Non quod non tales fuerint, quales — Cic. Cont. Rull. Not but that it was right but because — Non quin rectum esset, sed quia — Cic.

¶ Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enthymema dicatur, sed, ut Homerus, &c. Cic. in Top. Non quin possint multi esse provinciales viri boni; sed hoc — Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.

¶ when it is thus used, the Particle never, scarce, or seldom, is made by quin, but stands for, qui, or nisi, qui: as, and may be varied. There is no day ed by who not, almost, but he which not, comes to my when not, or house. wherein not. There is none but is afraid of you.

None hath shaken it off, but he that — Nemo illam excussit, nisi qui — Sen. Ep. 75.

¶ Nunquam unum intermitte diem, quin semper veniat, Ter. Ad. 3. 1. Equidem neminem prætermisi, cui literas non deditim, Cic. Cum diceris neminem esse divitem, nisi qui exercitum

exercitum alere posset suis fructibus, Cic. Parad. 6. Adhuc neminem novi Poetam, qui sibi non optimus videretur, Cic. 5 Tusc. Nemo est, quin gravissime & verissime conqueri possit, Cic. 1. Agrar. Nullas dies tamen temere intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, C. Neq. Vit. P. Att.

5. But) coming after nothing, or nothing else, V. is made by quam, non, or nisi: as,

She doth nothing but grieve. Nil aliud, quam dolet, Ovid.

I saw nothing but it was commendable. Nil non laudabile vidi, Ovid.

I aim at nothing else but your safety. Nil laboro, nisi ut salvus sis, Cic.

¶ Nihil tota vita, quam esset ne sibi saluum imperium requireret, Suet. Claud. c. 36. Nil non mortale teremus, Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendis agbat, Cic. Nihil aliud volo, nisi Philumenam, Ter. And. 2. 1.

8. Note, if but after nothing may be varied by which not, it is made by quod non: as,

There is nothing so incredible; but by language may be made probable. Nil est tam incredibile, quod non dicendo fiat probabile, Cic. Parad. Præfat.

¶ Nihil liberale, quod non sit idem iustum, Cic. 1. Offic.

2. Note, But after what, or what else, is so made as after nothing, or nothing else; yet mostly by nisi: as;

¶ Quid nisi secreta lesertunt Phyllida sylvæ? Ovid. Quid aliud agimus, nisi vinum ad seipsum revocamus? Cic. Quid aliud est Gigantum more bellare cum Diis, nisi naturæ repugnare? Cic.

VI. 6. But) after cannot is made by non with an Infinitive, quin or ut non with a Subjunctive Mood: as,

I cannot but bemoan his hap.	Non possum ejus calum non dolere, Cic.
I cannot choose but cry out,	Non possum quin exclamem, Cic.
It cannot be but you must say what you do not like	Fieri nullo pacto potest, ut non dicas quid non probes, Cic. 2. de Fin.

¶ Non possum ei non amicus esse, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. Propter nihil abest, quin sem miserrimus, Cic. Att. 11. 15. Non potuit ullo modo facere, ut mihi illam epistolam non mitteres, Cic. Att. 11. 24. Nam ille non potuit quin sermone suo aliquem participaverit, Plaut. Mil. Abesse non potest quin ejusdem hominis sit probos improbare, qui improbos probet, Cic. Orat. Ruere illa non possunt, ut hæc non eodem labefactata motu concidant, Quin. 7. 3.

VII. 7. But) after these words not doubt, not fear, not make question, &c. is made by quin or ne non: as,

There is no doubt but —	Non est dubium quin — Ter. Eun.
I do not fear but I shall cloy you with Letters.	Non enim vereor ne non scribendo te expleam, Cic.

¶ Erat nemini dubium, quin in regnum restitueretur, Cic. pro Rab. Que qui recordetur, haud sane periculum est, ne non mortem aut optandam, aut certe non timendam putet, Cic. Tusc.

Note, quin and ne non with their Subjunctive mood are varied by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Subjunctive into the Infinitive. Non dubium est quin nolit filius [— Nolle filium] Non vereor ne hoc non probem; [— Me hoc probaturum.]

8. But

8. But) signifying only, is made by tantum, solum, and modo: as,

Thou hast but the name of Virtue in thy mouth, what it self is thou knowest not.	Nomen tantum virtutis usurpas; quid ipsa valeat ignoras, Cic.
They disagree but about one thing.	In re una solum dissident, Cic. 2. de Leg.
Be but ruled by me.	Mihi modo ausculta, Plaut.

¶ Tu tantum fida sorori Ffide velis, Ovid. Nos nuntiationem solum habemus Consules & reliqui magistratus etiam inspectionem, Cic. Deos salutabo modo, postea ad te, Plaut. Stich.

9. But) signifying saving, unless, or except, is IX. made by exceptive Particles, nisi, extra, præterquam: as,

I'll trust the Mony with no body but himself.	Ego nisi ipsi nummum credam nemini, Plaut.
He was condemned by all but one Sentence.	Omnibus sententiis præter unam damnatus est, Cic.
No bodie living ever touch't me, but you.	Extra unum te, mortalis nemo corpus corpore atigit, Plaut. Amph.
No body said so, but Cicero.	Nemo id dixit præterquam Cicero

¶ Quam nullis nisi mentis oculis videre possumus! Cic. Demonstrant sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui Cæli. Pro tantis rebus nullum præmii posulo præterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam, Cic. de Cæcil. Neque cognatus extra ancillam quisquam aderat, Ter. Phor. † In this sense Terence seemeth to use ni: as, Quod ni hoc consilium daret, And. 4. 1. v. 44.

Note, If there do not a casual word immediately follow but, when 'tis used in this sense, then it is not made by extra or præter, but only by nisi or præterquam: e. g. In this English. There can be no friendship but amongst good men, the Particle but cannot be rendered by extra or præter, but by nisi

or præterquam : as Nisi [or præterquam] in bonis non potest esse amicitia ; not extra, or præter in bonis —

X. 10. But) in most other uses is an Adversative ;

† Adversative. † Particle, is made by aut, at, atque, autem, cæterum, nisi, quod si, sin, sed, vero, verum, &c. as,

¶ Tu si uno loco es futurus, crebras a nobis literas expecta : aut priores etiam mittito, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Quid porro querendum est factumna sit? At constat. A quo? At patet, Cic. pro Milone. Atqui nullam suspensum cum vexationem, Sen. Ep. 54. Mibi autem nihil amabilius officio tuo & diligentia, Cic. Aliam rem aggreditor non eadem assiduitate, cæterum haud secus difficilem, Sal. Nescio, nisi me dixisse nemini, id certo scio, Ter. Phor. 5. 7. vide Manutii Scholia in Salust. p. 325. Quod si resciverit peperisse eam, Ter. Heec. 4. 1. Sia aliquem infandam casum fortuna minaris, Virg. Æn. 8. Omniaque ipsa non solum facta, sed etiam dicta meminerat, Cic. Sora. Scip. Tum vero gemitus edidit, Ovid. Metam. 2. Vir bonus, verum tamen non ita institutus ut — Cic.

1. Note, Autem and vero are not to begin a sentence.

2. Note, But is sometimes put for before, or before what, viz. what scarce, hardly, or some like word goes before it with a Verb, and then it is elegantly rendered by cum or dum, with vix : as in these Examples. Vix prior tumultus conticuerat, cum Scipio ab defessis jam vulneratisque recentes integrotque alios accipere scalas jubet. Hardly was the former stir ended but [i. e. before that Scipio had — Liv. Dec. 3. l. 6. Vix apud extra munitiones processerat, cum Galli flumen transire non dubitabant. Cas. l. 6. bel. Gal. Vix dum triclinio egressum confodi iussit; He was scarce gone out of the Dining room but [i. e. before] he commanded him to be run through, Suet. Tit. c. 6. Hæc ego cum vix dum jam cœni vestro dimissio comperi : Pour compagnie was scarce broke up, but [i. e. before] — Cic. Cat. 1. l.

In these two the expressed Participles may be resolved into a Verb with cum ; as, Vix triclinio egressus erat, cum confodi eum iussit, Vix dimissus erat cœnus vestet, cum jam ego hæc omnia comperi. And so may the Participle that is understood in that ; Postero die vix dum luce certa [sc. ente or existente] deditio fieri cœpta, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 9. — Vix certa erat lux, cum deditio — Sometimes cum is expressed together with dum ; as, Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram, cum Curtius venit, Cic. Att. l. 9. Vix dum satis patebat iter, cum perfringere certatim ruunt per portam, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 7. Sometimes it is understood with it, as in that. Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat, Ter. Phor. i. e. Vix dum dixeram, cum intellexerat.

## Phrases.

He came but yesterday.

But a while since.

He is but just now gone.

Not but that he had wit--

Thus happens to none but a wise man.

There is nothing but may be marred by ill telling

There were but two waiters out,

But sparingly.

He had scarcely spoke thus, but ---

He did but lay him in Irons.

Hæc primum venit.

Nuper admodum, non ita pridem.

Jam nuper [vel minimum] est quod decessit.

Non quod ei decesset ingerium, Cic.

Soli hoc contingit sapienti, Cic.

Nihil est quin male narrando possit depravari, Ter. Phor.

Erant omnino itinera duo quibus exire possent, Cic.

2. Bell. Gall.

Omnino modice, Cic. de Sen.

Vix ea facta erat cum -- Virg.

Non ultra quam comydribus ro. coarctat, Sueton.

There wanted but a little  
but he had struck him.

Tantum non percussit.  
Parum abfuit quin percuteret  
Propius nihil est factum,  
quam ut —

¶ Quod ubi vidit Eudamus, non pisse exaequare ordinem  
Romanos & tantum non [There wanted but a little but  
that—] circumiri a dextro cornu, &c. Liv. Dec. 4. lib. 7.  
vide Schrevel. in Teren. Phor. n. 1. 2. 18. Devar. de Græc.  
Partic. c. 15. p. 140. Pareum de part. L. Lat. p. 439.

The last but one. ¶ Proximus a postremo, Cic. Orat.

¶ So may be said, A primo proximus; The first but  
one, i. e. the second, or next to the first. Hæc sunt a  
primis proxima vota meis, Ovid. Trist. 5. 9.

There is none but knows.

They are fain to live on  
nothing but Honey.

15. No body but I.

To be commended with a  
but.

There was no body at  
home then but I.

He is nothing in the earth  
but skin and bones.

Nemo est qui nesciat, Cic.  
Melle coguntur solo vivere,  
Var. R. R. 3. 16.

Ego vero solus, Ter. And. 3. 4.  
Cum exceptione laudari, Cic.  
ad Q. Fr. 1. 1.

Unus tum domi eram, Plant.

Ossa atque pellis totus est;  
Plant. Aulul.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### Of the Particle *By*.

- I. **B**y before the Original Agent or Efficient  
Cause and signifying from, of, or out of, is  
made by a, ab, e, ex, and de: as,  
You are in no danger by  
me.

Nihil tibi est a me periculi,  
Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

He shall perceive nothing  
by me.

He knows I am coming  
by the scent.

E me nihil sciet, Plant.

De odore adesse me scit,  
Plant.

¶ Volebat me credere tibi ab iis inflare periculum, Cic. Fam.  
11. Ep. 20. Non minor ex aqua postea, quam ab hostibus clades,  
Flor. 4. 10. Eius animus de nostris factis noscimus, Plaut.  
Stich. 1. 1. Ludi apparatusissimi sed non tui stomachi, conjectu-  
ram enim facio de meo, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

Note, *By* signifying of, as *of* is used for concerning, is  
made only by de: as, They do not know so much by  
themselves. Hoc illis de se nondum liquet, Sen. Ep. 75.  
Not a se, or e se.

2, *By* before the instrumental cause or means  
whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or come  
to pass, is made by the Ablative case without a Pre-  
position, or by the Accusative case with per: as,

He subdued him not by  
arms, but by death.

You are a father to him  
by nature, I by counsel

It is no matter whether  
you do it by your Pro-  
ctor or by your self.

He will undo his father  
by his villany.

Non armis subegit, sed mor-  
te, Gram. Lill

Natura tu illi pater es, con-  
siliis ego, Ter. Adelp.

Nihil in terest utrum per pro-  
curatorem agas, an per te-  
ipsum, Cic.

Per flagitium ad inopiam re-  
diget patrem, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

¶ Alio beneficio parvam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. Phil. 2.  
Frangi iustitiae; committere mora; Flor. 2. 6. Flamma prohibere  
arbitra, Cæf. Cæsar per indicem certior factus, Hir. Per adopti-  
onem pater, Plin. Ep. 1. 5. ut omnium testimonio per me vitam  
remp. conservatam esse constaret, Cic. ad Q. Fr. The Ablative  
sometimes hath *ab* with it: as, in that of Cic. pro M. Luc.  
Mars sepe spoliante & exultante erexit ab abjecto. But that  
is, when not the Instrument, but the means is referred unto.



III. 3. *By* before the English of the Participle of the present tense is made by the Gerund in *do*, or an Ablative case put absolutely : as,

Cæsar got glory by giving | Cæsar dando gloriam adeptus est, *Sal.*

The flame increases by | Mors facit crescit flamma,  
moving the Torch. | Ovid. *Am.* 1. 2.

¶ *ut* scilicet malis civis temp. bene gerendo, pe fidos amicos nihil c. edendo, Cic. *ad Quir.*

IV. 4. *By* after Verbs of taking is made by an Ablative case of the part taken hold of : as,

Who is that that takes me | Quis meprehendit pallio?  
by the Cloak? | *Plaut. Epid.* 1. 1.

¶ Nam si mæuprehendissim. Cic. *Or.* *Lupum* auribus teneo, Ter. *Phor.* 3. 2. *Pedibusque* informe cadaver protrahitur, *Virg.* 2. *Æn.*

V. 5. *By* after a passive Verb or Participle, is made either by the Dative or Ablative of the Agent with a Preposition : as,

He is not seen by any body | Nec cernitur ulli, *Virg. Æn.*  
die. | 1.

He is praised by some, he is blamed by others. | Laudatur ab his culpatur ab illis, *Hor.*

That fault was minded by none. | Id vitium nulli notatum erat, *Ovid.*

They do not know that these things are taught by them. | Hæc esse ab illis præcepta nesciant, *Cic.*

¶ Non intelligor ulli, *Ovid.* 5. *Trist.* Ego audita tibi putaram. Cic. *Att.* 13. 29. Nec tamen ista legi poterunt patienter ab illis, *Ovid.* 1. *Trist.* 6. Et cum his libris constanti & non rivitil. pugnavetur, *Cæll.* 3. *Bel. Gal.* Ad honestaudenti coram eodis et ille contemptus, *Sen.* Abs te adjucandi 20 aliis propereprehendendi sumus, Cic. *Att.* 1. 1. See *Saturn. Merc. Maj.* 2. 1. c. 9. *Voilæ* *Contract.* c. 28. 41.

Note

Note 1. *By* also after Verbs Passive may be made by per : as, Res agitur per (by) eisdem creditores, Cic. 1. 1. ep. 1. Id assequitur, si per (by) prætores consules creantur, Cic. *Att.* 1. 9. ep. 9.

Note 2. If the English Passive be to be made by a Latine Neuter Passive, or Neuter signifying passively, then (by) will be to be made by the Ablative with a Preposition, as in the English of these or the like passages. A præceptore vapulabis; Ab hosta venire; virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus. Mundus a se patitur, Cic. *de Univers.* Anima calefcit ab ipso spiritu, Cic. 3. *de Nat. Deor.* A vento qui fuit unda timet, *Ovid.* 2. *Fast.* See *Farrab System Gra.* p. 80. Nihil est valentius a quo irascere, Cic. 1. *Acad.* Occidit a forti, sic Dii voluistis, *Achille,* *Ovid. Metam.* Dextra occidit ipsa sua, *Virg.*

6. *By* before Proper names of place after Verbs of VI. motion, is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of place, or by an Accusative with per, or præter : as,

I took my journey by Laodicea. | Iter Laodicea faciebam, Cic. *Att.*

He will go by Ticinum to the Betuyck Province. | Provinciam Bethycam per Ticinum est petiturus, *Plin.* ep. 1. 7.

The fourth day he went by Arbella unto Tigris. | Quarto die præter Abellam penetrat ad Tigrem, *Curt.* 4. 4.

¶ Milito transferant, *Curt.* 1. 6. Pelopidas cum iter faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit. Amil. in Pelop. Præter Thebas Demetriadem eundem dirigerunt, *Liv.* Dec. 4.

Note 1. Per properly notes through; præter beside: but we use by for both.

Note 2. Common names of place admit of like construction with proper: Seu terra, seu mari (by Sea or by Land) obviam eundem hosti feret, *Liv.* 1. 28. Fabulantur per viam,

am, *Plaut. Cestib.* Præter ipsum theatrum transeundum est;  
*Sen. Ep.* 76. † Si secundum mare ad me ire expisset, *Pompæi*  
*apud Cic. ad Attic.* l. 8.

VII. 7. *By* before any person, part, thing, or place proper or common, and intimating something to rest, and be, or to be doing, or done near thereunto, is made by *ad*, *apud*, *juxta*, *prope*, *propter*, and *secundum*: as,

*He* hath Gardens hard by *Tiber*.

*By* him sat *Sulpitius*.

*The* Maid stands by her *Father*.

*He* sat down by the bank of *Anien*.

*He* lies him down by the *Rivers* side.

*He* received a wound in his head hard by his ear

*Habet Hortos apud Tiberim, Cic. pro. Cæciliæ.*

*Apud eum Sulpitius sedebat, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

*Juxta genitorem astat virgo, Virg.*

*Prope ripam Anienis con-*  
*dit, Cic.*

*Propter aquæ rivum procum-*  
*bit, Virg.*

*Vulnus accepit in capite se-*  
*cundum aurem, Cic. 4. Ep.*  
*12.*

¶ *Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Clea-*  
*thæ lucubravi, Varro L. L. l. 4. Apud aquam noctem agitare*  
*jubet, Sal. Jug. Humilis volat æquora juxta, Virg. Æn. 4.*  
*ut non modo prope me, sed plane mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam.*  
*7. 23. Prope est a te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit infidelis*  
*propter Siciliam, quæ Vulcanicæ appellantur, Cic. 3. de Natur.*  
*Deor. Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Secundum flumen paucæ*  
*stationes equitum videbantur, Cæsar. Monumenta in Sepulchris &*  
*secundum viam, quo prætereuntes admonerent, Varro.*

Note, 1. *Ad* is hardly, (if ever) in this sense applied to Person; *secundum* rarely, and therefore to be sparingly used. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 4. c. 22.

Note 2. *Juxta*, *prope*, and *propter*, are used in this sense with-

without any Case: *Furiarum maxima juxta Accubat, Virg. Æn.*  
6. *Alterius gladium prope oppositum e vaginâ educit, Cic.*  
*Etenim propter est spelunca quædam, Ter. Eun.*

Note 3. Some have used *secus* with an Accusative Case in this sense: as, *Quintilian*, *conductus est Cæcus secus viam stare, So Sempron. Asellio l. 14. Histor. Ne possent stationes facere secus hoc. So Plin. l. 24. c. 15. Secus fluvios. Yet forasmuch as Charisius condemns this construction of it, saying, that *secus illum sedi*, being put for *secundum illum sedi*, & fatuum est & sordidum. And there be scarce any other examples of this construction in any good Authors more than these; therefore it is better forborn than used, at least in the judgement of *Vossius de Analog.* l. 4. c. 22. So some have used *procul*, as *Virg. de Analog.* l. 4. c. 22. Et *procul illam Turba ferox juvenum telis in Culice.* And *Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Quem cum istoc confixa procorum.* And *Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Quem cum istoc sermonem habueris, procul heic* (as *Palmerius* reads that which others read *procul hinc*) *stans accipi*, but that is a thing to be observed only, and not followed.*

8. *By* after a Comparative degree is made by the VIII. Ablative case of the word, which signifies the measure of excess or defect: as,

*The* Towers are higher than the wall by ten feet.

*Turres denis pedibus, quam mœnia altiores sunt. Curt. l. 7.*

¶ *Res quipote est, quam tu longior, Plaut. Trinum. Si versus pronunciatus est syllaba una brevior, aut longior, Cic. Parad. 3. Ne alter uno vitio minus vitiosus, Cic. Att. l. 1. Altero tanto major, Lev. Duplo majus, Cic. Duabus partibus amplius, Cic. in Verr. Is emit domum prope dimidio carius quam aestimabit, Cic. pro Dom. Quo difficilior hoc præclarior, Cic. Quanto diutius abesi, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He. 3. 1.*

9. *By* in protesting, beseeching, swearing, and adjuring, is made by *per*: as,

*I* protest

**I** protest by our rejoicing,  
1 Cor. 15. 31.

**I** beseech you by the me-  
morie of my father.

**He** swears by himself,  
Heb. 6. 13.

**I** adjure thee by the living  
God, that — Mat. 26.

63.

**E** lacumbe per Deos immortales in eam curam, Cic. Quid  
ego per hanc dextram oro, Ter. And. 1. 1. Per Mercurium juro  
tibi Jovem non credere, Plaut. Amphit.

**X.** 10. *By* referring to authority, agreement,  
counsel, or event, and signifying according to, is  
made by *de*, or *ex*: as,

**Reckon** you thus, that  
what **I** write to you  
is by his advice and au-  
thoritic.

**I** know presentlie that it  
was done by agreement.

**Men** will judge of your  
doing not so much by  
your intent, as by the  
event.

**Q** ut res nummaria de communi sententia constitueretur, Cic.  
3. Off. **E** dificatur ex auctoritate snatus, Cic. de Arusp.  
Resp. Ex eventu homines de tuo consilio existimatu-  
ros videremus, Cic. Fam. 1. 7. Prodestusque pro vestris auctoribus ex compa-  
ssione nominare, Suet. in Jul.

Note, The Preposition is not always necessarily to be expressed.

**XI.** 11. *By* reason) having of, with a casual word  
following it, is made by *per* or *propter*: as,

**How** indeed could she be by  
reason of her age.

Per gloriam nostram,  
Ber.

Per, te, parentis memoriam  
obtestor, Sen.

Juravit per seipsum, Ber.

Adjuro te per Deum vivum,  
ut — Hier.

Sic habeto, me de illius ad te  
sententia atque auctoritate  
scribere Cic. Fam. 1. 7.

Scivi exemplo rem de com-  
pacto geri, Plaut. Captiv.

Facti tui judicium non tam  
ex consilio tuo, quam ex  
eventu homines sunt factu-  
ri, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.

**I** can

**I** can make no Camp by  
reason of the time of  
the year.

**Q** Nec egi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus, Liv.  
1. 2. ab. Urbe. Propter acumen occutissima perspicis, Cic. Fam.  
5. 14.

**But** if it have that with a Verb following it, then  
it is made by *propterea* with *quod*, or *quia*: as,

**No** agreement could be  
made by reason that he  
was not content.

Res convenire nullo modo  
poterat, propterea quod  
ille contentus non erat, Cic.  
pro Quint.

**E** Feci e servo ut esses libertus mihi, propterea quod serviebas  
liberaliter, Ter. And. 1. 1. Genus hoc consolationis acerbum est,  
propterea quia (by reason that) per quos id fieri debet, ipsi  
pari modo afficiuntur, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.

**Ob** with a casual word, and a passive Participle, may in this  
sense be used for *by* reason of, and for *by* reason that **Ob**  
intenta Lepidæ pericula; **By** reason of the danger he had  
brought Lepida into, or *by* reason that he had brought  
Lepida into danger, Tacit. 3. 10.

Note 1. After the same manner is because (anciently by cause)  
of, and because that made.

Note 2. Præ metu, ira, gaudio, lacrymis, &c. are better  
rendered for fear, anger, joy, tears, then *by* reason of anger, &c.  
but the sense is the same, and the Latine very elegant.

12. *By* with self, or selves, following it, is often **XII:**  
put for alone, and made by *per*, and *solus*: as,

**We** will do the rest by our  
selves.

**I** shall sit down by my  
self if he come not hi-  
ther.

Reliqua per nos agemus,  
Cic.

Ego decumbam solus, si ille  
huc non venit, Plaut.  
Stich.

**E** Hoc

**C** Hoc per me didici dicere, Cæsar, ave, Marr. Conterito in mortario per se utrumque, Cato, Vide Linacr. de Emend. Script. l. 1. p. 50. Cui cum visum esset utilius solum se, quam cum altero regnare, fratrem interemit, Cic. 3. Off. Cognitiones capitalium rerum per se solus exercebat, Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe.

**XIII. 13. By and By** signifies presently, instantly, forthwith, within a little while; and is made by jam, mox, illico, continuo, confestim, e vestigio, ex continenti, extemplo, protinus, &c. as,  
I will be here by and by. I Jam hic adero, Ter. Eun.

**I** credo illum jam affuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Mox (by and by) ego huc revertar, Ter. Simul atque increbuit suspicio tumultus, artes illico (by and by) nostra conticescunt, Cic. pro Mur. Ignis in aquam coniectus continuo (by and by) extinguitur, Cic. pro Quint. ut hostilis cecidit, confestim (by and by) Romana acies inclinavit, Liv. l. 1. Et e vestigio (by and by) eo sum profectus prima luce, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Septem tantum conscripti fuere hujus conjurationis qui ex continenti (by and by) ne dato in iuventutem spacio res per quinquam enarraretur — Justin. l. 1. Extemplo (by and by) Enna solvantur frigore membra, Virg. Postquam id actum est, eo protinus (by and by) ad fratrem, Plaut. Captiv.

**XIV. 14. By the way** sometimes signifies incidently, by the by, not on set purpose, in passing, &c. and is made by obiter, in transitu, or transcurso, &c. as,

That by the way I may avoid those Homer-scourgers.

I had lightly by the way touched those things in the 6th Book.

Ut obiter caveam istos Homero-mastigas, Plin. in Prol.

Quæ libro quinto leviter in transcurso attigeram, 2d. l. 7. c. 4.

Those

Those things our Men have handled by the way, but the Grecians somewhat more diligent.

In transcurso ea attigere nostri paulo diligentius Græci, Plin. l. 10. c. 13.

**I** Atque obiter leget, aut scribet, vel dormiet intus, Juv. 3. Sat. Eorum non simplex natura, nec in transitu tractanda, Quint. l. 6. c. 31. Sunt etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in transcurso tamē dicendi, Plin. l. 11. 5. c.

When it hath relation to any Journey or Travailing, then it is most properly rendred by in via, itinere, per viam &c. Homo se fatetur vi, in via, nescio quam compressisse, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. In itinere audivimus Pompeium Brundisio profectum esse — Cic. Att. l. 9. Fabulantur per viam, Plaut. Cistel.

**15. By** with his casual word is sometimes so be XV. rendred by an Adverb in im : viz.

**1. When manner of action is referred to, as,**  
To do a thing by stealth. Furtim facere aliquid, Cic. pro Dom.  
To come by degrees to any place. Gradatim aliquo pervenire; Cic.

**2. When the casual word is repeated with by, or some other Particle betwixt : as,**

Street by street, all the servants names are set down. Vicatim omnes conscribuntur, Cic. pro Sest.  
He made a Law to divide the Land man by man. Legem de agro viritim dividendo tulit, Cic. de Clar. Or.

**I** Item gaudium atque ægritudinem alternatim sequi, Quadrigar. Annal. 3. Vestros denique honores, quos eramus gradatim singulas affecuti, Cic. post Redit. Guttatim contabescit, Plaut. Merc. Deslagrante paulatim seditione — Tacit. lib. 18. Singulatim chique respondere, Cic. 1. Verr.

Ad

*Ad omnia pedes scillatim antecedente Clodio, Cic. Att. Quæ-  
terna dæda agri iugera viritum populo divisit, Plin. de Vir. illust.  
Dic vixissem nunc iam tu, Plaut. Stich.*

Hither may be referred other ways of vending by with his cas-  
ual word when it is thus used; In Vices (by turns) Ovid. In  
singulos dies (day by day) Cic. &c.

XVI. 16. *By* joined to a Verb, or Participle, many  
times serves only to complete the sense of it, and  
hath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latine  
of the Verb or Participle: as,

Money is every where | *Plurimi passim sit pecunia.*  
much set by.

I was not by. | *Ego non affui, Ter. Eun.*

*Et Flammisque ambasa reponunt (they lay by) Robora vi-  
vizi, Virg. Æn. 5. Id ego hoc præserte (whilst he was by)  
tibi notabam dicere, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Et sermoni interfuit, Cic.  
de Sen.*

## Phrases.

I will get them both done  
by night.

By the hours end; ten  
days end.

By this time twelve  
month.

By the space of twenty  
years.

5. By break of day.

By night.

By that time I shall have  
ended my years office.

By that he had ended his  
speech.

*Effectum hoc hodie reddam  
utrumque ad vespertum,  
Plaut. Psud. 1. 5.*

*Intra horam, decimum diem,  
Lic.*

*Ante annum elapsum.*

*Per viginti annos, Quintil.*

*Cum prima luce; diluculo,  
Cic. Plaut.*

*Per noctem, noctu, Flor. Cic.*

*Ego jam annum munus con-  
fecero, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.*

*Sermonem vix dum finio.*

*Vix bene finieret, cum—  
by*

He is hard by.

He lodges hard by.

Do as you would be done  
by.

We ruled by me.

You may see your friend  
by the way as you go.

He thinks I may do it by  
my Office.

By this time I suppose  
he hath gotten some to  
be her friend.

I have by me [i. e. in my  
possession or power] a  
commendation of the  
man—

I got it by heart.

He saith it by heart.

They know nothing by  
themselves.

To tie Pillars by a  
Plumb-line.

—By weight.—

By the space of two fath-  
oms.

By the Mothers side.

Whilst he was by.

*Præsto est Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*In proximo divortitur, Plaut.*

*Quod tibi fieri non vis, id  
alteri ne feceris.*

*Me audi, mihi ausculta, Plaut.*

*A via salutes amicum, Mart.*

*Pro mea auctoritate videor  
pesse, Cic.*

*Arbitror jam esse a'iquem a-  
micum ei, Ter. And. 4. 6.*

*Est in manibus viri laudatis,  
Cic. de Sen.*

*Memoriæ mandavi, Cic. Phil.*

*Memoriter memorat, Plaut.*

*Exponit ex memoria, Cic.*

*Sibi nullius erant conficii  
culpæ, Cic.*

*Ad perpendicularum columnas  
exigere, Cic.*

*Ad pondus — Macrob. Sat.*

*Per stadia duo, Plin.*

*Per Matrem, materno ortu,  
Ovid.*

*Id πρὸς μητέρα, τα ὡς  
πρὸς.*

*Eopraemte, Plaut. Bacc. 2. 3.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

## Of the Particle Down.

- I. **D**own) is mostly included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, or Verbal, especially if it be compounded with *de* : as,

He fell down at the Emperours feet.	Ad pedes imperatoris prostravit, <i>Liv.</i>
He ran down from the top of the Tower.	Summa decurrit ab arce, <i>Virg.</i>
He went away with his head hanging down.	Demisso capite decessaret, <i>Cic.</i>

¶ *Se ad generi pedes Abiecit Cic. Att. 9. Se ad pedes meos, prostravit lacrymans Cic. Phil. Projicere se ad pedes alicuius, Cic. pro Sest. Ruit alto a culmine Troja. Virg. Diruit, ædificat, — Hor. Diducto subsidunt equore valles, Ovid. 1. Trist. 2. Eleg. Decumbam solus. Plaut. Stich. Quem de ponte in Tiberim dejecerit, Cic. pro S. Rofc. Poma ex arboribus si matuta sunt, decidunt Cic. de Sen. Illa usque ad talos demissa purpura, Cic. pro Clu. Deposito onere domestici officii, Cic. pro Sylla. Cum descendisset de rostris, Cic. in Vat. Edificium destruit, Cic. de Sen. Statuam istius deurbant, Cic. in Ver. So desuo, demolior, deprimio, demeto, depluo, devolvo, desillo, &c.*

- II. 2. Sometimes down is put alone for the Verb or Verbal that should come before it : as down, *id est*, godown, He is down, *id est*, he is fallen down. But still it is made by the Latine of the foregoing Verb or Verbal.

Other particular uses of it, with their renderings may be learned from the following Phrases.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

He goes [is carried] down the Stream.

Down hangs down from his chaps to his leggs.

He hath a mind to drink me down.

They are quite down the wind.

To be carried straight down.

They never left running up and down.

They have turned the world upside down.

He turns the business upside down.

Standing hete and there up and down.

To hand a thing down : or deliver it down from hand to hand.

Tossed up and down for many years together.

I have been up and down all Asia.

At the going down of the Sun.

The Sun is going down.

His Stomach is come down.

A downright honest man

Secundo amne descendit, *Curt. Prona fertur aqua, Virg. Æn.*

Et curum tenuis a mento palmaria pendent, *Virg.*

Ut me deponat vino eam affestat viam *Plaut. Aul. 5. 9*

A. egestatis terminos redacti sunt, *Plaut.*

Directo deorsum ferri, *Cic. 1. Nat.*

Cursare ultro & citro non desisterunt, *Cic.*

Cursum prosum, *Ter. Hec. Orbis terrarum statim subvertunt, Hor. A. 17. 6.*

Negotium invertit, *Cic. ad 2. Fr.*

Huc & illuc passim vagantes, *Cic. de Div.*

Per manus tradere, *Liv.*

Mul-is exagitati seculis, *Cic. Sen. Sci.*

A me Asia tota peragrata est, *Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

Occidente sole, *Cic. Tusc. Precipitante in oceanum die, Tacit.*

Sol inclinatur, *Juv. 2. Satyr. 19.*

Iam misa est, *Ter. Aul. 2. 4.*

Vir sine facio ac fallacis, *Cic. Att. 1. 1.*

Lying

12

Lying down flat on his  
bellie.

Corn is down.

¶ Quum jacerent pretia pradiorum, Cic. pro. Rosc. Com.

She is at down lying.

Pronus in ventrem, Varr. 2.

R. R.

Annosa pretium non habet;  
frumentum vile est, Cic. 5.

Verr. 2. 1. 1.

¶ Partus prope instat, Ter.

¶ Ad pariendum vicina est.

Cic. 5. 1. 1.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### Of the Particle *Either*.

I. *Either* signifying the one, or the other of  
two, is made by *uter*, *alteruter*, *utervis*, and  
*uterlibet*: as,

If either of them will.

That it do not hurt either  
way.

I am not so strong as ei-  
ther of you.

It stops blood on either  
side.

¶ Ita scribit, si uter volet, recuperatores dabo, Cic. 5. Verr.  
Siqui in seditione non alterutrius partis fuisset, Cic. ad Att.  
1. 8. Si utervis nostrum adesset—Cic. ad Att. 1. 5. Ac-  
cessis autem utrislibet, odore serpentes fugantur, Plin. 1. 8. c. 32.

Si uter velit, Cic. Verr.

Ne alterutro modo laedat,  
Cels.

Minus habeo virium quam ve-  
strum utervis, Cic. de Sen.

Sanguinem fluentem ex utrali-  
bet parte sistit, Plin. 1. 24. c. 9.

II. 2. *Either* in the former clause of a disjunctive  
sentence wherein it answereth to *or*, is made by *vel*, or  
*aut*: as,

*Either* two or none.

Vel duo vel nemo, Pers. 1.

They will either profit or  
delight.

Aut prodesse volunt, aut de-  
lectare, Hor. de Arte.

¶ Animum ad aliquod studium adiungunt, aut equos alere,  
aut canes ad venandum, Ter. And. 1. 1. Dam vel casta  
fuit, vel inobsequata, Ovid. Metam. 2.

## Phrases.

Not trusted on either side.

Neque in hac neque in illa  
parte fidem habes, Salvst.  
in Cic.

Many words being passed  
on either side.

Multis verbis utroque utroque  
habitis, Cic.

## CHAP. XXX.

### Of the Particle *Else*.

I. *Else* put for other, is made by *alius*, &c. I

No man else, [id est, no  
other man.]

Alius nemo, Ter. Non alius  
quisquam, Plant.

They meant nothing else,  
but to overthrow me.

Nihil aliud egerunt, nisi me  
ut opprimerent, Cic. Fam.  
Lib. 9.

¶ Quae est igitur alia poena, praeter mortem? Cic. pro Lig.  
Quid hoc est aliud, quam tollere et vita vitae societatem?  
Cic. Phil. 2. Alibi, is elegantly used in this sense. Proachi  
vendere praedam, ne alibi [upon any thing else] quam in armis  
animum haberent, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 10. So Ter. Neque iside neque  
alibi tibi usquam erit in me mora.

2. *Else*) put for otherwise, is made by *alioquin*, or *alioquin* : as,

*Else were your Children unteat,* 1 Cor. 7. 14. *Alioqui filii vestri immundi essent, filii.*

¶ *Omnia nostra dñm nascuntur placere, alioquin nec subscriberentur, Qui tñ. Alioquin quoniam modo illi in bonis habebat & habitabit suis?* Cic. in Orat. Before a Vowel use *alioquin*, not *alioqui*. *Mihi non modo Tusculanum ubi ceteroquin sum libenter, sed manducare quod ceteroquin sunt, ut—* Cic. Att. 12. 3.

*Else* in this sense is also made by *aliter* : as, *Sed antiquissimum est omnem inde humorem facto sulco deducere : aliter [Else] vana erunt prædicta remedia,* Colum. l. 2. c. 19. and so it is used by *Livie* and *Cicero*. *Alias* is said by *Strophianus* to have the same sense and use. He cites *Pliny*. *Atque ita præfluvio sanguis morbidum aliis corpus, eximerat, Plin. l. 8. c. 26.* *Laur. Vallæ* is of another mind. *Horweder, Ni ita esset, and quod ni ita se haberet, may elegantly be used in this case.* Nam ni hæc ita essent, [*Else*] cum illo haud stare, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.* *Quod ni ita se haberet, [Else] nec justitiæ ullus esset, nec bonæ fidei, Cic. de Fin. l. 3.* *Nat so, interim though that word be read in that sense in Sen. Herc. Oet. v. 481*

*li perum scelus est fides.*

III. 3. *Else*) used for more, further, is made by *præterea*, *porro*, *adhuc*, or *amplius* : as,

*Shall it be lawful for no man to have any thing else?* *Nihil præterea cuiquam licet habere?* Cic. *Verr. 6.*

*Is there any thing else yet?* *Etiame est quid porro?* *Plant. Bacch.*

*Unless happily you will have any thing else [id est, more or further.]* *Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis,* Cic. *de Am.*

*Had you ever any thing else [more or further] to do with her?* *Num quidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit?* *Ter.*

¶ *Deinde nihilne præterea diximus?* Cic. 4. *Acad. Quid deinde porro,* *Plaut. Epid. Quævis quid potuerit amplius assequi?* Cic. *pro Plurc.*

4. *Else*)

4. *Else*) put for besides, is elegantly made by *IV. præterea* with *nemo* : as,

*I was at aid of him, and no body else [or besides.]* *Hunc unum metui, præterea reminem, Cic. pro Leg. Manilia.*

¶ *A me sic diligitur, ut tibi unum concedam, præterea nemini.* Cic. *Fam. l. 4.* ¶ *Plautus* uses *ceterum* for *else* : as *Argumentum accipi, nihil curavi ceterum, Captiv. 5. 2.* *Nam quid me vis ceterum?* *Plaut. Epid. 3. 4.* *Quid ceterum.* *lb. Sc. 5.*

5. *Else*) joined with or answering to either, expressed or understood, is made by *aut* or *vel* : as,

*Either let him drink, or else be gone.* *Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.*

*Either I will overcome thee, or else be overcome by thee.* *Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs te, Cic. Fam. lib. 7.*

¶ *Necessitas cogit aut novum facere, aut a simili mutuari, Cic. Or. Perf. Omnino aut magna ex parte liberatus, Cic. l. Tusc. Casus intervenit mirificus vel testis opinionis meæ, vel sponsor humanitatis tuæ, Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

6. *Else*) joyned with or answering to whether, is made by *five* or *an* : as,

*That whether I come and see you, or else be absent—* *Ut five venero aut videro vos, five absens fuero, Bix.*

*Consider whether you will take the money, or else.* *Vide utrum argentum accipere vis, an. — Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Sive haves aliquam spem de republica, sive desperas, Cic. Permultum interest utrum perturbatione aliqua animi, an [or else] consulto fiat injuria, Cic. l. Off.*

Note concerning these two last Rules, that *Else* is a more expressive, having nothing to be made for it in *Latin* more than what is made for the Particle or that comes before it.



## Phrases.

Else where.

¶ *Nec tam presentes alibi cognoscere dicos.* Virg.

No where else.

I will get me somewhere else.

Nor could you have heard it of any body else.

Alibi.

Nusquam alibi, *Cic. Acad.*Alio me conferam, *Cic. Fam.*

14. 1.

Neque audire aliunde potuisses, *Cic. pro Ligur.*

## C H A P. XXXI.

Of the Particle *Eben*.

1. **E**ben) coming before a Noun Substantive is an Adjective signifying equal, straight, or smooth, &c. and is made: by words respectively so signifying viz. *par æquus, æquabilis*, &c. as, from therefore we are

To plead upon eben

Jam sumus ergo pares, *Mart.*

An eben kind of stile.

Æqua conditione causam dicere, *Cic.*

¶ *Virtutes ipsas esse inter se æquales & pares*, *Cic. l. 1. de Orat.* Sed ne æquo quidem & plano loco, *Cic. pro Cecin. Trahū orationis leni & æquabili perpulvit illud opus*, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

Hither refer the Verbs *æquo* and *adæquo*, if at any time we be to express that a thing doth make or is made eben. As, *Jam te illis teræ æquavit*; and *Cum virtute fortunam adæquavit*, *Cic.*

2. *Eben*)

2. *Eben* coming with *as*, or *so*, where similitude or proportion is expressed, or intimated, is made by *sicut* or *quemadmodum*, &c. as,

He respects and loves me eben as another Parent. Let every man be so affected towards his friends eben as he is towards himself.

Me sicut alterum Parentem & observat & diligit, *Cic. Fam.* Quemadmodum in se quisque, sic in amicū sit animatus, *Cic. de Am.*

¶ *Sicut coronatus laur a corona rem divinam fecisset, ita coronatum navim ascendere iussit.* Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3. Quemadmodum socius in societate habet partem, sic heres in hereditate habet partem, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.* Quemadmodum sapiens est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita Colum. Questuram ita gessit, quemadmodum audivisti, *Cic. Ver. 7.*

3. *Eben*) is often put for *also*; and then is made by *etiam*, *quoque*, *vel*, and *omnino*: as,

How with eben the very least suspicion of covetousness.

Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima suspicio, *Cic.*

So filthy, that it were a shame eben to speak of them.

Ita obscena, ut dictū quoque videantur turpia, *Cic. 1. Off.*

You may eben snore again for me.

Per te vel stertas licet, *Cic.*

Force and wrong, and eben every thing that may be an hindrance.

Vis & injuria & omnino omne quod obfuturum est, *Cic. l. 1. de Inv.*

Note. In this use eben is a kind of abbreviation of what at length is not only but also.

¶ *Cumque ea contentio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum tulisset*, *Cic. Fam.* *Sunt vero & fortuita eorum quoque clementiæ exempla*, *Plin. lib. 8. cap. 18.* *De hastarum magnitudine vel audire satis esset*, *Cic. Verr. 6.* *Hoc genus & cetera necessaria, & omnis omnis argumentatio.* — *Cic. l. 1. de*

de Inv. † In this sense Virgil seems to use &. Timeo Danaos  
& (*Eben*) dona ferentes, & En. 2.

- IV. 4. (*Eben*) sometimes is an-expletive, serving only to make the Phrase more Emphatical, having nothing made for it in Latine, more than what serves to express the other parts of speech: as,

*Eben* that self-same *Ille* — *Ille ipsa Domina*, — *Cic. pro Manilia.*

Is it *even* so? it is *even* — *Siccine? sic est factum; sic est*, *Ter.*

Note, In this use it hath some, or self, so, or very, together with it.

*Ille ipse* victor, *L. Sylva.* — *Cic. pro Marc. Sic est, vera prædicas*, *Ter. Phor.*

- V. 5. (*Eben*) coming with from, and having respect unto some remote point of time or age, is made by *jam*, *inde* or *usque* with *a*, or *ab*: as,

*Eben* from the beginning of the Roman name. — *Jam inde a principio Romani nominis*, *Cic. pro Balb.*

You have reckoned up the Opinions of the Philosophers *even* from *Thales's* time. — *Usque a Thalete enumerasti sententias Philosophorum*, *Cic. de Nat. Deor.*

*Jam inde ab adolescentia*, *Ter. Ad.* *Jam inde a majoribus prædictis mos Romanis colendi socios*, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.* *Progeniem vestram usque ab avo atque atavo proferens*, *Ter. Phor.* *Jam usque a pueritia*, *Ter. He.* *Vetus opinio et jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta*, *Cic. l. 1. de Div.*

Not but that *jam* is used with *a*, or *ab* without *inde* or *usque*: as, *Ab orationibus disjungo me fere referoque ad manusiores musas, quæ me maxime, sicut jam a prima adolescentia dilectarunt*, *Cic. Fam. 1. 9.* *Quem Virginis raptum jam a pueris accepimus*, *Cic. Ver. 6.* *Ut jam a principio videndum sit, quemadmodum, velis pervenire ad extremum*, *Cic. de Orat.*

6. (*Eben*) coming with from, as far as from, or out of, and having respect unto place, is made by *usque* with *a*, or *ab*, *e*, or *ex*: as,

He fetcht it *even* from *Sicily* — *Usque ab Sicilia*, *Ter. Phor.*

It was *even* as far as from *Ethiopia*. — *Ex Ethiopia est usque hæc*, *Ter. Phor.*

Plantations on'them a *Cyros* usque *Albanorum* gens tepet, *Plin. l. 1. c. 10.* *Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno*, *Virg. 7. En.* *Ut qui usque ex ultima Syria atque Egypto navigavit*, *Cic. Ver. 7.* *Quas tu attulisti mihi ab hero meo usque Persia*, *Plaut. Pers.*

## Phrases.

*Eben* as if they had already overcome.  
He be *even* with you.

I shall come *even* with that cursed fellow.  
To play at *even* or odd.  
I *even* now foresee.

Try whether there be *even* weight.  
It is *Orib's* *even* with a *Strickle*.  
Go *even* on.

They rowe *even* on through —  
They parted *even* hands.

Perinde ac si jam vicerint, *Cic. Fam. 11. 11.*

Par pari; parem gratiam referam, *Ter.*

Referam isti sacrilego gratiam, *Ter. Phor. 5. 3.*

Par impar ludere, *Suet. Aug.*

Jam nunc mente & cogitatione prospicio, *Cic. in P. Ver.*

Pensita an æquilibrium, æquilibrium sit, *Comen. Jan.*

Radio æquatur, *Id. lb.*

Recta proficiscere; tenere viam quam instituit perge, *Plin. Cit.*

Recto cursu impellunt per — *Plin. lib. 12. cap. 19.*

Æquo præ io discessum est, *10. cas. b. c. l. 3.*

He walks eben at the years end.

Will's laid eben with the ground.

I rendred it eben almost in so many words.

It is carried eben down.

15. That saying is come up but eben now.

I have lately seen, and

I saw eben now.

Eben now he went out of doors.

I will do it eben now.

He whom eben now I spake of.

20. They say he will be here eben now.

We are then upon eben accounts; or accounts are eben betwixt us.

Eben about the same time were Embassadors sent on both sides.

They are eben no where to be found.

Not much, or eben nothing at all.

25. Eben a little before she died, she called me.

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done? eben to him, whose —

In diem vivit, *Cic.*

Solo æquata omnia, *Liv. l. 4.*

*Bel. Puz.*

Totidem fere verbis interpretatus sum, *Cic. de Fin.*

Directo deorsum fertur, *Cic.*

Nunc demum istæ nata oratio est, *Ter. Ad.*

Nuper vidi, & nunc videbam

*Cic. de. Cl. Orat.*

Modo exibat foras, *Plaut. Rud.*

Modo faciam, *see Steph. Thes.*

Is quem modo dixi, *Cic. 2. Off.*

Jam hæc adfuturum ajunt, *Ter. Ad.*

Bene igitur ratio acceptæ acque expensæ inter nos convenit, *Plaut. Most. l. 3.*

Utrumque legati fere sub idem tempus missi, *Liv. l. 40. Urbe.*

Ompino nusquam reperuntur, *Cic. de Am.*

Non multum aut omnino nihil, *Cic. Tusc.*

Jam ferme moriens me vocat, *Ter. And. l. 5.*

Acceptæ injuriæ querelam ad quem detulistis? nempe ad eum cujus -- *Cic. pro Liga.*

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of the Particle *Eber*.

I. **E**ber) signifying any † is made by nunquis, *Ecquis, or ecquisnam* : as,

I would have you inquire whether there be ever a Farm to be sold.

I will see whether there be ever a Ship come —

It is a question whether there may be eber an addition to that which you call the chiefest good

† when it so signifies, it hath the Partiple a or an, coming after it.

Velim quæras fundus nunquis in Nolano venalis sit, *Cic. Att.*

Visam ecquæ advenerit navis, *Plaut. Batch. 2. 3.*

Dubium est ad id, quod summum bonum dicitis, ecquænam fieri possit accessio, *Cic. l. 4. de Fin.*

2. **Eber**) signifying at any time, is made either by unquam, or ecquando; or siquando : as,

Did we eber hear this of anie man?

Did you eber think of giving an account of your actions?

Is eber you be cited to be a witness in a doubtful case.

Ecquo de homine hoc unquam audivimus? *Cic. Verr. 4.*

Ecquando te rationem factorum tuorum redditurum putasti? *Cic. 4. Verr.*

Ambiguae siquando citabere testis incertæque rei, *Juv. 8 Sat.*

Qua res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta? *Cic. 7. Off.* Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut videre præquam cupit non liceret? *Cic. 7. Verr.* Siquando magnam mirari sævæ solum Oceano putasti? — *Sannazar. de morte Cluiffi.*

Note,

Note. The use of *ecquando* is in Interrogative speeches, of *siquando* in dubitative.

III. 3. *Eber*) signifying always, or continually, is made by *semper*, or *æternum*: as,  
Mine eyes are *eber* towards the Lord, Psalm  
Oculi mei semper ad Dominum; Hier.

25. 15.  
It abideth, and *eber* will abide.  
Manet æternumque manebit,  
Nec.  
¶ Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum. Cic. 4. Ep.  
9. Sedet æternumque sedebit inflex Thesius. Virg. Æn. 6.  
† Oculi mei jugiter ad Jehovam respiciunt, Jun. Psalm. 25. 15.

IV. 4. *Eber*) in these, and the like compounded words, whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever, is made by intailing *cunque* to the Latine for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it: as, *quicunque*, or *quisquis*, *ubicunque*, or *ubi ubi*, *utcunque*, or *ut ut*: vide *Se* 3.

V. 5. *Eber*) coming together with *or* is usually put for before that, and made by *cum nondum*, *antequam*, or *priusquam*: as,

Or *eber* thou hadst formed the Earth, Psalm. 90. 2.  
Or *eber* the Earth was.  
Prov. 8. 23.

And we, or *eber* he come near, are ready to kill him. Acts. 23. 15.

¶ ut reus antequam verbum accusatoris audisset, causam dicere cogitur, Cic. Vide before and that 1. 9.

VI. 6. *Eber*) joyned with *since*, is made by *jam* with *inde*, or *usque*, *a*, or *ab*: as, [vide *since*, r. 3.]

*Eber*)

*Eber* since his fathers and Ducestors times.  
*Eber* since he was a youth  
Jam inde a parte, atque majoribus, Cic. pro Flacco.  
Jam usque a pueritia, Terent. Heaut.

¶ Is adeo dissimili studio est jam inde ab adolescentia, Ter. Adelph. Amicus homo nobis est jam usque a pueritia, Ter. Heaut. Philoctetes jam inde usque a puero mihi amicus est, Plaut. Capt.

7. *Eber*) coming after *as*, redoubled with an *VII*. Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and having some English of *possum*, &c. following it, is elegantly made by the Superlative of that Adjective, or adverb with *quam* or *ut*: as,

I came to Amanus with as great marches as *eber* I could.  
Quam potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum veni, Cic.

I have set forth the Oracles as briefly as *eber* I could.  
Exposui, quam brevissime potui, oracula, Cic. de Div.

He bespeaks the man as kindly as *eber* he is able.  
Appellat hominem, ut blandissime potest, Cic. pro Cluent.

¶ Dico igitur, & quam maxima voce dico, Cic. pro Dom. convivium ad multam noctem quam maxime possumus, vario sermone producimus, Cic. de Sen. Aves nidos construunt, eosque quam possunt mollissime subternunt, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

## Phrases.

For *eber*.

*Eber* and anon.

*Eber* before.

*Eber* after.

Did you ever perceive?

In perpetuum, Cic.

Subinde. Suet. Idemdem, Cic.

Usque antehac, Ter.

Inde ab illo tempore.

Nuncubi sensisti? — Ter, Eber

Two the veriest Wil-  
lains that ever lived.

Now more than ever.

As much as ever.  
As soon as ever.

10. Did you ever see a neater?

Now was he ever the less  
helpful to Marius for  
all that.

Duo sceleraſſimi poſt homi-  
num memoriam latrones,  
*Cic. poſt Red.*

Nunc quam maxime, *Cic. de  
Sen.*

Ut cum maxime, *Ter. He. 1. 2.*  
Statim ut; ubi; rimum; cum  
primum; See As: phraj.

Eequam cultiorem vidisti?  
*Varr. R. R. l. 1. c. 2.*

Neque eo ſecius manum ju-  
vit opibus ſuis, *C. Nep. V.  
Att.*

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### Of the Participle Far.

1. 1. Far) joyned to a Subſtantive, is an adjective  
and made by longinquus: as,

They are come from a far | E terra longinqua venerant  
countrie unto me. *Iſai. 39. 3.* | ad me, *Jun.*

¶ Longinquos reſpicit moſtes, *Plin. Ep. Exiſtimans non  
longinquum inter nos diſgreſſum & diſceſſum fore, Cic. de Sen.  
Non ex longinquo venit, Plin. l. 10. c. 42.*

The adverb peregre is very frequently uſed for  
far in this ſenſe: as,

A man travelling into a far | Quiſpiam peregre proſi-  
countrie called his Ser- | ciliens vocavit ſervos ſuos  
vants. *Mit. 25. 14.* | *Pezz.*

¶ Qui nos eramus peregre, tutatus eſt d m m, *Plaut. Amph.*  
Alios peregre in re Romam accitos, *Liv. 2. ab Urbe.*

1. Far)

2. Far) joyned to an Adjective, Verb, or an Ad-  
verb, is made by multo or longe: as,

He ſold for far leſſe than | Multo minoris vendidit, quam  
you. | tu, *Cic. 5. Ven.*

In far the greateſt City | In civitate totius Siciliae mul-  
of all Sicilie. | to maximâ, *Cic. 1. Verr.*

They prefer virtue far a- | Virtutem omnibus rebus mul-  
bove all other things. | to anteponunt, *Cic.*

He perceives it falls out | Aliter evenire multo intelli-  
far otherwiſe. | git, *Ter. And. Prol.*

I have a far other opini- | Longe mihi alia mens eſt;  
on. | *Sal. Cat.*

The far unlike fortune | O fortunam longe diſparem  
of M. Fonteius. | M. Fonteii, *Cic. pro Font.*

Lycus is far the better at | Felibus longe melior Lycus,  
running. | *Virg. Æn. 9.*

Far the learnedſt of the | Græcorum longe doctiſſimu;  
Greeks. | *Hor. Serm. 1. 5.*

I prefer his judgement | Hujus ego judicium longe  
far before yours. | antepono tuo, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

It fell out far otherwiſe. | Res aliter longe evenit, *Liv.*

¶ Quæſtus multo uberrimus, *Ter. Eun. 12.* Multo præſtat  
beneficii quam malicii memorem eſſe, *Sal. Multo ſecus evenit,  
Cic. Att. 1. 9. Hieroſolyma longe clariſſima urbium Orientis,  
Plin. 5. 13. Ea res longe cæteris & ſtudiis & artibus antecedit,  
Cic. Acad. Quod longe ſecus eſt, Cic. de Am. Quæ venientia  
longe ante videtur, Cic. 3. Tuſc.*

Note. where the Adjective is of the Superlative degree there  
multo and longe have omnium very elegantly joyned with them.  
Multo omnium nunc me fortunatiſſimum puto, *Ter. He. 4. 7.*  
Principi longe omnium in dicendo graviſſimo & eloquentiſſi-  
mo, *Cic. 1. d. Orat.*

3. So far from) being answered by that in a ſel- III.  
lowing claule is made by ita, or adeo non, ut or tan-  
tum abeſt ut: as,

He was so far from offering violence to himself, that

You are so far from loving, that

So far is he from altering my mind, that

Adeo ipse non violavit, ut —  
*Curt. l. 3.*

Ita non amas, ut ne — *Cic.*

Tantum abest, ut ille meam sententiam moveat, ut —  
*Cic. Att. l. 7. ep. 3.*

¶ Cum Oſcos ludos vel in Senatu nostro spectare possis, Græcos vero ita non amas, ut da ad villam quidem tuam via Græca ire soleas, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.* Cum soli hæc res adeo non infestetur herbis, ut ipsa herbas perimat, *Columel.* Tantum abest, ut inflammare animos nostros; somnum isio loco vix tenebamus, *Cic. de Cl. Orat.* Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolumus; ut id etiam maxime optemus, *Cic. Tulc. 2.* † Adeo nemo dubitavit, ut — *Quintil. 2. 17.*

These Particles so far from that, may perhaps not amiss be made by *non modo non* in the former clause, and *sed etiam*, or *verum etiam*, answering thereunto in the latter: *as*,

So far is my grief from being lessened, that it is increased.

They were so far from selling, that they bought

Dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam augetur, *Cic. Att. l. 11.*

Non modo non vendebant, verum etiam coemebant, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

¶ Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam deterret, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* Juvenili ætati hoc modo non invidetur, verum etiam favetur, *Cic. 2. de Offic.* Sometimes *sed* is alone: *as*, Non modo non cum magna prece ad me, sed acerbissime scripsit, *Cic. Att. 11. 15.*

The same may be expressed also by *nedum* in the latter clause answering to *ne* in the former, or by *sed* answering to *non modo* in the former: *as*,

Once when time was Grammar was so far from being in any esteem at Rome, that it was not so much as in any use.

He is so far from being able to endure the free speech, that he is not able to abide the free look of any one.

*Grammatica olim Roma ne in usu quidem nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.*

Non modo vocem, sed ac vultum quidem liberum potest ferre cujusquam, *Cic. Fam. 10. 1.*

4. As far as) or so far as, is made by *quod*; IV. quantum, quoad: *as*,

As far as it may stand with your health.

So far as I hear.

As far as it is possible.

Quod commodo valetudinis tuæ fiat, *Cic. Fam. 4. 5.*

Quantum audio, *Ter. He. 4. 2.*

Quoad ejus fieri possit, *Cic. Fam. 5. 8.*

¶ Ipse quod commodo tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere, *Cic. Att. l. 14.* Quod cum salute ejus fiat, *Ter. Adelph. 4. 1.* Quod adhuc conjectura provideri possit, *Cic. Att. l. 1.* Quantum ego perspicio, *Cic. Fam. 1.* Quantum conjectura auguramur, *Cic. Att. l. 2.* Si eam, quoad ejus facere potueris, quam expeditissimam mihi tradideris, *Cic. Fam. 3. 2.* Quoad ejus potest, *Liv. l. 9. Bel. Maced.* † Hither may be referred in quantum used by the latter Romans: *as*, Secundo, in quantum satis erat, profluens sermo non desuit, *Quintil. Dialog. de Orat.*

5. As far as) with *to* expressed or understood, and having respect unto place whither, is made by *usque* with *ad*: *as*,

They went as far as to the Alps.

They came to meet us as far as Appii forum, *Acts 28. 15.*

Ad molem usque penetrabant *Curt. l. 4.*

Prodierunt nobis in occursum usque ad Appii forum *Beza.*

¶ *Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur*, Cæf. 7. bell. Gal. *Ad infros usque*, Flor. 1. 10. † *Perseverunt usque in Phœniciam & Cyprum & Antiochiam*, Act. 11. 19. Bez. In Adriaticum mare usque venerunt, Flor. 3. 4. Proper names of Towns are frequently put in the Accusative case with *usque* alone. *Militum usque obsecro*, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. *ut usque Komam significationes vocisque refrantur*, Cic. Q. Fr. 1. 1. *usque puteolas*, Sen. Ep. 53. *A tergo ejus mons Libanus, Simyram usque porrigitur*, Plin. 5. 20. So are the names of Countries with *tenus*: as, *Curio Dacia tenus venit, sed tenebris saltuum expavit*, Flor. 3. 4. *Antiochus a Scipione devictus Taurus tenus regnare iussus est*, Cic.

VI. 6 As far as) with from expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whence is made by *usque* with *ab* or *ex*: as,

He fetcht it as far as from | Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit  
Tmolus. | Cic.

This comes as far as from | Et Æthiopia est usque hæc,  
Æthiopia. | Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

¶ *Illam usque a mari supere Romam proficisci cum magno comitatu*, Cic. pro Clu. *Dardaniam Siculo profluxit ab usque Pachyno*, Virg. Æn. 7. *Accersibantur an en marenæ, ad piscinas nostre urbis ab usque freto*, fidei Macrobi. Saturn. 1. 3. c. 15. *ut qui ex ultima Syria atque Ægypto navigarent*, Cic. Ver. 7. † *usque e Persia*, is in Plaut. Peril. 4. 1.

VII. 7. Far from and far off from) having respect unto distance of place or time, &c: is made by *longe*, *procul*, and *multum*, with *a* or *ab*: as,

To make war far from | Longe a demo bellare, Cic.  
home. | pro Leg. Manil.

Far off from thy Country. | Procul a patria, Virg.

Disfortune will not be far from me. | Haud multum aberit a me infortunium, Ter. H. 4. 1.

¶ *Quam longe a mari?* Ter. Eun. 3. 3. *Hæc quæ procul erant a conspectu imperii* — Cic. pro Leg. Agr. *Mel-*

*tam ab humanitate discrepant*, Cic. 1. Off. *Procul* is used in this sense without a Preposition, *procul urbe remotus*, Ovid. 4. de Por. †. *Procul teli jactu absint*, Curt. 1. 4. *Nam illud procul videtur, quod plerique crediderunt*, Colum. Præf. l. 1.

1. Note, If far have not from after it, then it is made by *longe* alone: as,

They are far severed or | Longe disjuncta sint, Cic.  
asunder. | Ter.  
To go far to meet one. | Longe alicui obviam procedere, Cic. 4. Verr.

2. So far off) without from is made by *procul* alone: as,

He smokes of the fires | Furni incendiorum procul vi-  
were seen far off. | debantur, Cæf.  
Who is that that I see | Sed quis est illic quem pro-  
afar off? | cul video? Ter. Ad.

¶ *Et errat longe mea quidem sententia*, Ter. Ad. *Sim non procul, sed hic presentes sua templa, atque urbis tellus defendunt*, Cic. 2. Caril. *Procul erant*, Sal. Jug.

8. So far that) is made by *eo* alone, or with *usque*: as, VIII.

Things were gone so far | *Eo redactæ res erant, ut* —  
that — | Cic.

To far, that he could not | *Eo uique, ut ex oppido abji-*  
be cast out of the town. | *ci non posset*, Hist.

¶ *Cum eo jam processissem, ut* — Ep. 33. *Ego autem usque eo sum incertatus, ut* — Sen. Cic. Att. 1. 2. † *Quis huius usque adeo est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare posset?* Cic. ad Oct.

## Phrases.

- As far fetcht sp.ich.  
 It is incredible how far I  
 pass my Master in  
 wisdom.  
 As far as the Empire did  
 extend.  
 He was far short of them.  
 I am far short of him.  
 5. Not far from thence.  
 Which I am far from.  
 I think they were heard  
 as far as from thence.  
 The Weather will not  
 suffer them to go any  
 thing far.  
 10. Thus far of these things.  
 If he proceed so far, as  
 to tell —  
 They know what & how  
 far they will speak.  
 It goes far with him.  
 It is spread far and wide.  
 Without Mildness it self  
 15. had so far submitted  
 unto.  
 But you are far away.  
 They fought every day  
 with Slings afar off.  
 Thus far both their  
 Minds agree.  
 Thus far Scipio's led  
 his Armie.

Alte reperita oratio, *Cic.*  
 Incredibile est quanto herum  
 anteo sapientia, *Ter. Phor.*

2. 1.

Totum denique qua parebat  
 imperium, *Flor. 4. 2.*

Mulum ab iis aberat, *Cic.*

Ab eo plurimum absum, *Cic.*

Non longe inde, *Parr. R. R.*

Unde longe absum, *Cic.*

Eos usque istinc exauditos pu-  
 to, *Cic. lib. 1. ad Att.*

Tempestas prodire longius  
 non patitur, *Var. R. R.*

Hæc hæcenus, *Cic. Att. 13.*

21. Hæcenus de — *Cic.*

Si eat nus progreditur, ut di-  
 cat — *Col. lib. 5.*

Sciunt quid, & quaterus di-  
 sturi sunt, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

Valet apud eum plurimum,  
*Ter.*

Longe lateque funditur, *Plin.*

Cui in tantum cessisset etiam  
 ferias, *Plin. 8. 16.*

Tu autem abes longe gentium  
*Cic. Att. lib. 6.*

Quotidie eminus fur dis pug-  
 nabatur, *Ces. 1. bel. civ.*

Conveniunt adhuc utriusque  
 verba, *Plaut. T. uc.*

Huc usque Scipio's exercitum  
 duxit, *Plin. 6. 29.*

As far as it shall be need-  
 ful.

He is fetcht as far as from  
 beyond the Alps.

As far as I remember.

So far as I know, he  
 did not come.

Until it was far of the  
 day.

Usque eo, quo opus erit, *Cic.*  
*ad Herca. l. 1.*

Trans Alpes usque transfer-  
 tur *Cic. pro Quint.*

Ut mea memoria est, *Cic. Att.*

Non venerat, quod sciam, *Cic.*

*Att.*

Ad multum diei, *Cic. Att.*

13. 9.

¶ Multo denique die (when it was far of the day) per  
 exploratores Cæsar cognovit — *Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal. Multa*

nocte cum Vibullio venit ad Pompeium, *Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 2. An-*

tonius per Flaminiam ad saxa rubia, multo jam noctis serum  
 auxilium venit, *Tacit. l. 18. Ad serum usque diem, Tacit. l. 19.*

Vides jam dici multum esse, *video. Plaut. Pseud.*

Places very far distant, or  
 off one from another

This way is not so far  
 about.

Loca disjunctissima, *Cic. pro*

*Pomp.*

Sane hac multo propius ibis,  
*Ter. Adaph.*

15.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

## Of the Particle For.

1. **F**OR in the beginning of a clause inferring a  
 Reason, or proof of something going before, is  
 made by some casual Particle, nam, enim, etenim,  
 quippe, &c. as,

For if any mischief be in  
 this matter.

For first by them was the  
 Horse routed.

For who is so quick a  
 Writer as I?

Nam si hic mali est quic-  
 quam *Ter.*

Ab his enim primum equita-  
 tus est pulsus, *Cæs.*

Etenim quis est tam in scri-  
 bendo impiger, quam ego?

*Cic. Fam. 2. 1.*



*For* in those very days it was said— | Quippe in his ipsis temporibus, dicebatur, Cic. 2. Phil.

¶ Nam quid semper movetur æternum est, Cic. Som. Sciv. Nec enim usquam sunt affectus veteri illi laudatoque proverbio, Cic. de Sen. Neque enim, quod sentio, libet dicere, Cic. 1. de nat. Deor. Et quique enim proconsuli imperium in annum prorogabatur, Liv. dec. 3. l. 30. Item quoniam numerum injuriarum vobis non possum exponere, Cic. Verr. 4. Quippe iniqui jus ignorant, Plaut. Amph. Sed inevitabile est satum, quippe dum inter primos res promptius dimicat, sagitta iustus est, Curt. 1. 4. Namque decent animas mollia regna tuos, Ovid.

Note. Enim is most usually set the second, sometimes the third word in the sentence; it is also found in the first place: as, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim lassam oppido tum aiebant, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Enim isthæc captio est, Tacit. Hist. 4. Asiaticus (enim est libertus) malam potentiam servili supplicio expiavit. But this saith Willichius, is an Archaism: though Vossius seems to defend the use of it, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26. p. 241. That it is also a post-positive Particle he confesses, alledging Giffianus for the use of it, even in the fourth place, ib.

II.

2. *For* before a word signifying the cause, or reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative case of that word, or else by one of these Prepositions, de, præ, ob, propter, pro: as,

We are all the worse *for* liberty.

He would not have done it, but *for* a great cause.

I cannot speak *for* weeping.

I am paid *for* my folly.

He obeys the Lawes *for* fear.

Deteriores omnes sumus libertate, Ter.

Id, nisi gravi de causa non fecisset, Cic.

Præ lacrymis loqui non possum, Cic.

Pretium ob stultitiam fero, Ter.

Legibus propter metum pareo, Cic.

I shall be punished *for* his faults. | Pro hujus peccatis ego supplicium sufferam, Plaut.

¶ Tevidiæ metu non audent dicere! Cic. 1. Offic. Nec de impio, sed pro salute dimicare, Curt. l. 4. Nec joculari præcure poteram, Cic. Att. 6. 5. Præ lætitiâ, Plaut. Stich. Præ metu, Curt. Ob delictum poenas dii expetunt, Cic. pro Marc. Propter rerum ignorantiam ipsorum, Cic. Or. Per. Equidem pro paterno nostro hospitio faveo orationi tuæ, Liv. 1. 42. Pueri inter se se quam pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Hither may be referred Propterea signifying, as Pareus saith, ob eam rem, vel causam, as in that of Terence. Ego vitam deorum propterea sempiternam esse arbitror, And. 5. 3. Amarae mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt. Propterea hæc ita est, Id. Hec. 4. 4. Also ea re used for the same with some elegance by Cic. O rem turpem, & ea re miseram! Att. l. 8. And by Cæsar. Ut tribunos plebis ea re ex civitate expulsos ad suam dignitatem restitueret, 1. bel. Civ.

Note. In Comick Latine the Preposition governing an Accusative case, is frequently omitted, yet the casual word is still put in the Accusative case: as, Num id lacrimat virgo? id opinor Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

3. *For* joyned to the person for whom a thing is done, is a note of acquisition, and made by the Dative case, and sometimes by pro: as,

Truly he does much *for* me. | Multum vero mihi præstat, Curt.

This makes *for* me. | Hoc pro me est, Cic. pro Clu.

¶ Non omnibus dormio, Cic. 7. Fam. ep. 25. Hoc modo non pro me, sed contra me est potius, Cic. 3. de Orat.

4. *For* before a casual word coming after words noting the goodness, fitness, profitableness, or lawfulness of a thing, is a sign of a Dative case: as, This was good *for* others | Hoc aliis quoque bono fuit, Cic. ad Herenn.

I shall

It

**It is most fit for your age.**

**You shall take that course which shall be most profitable for you.**

**Surely it is not lawful for any man to sin.**

**It is a shame for them, that are bred well, to live basely.**

*Atati tuæ est aptissimum, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Quod tibi utilissimum erit consilii capies, Dolabel. Cic. Fam. 9. Ep. 9.*

*Certe peccare licet nemini, Cic. Parad.*

*Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt turpiter vivere, Sen.*

*¶ Bona bello corrus, Virg. 4. Georg. Aut gemmas aptent capiti, Petron. Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho, Virg. 4. Georg. Infirmo capiti utilis, Hor. 1. Ep. 16. Ita, ut constantibus hominibus par est, Cic. de Div. Si facis, ut patrie sit idoneus, utilis agro, Juv. 14. Sat. Non hic cibus utilis agro, Ovid. 3. Trist. El. 3. Simul, quæ curando vulnerei opus sunt parat, Liv. Ea modo, quæ restinguendo igni forent, portantes, Liv. lib. 30. See chap. 88. of Verbal. in *ing*, r. 3. Non jam mihi licet, nec integrum est, ut—Cic. pro S.R. Hoc enim mihi sufficit, Plin. 1. l. ep. 2. Quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum dicere, Cic. Alteri surripere jus non est, Cic. Off.*

1. Note, After *aptus* and *utilis*, there may be an *Accusative* case with *ad* instead of a *Dative* : as, *Ad majorem navium multitudinem apti portus, Cæsar. 4. Bel. Gal. Ad quas ergo res aptissimi erimus, in iis potissimum elaborabimus, Cic. 1. Off. Homo ad nullam partem utilis, Cic. Utile est ad firmitudinem vocis, Cic. ad Herenn. l. 3.*

2. Note, If a *Verb* of the *Infinitive Mood* follow the word, that comes after *pro*, then see Rule 21, and Note 1.

V. 5. *Pro* before words of price is a sign of an *Ab-lative* case : as,

**He sold the bodie for Gold.**  
**He said he sold him for six pounds.**

*Auro corpus vendebat, Virg. Aut se vendidisse sex minis, Plant. Capt. 5, 2.*

*Ransom.*

**Ransom your self for as little as you can.**

*¶ Te redimas captum quam queas minimo, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Quot eam minis emit? Quadrageinta minis, Plaut. Epid. 1. 1. Nil carius emitur, quam quod precibus emitur, Sen. Mandasti illud venire quam plurimo, Cic.*

III. **Yet so much, how much, as much, more, less, &c. coming alone without a Substantive after *Pro*, is made by a Genitive case : as,**

**He shall sell them for as much as he will.**

**I sell not for more than others, perhaps too for less.**

*Vendet eos quanti volet, Cic. 2, de leg. Agrar. Non vendo pluris, quam cæteri, fortasse etiam minoris, Cic. 2. Offic. ¶ Videamus, hoc quod concupiscimus, quanti deferatur, Sen. Ep. 41. Provincia tanti vendit agros, Juv. 4. Satyr. Magis illa juvant, quæ pluris emuntur, id. Potuit fortasse minoris Piscator, quam pisci emi, Id.*

6. *Pro* sometimes importeth commutation, and substitution of one person, or thing in the stead, place, or room of another, and then it is made by *pro* : as,

**I will grinde for you.**  
*¶ Ego pro te molam, Ter. Is pro illo Eunuchus ad Thaidem deductus est, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Non recusant, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent, Cic.*

**So when *Pro* imports the doing of something in the way of exchange, retribution, recompence, or reward, then also it is made by *pro* : as,**

**You shall have this for your reward.**

*Hoc tibi præmio erit, Cic. Aut. ¶ Pro tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri precatur accipias, Curt. l. 4. Pro tantis eorum in rempublicam meritis honores eis habeantur, gratiæque referantur, Cic. Phil. 3.*

7. *Pro*

V.I. 7. *For*) sometimes is put for *as*, as if it were, to be, that it may, or might be, and then is made by in with an *Accusative case* : *as*,

Hospitalities were desired for a pledge of their faithfulness. In pignus fidei obsecres, desiderati sunt, *Elv. l. 42.*

¶ *ut is imperator in pœnam exercitus expetitus esse videatur*, Cic. de Provinc. Consular. In causam belli Saguntus deleta est, Flor. 2. 6. Ea certe fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum allatam putem divinitus, id. 1. 3. Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat, datamque a Pomponio in stipendium, Cæf. Bel. Civ. I.

V.II 8. *For*) before words of time, is made sometimes by *ad*, sometimes by *in*, and sometimes by *per* : *as*, for a very little time.

They obtained truce for thirty years. Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic. Inducias in triginta annos impetrarunt, Liv.

For so many ages. Tot per secula, Juven.

¶ *Ad punctum temporis*, Cic. Ad præsens, Plin. In perpetuum, Ter. Heaut. In posterum, Cic. 4. Cat. In æternum, Plin. In hoc biduum, Thais vale, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. In futurum, Plin. In præsentia, Cic. In præsentia, Corn. Nepos. Per secula longa, Ovid. Per triduum, Liv. 1. 40. c. 28. Aliquot jam per annos, Cic.

IX. 9. *For*) importing the purpose, end, or use of a thing, is made by *ad* and *in* : *as*,

All things are created for the use of man. Ad usum hominum omnia creantur, Cic.

They are had for a double service. Habentur in duplex ministerium, Solin.

¶ *Ad templum, monumentumque pecuniam decrevere*, Cic. ad Q. Fr. Ad id sedulo diem Scipio extraxerat, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Erupiantur manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti consueverunt, Cic. Ver. 6. Hæc est in pœnas terra reperta meas, Ovid. Trist. 3. 10. ut illud in usus suos servare videatur, Flor. 4. 12. In rem nostram est, Plaut.

10. *For*)

10 *For*) before *sake* is made by *ergo*, *gratia*, or *XII. causa with a Genitive case*; also by *propter* with an *Accusative*; and *pro* with an *Ablative case* : *as*, we are come for his sake.

For mens takes are beasts bred.

We tell lies even for customs sake.

Virtue is to be desired for its own sake.

For my sake, the Senate, and twenty thousand men more put on mourning.

Illius ergo venimus, Virg.

Hominum gratia generantur bestiar, Cic.

Mentimur, & consuetudinis causa, Sen.

Virtus propter se expectanda est, Cic.

Pro me Senatus, hominumque præterea viginti millia vestem mutaverunt, Cic.

¶ *Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergo factum sit*, Cic. Aut suavitatis, aut inopiæ causa, Cic. Orat. Perf. Hoc a te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitie nostræ nomine [--- for the sake of our friendship---] Cic. Me miserum te in tantas arumnas propter me incidisse, Cic. Fam. 14. 1. Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavit, Cic. Fam. 12. 29.

1. Note, Sometimes the Latine word for *sake*, viz: *gratia*, *causa*, &c. is not expressed together with the *Genitive case* governed of it: even as *sake* it self is sometimes omitted in English : *as*,

¶ *Cum ille se custodire* [i.e. causæ] *diceret in castris remansisse*, Cic. de Orat. Sic Tacit. l. 4. Annal. Magis usurpandi juri, quam quia unius culpa fuit. Sic Ulpian. Si quis evitandi criminis id egit, ut Reip. causa abesset, Liv. Ea procerdi imperii Romani, tradendæ Annibali victoriæ esse, Sallust. Post ubi regum imperium, quod initio conservandæ libertatis atque augendæ Reip. fuerat —

2. Note, If a Pronoun possessive, *my*, *thy*, &c. be joyed with *sake*, it may be made by the *Ablative case* of a Latine Possessive agreeing with *gratia*, or *causa* : *as*,

Let

Let him alone for my sake. | Mitte hunc mea gratia, Plaut.

¶ Te abesse mea causa moleste fero, tua gaudeo, Cic. Non sibi postulat te vivere, & sua causa excludi ceteros, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

3. Note, *Propter* with sake, in obtestations, beseechings, or intreatings, may also be made by per, with an Accusative case: as,

I intreat for the sake of | Per ego te Deos oro, &  
God, and our friendship, | nostram amicitiam, ut ---  
that == | Ter. And. 3. 3.

¶ Per ego has lacrimas, dextramque tuam te oro, Virg. Per te parentis memoriam obtestor mei, Senec. Vide Supr. rul. 2.

XI. 11. *Propter* before a Participle in ing, and signifying because that, is made by quod, and qui, with a subjunctive Mood: as,

He was a little angry at me for making a defence. | Mihi quod defendissem, leviter succensuit, Cic.

I know the gods were sufficiently angry with me for hearkning to him | Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. And. 4. 1.

¶ Titius, quod habuit imaginem, I. Saturnini domi suae condemnatus est, Cic. pro Rab. Stultior stulto fuisse, qui in tabulis crederet, Plaut. Curt. 4. 3. Fuit in una re paulo minus consideratus, qui societatem cum Sextio Nevio fecerit, Cic. pro Quint.

XII. 12. *Propter* before a Participle in ing, and signifying that, or to the end that, is elegantly made by causa with a Gerundive, and his substantive in the Genitive case: as,

He prepared a band for the killing of the Consuls. | Consulium interficiendorum causa manum paravit, Cic. Cat. 1.

¶ Sen

¶ Sin ea, quae ante gesseram, conservande civitatis causa gessissem, Cic. ad Quin. Sunt enim quaedam ita flagitiosa, ut ea ne conservande quidem patriae causa sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 3. Offic.

13. *Propter* with all, all that, all this, and signifying though, although, albeit, nevertheless, or notwithstanding, is made by some adversative particle, Et si, Etiam si, quanquam, quamvis, tamen, licet, nihilominus, &c. as,

I can hardly yield you this for all you are his father. | Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. He. 2. 2.  
He came into the Court for all that. | Venit in curiam tamen, Flor. 9. 2.

¶ Decedit jam ira, etsi merito iratus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Tametsi major es, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Etiam si ille his non eget, tamen ei potissimum inserviat, Cic. Offic. Quanquam Terentianus ille Chremes humani nihil a se alienum putat, Cic. 1. Offic. Quamvis non fueris impulsor, & suusor, protectionis meae approbator certe fuisti, Cic. Att. 16. 6. Equidem non desino tamen per literas rogare, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Veritas est in causis nullum patronum, at defensore obtineat, tamen per se ipsi defenditur, Cic. in Vat. Nihilominus tamen agi posse de compositione — Cael. 3. Bel. Civ. Sin autem mandum ibi nihilominus sit — Liv. 1. 37. c. 15. Nec rarus hic Romae piscis, ut [for all] peregre accitus erat, Macrob. sat. 3. 15. Tamen propositum nihilo secius peregit, C. Nep. in vit. Pomp. Attici.

14. *Propter* sometimes is used as a form of entering upon a discourse, being put for about, concerning, as to, &c. and then is made by de and quod ad: as for example (see As 1. 2.)

As for other matters what- | De ceteris rebus — qui quid  
soever shall be decreed, I | erit actum scribam ad te,  
will write to you. | Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep.

*Propter*

*Pro* what concerned the | *Quod ad inducias pertineret,*  
truce. *Cæs. 3 Bell. Civ.*

¶ *De celebratione ludorum tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 15. 28. De Alcmena, ut rem teneas rectius utrinque gratia est, Plaut. Amph. Pro. Quod ad popularem rationem attinet, Cic. Fam. 1. Ep. 2. Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet, Varro de L. L. 1. 8. † In this sense is quantum also used: as, Quantum ad porticus, nihil interim occurrit quod videatur istuc esse repetendum, Plin. Ep. Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros ante Varr. R. R. 1. 10. So quod vero, as, Quod vero totam Italiam vestris colonis complere voluistis [and as for your intending to fill —] id cuiusmodi esset, nomenclature nostrum intellegendum existimastis, Cic. de Leg. Agr.*

XV. 15. *Pro* importing leave to do a thing is made by *per*: so when it may be varied by these words, by reason or because: as,

You may *pro* me. | *Per me licet, Plant.*  
*Pro* indeed could she *pro* | *Neque per aeratem etiam poterat, Ter. Eun.*  
[id est by reason of] age

¶ *Ancillas dedo: quolibet cruciatu per me exquire, Ter. Hec. 5. 2. Si licitum esset per nautas, Cic. 5. Fam. Ep. 4. Parere jamdiu hæc per annos non potest, Ter. Adel.*

XVI. 16. *Pro* imploring defence, or favour, is rendered by *a*, *pro* and *secundum*: as,

Consider whether this be | *Vide ne hoc totum sit a me,*  
not all *pro* me. | *Cic. 1. de Orat.*  
They took arms *pro* the | *Arma pro communi libertate*  
common liberty. | *ceperunt, Cic. pro Rabii.*  
He spake much *pro* our | *Multa secundum causam no-*  
Ade. | *stram disputavit, Cic. Att.*

¶ *Nemo contra perditos cives a Senatu; & a bonorum causa stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Orat. Quid futiant hi qui nunc ab ea disciplina, ignorat nemo, Cic. Tulc. 2. Non modo premium sed vitam etiam prefundere pro patria parati, Cic.*

*Cic. 1. Offic. Pro me consul s ut referrent, clementi sunt Cic. ad Quir. Consides de consilii sententia decreverunt secundam Buthrotios, Cic. pro. Rose. Com.*

17. *Pro* in distribution of things by proportion XVII  
so several persons, &c. is made elegantly by in: as,  
He sets down twelve Acres | *Duodena describit in singu-*  
for every man. | *los homines jugera, Cic.*

¶ *Titinius quateros denarios in singulos vini amphoras portorii nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Militibus in concione agros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterna in singulos jugera, Cæli. 1. bell. Civ.*

18. *Pro* sometimes is used as a note of the con- xviii  
dition of Persons, things, or Times, and may be varied by considering, and then it is made by *pro* or *ut*: as,

I determined two talents | *Duo talenta pro re nostra ego*  
to be enough *pro* [id est | *esse decrevi tatis, Ter. Heaut.*  
considering] our estate.  
He was a very able speaker, | *Multum, ut re temporibus illis,*  
for those times. | *valuit dicendo, Cic. de Clar.*

¶ *Sunt impii cives pro eorum salute reipublice nimium multi, pro multitudinis bene sententiarum admodum pauci, Cic. Phil. 3. Atque etiam, ut in homine Romano [for a Roman] litere, Cic. de Sen. Scripserunt, ut temporibus illis, luculentus, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Oratorem salutarem, ut in tali tempore, habuit, Div. 4. bel. Pun. Vir, ut eo seculo, doctus, Macrobi. Sa. 3. 16. Pro heri nostri celsu satis orati sumus, Plaut. Pen. Prælium atrocius quam pro numero præstantiam editum, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1. Juveris animi aliquanto quam pro fortuna in qua erat natus majoris, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.*

19. *Pro* sometimes belongs as a part to the foregoing word, and is included in the Latine of it: as,

*I* would have you write to me if there be any thing that you stay for.

Scribas ad me velim siquid erit, quod opper a e, Cic. ad Att.

*Q*ui tibi ad forum Aurelianum prestolarentur armari, Cic. 1. Cat.

XX 20. *For* next before an Infinitive Mood after another mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latine of the following Verb: as,

*I* go for to see. *E*o visere.

Of the variation of the Infinitive Mood, See Chap. 10, Rule Not. 7.

XXI 21. *For* before a casual word having an Infinitive mood after it, is included in the Latine of the Accusative case, and Infinitive Mood: as,

Since the people of Rome remembers this it were a most shameful thing for me not to remember. — Hoc cum populus Romanus meminere, me ipsum non meminisse turpissimum est, Cic. Fam. 11. 11.

*N*on est fugitum mihi e de adolescentulum scortari, Ter. Ad 1. Quid tandem me facere decuit, Liv. 1. 42. c. 41.

Note, If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before *for*, then the casual word following, may be either the Dative case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as governed of the following Infinitive mood: as,

*L*icitum est tibi ex hac juventute generum deligere, Cic. Fam. 4. Ep. 5. Sin mihi neque magistratum, neque Senatum auxiliari licuerit, Cic. Fam. 5. Ep. 4.

The reason of this indifferency as to case, is because if the sentence were written at the fall of it, there should be expressed both the Dative Case, and the Accusative case; as it is in this of Cicero's, Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est: and that of Terence's, Me hoc delictum in me admittisse, id mihi vehe-

vehementer dolet: and that, Nam me hospitem lites sequi, quum hic mihi sit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla commovent. And this was meant sure by that Subjonction in Lillies Grammar concerning those Examples — Nobis non licet esse tam disertos. Expedi bonas esse vobis. Quo mihi commisso non licet esse piam, viz. That before the Infinitive Moods here is expressed there are Accusative cases to be understood, as if the sentences were written at large; Non licet nobis nos esse tam disertos, &c. And hence it comes to pass, that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, do so often differ in case from the Substantives coming before them, as in the forenamed Examples, Nobis esse disertos, vobis esse bonas, mihi esse piam, which Adjectives agree, not with that Substantive that is expressed differing in case from them, but with that that is omitted, of the same case with them. Hence also it is, that the Accusative case before the Infinitive mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may also be the Dative case, as well as the Substantive; as, Nobis non licet esse tam disertos, Natura beatis omnibus esse dedit, Claudian. In causa facili cuivis licet esse disertos, Ovid. Quo in genere mihi negligenti esse non licet, Cic. Lastly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accusative be expressed before the Infinitive mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative case, as in that of Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Nos nostrapte culpa facimus, ut malis expediat esse; and that of Horace, Ser. 1. Sat. 1. Atqui licet esse beatis, or of the Accusative, as in that of Cicero pro Qu. Ligurio. Liceat esse mihiros.

Note 2. Such sentences where *For* is thus used, may be varied in English, by if, or that, and in Latine by si, or ut: as,

It is a shame for them, that are well bred, to live basely. Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivere.

It is a shame, if they, that are well bred, do live basely. Si, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivant, id turpe est.

It is a shame, that they  
that are well bred,  
should live basely.

Uti hi, qui bene nati sumus  
turpiter vivant, turpe est.

## Phrases.

He is beholden to me for  
his life.

He was beholden to me,  
for—

To take for granted.

To hold for done.

To believe for true.

I know for a certain.

Taking them for enemies  
I ran out hither for fear  
I should see.

For fear ye should not  
know it, I tell you.

He comes never the sooner  
for that.

I would but for hurting  
him.

Had it not been for you.

And there not for this.

I am sorry for the woman.

It is not for nothing,  
that—

To be once servant for no-  
thing.

You shall not at all use us for  
nothing.

For the nonce.

Mihi vitam suam refert ac-  
ceptam, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Illi mihi debebat, quod—  
*Cic. Fam. 6. ep. 12.*

Pro concessio sumere, *Cic.*

Pro facto habere, *Cic. Att.*

Pro certo credere, *Cic. de Or.*

Mihi est explicatissimum,  
*Cic.*

Hossem rati, *Flor. 1. 18.*

Uti ne viderem huc effugi fo-  
ras, *Ter. Eun.*

At ne hoc nesciatis, dico,  
*Ter. Eun.*

Illa causa nihilo citius venit,  
*Plant.*

Vellem ni [nisi] foret ei dam-  
no.

Absque te esset, *Plant.*

Absque hac una re foret;  
*Ter.*

Me miseret mulieris, *Ter.*  
*Hec.*

Non hoc de nihilo est, quod—  
*Ter. Hec.*

Servire gratis alicui, *Cic. Clu.*

Uti ne impune in nos illuseris,  
*Ter.*

De industria, *Cic.*

Dedita opera, *Ter.*

For all that ever he could  
say or do.

What cause is there for  
you to despair?

He hath smarted for his  
folly.

For as much as.

For the most part.

For some while.

For fear of being yielded  
up—

They have Law for it.

What punishment shall  
we think of for him?

It is not for me to speak  
against the authority of  
the Senate.

It would be more both for  
our good and yours.

If it were for our profit.

She is a maid for me.

¶ Narratque ut virgo ab se integra etiam tum sit, *Ter. Hec.*  
1. 2.

For what? i. e. To what  
purpose?

I do not speak it for this  
end.

He is fallen sick for grief.

For example.

ut Callistratus, qui,

I dare not for my life.

Quantumcunque conatus est.

Quid est quare desperes? *Sen.*

Dedit poenas vecordiae, *Flor.*

3. 7.

Siquidem; [quippe cum] *Cic.*

Plerumque, *Cic. Fere, Ter.*

Aliquando; [aliquandiu]  
*Cic. Plin.*

Metu deditiois, *Tac. And. 3.*

9.

Iis id ipsum pet legem licebit,  
*Cic. in Leg. Agr.*

Quod tandem excogitabitur  
in eum supplicium? *Cic.*

Non est meum contra Senatus  
authoritatem dicere, *Cic.*

Magis in rem & nostram, &  
vestram id esset, *Ter. Hec.*

Si hæc usque esset nostro, *Ter.*  
*Hec. 4. 1.*

A me pudica est; Virgo  
est, *Plant. Cure. 1. 1.*

Ut quid? *Cic. Att. l. 7. Par.*  
p. 579.

Non eo hoc dico, *Plant.*

In morbum ex ægritudine  
conjectar, *Plant.*

Ut *Cic. Off. 1. 28.*

Exempli causa, *Cic. p. o.*  
*Mur.*

Verbi causa, *Cic. de Fato.*

*Cic. 1. Off. 28.*

Præ vitæ meæ non ausim.

L. 3

I Dare

**I** dare not for my eares.

Præ autem periculo non ausim.

**A**nd yet he would not for all that keep his axe from it.

Nec tamen idcirco ferrum illa abstinuit, Ovid. Metam. 8.

**N**eque idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, Cæsar. 1. bel. Civ.

**T**o Translate word for word.

Verbum de verbo expressum efferre;  
Verbum pro verbo reddere,  
Expressa ad verbum dicere,  
Totidem verbis transferre,  
Ter. Cic.

**F**or the future, ——— what remains.

Quod superest, Cic. Att. 11.

See Henceforth, r. 4.

Vide Durrer, p. 391.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### Of the Particle From.

- I. 1. **F**rom) coming after a word of motion before a proper name of Place, is sign of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition: as,

**H**e goes from Capua to Bene.

Capua Romam petit, Hor. 1. l. 7. ep.

**T**here was no netes yet come from Brundisium

A Brundisio nulla adhuc fama venerat, Cic. Att. 9. 3.

**M**ulti princeps Civitatis Roma profugerunt, Cic. 1. 1. Passim ante discessit, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Si quis forte navis ex Alba venerit, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Visam coque advenit in portum ex Epheso navis Mercatoria, Plaut. Baccil.

2, 3.

2. 3. Et jam Argiva Phalanx instructis Navibus ibat, A. T. nido, Virg. 2. Æn. Tæxus ex omnibus spectaculis usque a Capitolio plausus excitatus est, Cic. pro Sest. usque ab Dianio; quod in Hispania est, Cic. 1. Verr. Ab Epidaurio navi advenit, Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voss. de Construct. c. 46.

2. **F**rom) before a common name of place, is made by an Ablative case with the Preposition a, or ab: as also before a word of Time, or Age; and noting any Original, or Term of Action, or Order: as, He ran down from the top of the Tower.

Summa decurrit ab arce, Virg. Æn.

**F**rom that time he had them with him.

Ab illo tempore secum illos habuit, Cic. Verr. 6.

**H**e hath had a respect for me from the very beginning of my youth.

Ab ineunte adolescentia me observavit, Cic. Fam. 13. 21.

**F**rom three a clock there was drinking and gaming.

Ab hora tertia bibebatur, ludabatur — Cic. Phil.

**I** have heard all from the beginning.

A principio audiavi omnia, Ter.

**P**uppi sic fatur ab alta, Virg. Æn. 5. Oppidum decem millia mari quum ascenderent, Liv. 42. c. 38. Hoc meditatum ab adolescentia debet esse — Cic. Sen. Primis & te miratur ab annis, Virg. Æn. 8. **H**ither refer all these, Acanthalis; ab incubalibus; ab infante; ab infantibus; ab infantia; ab juveni; a parvis; a parvulo; a parvulis; a puero; a pueris; a pueritia; &c. which Classick Authors abound with. usque ad aurora ad hoc quod est die, Plaut. Pcenul. Ab sole orto in multum diei stetere in acie, Liv. 7. bel. Pun. Ab ovo usque ad mala, Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 3. A vestigio ad verticem, Plin. 7. 17,

Note, Domo and rure are much used without a Preposition, and sometimes humo: as, Video rure redeuntum senem Ter. Eun. Domo dudum huc accersita sum, Plaut. Surgit humo pigræ, Ovid. Met. 1. 2. Yet Livie hath, abesse ab domo non possum; and Dajm senes ab domo arcessunt, See Voss. de Construct. c. 46.

L 4

3. From)



- III. 3 From) before a Participle of the Present tense, is made by a Gerund in do, with a, ab, or ex : as, idle persons are soon discouraged from learning. Igoavi a discendo cito deterentur, Cic.

Ab incidendo recte invidentia dici potest, Cic. 3 Tusc. Ex d'f'ulendo, quoniam ex accusando uberior gloria comparatur, Id.

Note, If a Verb of hindring, or with-holding go before from, then it may be rendred by an Infinitive Mood : also by ne, quominus, and quin, with a Subjunctive Mood : as,

The winds hinder them from carrying their food home.

Pabula venti ferre domum prohibent, Virg. 4 Georg.

By their means he kept himself from p'cading his cause.

Per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit, Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal.

Poor sickness kept you from coming.

Te infirmitas valetudinis tuæ tenuit quo minus venires, Cic. Fam. 7, 1.

I can hardly keep my self from sleeping in his face.

Vix me contineo, quin involem in capillum, Ter.

Quis prohibet muros jactare? Virg. Æn. 5. Quæ res te facere id prohibet? Ter. Hec. 2, 2. Tum me prohibeas meam ne tangam? Ter. Eun. 4, 7. Abs te p'to ut me existimes humanitate esse prohibitam, ne contra amici exclamationem venirem, Cic. Att. 1, 1. Dabas his literas per quas miæam agebas, ne eod impedirem, qua minus ante hymen edificarent, Cic. Fam. 3, 7. Tunc non potui quin tibi apertius declararem, Cic. Att. 15, 1.

- IV. 4. From) after Verbs of differing, and taking away, is made sometimes by a Dative, and sometimes by an Ablative, with a Preposition : as,

Hidden virtue differs little from buried Gold.

Paulum sepulcris distat incertis celata virtus, Hor. lib. 4. G. l. 9.

They

They differ from us in mind and will.

Dissident a nobis animo & voluntate, Cic. 1 Per.

My enemies have taken away from me my things, not my self.

Inimici mei mea mihi, non meipsum ademerunt, Cic. Att. 3, 5.

He could take away safety from good men.

Salutem a bonis potuit auferre Cic. de Leg.

Quibus rebus exulta hominum vita tantum distat a victu & cultu bestiarum, Cic. Dissidens plebi numero beatorum eximit virtus, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. Animus a seipso dissidens atque discordans, Cic. de Fin. Quantum simplex hilarisque nepotum discrepat, & quantum discordet parcus avaro, Hor. l. 2. Ep. 2. Sed fasces tuum a sententia legis discrepat, Cic. pro Planc. Certo differt Sermone, Hor. Sat. 4, l. 1. Poeta questionem attuleruat, quidnam esset illud, quo ipsi differrent ab oratoribus, Cic. Or. ut spem hostibus dederet, Flor. 1. 13. Conscia de tergo pallia deme tuo, Ovid. Am. el. 4. Adimam tibi namque signam, Ovid. Metam. 2. ut plus additum ad memoriam nominum nostri quam ademptum de fortuna videretur, Cic. Ep. Sape perisclidem sibi raptam flammis, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 17. Neve eripite arbitrium matri secreta loquendi, Ovid. Met. 4. Sed vereor ne eripiat a vobis causa regia, Cic. Ep. Quid si praripiat flava Venus arma Minervæ? Ovid. Am. 1, 1. Quid me mihi detrahis, inquit? Ovid. Met. 6. De digito anulum detraho, Ter. He. 4. 1. Igitur fortuna ipsius & urbis servatum visso caput abstulit, Juv. 10. Sat. Hodius pecunias Consulares abstulit a Senatu, Cic. pro Dom.

1, Note, the Dative case after Verbs of differing, is mostly Poetical.

2, Note, as after Verbs of taking, so of distance, carrying, delivering, giving, keeping, sending, fetching, receiving, hearing, and generally all Verbs that have the Particle away after them, or do import a motion or process from, is made by the Ablative case with a Preposition.

5. From)

V. 5. *From*) when it may have off, or out set before or after it, is made by *de*, *e*, or *ex* : as,

The Maid lifts up her self from [id est from off] the sod.

I will speak from [or out from] my heart what I think.

*De cespite virgo se levat, Ovid.*

*Equidem dicam ex animo quod sentio, Cic.*

¶ *Celso omnis de colle videri jam poterat legio, Virgil. Æn. Ostendebat autem Carthaginem de excelso quodam loco, Cic. Som. Scip. Tumulusque ex aggere fatur, Virg. Æn. 5. Cavis undam de flumine palmis sustulit, Virg. Æn. 8. Et procul e tumultu inquit, lb. Id totum habuit e disciplina, Cic. See Saturn. l. 2. cap. 15. Rhen. on Despaut. Syntax. p. 51.*

VI. 6. *From*) sometimes is included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb : as,

I have used him not to hide

*Ne quid me celet eum con- suefeci, Ter.*

¶ *Neque ego te celabo neque tu me celassis, quod scies, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Nescio quod magnum malum me celant, Ter. He. 3. 1.*

## Phrases.

He asked from whence the Letter came.

*Quæsit unde esset epistola, Cic. Verr. 6.*

Not far from hence.

*Haud procul hinc, Ovid.*

From henceforth I hope we shall be alwayes friends.

*Dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

He went from thence.

*Inde abiit, Ter.*

From hence it cometh to pass, that —

*Inde est, quod — Plin.*

5. From thenceforth.

*Exinde, Cic.*

To deliver from hand to hand.

*Per manus alteri tradere, Cic.*

From day to day.

*Ostiatim, Cic.*

To put off from day to day.

*Diem de die differre, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.*

They sent Embassadors from one to the other.

*Ulro citroque legati inter eos missi sunt, Cæs.*

They differ one from another.

*Inter se dissident, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.*

He was so far from doing violence, that —

*Adeo ipse non violavit, ut — Cur.*

So far is my Oratton from being weakened, that —

*Tantum abest, ut enervetur Oratio, ut — Cic.*

He hath but from hand to mouth.

*In diem vivit, Cic.*

He comes home from abroad, i.e. from foreign parts.

*Ex tempore vivit, Cic.*

From without, within. See within, r. 1. n.

*Peregre redit, Ter. Ph. 2. 1. 15.*

From before, Exod. 4. 3.

From before a stone was laid, Hag. 2. 15.

*Extrinfecus, Cic. Intrinfecus, Steph.*

From beneath, Gen. 49. 10

*A facie; a conspectu, Jun. † Ab*

twan his 3 tooth, Zech. 9. 7.

*Ex quo non impositus fuit inter lapid, Jun. den-*

From beneath, Isa. 1. 4. 9.

*E medio pedum, Jun. tes,*

From above See above r. 5.

*E dentibus, Jun. † Hebr*

Even from, See even r. 5, 6.

*Interne; ex inferis, Jun. Bez. 20. Superne desuper, Curt. Cic.*

## CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Particles *Hence*, *Henceforth*, *Henceforward*.

1. *Hence*) properly signifies from this place, and is made by *hinc* : as,

Will he carry her away  
hence? id est, from this  
place.

¶ *Via quæ est hinc in Indiam*, Cic. l. 1. de Fin. *Hinc con-  
cedam in angiportum hunc proximum*, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

An illam hinc abducat? Ter.  
Ad. 4. 5.

II. 2. *Hence*) coming after words of time imports the  
being, or doing something at or near, the end of that  
time, and is made by *ad* or *post*: as,

I know not what matter  
it's whether I count thi-  
ther now or ten years  
hence.

Nescio quid intersit, utrum  
illuc nunc veniam, an ad  
decem annos, Cic. At. l. 12.

Not many days hence.  
Acts 1. 5.

Non post multos hos dies,  
Hier.

¶ *Et ego doleo s. ad decem millia ancorum gentem aliquam  
urbe nostra portituram putem*, Cic. 1 Tusc. *Isis non multis post  
diebus*, Acts 1. 5. Bez. *Post aliquot mea regna videntis mirabor  
aristas*, Virg. Ecl. 1.

III. 3. *Hence*) sometimes notes the Original, or  
cause of a thing, and then is made by *hinc* or *ex hoc*:  
as,

Hence are those tears.

Hinc illæ lacrymæ, Ter. And.

Hence it comes to pass,  
that —

Ex hoc evenit, ut — Cic.  
Tusc.

¶ *Hinc sicæ, hinc venena, hinc falsa testamenta nascuntur*,  
Cic. 2 Off. *Atque ex hoc misera sollicitas est, diem quia olim in  
hunc sunt constituta nuptiæ*, Ter. And. 1. 5. ¶ *Non dubium est,  
quia mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum*, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

IV. 4. *Henceforth*) is made by *posthac*, quod super-  
est, dehinc, and porro: as,

I w<sup>o</sup>p to think what a  
life I shall have hence-  
forth.

Lacrymo, quæ posthac futura  
est vita, quum in mentem  
venit, Ter. Ilc.

Hence=

*Henceforth* write. I pray  
you, very carefully—  
*Henceforth* I will put all  
treasures out of my mind  
What remains but that  
*henceforth* I become a  
miserable wretch?

Quod superest, scribe, quæso,  
quam accuratissime— Cic.  
Dehinc omnes deleo ex ani-  
mo mulieres, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.  
Quid restat, nisi porro ut fiam  
miser? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

¶ *Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me, hoc nunc si de vi-  
tæ malum*, Ter. And. *Quod superest, quum omnes, qui prostentur  
audiro, quid de quoque sentiam, scribam*, Plin. in Ep. *At nunc  
dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Et  
de isidac simul, quo pacto porro possim potiri*, Ter. Eun. 3. 3.  
¶ *Nunc tamen non amplius novimus; Pet nōw henceforth—  
2 Cor. 5. 16. Bez. ut ne simus amplius pueri; That we  
henceforth—Ep. 4. 14. Bez. Arcu henceforth is posthac  
Rev. 14. 13. Id quod superest, Heb. 13. 13. Jam nunc, Joh.  
14. 7. De cetero, Gal. 6. 17. Ab hoc tempore, Luc. 5. 10. Ex  
hoc tempore, Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this sense useth de reliquo,  
Fam. 12. 78. De reliquo s. id quod confido fore, dignum eum  
tæa amicitia cognoveris, peto, ut—*

5. *Henceforward*) is made by *deinceps*, quod V.  
reliquum est, &c. as,

*Henceforward* we will  
speak of those that fol-  
low.

Quæ sequuntur deinceps di-  
cemus, Cic. de Invent.

*Henceforward* you shall  
have Letter-carriers  
every day.

Quod reliquum est, quotidie  
tabellarios habebis, Cic.  
Att. 16. 13.

¶ *Quod quomodo & qualis generis faciendum sit; non  
pigebit deinceps præcipere*, Colum. 1. 6. *Quod reliquum est,  
tuum munus tene*, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. *Ne amplius ex te fructus  
nascat in æternum*,— *henceforward* foreber, Matt. 21. 19.  
B. 7.

phrases,

## Phrases.

Hence is that==

Hence i. e. away, be gone,  
From hence forward I  
am resolved to be good.

Hoc nimirum est illud ---Cic.

Apage te, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.Bonus volo jam ex hoc die  
esse, *Plant. Pers.*Her see *Hic* c. 38.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

Of the Particle *Hære*.

- I. **H**ere standing alone, signifies in this place,  
and is made by *hic*: as,  
I have ban here a great while.  
Ego jamdudum hic adsum;  
*Ter. Eun.* 4. 6.  
Hic propter hunc assiste, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 1.

- II. **H**ere) in composition signifies this, but with re-  
ference sometimes to place; sometimes unto time;  
and sometimes unto thing accordingly as the Particles  
are, that it is compounded with: for instance:

(1.) Here compounded with about, or away, sig-  
nifies nigh, or near, or in some part of this place;  
and rendred after the Examples following,

Hæreabout or hæreaway I lost it.  
Loca hæc circiter excidit  
mihi, *Plant. Cist.* 4. 2.  
Hæreaway, or hæreabouts.  
In his partibus, *Cic. Fam.*

(2.) Here

(2) Here compounded with tofore or after signi-  
fies before, or after this time, and is made according  
to the following Examples.

This is not the first time  
that he hath heard of it,  
but heretofore ===

What he hath done heret-  
ofore, is nothing to me  
Hereafter I will write  
more plainly to you.

What Letters I shall  
send you hereafter ===

Neque me peregrinum posthac dixreis, neque--*Cic. pro Syl.*

Non hoc nunc primum audir,  
sed antea---*Cic. Verr.* 5.

Quod antehac fecit, nihil ad  
me attinet, *Ter. And.*

Post hac ad te scribam pla-  
nius, *Cic. Att.*

Quas ad te deinde literas mit-  
temus --- *Cic. Qu. Fr.* l. 3.

Note, *Olim* is applyed both to the time past, and to the time  
to come, and so signifies both heretofore and hereafter. *Olim*  
truncus eram ficulneus --- Heretofore --- *Hor.* l. 1. *Serm.* Nunc  
mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, *Ter. Hec.* *Olim*  
cum honeste potuit, tum non est data --- *Id. Phorm.* Hæc  
olim (hereafter) meminisse juvabit, *Virg. Æn.* Non si male  
nunc, & olim sit erit, *Ho.* l. 1. *Carm.* Hither referre præterhac:  
at, Præterhac mihi non facies moram, *Plant. Mof.* 1. 1. i. e.  
Hereafter you shall not make me stay. See *Moze*, 1. 8.

3. Here) compounded with at, by, in, of, on, III.  
upon, unto, with, signifies at, by, in, of, &c. this  
thing, and made by such case of *hic* as those Particles  
are signs of, or the Prepositions made for them do  
govern.

Herein thou hast done too  
lightly.

Herein is love, 1 *Joh.* 4. 10

Hereby shall ye be proved.

Hereby know ye th: Spi-  
rit of God.

Stulte egisti in hac re, *Jun.*

In hoc est charitas, *Bez.*

Hac re probabimini, *Jun.*

Ex hoc cognoscite Dei Spi-  
ritum, *Bez.*

Her

*Hic* am I not hereby justified.  
*Hic* even hereunto were ye called.  
 Probe me now herewith.  
*Hic* thou art not satisfied herewith.

Sed non per hoc justificatus sum, *Bez.*  
 Nam ad hoc vocati estis, *Bez.*  
 Probate me jam in hoc, *Jun.*  
 Sed ne hoc quidem satiaris, *Jun.*

## Phrases.

Here is honey for you.  
 Here's he himself.  
 Here's Dabus comes.  
 I am here.  
 That my being here be no hindrance, but that—  
 Here's to you.  
 Here's a miserable man—  
 There's no coming for you here, i. e. hither.  
 If I had him but here now—  
 Hereupon grew great dissensions.  
 He'll be here again by and by.  
 Here's the crime, here's the cause of the Servants accusing his Master.

Hem tibi mel.  
 Lupus in fabula, *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*  
 Hem Davum tibi, *Ter.*  
 Coram adsum, *Virg. En. 1.*  
 Ne mea presentia obstat, quin—*Ter. Hec. 4. 2.*  
 Propino tibi, See *Steph. Thes.*  
 Ecce hominem miserum, *Cic.*  
 Huc tibi aditus parere non potest, *Cic. Som. Scip.*  
 Qui nunc si mihi detur—*Ter. Enn. 4. 3.*  
 Hinc magnæ discordiæ ortæ, *Cic. 1. Off.*  
 Mox ego huc revertar, *Ter. And. 3. 2.*  
 En crimen, en causa, cur Domini servus accuset, *Cic. pro Deiot.*

## CHAP. XXXVI. I.

### Of the Particle *Hic*, *Hic*.

**I. H**is, her, their, its, &c.) before a Substantive with own expressed or understood, are made by the Reciproque suus: as,

He paid me the Money with his own hands.	Argentum ipse mihi adnumerat, sua manu, <i>Plant.</i>
Her own mind infected her.	Sua mens infecerat illam, <i>Ovid. Metam. 1.</i>
They do not do their duty.	Illi suum officium non colunt, <i>Plant.</i>
Envy is its own punishment.	Supplicium invidia suum est, <i>Ovid.</i>

*Hunc sui civis e civitate ejecit, Cic. pro Sest. Quidamque suis [her own] erravit in agris, Ovid. Met. Nunquam nimis curare possunt parvum suum filium, Plaut. Stich. Animos omnium natura & spiritus sui [with its own nature] commoves, Cic. 2. 7.*

**2. His, her, their, its.) before a Substantive without own, are made by the Genitive case of a Pronoun relative ille, ipse, is, &c. as,**

His coming to you will sufficiently commend him.	Adventum ipsius ad te satis eum commendabit, <i>Cic. Fam. 12. 6.</i>
He's there her arms.	Hic illius arma, <i>Virg. En. 1.</i>
I preferred their play before my own bristles.	Pestiposui tamen ilorum mea ferula ludo, <i>Virg. Ecl. 7.</i>

*Hinc acam Sapi: tunc nostri ab oculibus induit agens, Virg. Ecl. 1. Collega eius clementissimo primo non adveniente Cic. ad Q. fr. Mihi grata, acceptaque huius est benignitas, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. For thus Terence, as Domitius tells us, loved to use ab eo, or ea, Eur. 3. 5. Ab eo hanc gratiam, i. e. ab eo, id. ib. 5. 7. Foris ex parte ab*

*ab ea*, i. e. *ejus*. So *And.* 1. 1. *Et primum ab illo animadvertenda injuria est*, i. e. *ejus*.

1. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque *suus* : as,

*Hic* obvi manners and life | *Eum* mores ipsius, ac vita  
should convince him. | convincerent, *Cic. pro Syl.*

¶ *Si non poterit causas defendere, illa prestare debet, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate*, *Cic. 1. Off.* *Ipsi*, hoc est, *suæ*; *scilicet* *Vossius de Analog.* c. 56. *Timens ne facinora ejus* [i. e. *suæ*] *clara nobis essent*, *Cic. in Salust.*

2. Note, The Reciproque *suus* is sometimes used for a Relative : as,

They so behaved themselves, that their counsels were approved of by the better sort. | *Ita se gerebant, ut sua consilia optimo cuique probarentur*, *Cic. pro Sext.*

¶ *Helvetii Allobrogibus sese persuasuros existimabant, ut per suos* [i. e. *ipsorum*] *fines eos ire paterentur*, *Cæsar. 1. Bel. Gal. Vinca si macra erit, sarmata sua* [i. e. *ejus*] *concidito*, *Cato R. R. ut non modo in auribus vestiris, sed in oculis omnium sua* [i. e. *eius*] *furta, atque flagitia defixurus sim*, *Cic. 2. in Ver. Respice Laerten, ut jam sua* [i. e. *ipsius*] *luminaria condas*, *Ovid. 1. Ep.* See more in *Nizol.* and *Stephanus*, *Scalig. de Causs. L. L. 1. c. 130. Saturn. 1. 5. c. 12. Hawkins Syntax note 37.* The care here to be taken, is that by the use of the Reciproque, the sentence do not become ambiguous. For though it may be said, *Supplicium sumpsit de famulo fure, cum sociis suis*, or *ejus*; yet it may not be said, *Supplicium sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis*, but *eius*; the reason is, because *sociis suis* may be interpreted, *de sociis famuli* *supplicium*, as well as, *furis de quo supplicium sumitur*, See *Voll. de Analog.* c. 56.

3. Note, *Hic* having a Verbal in it after it, especially if it have at or for before it, may with his Verbal be made by quod, and a Verb: *his* becoming *he* (by variation of the phrase) for which nothing necessarily is to be made; as, *I am*

*am* a little troubled at [or for] his going away, i. e. because he is gone. *Non nihil quod discesserit moveor*, See *Forc. 24. r. 11. Verbals in ing.* c. 88. r. 8. *That*, c. 75 r. 8. *Though I presume, it may be also made by a Verbal Substantive with ejus, ipsius, &c. or suus.*

3 Him, her, them, it) with self, in the Nominative case, are made by a Pronoun relative, *ipse*, &c. as,

*Jupiter himself is my father.* | *Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse*, *Ovid. Metam.*

The Common-wealth itself hath brought me back into the City. | *Me in civitatem respublica ipsa reduxit*, *Cic. ad Quir.*

¶ *Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit*, *Cic. ad Quir. Equitas enim lucet ipsa, per se*, *Cic. 1. Off.*

4 Him, her, them, it) with self in the Oblique Cases, are made by the Pronoun Reciproque *sui*, &c. as,

Not so much to save themselves— | *Non tam sui conservandi causa*, *Cic.*

He sets too much by himself. | *Nimium tribuit sibi*, *Quint.*

Of it self it liketh us. | *Per se nobis placet*, *Cic. 2. Off.*

¶ *Hic she believed would be the end of her self.* | *Hunc sui finem crediderat*, *Tac. Ann. 1. 14. p. 351.*

¶ *Eorum est hac querela, qui sibi chari sunt, & seque diligunt*, *Cic. 5. de Fin. Equitas enim lucet ipsa per se*, *Cic. 1. Off. Qui speculatione divina potuerant*, *Boeth. de cons. Phil. 1. 4. prof. 1.*

5 Him, her, them, it without self) are made by some Pronoun Relative, viz. *hic*, *ille*, *ipse*, *is*, or *iste* :

as, *His own Citizens cast him out of the City.* | *Hunc sui Cives e Civitate eiecerunt*, *Cic. pro Sest.*

*Ma*

*Eum*

*Eam [him] mores ipsius ac vitæ totum vident, Cic. pro Syl. Sua mens infecerat illam, Ovid. Met. 2. Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inopes supplexque venit, Cic. ad Quir. See It c. 43. r. 2.*

I. Note, The Reciproque *sui* is sometimes used for a Relative: as,

This she is afraid of, that you will forsake her. | Hoc timet, ne se [i. e. ipsum] deserat, Ter. And. 1. 5.

¶ Aut ille tibi l. l. am pariet, aut tu sibi, Petrarcha. 1. Dial. 82. Lepidus vult me, ut legationem tricesimam mitterem sibi. Afri. Ciceroni l. 10. Sis licet inde sibi tellus placata, levæque M. r. 6. 52. Rogat & prece cogit, scilicet ut tibi se laudare & tradere coner. Hor. ep. 1. 9. Puer ad tuum formetur arbitrium multum sibi dabis, etiam si nihil præter exemplum dederis, Sen. ad Albin. Sine labore hanc gratiam, te ut sibi des, pro illa nunc rogat, Ter. Hec 3. 3. Hujus diei vocem testem reipubl. relinquerem meæ privatus erga se voluntatis, Cic. 1 Phil. Si vos mi sibi non reddi distis, Cic. ad Quir. unum hoc scio, meritam esse: ut mi. mor essis sui, Ter. And. 1. 5.

II. 2. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque *sui*: as,

He dares not that you should think him miserable, if he be not also innocent. | Non petis, ut illum [i. e. te] miserum putetis, nisi & innocens fuerit, Quint. 1. Decl.

¶ Factus est alter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset, mori illum esset ipse, i. e. sibi, sc. vadi, Cic. 3. Off. Non si nuper repugnasset, si illam [i. e. se] Tribunus voluisset occidere, Quintil. Perfuga Fabricio pollicitus est, si præmium ei [i. e. sibi] p. opusisset, se Pyrrham ceno necaturum, Cic. 3. Offic. idcirco ignoravit, quæ manerent eum [i. e. se] pericula, Quintil. 3. Decl. ab sibi Alexander nunciavit, si gravaretur ad se, Curt. 1. 9.

Submersion, This may be done when the expression will be clear from all ambiguity; as when we use *inter* after a Genitive, Dative, or Ablative case. Quia societas hominum inter ipsos & vitæ quasi communitas continetur, Cic. Off. Una spes est salutis istorum inter istos dissensio, Cic. Att. 2. 7. Grammaticis inter ipsos pugna est, Quintil. 8. 6. Also when the using of the Reciproque would seem harsh or insolent, as when a Noun Adjective or Participle were to be immediately joyned with the Reciproque in the Dative or ablative (not to say the Genitive) plural; as in this, Sibi verum dicentibus credi voluerunt, and it is, Hoc se absentibus fieri jusserunt, perhaps it were better to say, ipsis dicentibus, and ipsis absentibus, I say but, perhaps, let the more learned determine. And it is needful to be done when otherwise the expression will be ambiguous, as in that, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut se occideret, it is ambiguous whether he be referred to Nero, or Epaphroditus, which would be more clearly expressed by a Relative; Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum ut ipsum [i. e. Neronem] occideret, See Scal. Causs. L. L. l. 6. c. 1. 30. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12. Hawkins. Syntax. Note 27. Dancs. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Farnab. Gram. p. 53. Voss. de Construct. c. 56. Fr. Sylv. Prolegnomas. Centur. 3. c. 99.

3. Note, There is an elegant association made of the Relative *ipse* in the Nominative case, with the Reciproque *sui* in an Oblique case when the construction would permit that they might both be of the same case: as,

¶ Se Fannius ipse peremit, Mart. Sequi ipse per ignem præcipiti jecit saltu, Virg. Æn. 8. Quoniam se ipse consulto ad minutarum genera casarum limaverit, Cic. de Opt. Gen. Orat. See more in Self.

## Phrases.

I saved him twice, once by himself, another time together with others.

If she shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.

A wise man doth nothing against his will.

Bis a me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, *Cic. pro Dom.*

Si laudabit hæc illius formam tu hujus contra, *Cic. in Ep.*

Sapiens nihil facit invitus, *Cic. in Parad.*

## C H A P. XXXIX.

Of the Particle *Hither*, and *Hitherto*.

**H**ither) importing hitherward, or toward this place, is made by *horsum* : as,

They come hither. *Horsum pergunt, Ter. Hec.*

¶ *Surrexit horsum se cap scit, salva res, Plaut. Rud.*

**2** *Hither*) importing to this place, is made by *huc* : as,

Hec! call *Darus* forth hither. *Heus, evocate huc Davum Ter. And. 3. 3.*

¶ *Huc deducti est ad Thaidem, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Sed huc qui gratia te accersi possi, auferta, ip. † For huc, anciently hoc was used. Hence Virg. Æn. 8. Hoc tunc ignipotens calo descendit ab albo, i. e. huc, Planc. ad Ciceron. Hortor te, mi Cicero, exercitum hoc trajiciendum quam primum cures. Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Hoc advenienti quot mihi Mitio dixit? See Schrevel. in loc. Terence seems to use horsum also for huc, Eun. 2. 1. Nolla te argenti horsum h. e. ad urbem agent, Donat. in loc.*

3 *Hither*

3. *Hither*) applied (as sometimes it is) to a Substantive, is an Adjective, noting the nearer of two, and made by *citerior* : as,

We wrote me word, that Pompei was fled into the hither Spain. *Ad me scripsit, Pompeium fugisse in Hispariam citeriorem, Cic. Att. 12.*

¶ *Sum in expectatione omnium rerum, quid in Gallia citeriore, quid in urbe Januario mense geratur, ut sciam, Cic. Fam. 10.*

4.

4. *Hitherto*) either signifies to this time, and is made by *adhuc*, or *usque adhuc* : as,

Nevertheless I will intreat *Cesar* for you, as hitherto I have done. *Ego tamen Cesari pro te, sicut adhuc feci, supplicabo, Cic. Fam. 6. 15.*

*Hitherto* we have toptered *Cessatum est usque adhuc, Ter. Ad.*

Or else thus far, or to this term, or place, and is made by *hactenus* : as,

*Hitherto* I have spoken of the tillage of fields. *Hactenus arvorum cultus, Virg. Georg. 2.*

¶ *Hactenus mihi videor de amicitia, quid sentirem potuisse dixisse, Cic. de Am. Quamdiem hoc quidem hactenus, Cic. Att. 16. 14.*

Note, This difference between *adhuc* and *hactenus* is not so perpetual, but that *hactenus* is also applied unto time. *Hactenus exst mo nostram consolationem recte adhibitam esse, quoad certior fieres iis de rebus—Cic. Fam. 4. 3. Tolle fuga Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis: Hactenus indulgisse vacat—See Durret. p. 162. Paris p. 211.*



## Phrases.

Come hither.

Adesum, Elhodium ad me,  
Ter. Huc ades, Virg.

Hither and thither.

{	Huc illuc, Tacit.
	Huc & illuc, Cic.
	Huc & huc, Hor.
	Nunc huc, nunc illuc, Virg.

## CHAP. XL.

Of the Particle *Holv.*

I 1. **H**olv) before an Adjective, or Adverb of magnitude, v. z. great, greatly, &c. is made by quam : as.

When understand not how great a Revenue good thyself is.

It is not to be said how greatly I fear.

¶ Suam in Senatu opam auctoritatemque quam magni estimat? Cic. Att. l. 7. Quam multum interest, quod a quoquam fiat? Plin. Ep. l. 5. Is eam quam vehementer vindicandam putavit, ex decretis eius potestis cognoscere, Cic. pro Quint. † Ea um, si placet, ea servam quantum iussa sit una quæque edicamus, Cic. de Sen.

Note, Quam with his Adjective or Adverb of magnitude may often be varied by quantum, quantum, or some derivative or compound thereof : as,

Let

Let it be marked, how great a thing that is, that we have a mind to bring to pass.

As long as it shall not repent you, how much you profit.

Animadvertatur, quanta illi res sit, quam efficere velimus, Cic. l. Off. 54.

Quoad quantum proficiis non paritebit, Cic. l. Off.

¶ Ve misero mihi, quanto de sp. decidit? Ter. He. 2. 3. Quanti hominis in dicendo putat esse historiam scribere? Cic. 3. de Orat. Dicit non potest quantopere gaudent municipia, Cic. Att. l. 14. Quantumcumque en addideris in suo genere manebit, Cic. 3. de Fin. Id autem quantum est? Cic. de Leg. Ex eo quod dico, quantum idemque est, quid faciam judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Orat. Supplicationes quantaslibet sanat, Plin. 20. 6. Quantilla argenti te conduxit Pseudolus? Plaut. Pseud. Quantillum fuit? Id Curcul. Plautus alio hath, Puer quem lacis, ut magnus est, & multum valet? Amph.

2. *Holv*) before an Adjective of multitude, viz. many, &c. is made by quam : as.

How many things did Ulysses suffer in that long wander?

Quam multa passus est Ulysses in illo errore diuturno? Cic. l. Off.

¶ Ii qui vix ardeo dicere quam multa scella hominum teneantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ambgebatur cum quam multis transiret, Liv. lib. 42. c. 39.

Note, Quam with his Adjective of multitude may be varied by quot, or some Derivative thereof : as,

How must now tell how many days they may be changed.

Nunc quot modis mutantur dicendum est, Cic. Or. Perf.

A bank of I know not how many Acres.

Ripa regio quotenarum jugerum, Cic. Att. l. 12.

¶ Deinde quot ex iis qui vivunt — Cic. pro Rab. Quot modis contemptus, spreus, Ter. And. l. 1. Quot annos nata dicitur? Plaut. Cistell.

Hither

Hither refer quoties, how many times, or how oft? Quoties vis dictum? or dicendum est? [*How many times, or how oft must ye behold it?*] *Plaut. Amphit.* Ah quoties per laxa canum latratibus acta est! *Ovid. Metam.*

III. 3. *How* before an Adjective or Adverb of quality, or measure, viz. long, short, &c. is made by *quam* : as,

*How* acceptable dost thou think this present is?  
*How* boldly! *how* wilfully!  
*how* impudently!

*Quam* hoc munus gratum esse arbitrare, *Ter. Eun.*  
*Quam* audacter! *quam* libidinose! *quam* impudenter! *Cic. 6. Verr.*

Remember *how* short a time you have to live.

*Vive* memor *quam* sis *evi* brevis, *Hor. 2. Serm. 6. Sat.*

*How* *Quam* dura est domina! *quam* imperiosa! *quam* vehementis! *Cic. Parad. 5.* *Quam* facete! *Plaut. Afin.* *Quam* venuisse! *Ter. Eun. 3. 2.* *ut* is elegantly used in this sense, *Cic. Att. 1. 2.* *ut* ille tam humilis, *ut* demissus erat? *How* humble, *how* lowly, was he then? So *Ter. Eun. 5. 3.* *Videant* offensus *it*, *si* *Dis* placet! So *ib. 4. 3.* *ut* ego unguibus facile illi in oculos involvam *ven*ifico!

IV. 4. *How* with much before a comparative degree, is made by *quo* or *quanto* : as,

*How* much the greater a possession is, so much the more doth it ask to defend it.

*Possessio*, *quo* est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, *Cic. 6. Parad.*

*How* much satter do you now seem to me; than crewhile you did?

*Quanto* nunc formosior videri mihi *quam* dudum? *Ter. Eun. 4. 5.*

*How* *Quo* quisque est ingeniosior hoc docet *liberiosus*, *Cic. pro. Rosc. Com.* *quanto* diutius abest, *magis* cupia tanto, *Ter. He. 3. 1.* *quanto* satius est, *te* id operam dare? *Ter. And. 2. 1.* *Quo* gravior tui liberalitas nobis debet esse. *Cic. pro M. Marc.* *Quam* *magis* *est* *minus* placet mihi *hac* hominis facies, & *Men*ech; *Quam*

*quam* *magis* extendas, *tanto* astringunt *arctius*, *Quintil. 1. 1.* *Quam* in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora - *Sec. More.*

Note, *How* much not having a Comparative degree after it, but referring to value, or price, is made by *quanti* : as, *Quanti* a civibus, *quanti* auctoritas ejus haberetur ignorabas? *Cic. Verr. 6.* Did you not know *how* much —? Tu illumi nunquam ostendisti, *quanti* penderes? *Ter. He. 1. 1. L. A.* Emit? perii hercle *quanti*? *P. A.* Viginti minis, *Ter. Eun. 5. 5.* See *How* much. 2. So *is* *how* made when it is used in this sense without much: as, *how* bought you this? It is also made by *quo* pretio, See *Phr. 5.* of this chapter,

5 *How* before Verbs of wishing, fearing, rejoicing, and sorrowing, &c. is made by *quam* : as,

*How* fain would I that *Menedemus* were bid-

*Quam* vellem *Menedemum* invitatum, *Ter. He. 1. 2.*

*How* fraid am I least —  
*How* I rejoice?  
*Alas!* you know not *how* I grieve.

*Quam* timeo ne — *Juv.*  
*Quam* gaudeo? *Ter. Ad. 1.*  
*Ah!* nescis *quam* doleam, *Ter. He. 5. 1.*

*How* *Quam* *ve*lem inquit, *ut* *te* ad *Stoicos* inclinavisses! *Cic. 3. de Fin.* *Quam* timeo *quor*sum evadas, *Ter. And. 1. 1.* *Quam* vereor *ut* *propedi*um scitiam *levis*imo in malo *vos* hodie *lachry*misse, *Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 10.* *Ego* illud scio *quam* doluerit mihi, *Plaut. Amph.* *Quam* illum *epistola* illa delectarant? *quam* me? *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.*

In this sense *is* *ut* also used not unchangeably; *Plaut. Amph.* *ut* dissimulat *malus*? *How* the crafty fellow *diss*embles? *Cic. pro Mil.* *ut* contempsit, *ac* *pro* nihilo putavit? *Id. pro Flac.* *Noster* autem testis, *ut* *se* *ip*se sustentat? *ut* omnia verba moderatur? *ut* timeat?

6 *How* coming with a Verb, and relating to means or manner, is made by *quemadmodum*, *quomodo*, *qui*, *quo*, *pacto*, *qua*, *qua* *ratione*, *ut*, *uti*, *unde* : as,

V

VI

**I** would have you study  
how to make us a Li-  
brary.

**T**here is no Rule given  
how truth may be  
found out.

**I** marvail how you could  
so easily persuade him.

**H**e could not tell how to  
give up his accounts.

**H**obb should I come to  
knobb it?

**I** think you have heard  
hobb they stood about  
me.

**A**nd I cannot tell hobb  
to avoid it.

**H**obb knobbest thou that?

¶ *Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus, Cic. 2. Offic. Qu. r. potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, Val. Max. 3. 1. Hæc negotia quo modo se habeant — Cic. Fam. 2. 5. Quo- modo hoc ergo lues? uno, Cic. Att. 13. 6. Sed qui isthuc cre- dam ita esse? Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nec qui hoc mi eveniat scio, Ib. 2. 3. Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea deflexit, Cic. Qua fa- cere id possis, nostrum nunc accipe mentem, Virg. Æn. 4. Nunc qua ratione quod instat Expedias, victor, paucis adverte, do- cebo, Id. ib. 8. Vide ut eos sibi distorsit carnifex? Ter. Eun. 4. 4. ut incedit? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Namque videbat uri bel- lantes Pergama circum hæc fugerent, Grati, Virg. Æn. 1. Nec erat unde studiosi scire possent, Cic. 1. Acad.*

Note, *Qua* and *unde* properly refer to means : the rest may be used well near indifferently.

VII **7** *Hobw* sometimes is used with, or for that in relation of something as said, done, suffered, known, and is made by *quod* : as,

when

*Velim cogites quemadmodum Bibliothecam nobis conficere possis, Cic.*

*Nullum est præceptum quo modo verum invenitur, Cic.*

*At hoc demiror, qui tam facile potueris persuadere illi, Ter. He. 2, 3.*

*Non invenit quo pacto rationem redderet, Val. Max. 3. 1.*

*Qua resciscerem? Ter. Ad. 4, 5.*

*Credo te audisse, ut me circumsteterint, Cic.*

*Neque uri devitem scio, Ter. Phor.*

*Vnde id scis? Ter. 3. 2.*

**W**hen he had written how  
he desired, that I would  
come to town.

*Cum scripsisset, quod me cuperet ad urbem venire- Cic. Att. 10. 4.*

**Q**uod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, quiritates, arbitror, Liv. Cum vero commeg- dare paupertatem ceperat, & ostendere quod [how that] quic- quid usum excederet, pondus esset supervacuum, Sen. See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 62.

Note, The use of *quod* in this sense is rare, and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away *quod*, and vary his Verb and No- minative case, by the Infinitive mood and Accusa- tive case : as,

**H**e wrote how he heard,  
that he was distressed by  
the Consul.

*Scripsit se audisse, cum mis- sum factum esse a Consule, Cic. 1. Off.*

**8** *Hobw* sometimes is used Interrogatively for VIII what or why, and then is made by *quid* : as,

**H**ow [i. e. what] think you? *Quid tibi videtur? Ter.*

**H**ow [i. e. why] so? *Quid ita? Plaut. Curi. 1. 1.*

**Q**uid ita? Plaut. Aul. *Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 4. 7.*

**9** *Hobw* betwixt a word of knowledge or igno- IX rance, and an Infinitive mood is expletive, and in- cluded in the Latine of the following Verb : as,

**T**he Lord knoweth how  
to deliver the godly.

*Novit Dominus pios eripere, Bez.*

**I**f a man know not how  
to rule his own house.

*Si quis propriæ domui præ- esse nescit, Bez.*

**C**orvino irasci nesciant, Cic. *Fateatur nescire imperare libris, Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

**10** *Hobw* before a Particle of time, [long, X quickly, &c.] is made by *quam* : as,

how

*Holv* long is it since thou  
didst eat?

*Holv* long is it since you  
came home from the  
Market?

*Holv* soon will you help  
me?

*Holv* quickly the women  
have overtaken us?

¶ *Quæso quam pridem hoc nomen Fanni, in adversariis retu-  
listi?* Cic. pro R. Com. *Quam dudum tu advenisti?*  
Plaut. Asin. *Quam mox mihi argentum ego redditur?* Plaut.  
Rud. 5. ult. *Quid expectas quam mox ego eos dicam esse Sena-  
tores?* Cic. pro R. Com. 1. *Libellus victus uno verbo, quam  
cito?* Ter. Eun. 1. 2. † *Nunc dicito quam extemplo hoc erit  
factum,* Plaut. *Vidbis quam non diu steterint, etiam que ve-  
tustate gloriantur,* Sen.

*Quam pridem non edisti?*  
Plaut. Stich.

*Quam dudum e foro adve-  
nisti domum?* Plaut. Stich.

*Quam mox mihi operam das?*  
Plaut. Asin.

*Quam cito sunt consecutæ  
mulieres,* Ter. He. 2. 3.

Note, *Holv* long is also made by *quoad*, *quo-  
usque*, and *quamdiu* : as,

*Holv* long is it ere you  
look for your old man?

*Holv* long will thou abuse  
our patience?

ere must consider *holv*  
long it may be retained

¶ *Quo me decet usque teneri?* Virg. Æn. 5. *Ipsi autem qui de  
nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquentur?* Cic. Som. Scip. *Quam-  
diu id fasilum est? hic annus incipit vicesimus,* Plaut. Captiv.

*Quid? senem quoad expecta-  
tus vestrum?* Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

*Quousque abutere patientia  
nostra?* Cic. 2. Cat.

*Videndum est, quamdiu reti-  
nendum sit,* Cic. Or. Perf.

XI 11 *Holv* far) noting distance of place is made  
by *quam longe* : as,

I know not *holv* far they  
are off.

¶ *Hæc mihi! quam longe spem tulit aura meam!* Ovid. Am.  
1. 6. *Quam longe est hinc saltum vestrum Gallicanum?* Cic.  
pro Quint.

*Idi quam longe absint nescio,*  
Cic. ad Qu. P. 3. 8.

Noting

Noting, term of proceeding it is made by *quate-  
nus* : as,

They know what, and *holv* | *Sciunt quid, & quatenus,  
far, and after what man- & quomodo dicturi sint,  
ner they will speak.* Cic. de Or. 1. 2.

¶ *Magna culpa Pelopis qui non curdierit filium, nec docuerit  
quatenus esset quodque curandum,* Cic. 1. Tusc. *Rerum natura  
nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illa in se statuere possi-  
mus, quatenus* — Cic. 1. 4. Acad.

Noting, degree of excess or excellency, it is made  
by *quanto* : as,

It is not to be believed | *Incredibile est quanto herum  
how far I pass my Ma- ante eo sapientia, Ter. Phor.  
ster in wisdom.* 2. 1.

12 *Holv* is it that) stands for why, and accord- XII  
ingly is made by some of these Particles: *quid? quare?  
cur? quomodo non? quid est quod? quid est cur?*  
*qui fit ut?* as,

*Holv* is it that I am igno- | *Qui fit, ut ego quod nesciam;  
rant of that which all sciant omnes?* Cic.  
men know?

*Holv* is it that you are | *Quid tristis es?* Ter. Ad.  
sad?

*Holv* is it that ye sought | *Quid est quod quærebatis me?*  
me? Bez.

*Holv* is it that ye do not | *Quomodo non intelligitis?*  
understand? Bez.

¶ *So Marc. 2. 16. Quare [holv is it that] cum pub-  
licanis manducat? Hier. Exod. 2. 18. Cur [holv is it that]  
velocius venistis solito? Hier. Job. 14. 22. Quid est cur [holv  
is it that] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibiturus? Bez. Quid  
est quod sic gestis? Ter. Eun. Quid est autem cur —? Cic.  
Att. 1. 1. Illud quare Scævola negasti? Cic. de Orat. Cur  
simulas igitur? Ter. And. 1. 1.*

13 *Holv*

- III. 13. *Hobweib*) signifies but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, or nevertheless, and accordingly is made by *at*, *tamen*, *attamen*, *autem*, *sed vero*, *verum*, *veruntamen* : as,  
*Hobweib* that was not first which is Spiritual, At Spirituale non est prius, which is Spiritual, Per. Sed. Hier.  
 1 Cor. 15 46.

¶ So Job. 7. 17. Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de eo, *Hobweib*—Jud. 11. 18. Attamen (*hobweib*) non auscultaverex, *Marc* 5. 19. Jesus autem non permisit ei—*Hobweib*—Job. 7. 27. Sed (*hobweib*) non minus unde hic sit, *Matth*. 17. 21. Hoc vero genus non egreditur, nisi—*Hobweib*—1 Tim. 1. 16. Verum id eo misertus est mei, *Hobweib*—1 Sam. 8. 9. Veruntamen (*hobweib*) contestare eos, *Hier*.

- IV. 14 *Howeber, and howsoever*) is made by *quomodo*, *quomodocunque*, *utut*, *utuncque* : as,  
 But *howsoever* the case be Quoquomodo autem res se habet, *Cic. Fam.* 13. 37.  
*Howeber* it be spoken, it Quomodocunque dicitur, intelligi potest, *Cic. 5. de Fir*.  
 But *howeber* you mean to do, I will not conceal this. Verum utut es factururus, hoc non reticebo, *Plant. Amph*.  
*Howsoever* he will have him self appear to be affected. Utuncque se affectum videri volet, *Cic. de Orat*.

¶ Quoquomodo ea res hinc quidem cecidit, *Cic. Art.* 1. 8. Quomodocunque nunc se res habet, vel mecum, vel in vestris precibus est potestas, *Cic. Fam.* 14. *Ubi* hac sunt facta, potius quam si res sequatur—*Ter. Ad.* Sed utuncque si habent ista, bene facit *Regulus*—*Plin.* 1. 6. Ep. 2.

Phrases,

## Phrases.

- I asked how your son did Quæsi de filii tui valetudine.  
 How dost thou dost? Quid agitur? *Ter. Fam.* Ut vale? *Plant. Foj*.  
 How hast thou done this Valuisti? utique? *Plant. Stich.* 3. 2.  
 You see how all is [the case stands; things go] Quia in loco si res & fortuna mea vides, *Ter. Phor.* 3. 1. & 2, 4.  
 How fell they swine here? Quibus hic precibus porci veniunt? *Plant. Menæch.* 2. 2.  
 How near your father-in-law had undone me? Quam pene iura me perdidit protervitas! *Ter. He.* 4. 6.

## CHAP. XLI.

### Of the Particle *Si*.

1. *Si* without not in the former part of a conditional speech, is made by *si* : in the latter by *si* or *sin* : as,

I leave you a Kingdom Ego vobis regnum trado German, si pe shall be good : if had a weak one Si filia fuerit, quæ tu ad me detulisti, quid ego tibi debeo? sin vera, tu es optimus testis, quid mihi compertum. *Ror a a deb. 1, 1, Fam.* 1. 7.

N

9 si

*Si nudus huc se Antonius conferet, facile mihi videor posse sustine e posse : si vero copiarum aliquid secum adducet, nō quid d' trimenti fiat ; dabitur a me opera, Cic. Fam. 10, 11. Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur ; sin levis est ad aliam mox deferretur gregem, Ter. He Prol.*

Note, *Si* is used in any sentence simple, or compounded, and in any part of a sentence : sin only in a latter clause of a compounded sentence ; or mostly : Indeed *Stephanus* saith, *Sin*, *ex si* & *ne* componitur abjecta e, significatque si vero : quod nunquam in prima parte collocatur, & nisi præcesserit si : sed in secunda, ubi fere duorum est oppositio. But *Pareus* comes a little off, and only saith, & præcedenti si in oratione subjicitur possimum And assuredly of a sentence compounded of several opposite members beginning with it, the first member is not to begin with sin : yet where there is not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate members one to another, there sin may be set for but it is the beginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator, si minus erit doctus, acumen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsa exercitatione communi, istos quidem nostros verberabit, neque se ab iis contemni ac despici sinet. Sin aliquis extiterit aliquando, qui Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sententiam possit dicere—*Cic. 2 de Orat.* Nunc contra plerique ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudi veniunt, atque inerme, nulla cognitione rerum, nulla scientia ornati. Sin aliquis excelleret unus e multis, effert se—*Id. ib. i. e.* : quod si aliquis, saith *Stephanus*.

II

2. *If* with not in the latter clause of a sentence having but expressed before it, is made by sin aliter, sin minus, sin secus :

If that be so, all will be the easier : but if not, it will be a hard task.

Id si ita est, omnia faciliora : sin aliter, magnum negotium, *Cic. Fam. 11, 14.*

If

*If* I can finish it, according to my mind, my labour will be well bestowed : but if not, I will throw it into the Sea.

If that fall out, that we desire, we shall be glad : if not, we shall be content.

*Si uxorem velit, lege id facere licet ; sin aliter negat, Ter. Phor. 1. 2. Si perficiunt, optime : Sin minus — Cic. Q. Fr. 2. 8. Si bonus is, obnoxius sum : sin secus — Plaut. Trinum.*

Note, If but come not before if not, then if not may also be made by sin, or si minus : Si adsunt amici, honestissimi sermones explicantur : si non (if not) liber legitur, *Plin. Ep. l. 3. Si me putas te istic visurum expectes : si minus (if not) invisas, Cic. Att. 3. 19.*

3. *If not* where it may be varied by unless, is made by ni, nisi, or si non : as,

If there were not that cause, that —

Ni esset ea causa, quam — *Cic. Att. 12. 10.*

If he had not demanded a nights time to consider on it.

Nisi is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, *Cic. ad Quir.*

If the great names of my Ancestors do not let me out —

Si me non veterum commendant parentum Nomina — *Ovid. Am. 1. 9.*

*Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestrum id dicerem, Ter. Hec. Prol. Nisi moderationem animi tui notam haberem, Curt. l. 4. Si mihi treum non & multe, & justæ causæ amicitiæ privation esset, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.*

Sometimes nisi in this use both si elegantly ad led to it : as, *Pomphilam ergo huc redde, nisi si mavis, eripi (if you had not) — Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Miferos claudi nolunt nisi si se jactant, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

4. *ſi* (not) having yet coming in a latter clause after it, is made by *ſi* non, or *ſi* minus : as,

Wear the want of them, if not contentedly, yet courageously. Eorum deſiderium, ſi non ex quo animo, at forti feras, Cic. Fam. l. 6.

It ſhould have been if not puniſhed, yet ſecured. Si minus ſupplicio affici, at cuſtoditi oportebat, Cic. Fam.

¶ *Omnis* exhibenda erit cura, ut ea, ſi non decore, at quoniam minimum indecore facere poſſimus, Cic. 1 Off. Quibus ego rebus ſi minus aſſentior, tamen ius mihi iudicium, gratum eſſe debet, Cic. de Pr. Conſul.

So is it not alſo made, if it come in a latter clause after an affirmation in a former : as,

He is a great Orator, if not the greateſt. Is magnus eſt Orator, ſi non maximus, Cic. in Orat.

It might eaſe your grief, if not cure it. Levare dolorem tuum poſſet, ſi minus curare poſſuiſſet, Cic. Fam. 3. 16.

Note, Perhaps there may be this difference obſerved in this uſe of non and minus, that minus is applied to Verbs or Subſtances, &c. but not to Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degree : whereas non is applied to all : ſo as it might not be good to ſay, Is magnus eſt Orator, ſi minus maximus. Let the more learned determine : I ſay but perhaps.

V 5. *ſi* put ſor whether, is made by num, or ſi : as,

Woe I pray, if he be at home. Vide amabo, num ſit domi, Ter.

I will go ſee if he be at home. Viſam, ſi domi eſt, Ter. He. 1. 1.

¶ Exire ex urbe Conſul hoſtem jubet : interrogas me, rum in caſtrum ? Cic. Cat. 1. Semper ut videbatur, ſp. Elans, ſi iniquis locis Caſor ſe ſubjiceret, Cæſ. 3. bel. Civ. So the Greeks

Greeks uſe *ei*, Ariſtoph. in Veſp. *ἴπερ εἰ τῶν ἰππίου καὶ δις αὐτοῦ τὸ γὰρ ἴσα.* See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 73.

Note, After dubito, neſcio, quæro, haud ſcio, ſcire velim, and the like : ſi is not uſed (unleſs ſome negative go before) but inſtead of it, an, ne, utrum nunquid ? ſo that dubito ſi facere debeam, is not to be ſaid, but dubito an, or utrum ; nor quæro ſi, but, an tibi placeat, ſaith Parens de Partic. p. 542.

## Phraſes.

If ſo be he be willing.  
It is a marvel, if I do not  
ſhame my ſelf to day==

I do not ſpeak it, as if I  
made any doubt of your  
honour==

They looked as if they  
had run away.

He made as if he were  
mad.

As if (See *ſi* Phraſ.)

And if== (See *And* r. 4.)

ſeſe things do not look  
as if they would be of  
any long continuance

If [i. e. though] nothing  
eſſe, See though, r. 1.

Si eſt, ut velit, Ter. He. 3. 5.  
Mirum, ni ego me turpiter  
I odie hic dabo--- Ter.  
Eam. 2. 1.

Non eo dico, quo mihi verum  
in dubium fides tua---  
Cic. pro Quint.

Fugæ ſpeciem præbuerunt,  
Flor. 4. 2.

Furere ſe ſimulavit, Cic. 1. Off. 5.

Ac ſi, uſi, quaſi, perinde quaſi, tanquam.

Quod ſi---  
Hæc non videntur habitura  
vetuſtatem, Cic. A. 1.

Uti nihil aliud, Cic. Att. 11.  
14.

## CHAP. XLII.

Of the Particle *At.*

I 1. *At.* referring to place, is made by † *apud*, \* *ad*,  
and in: *as*,

He told me in the Market

What things were carry-  
ed away to Rome, we  
saw them in the Temple  
of honour, and virtue,  
and in ether parts.

What two things in the  
City are of most pow-  
er?

Mihi *apud* forum dixit, Ter.

*And. 1. 5.*

Quæ asportata sunt Romam,  
*ad ædem* honoris atque  
virtutis, itemque aliis in  
locis videmus, Cic. *Ver. 6.*

Quæ res in civitate duæ plu-  
rimum possunt, Cic. *pro*  
*Quint.*

† *Apud* *cloacinae scorum*; *apud* *forum piscarium*, Plaut.  
*Curcul. 4. 1.* The speaker of these words had said a little  
before, *Commonstrabo, quo in quemque hominum facile inveniatis*  
*loco.* Hither refer names of quoted Authors: *as*, In Plautus:  
*Apud* Plautum, Var. L. L. 1. 4. *So apud* Platonem, Ennium,  
Xenophontem, Cic. 1. *Off.* \* *Pecunia etiam ad Opes numeret*,  
Cic. 1. *Phil.* *Ad urbem cum esset, audiuit Dioni permagna*  
*venisse hereditatem*, Cic. *Ver. 4.* † *Non in campo, non in foro,*  
*non in curia pertimescimus*, Cic. 2. *Catil.* In Africa major pars  
ferarum astute non biduit inopia imbrum, Plin. l. 10. c. 73.  
Complures præterea naves in Hispani faciendas curavit, Cæsar. l.  
2. *bel. civ.* Navis in Cajeta est parata nobis, Cic. *Att. 8. 3.*  
*So Soph. in Ajace*; *Ἐν Τροίᾳ δὲ τῷ Μοῖ μὲν ἔχρησι.*

1, Note, Before proper names of place in is more frequent-  
ly understood, than expressed (though understood it is, where  
it is not expressed) as in these, and the like Examples: *Ia-*  
*cedemore honestissimum est præsidium senectutis*, Cic. *Som.*  
*Scip. 1. c.* in Lacedæmone. *Annus jam audientem Cratip-*  
*pam*

pum, idque Athenis — Cic. 1. *Offic. 2. e.* in Athenis. *So*  
*where proper names noting in a place, are put in the Genitive case,*  
*there in with another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case*  
*is governed, is understood, so that Est Romæ, is put for Est in*  
*Urbe, or oppido Romæ, saith Vossius de Construct. c. 7, &*  
*25. And accordingly, Cic. a Att. 1. 5, ep. 18 saith, Cassius in*  
*opido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitudo — And even before common*  
*names of place in is sometimes only understood (as understood it is,*  
*where it is not expressed) So, Saxum antiquum ingens, campo*  
*quod forte jacebat Limes agito positus, Virg. Æn. 12. 1. e. in*  
*campo. Natus est regione urbis sexta, Suet. Domit. c. 1. Domo*  
*me contineo, Cic. pro Dom. 1. e. in domo. For Ter. Me-*  
*retrix & materfamilias una in domo, Adelp. 4. 7, and Quin-*  
*t. In domo furtum factum est ab eo qui domi fuit, 15 c.*  
*10, Ita, domi is put for in loco, or ædibus domi, say Vossius*  
*and Scoppius, with whom domus is totum ædificium; ædes,*  
*partes 2: conclavia singula: nempe ab adeundo, juxta Varronem,*  
*quia loci sint distincta, quo acceditur; Hence it is said, est*  
*domi, not est ædium: hence domus in the singular, ædes in the*  
*plural only: Ita hence ædes in the singular, for a Temple: nempe,*  
*quia in templo non eadem est conclavium, aliorumque locorum*  
*distinctio, as Vossius gives the reason; See Voss. de Construct.*  
*c. 25, &c. Addend. p. 260.*

2 Note, under the title of place we compounded all things,  
which may in any respect undergo the notion of the Place; all  
things in which either formally or virtually, or objectively, or  
howsoever properly or figuratively anything may be said to be. See  
the several ways of in being, treated on by Armandus de bello  
visu, Tract. 2. c. 254. They are usually noted by that memorial  
Distich. Insunt pars toti, generi species, calor igni: Rex  
in regno, res in fine, locoque locatum. Hither therefore refer  
in noting the original or cause; as, Cave ne illi objectes nunc  
in ægritudine te has emisse, Plaut. *Mosel.* as also these, and  
the like passages; Severitas inest in vultu, atque in verbis  
fides, Ter. *And. 5. 2.* In animis vestris omnes triumphos meos  
collocari volo, Cic. *Cat. 3.* Si quid est in me ingenii, Cic.  
*pro Arch.*



3. Note, *Pro* is said to signify *in*, as that refers to place. These instances are by Stephanus and Turbellinus, &c. *alled. ed. for it.* Non castelli mœnibus se intabantur; sed pro muro dies noctesque agitare — *Sil. Jug.* Tibi maximus honor excubare pro templis, *Plin. Panegy.* Sedeo pro tribunali, *Plin. in ep.* Laudati pro concione omnes sunt, *Liv. l. 38.* Laudabatur defunctam pro nostris, *Suet. Jul. c. 6.* Hac re pro suggestu nuntiata, eodem die cum legionibus in Serones proficiscitur, *Cæsar. de bel. Gal.* Perhaps in *pro*, and this last especially it may be so understood; in others, it rather signifies before; at least is a phrase borrowed from something before which the actions in those places were done. Gellius saith he saw it aliter dici, pro ære Castris; aliter pro rostris, aliter pro tribunali, aliter pro concione, *Non. Att. l. 11. c. 3.* The distinction I leave with him, to the more learned.

II 7. *In* referring unto Time, is made by *in*, *de*, *per*, *intra*, and *inter*.

(1) By *in* : as,

You come in the very nick of time. | In tempore ipso mihi advenis, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

¶ Ego si semper hiberem, cui darem, vel tunc in hora, darem, *Cic. Fam. 15. 16.* Thus Preposition is sometimes only understood. Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur, *Liv. l. 3.* Quatuor tractatus sexdecim diebus absolvissimum scribas — *Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6.* Hither refer words of age and office. In pueritia, in adolescentia, in Quæstura. — *Cic. pro Syl.*

(2) By *de* : as,

Thieves rise in the night to | Ur-ragulent homines, surgunt cut mens thæata. | de nocte latrones, *Hor.*

¶ Vigilas tu de nocte, *Cic. pro Mar.* Cum prima luce ibo hinc. Imo de nocte censeo, *Ter. Ad. 5. 7.* Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more usual without the Preposition.

(3) By

(3) By *per* : as,

In the very times of truce. | Per ipsam induciarum tempus, *Liv. l. 40.*

¶ Per eos dies operam dedidi Protogeni tuo, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.* Vides Phidippam per tempus, *Ter. Hec. 4. 3.* Per hyemem, *Cic. Fam. 16. 8.*

(4) By *intra* and *inter* : as,

In fourteen years time they | Intra annos quatuordecim  
naber came in house. | teet in non sibi runt, *Cæsar.*  
In so many years. | Inter tot annos, *Cic.*

¶ Dimidiam partem nationum usque omnium subigit solus intra viginti dies, *Plaut. Curc.* Qui inter annos tot unus inventus sit, quem sibi in vires suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant, *Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*

Hither refer time of action, which is made as by *in*, so by *inter* : as,

They spend all the day in | In apparando totum consum-  
making preparations. | munt diem, *Ter. Ad. 5. 7.*  
It freezes in the falling. | Inter decidendum gelascit, *Comar.*

¶ In agendo partem offendent, *Ter. ad Pol.* Inter agendum Occupare capro (cornu fuit ille) caveto, *Virgil. Ecl.*

Hitherto also refer Adverbs of time, whether made by *in* : as, In helio; In pace, *Cic. Cat. 2. 6.* By *per* : as, Per tenebras, *Ovid.* Per somnum, *Virg.* Per quietem, *Suet.* Per mediam frigus, *Hor.* In which last secundum is also used with quietem by Cicero. Secundum quietem visam esse ei Junonem predicere, ne id faceret, *De Div. l. 1.* Tum secundum quietem visum ei dicitur draco, *ib. l. 3.* and three times at least more in the same Book. And *Suet. Aug. c. 94.* reports Cicero affirming of Augustus, idem esse cujus imago secundum quietem sibi observata sit. Hence secundum hath been said to have been put for in, and well may it be so together with the word quietem, being by so great an Author so often put with it, to signify the same that he elsewhere expresseth by in

*in somnis and per somnium : but whether it may in that sense be used with any other word without an example for it, would be considered.*

III 3. In) before a word expressing the language wherein any thing is spoken, is included in the Latine of that word: as,

It may in Latine be called | Dicitur Latine decorum potest  
decorum. | *Cic. I. Off.*

¶ *Græce τὸ πρῶτον dicitur*, Cic. i. Off. There is also read, & *Græco sermone ad spem exhortatus est*, Val. Max. l. 5. c. 1, and, *Quid porro in Græco sermone tam tritum, atque celebratum est*—Cic. pro Flac.

IV 4. In) referring to value, is a sign of the Ablative case : as,

In so little charge did that | Tantulo impendio ingens  
great Victory stand him. | victoria stetit; *Curt. l. 3*

10. This Ablative is governed of *pro* understood, saith *Vossius de Constr.* c. 47.

5. *In* and *into*) is sometimes included in the Latine of the foregoing word as part of it: as,

They are not sufficiently  
held in by reason.

Thou fallest into the wa-  
ters.

¶ *Ant præcepſ Neptuno immerſit Ennus*, Virg. 4. Georg.

Note, **In** without **to**. is a sign of the Ablative case; with **to** of the Accusative; yet anciently the Latin Preposition **in** was indifferently used, with an Accusative, and Ablative case, whether motion or rest were noted Hence *Esse in magnum honorem, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.* *Esse in amiciziam populi Rom. Cic. 1. Ver.* *Quid tibi istuc in mentem est? Plaut. Amph. 2. 2.* which is an imitation of the Greeks putting

putting εἰς for ἐν, so Joh. i. 18 ; ὁ αὐτὸς τὸν κόλπον for ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ Luke 11. 7 ; εἰς τὴν κοίτην ἡσίου, for ἐν τῇ κοίτῃ ; Hence again, Veni in Senatu, Cic. pro Quint. Oculos in pectore inferere, Ovid. Metam. 2. In ordine redigere, Sen. 3 de Benef. c. 37. which is also an imitation of the Greeks putting ἐν for εἰς. So Hom. κατέσπον ἐν Ἀῤῥω for ἐς Ἀῤῥων Luke 7. 17. ἐξηλθεν ὁ λόγος ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ. See Durer. Partic. I. L. p. 222, &c. Voss. Synax. p. 84. Fr Sylvii Progymnas. cent. 2. c. 99. Aul. Gell. l. i. c. 7. Hither refer into the Verbs, and Verbs compounded with intro the Adverb, viz. introduco, introco, introfero, intromitto introspicio, introvoco, &c. also Verbs compounded with in for intra, as induco, inco, importo, ingredior, intrudo, &c.

6. *In* is sometimes used for an Adjective, for VI  
internal or outward, and made by *in*itus : as,

You did make it out by in-  
and home p:csfs.

**C** *Rationes intra rei quam tractamus ambitum collocatae,*  
Boeth. ib. **The Scripture hath in and home Argu-**  
**ments.** A. B. Laud.

Hence the Comparative inner made by interior:

In the inner part of the House. | In interiore ædium parte, Cic.  
pro Sestio.

*Regna interiorum nationum, Cic. pro Pomp. Sallustius*  
*Africam interiorem obtinens, Cic in Sallust.*

And the Superlative *irmost*, or *innermost* made by  
*tinimus* : as,

In the inmost or innermost part of the Chappel there was a Statue of Ceres.

¶ Itaque abdidit se in intimam Macedoniam, Cic. in Ep. Te,

tea. and sometimes also it is used as a Verb, or at leastwise for Elliptically for a Verb that should come together with it; as when we say that one doth **in** some ground, that is, take it in from a Wake or Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or that one **will in** some loss of time, &c. in other labour or service, that is, recover, recompence, or make it up; or that one doth **in his** corn, that is, fetch or get it in; and it is made respectively by words or Phrases of like import.

## Phrases.

**I was well in body, but sick in mind.**  
**In short.**

**In order, i. e. one after another.**

**¶ Vendit Italiae possessiones ex ordine omnes, Cic. 1 Agr.**

**It will stand you in some stead.**

**I shall serve instead of a chrestone.**

**One mischief in the neck of another.**

**There is something in it.**

**He whispers in his ear.**

**They threw their very Children in the Souldiers faces.**

**In common; a Ring; a Round.**

**He spent his time in ease; feasting.**

**A gallant Gaby in thew.**

A morbo valui, ab animo zeger fui, *Plant. Epid. 1. 2.*  
Ad summam; in summam, *Cic. 1 Off. Qu. Fr. 2. 16.*  
Ex ordine, *Cic. 1 Agr.*

Ere tua; in rem tuam erit, *Ter. Hec.*

Fungar vice cotis, *Hor. de Arte Poet.*

Aliud ex alio malum, *Ter. Eun. 5. 4.*

Non hoc de nihilo est, *Ter. Hec. 5. 1.* Non temere est, *Ter. He.*

Vro in aurem dicit, *Plin. l. 7.*  
infantes ipsi in ora militum adversa miserunt, *Eloq. 4. 12*

In medium; orbem; gyrum, *Verg. Ovid.*

Vitam egit in otio; conviviis, *Ter. Ad. 5. 4.*

Præclara classis in speciem, *Cic. 7. Ver.*

**It**

**It is in your power.**

**It is not in your power.**

**I have been long in hand with them.**

**In the mean whiles time; space.**

**Get you in.**

**In truth it had been more for your credit.**

**He thanks them cleaving in comparison with him.**

**Give him some little matter in hand.**

**I promised in jest.**

**I gave nothing in evidence but what was known.**

**He speaks of it, in the person of a Parasite.**

**I could not so much as imagine where in the world you were.**

**¶ Ubi tam est is homo gentium? Plaut. Merc. O Diis immortalibus ubi tam gentium sumus! Cic. 1 Catil.**

**Eloquence is a grace to them in whom it is.**

**In very bad.**

**¶ Non perindi, ut est reapse, ex literis perspicere potuisti, Cic. Fam. 9. 5.**

**I doubt I am troubled in mind.**

**I am in great hope.**

**It puts me in great hope.**

In tua manu. [te penes] est, *Tac. l. 5. Ovid. Ep.*

Non est tibi integrum, *Cic.*

Diu in manibus meis fuerunt, *Cic. Att. 7. 4.*

Interim; inter hæc; interea; interea loci, *Ter.*

I intro; Abi intro, *Ter.*

Næ tu melius samæ tuæ consulisses, *Cic. 2 Phil.*

Illos præ se agrestes putat, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Nulli aliquid paulum præ mari dederis, *Ter. Ad. 5. 9.*

Per jocum promissi, *Plant.*

Neque diti quidquam pro testimonio, nisi quod nectum erat, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

Meminit ejus, ex persona Parasiti, *Macrobi. Sat. 3. 16.*

Ubi terrarum es, respiciabar quidem, *Cic. Att. 1. 5.*

Eloquentia exornat cor, penes quos est, *Cic. in Orat.*

Reipsa; reapse; revera, *Ter. Cic.*

Animi pendeo; discrucior; *Cic. Plant.*

Est mihi spes magna; magnam me spes tenet, *Cic.*

Spem mihi summam offert, Me in summam expectationem adducit, *Cic. Tusc. 1.*

**He**

He took him in a gross lie.

There's not one in ten,  
that——

He is not well in his wits

In any thing rather than  
this.

In title only.

In {that===} place, state

In {the same}

In times past.

To labour in vain.

The chief, and in a man-  
ner, only hope.

*C.* Dotem se'e [in a manner] omam regionem inter Hel-  
leptem & Alya annem sitam, Curt. l. 4. *Mibi* quidem etas  
acta ferme [in a manner] est, Cic. Brut.

In the opinion of the com-  
mon people it is small.

In Armes.

*¶* Ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit equo loco pugnandi  
potestatem, Cæli. l. Bel. Civ. Atque ibi sub armis proxima  
noſte conquiſcit, ib.

There was no room for  
them in the Inn.

He is in a sweat.

In my mind you would  
do better to——

In my opinion.

Quem mendaciiprehendit  
manifesto modo, *Plaut.*

Vix decimus quisque est qui-  
*Plaut. Pſend.* 4. 2.

Non est apud sese; compos  
animi; mentis, *Ter. Cic.*  
Sui est impos animi, *Plaut.*  
*Cæſ.*

Ubiuis facilius, quam in hac  
re, *Ter. And.* 1. 2

Timulo tenus, *Suet. Claud.*

Eo loci, *Plin.* Eodem loci,  
*Suet. Aug. c. 65.*

Quendam, *Virg.* Olim, *Ter.*

Operam ludere; frustra sume-  
re, *Ter.* Nihil agere; pro-  
move, *Plaut.*

Præcipua spes, & propemo-  
dum unica, *Curt. l. 3.*

Est ad vulgi opinioſam me-  
diocris, *Cic. 6. Tarad.*  
Sub armis, *Cæſ. bel. Civ.*

Non erat eis locus in diver-  
torio, *Luc.* 2. 7.

Sudar; sudore manat, *Cic.*

E meo quidem animo facias  
rectius, *U—Plaut. And.*  
3. 6.

Ut opinio mea fert, *Cic. Fam.*  
2. 9.

## CHAP. XLIII.

### Of the Particle *It*.

1. **I**t before a Verb, mostly stands for the or that  
thing: but hath usually nothing made for it,  
as being included in the Latine of the Verb: as,

It is about four fingers long. *Instar quatuor digitorum est, Colum.*

It it were in my power. *Si mihi esset integrum, Cic. pro Rab.*

Note, If the Verb following it hath another Verb coming  
after that, it will be convenient to try, whether that latter  
clause may not with good sense be set before the former, leaving  
out it: which if it may, then it is evident that it hath nothing  
needful to be made for it: It was death to him to lie hid,  
i. e. To lie hid was death to him. Latere ei mortis erat  
instar, *Cic. pro Rab.* That which is made for it (if any thing  
be made) is res, or id, or some such like Pronoun: as,

It is according to our wish. *Voto res convenit, Ovid.*

He so cast what was left,  
out of the cup, that it  
sounded again. *Reliquum sic e p oculo eiecit,  
ut id resonaret, Cic. Tus.*

*¶* Res ipsa indicat, *Ter. Ad.* Pejore loco res esse non potest  
[It is as ill as it can be] *Ter. Ad.* Tibi si isthuc placet [If  
you like it] *Ter. Ad.* 1, 2. Ex quo id efficitur, *Cic. de*  
*Senectute.* Qui id fieri poterit? *Cic. de Amic.*

2 Note, If a Pronoun of the first and second person imme-  
diately follow the Verb that comes after it, the Verb is respec-  
tively to be of the first and second person; as, It is I; Ego  
sum. What is you? Tu? eras?

7. Note. *It is* oft comes in the beginning of a clause when a Substantive plural with an Adjective of number or multitude follows it: as, *It is ten days since he went away.* In these kind of expressions some word seems to be understood, viz. time, space, &c. q. d. *it is the time of ten days since.* — In the translating these kind of expressions either consider the *it* as if it were they, or there are; as, *Decem sunt dies, ut abijt;* or else vary the Phrase by an equivalent expression; as, *He went away ten days ago; or Ten days are past since he went away; or This is the tenth day since he went away, &c.* *Decem adhuc dies abijt; Decem prateriere dies ex quo abijt; Decimus hic dies est postquam abijt; Decem dies sunt cum abijt; or Decem dies est cum abijt; for as Cicero said, Trizinta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, Att.*  
 3. 21. So *Plautus said, Hæc domus jam multos annos est, cum possideo, atque habeo. Adul. Proh. i. c.* Jam æstas te multos annos, *said T. Farn.*

II 2 *It* after a Verb, or a Preposition, is made by *id, hoc, &c.* as,

*I did easily discern it.*

*Facile id cernebam, Cic. Top.*

*I will try all ways to come to it.*

*Omnes vias persequar quibus ad id perveniam, Cic. Fam.*

*I do not speak it because you are here.*

4 13.  
*Non quia præsens ades, hoc dico, Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Id ei faciam gratia, Plaut. Aul. Proh. Pro certen' tu ille di is e.* Do you speak it for a certain? *Ter. Ad. Com-mitto & mando hoc tibi fidi.* [ *I commend it —* ] *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

1. Note, After a Verb it is very usual to omit the making of any thing for it: not so some Emphatics lie in it.

2. Note, If it do evidently refer to a Substantive going before, then it is a Relative, and is made by *ille, is, &c.* agreeing with that Substantive in gender and number.

3. Note,

3. Note, *It* many times comes as a Relative after a Substantive expressed before it, where yet it is not necessary to make any thing for it, *Joh. 15. 2. Every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it.* *Oninem [palmitem] qui fert fructum purgat, Bez.* The reason is, because the words being cast into the natural order are complete without it, as here, *He purgeth every branch that beareth fruit.* Yet this redundancy of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in the Greek, as in this present Text, *καὶ τὸ καρπὸν, ἕκαστον, καθαίρει αὐτὸν*: But also in the Hebrew, *Prov. 10. 22. יהוה הוה הוה חזק ברכה* The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich: which *Janius* hath expressed, *Benedictio Jehovah ipsa ditat; and so the Septuagint, Βαλγία Κυρίε αὐτὴ πλεσιζει.* See *Wissii Dialectologia sacra, pag. 170, &c. & pag. 195.* This construction is also in *Cælius, H. literam, five illam spiritum magis quam literam dici oportere* inferebant eam veteres nostri plerisque vocibus, *N. Att. l. 2. c. 2.*

3 *It* before self is included in the Latine for III. the Pronoun self: as,

*The matter it self will testify.* *In medio res est res ipsa, Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Æquitas lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1 Off.*

## Phrases:

*It is I.*

*Ego sum, Ter. And. 5, 6.*

*It is what it will be.*

*Quicquid est, Ter. Plant. Cic.*

*It is nothing to me.*

*Nihil mea refert, Cic. in Pis.*

*As it was fit I should.*

*Pro eo ac debui, Cic. Fam. 4. 5.*

*It is some comfort to me.*

*Non nihil me consolatur, Cic. Fam. 4. 14.*

*It is not by strength of body, that great things are done, but —*

*Non viribus corporum res magnæ geruntur sed — Cic. de Sen.*

*I thought it a very hard case.*

*Durum admodum mihi videbatur, Cic. Orat.*

It

- It will be found fault  
withal.
- I think it not out of the  
way.
- 10 It is hard to say.  
It is no hard matter.  
It is no matter whither.  
So as it had never been  
before  
It is not long of me.
- 15 If you had been old enough  
for it.  
When it was long of, that  
for some time there was  
no ity.  
I hold it better.  
My brother and I cannot  
live it about these things.  
Every body cries shame  
on it.
- 20 Let him live to it.  
It is just to with me.
- He was by when it was  
spoken.  
It was never his fashion.
- It will it not sit.  
It is as I use to do.  
What is it I make most  
reasoning of.  
It had not been done.  
How long is it since you  
went in?
- Reprehensionis aliquid habi-  
turum est, *Id.*  
Non alienum puto, *Id.* &  
*Cas. 6. bil. Gal.*  
Dici vix potest, *Id.*  
Non difficile est.  
Nihil interest utrum, *Id.*  
Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.*  
4 2  
Non est ista mea culpa, *Cic. Gal. 2.*  
Si per atatem esse potuisses,  
*Cic. pro Rab.*  
Propter quem aliquando civi-  
tas non fuit, *Cic. Parad.*  
4  
Sotius esse credo, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
Hæc fratri mecum non con-  
veniunt, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
Clamant omnes indignissime  
factum, *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*  
Ipse videris, *Id. Ib.*  
Eodem mihi usu veniunt;  
*Cic. de Senect.*  
Ei sermone interfuit, *Id. Ib.*  
Mors illi nunquam fuit, *Plant.*  
*Amph.*  
Non me arbitror, *Id. Ib.*  
Sciam meo more fecero, *Id.*  
Hud nihil maximum est, *Ter.*  
*And. 3. 2.*  
Hæc opus est, *Id. Ib. 4. 2.*  
Quamdiu innotuisti? *Id.*  
*Ib. 5. 2.*

Subjoin. Abundance of such like Examples are dispersed up  
and down the Book; let the Learner observe them, as he reads  
them.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XLIV.

## Of the Partiele Last.

1. **L**ast) having a Substantive of time, viz. day, I.  
week, year, &c. expressed with it, is elegant-  
ly made by proximus, with a Verb of the Preterper-  
fect tense: as,  
They were Embassadors | Anno proximo Legati fue-  
the last year. | runt, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*  
¶ His proximis Nonis ut non affuisti, *Cic. de Am.* Quid  
proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, *Cic. Cat. 1.* See Fri  
Sylv. Progymnasm. Cen. 2. cap. 100.

2. **L**ast) having reference to the order or place II  
of a thing is made by novissimus, extremus, ultimus,  
supremus, summus, proximus, postremus: as,  
To compare the last with | Ut novissima conferam pri-  
the first. | mis, *Cic.*  
The last hour. | Usque ad extremum spiri-  
| tum, *Cic.*

¶ Cum omnes sibi recepissent nostri ordinis, recedere novissi-  
mus cepi—*Cic. Fam. Ep. ut ordinar ab initio, & perducam*  
*ad extremum, Cic. Deest scriptis ultima lima mæis, O. id. Trist.*  
*1. 6. Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum, Hor.* Sum-  
mum nec metuas diem, nec optes, *Mart.* Proximo libro de Tra-  
phis dictum est, *Quintil.* Quis cultus proxima mea concioque  
præbuerunt, *Cic. 2 de Leg. Agrar.* Respondedo primam po-  
stremæ tue pagina, *Cic. Art. 1. 6.*

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these Adje-  
tives, viz. proxime, novissime, postremum, &c. as,  
The whom I named last. | Is quem proxime nominavi, *Cic.*  
Last of all. | Novissime, *Flor. 1. 13.*

The very place where he last set his foot. | *Vestigium illud ipsum in quo postremum institisset, Cic.*

¶ *Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proxime fuimus una, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. Quo ego interprete novissime ad Lepidam, sum usus, Cic. Fam. 10. 17. Dein cupido augendi pecuniam postremum oblii in patriæ, Tac. l. 2. Postremo impetravi egomet mihi omnia assentari, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Errabundæ domos suas ultimum illas visui pervagantur, Liv. 1. ab Urbe. Ultimo templis compluribus dona detraxit, Sueton. Ner. c. 32.*

III

3 *Lat.* having at before it, and no Substantive after it, is made by *jam, tandem, aliquando, demum, denique, ad extremum, ad postremum, &c. as,*

Now at last I understand. | *Nunc demum intelligo, Ter. He.*

¶ *Nunc jam sum expeditus, Cic. Fam. Ep. Prælium diremit tandem nox interventu suo, Plaut. Amph. Perfice ut jam tandem illi fateantur, Cic. Contr. Rul. Quod diu parturit animus vester aliquando pariat, Liv. Dec. 3. lib. 1. Tandem aliquando Catilinam ex urbe eiecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Spes est hunc aliquando tandem posse consistere, Cic. pro Quint. Nunc demum libris tuis rescribo, Cic. ad Att. Tum denique omnes diligimus nostra bona, quum quæ in potestate habuimus, ea amisimus, Plaut. Captiv. Nunc denique amare videar, antea dilexisse, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Nudus atque agens ad extremum fugit e regno, Cic. pro Rab.—ut Syriæ quoque ad postremum reges stipendium dare non adnerent, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 6. Ad ultimum, Liv.*

IV

4 *Lat.* sometimes is put to signify the duration or continuance of a thing, and then is made by some Verb or Phrase of like import: as,

It will last for ever. | *In æternum durabit, Quint.*

¶ *Nam in ea fructus maxime vis consistit, diutiusque perennat, Colum. de Arbor. c. 16. Probitas longum perdurat in ævum, Ovid. de Med. Faciei. Bidui est, aut tridui hæc sollicitudo [it lasts but for two or three days.] Ter. And. 2. 6.*

Phrases.

## Phrases.

The last save one.

Proximus a postremo; [alter ab extremo; novissimus citra unum] *Cic. in Orat.*

He held out unconquered to the last.

Invictus ad ultimum persistit, *Liv.*

He maketh Shoes by a *Lat.*

Ad modulam calceamenta conficit, *Comen.*

Let not the Cobler go beyond his *Lat.*

Ne sutor ultra crepidam, *Plin. l. 35. c. 10.*

From the fourth of June, to the last of July.

Ex ante diem Nonar. Jun. Usque ad pridie, *Cal. Septemb. Cic. Att.*

*Let's, see c. 48. Lett or Least, see c. 49.*

## CHAP. XLV.

Of the Particle *Lat.*

1. *Let* with alone, and signifying to leave off, Give over or pass by, is made by *mitto, or omitto, &c. as,*

Let me alone, or | *Mittis me, an non mittis?*  
no? | *Plaut.*

I will not let you alone.

Non mitto.

¶ *At jam crepabunt manu male tibi, visse me mittis, Plaut. Mit. Misa hæc faciamus, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

2 *Let* without alone, signifying to give leave to, or suffer, is made by *permitto, and sino: as,*

O. 3

He

*He let him spend as much as he would.*

*I will not let you go.*

*Quantum vellet impendere permittit, Liv. Dec. l. 9.*  
*Abire te non sinam, Plant.*  
*Sine biduum hoc prætereat, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Ia quo vellemus gymasio eum spelioremus, nobis permiserunt, Cic. in Ep. Fam. Si esset licitum per nautas, If the Sea-men would have let me,---Cic. Fam. Vel sit locus ipsa licebit,---Let her become a place, Ovid. Met. 8. v. 604.*

III 3 *Let*) having the sign of a Verb before it, without any other Verb after it, is it self a Verb, and (as signifying to hinder) is made by *obsto*, or *impedio*, &c. as,

*What doth lett why it should not be?*

*A certain chance did lett me from doing it.*

*Quid obstat cur non? Ter. And. I. 1.*  
*Casus quidam, ne facerem, impedivit, Cic. de Fato.*  
*Removere omnia, quæ obstant, & impediunt, Cic. in Acad. Nicetas impedit, quo minus agri colendi studia teneamus, Id. Hæther refer teneo, distingo, disjuncto, præpedio, remoror, obisto, prohibeo, interrumpo, interpeleo, intercludo, adversor, oblior, tardo, subtraho, moram asserre, viam obspire, &c.*

IV 4 *Let*) coming before another Verb without any sign of a Verb before it self, is generally the sign of the Imperative Mood: as,

*Let them go home.*

*Let them have regard to Piety.*

*Domum abeant, Plant. Pæn.*  
*Pietatem colunto, Cic. 3. de Leg.*

V If the Verb be of the first person, then *let* is a sign of the present Tense of the Subjunctive mood: as,

*Let me not live if ---*

*Ne vivam si --- Ter.*

*Emori arsi---Ter. Fac videam si me vis vivere, Plant. Epid. 3. 5. In this kind of construction there is an Ellipsis of *sine* or *permittit* ut. Yea, amet, amemus, ametur, amemur, amantur, are voices of the Subjunctive Mood.*

5 *Let*

5 *Let*) having an Adjective, or the Particle a coming next before it, is a Substantive importing hinderance, or delay, and made by *mora*, &c. as,

*I will be no lett to you.*

*Nature is a lett to commerce.*

*In me nihil erit moræ, Ter.*  
*Commoditati ingenium est impedimento, Cic.*

*Nequaquam tanta in mora est, quanta --- Cic. Fam. ep. 10. 31. Nisi quid impedimenti in via passus est, Plin. ep. 12. l. 2.*

6 *Let*) coming together with *in*, or *into*, signifies to give admission, or entrance to, or to suffer to come in, and is made by *admitto*, or *intromitto*, &c. as,

*So let one in that stands at the door.*

*So you let no bodie into the House.*

*Ante fores stantem admittere, Mart. l. 26.*  
*Cave quenquam in aedes intromiseris, Plant. Aul.*

*Eo ad eam non admissa sum, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Nemo voluit Sofratam intro admittere, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. Hicri nemo voluit visentem te ad eam intromittere, Ib. 2. 1. Recepti in prædium non sumus, Cic. pro Lig.*

7 *Let*) applyed to house, ground, money, &c. VII signifies to put forth to hire for rent or use, &c. and is respectively to be made by *loco*, or *eloco*, &c. as,

*When the Consuls had lett their Houses.*

*He said the ground was lett.*

*I cannot lett a penny of money to any body.*

*Cum Consules aedes suas locavissent, Cic. in Ver.*  
*Fundum elocatum esse dicebat Cic. Ver.*  
*Locare argenti nemini nummum queo, Plant. Mostell.*

*Agri a Censuribus locati sunt, Cic. cont. Rull. Maxime vexant servi, qui boves elocant --- Colum. 1. 7. Pecuniam seniori dabat, Cic. in Ver.*



## Phrases.

Let the old man come.  
I will let you know.

Let me alone.  
To let one bleed.

He was let blood without  
any pain.

The image was let down.  
with Engines.

You will not let me die.

Cedo senem, *Bud.*  
Tibi notum; te certiorē  
faciam, *Plin. Cic.*  
Per me, *Ter. He. 4. 2.*  
Venas alicui incidere, *Cic. de*  
*Arusp.*  
Missus est sanguis sine dolore,  
*Cic. Att. 1. 13.*  
Machinis demissum est simu-  
lachrum, *Sal. 3. Hist.*  
Mori prohibes; *Calp. Flau.*  
*Decl. 19.*

## CHAP. XLVI.

## Of the Particle Like.

I. 1. **L**ike) importing resemblance of quantity, or  
quality, figure, form, or shape, &c. in one  
thing to another, is made by *par*, *similis*, or *æquus* :  
*as*,

Had there been in us the  
like skill that there is  
in him.

You are like your Master  
They both have like  
terms.

Si *par* in nobis, atque in illo  
scientia fuisset, *Cic. 2. Nat.*  
Domini *similis* es, *Ter.*  
Æqua utrisque conditio est,

¶ *Par* locibus ventis, volucrique similis vento, *Virg.*  
*Æn. 2.* Quem metuius *par* huius erat, *Lacan. lib. 10. Utinam*  
*mibi*

*mibi* esset *pars æqua amoris tecum*, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2.* *Tam consi-*  
*milis est quam potest*, *Plaut. Menæch. 5. ult.*

Note, *Par* and *æquus* properly belong to quantity, *similis* to  
quality.

2 Like) denoting to approve, delight in, or be  
pleased with, glad of, &c. is made by a Verb, or  
Phrase of that import (*viz.*) *probo*, *gaudeo*, *cordi*  
*est*, &c. *as*,

You will like the doing of  
it.

If you like it.

I like it well.

*Gaudebis facto*, *Ter.*

Si tibi istuc placet; *cordi est*  
*Cic.*

*Magnopere probo*, *laudo*, *Cic.*

¶ *Ennio* delector, *Cic. Isocratem maxime mirantur*, *Id. Cuius*  
*in negotiis grandis magnitudinem animi non tam homines probas-*  
*sent, nisi*—*Id. pro Rab. Epiroticam emptionem gaudeo tibi*  
*placere*, *Id. Att. 1. 4. Dicit sibi complacitam ejus formam*, *Ter.*  
*He. 4. 4. Uterque utrique est cordi*, *Id. Phor. 5. 3. Ardent*  
*mibi ædes*, *Plaut.* We say in English, *It likes me*, for *I*  
*like it*, &c. where *like*, *likes*, or *liketh*, signify *please*, or  
*pleaseth*. *Accipio*, *Ter. And. 5. 4. 48.*

3 Like) importing likelihood, or probability of  
some success, or event hapned, feared, desired, &c. is  
made by *verisimile*, *probabile*, or *credibile est* : *as*,

It is very like so.

Like enough so.

It is very like you do ask.

*Est verisimile*, *Ter. H. 5. 2.*

*Satis probabile est*,

*Te credibile est quærere*,  
*Ovid. Trist. 5. 3.*

¶ *Non est verisimile*, ut *Chrysozonus* horum literas adamarit,  
*Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non est probabile*, *Cic. 4. Verr. Qualem*  
*credibile est ore fuisse meo*, *Ovid. Trist. 3.*

Or else according to some such form of speech as these following.

We are like to have War.

Impendit nobis belli timor, Cic.

I am like to lose my credit.

Periculum famæ mihi est, Cic.

There was like to be Peace.

In spe pax fuit, Cic.

You are never like to see me more.

Hodie posthæc me vides, Ter.

The left Wing had like to have been routed.

Prope erat, ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur, Liv.

Like to die.

Ferre moriens, Ter. And.

This Camp was like to be taken.

Cæcis cæpi imminabat, Flor. 4. 6.

¶ Periculum est, ne incidam in manus perditorum Cic. Att. 1. 8. I am like to fall into.—Dignitas ejus & salus in discrimen venit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Ita secuta est minor vis hostium, quam imminabat, Flor. 4. 10.—than was like to have come. Prope ut plecteretur fuit, Aul. Gell. 4. 20 Prope est factum, ut injussu Prætoris in aciem exirent. Liv. 5. bel. Pun. Expiranti similem ministri manu excipiunt, Curt. 1. 3.

IV 4 Like) sometimes is put to signify after the guise, garb, manner, fashion, way, course, &c. and then is made by an Adverb denoting that guise, garb, &c. or some Phrase of like import: as,

You do [or deal] like a friend.

Facis amice, Cic.

He was brought up like a Gentleman, or Gentleman-like.

Libere educatus; liberaliter educatus est, Ter. Cic.

It was more like a City, than a Village.

Non fuit vici instar, sed urbis Cic.

Like Hail.

In modum grandinis, Flor.

It broke out like a storm.

Velut nimbus erupit, Flor.

They

They lookd like slain men

Cæsores speciem præbuerunt Flor. 1b.

He carried himself like a Conquerour.

Pro victore se gessit, Curt. 1. 4.

¶ Viriliter magnoque animo sit, Cic. 1 Offic.—like a man—Tibi ne fradeas te a me fraterne amari, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Musice herule agis atatem, Plaut. Most. 3. 2.—like fidlers. Eurenti similis primam in aciem p occurrit, Flor. 4. 2. Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere, Liv. 1. 4. c. 25.—like sheep.—ut furie, sic tuæ tibi occurrunt injuriæ, Cic. 2. Parad.—like furies—Hinc ut comites consequantur—Cic. Sem. Scip. Ad simulacrum ignium [like fire.] ardens pharus, Flor. 4. 2. Homini illico lacrymæ cadunt quasi puero, Ter. Eun. 5. 6.—like a child. Cæsius Senator disseruit principes insiar deorum esse, Tacit. Non pudet in modum discipuli vivere Nattæ? Pers. Serosilum in modum cruciari, Cic. 2. Ver. Ita se jam tum gessit pro ciu, Cic. pro Arch. Gigantum more [like the Giants] bellare cum diis, Cic. de Sen. Repræsentare faciem veri moris, Colum. 8. 17. Referre patrem; mores patris; sapientiam salis; eandem incutendo sonum; vicem, Plin. Virg. Cic. Ovid. Effigiem thuris habere; dei in se ostendere, Plin. Ad effigiem chlamydis; in effigiem pt. et. Plin. Sil. Vini colorem recidere, Plin.

5 Like) coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made by Quemadmodum, sicut, pariter ac, itidem, id genus, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, istiusmodi, similiter, and perinde, with ac, or ut si, &c. as,

Like as it is a wise mans part courageously to undergo sudden chances,

Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita—Colum.

They do in like manner, as if—

Similiter faciunt ac [ut] si—Cic.

You are always devising me such like things.

Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5

¶ Quem-

¶ Quemadmodum socius in societate habet partem sic heredes in hereditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Sicut tibi curæ est sentire cives tuos, quanto per te onere levantur : sic mihi laborandum est, ne—Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. Pariter nunc opera me adjuves, ac dudum re opitulata es, Ter. Phor. tetinam pariter si ret, ut aut hoc tibi doleat itidem, ut mihi dolet, aut—Ter. Eun. Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere, Cic. Alia ejusdem generis, Cic. In hominum astate multa eveniunt hujusmodi, Plaut. Amph. Venio nunc non ad furtum, sed ad ejusmodi facinus in quo omnia scelera contineri atque inesse videantur, Cic. Ver. 6. Istiusmodi civium magna nobis paupertas est, Ter. Ad. Similiter facis ac si me roges, cur—Cic. 3. de Nat. Similiter faciunt, ut si nautæ certarent, quis eorum potissime gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si usus essem, Cic. Att. 1. 13. A te peto ut meas injurias perinde doleas, ut me existimas & dolere, & tuas ulcisci solere, Cic. Fam. 1. 8.

## Phrases.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>I will do the like for you.</b></p> <p><b>Give him like for like.</b></p> <p><b>Like will to like, Adag.</b></p> <p><b>Like lips, like Lettice, Adag.</b></p> <p><b>5. The rest did in like manner.</b></p> <p><b>They had suffered the like the year before.</b></p> <p><b>If any the like thing fall out.</b></p> <p><b>They will shew they do not like the name.</b></p> | <p>Reddetur opera, <i>Plaut.</i></p> <p>Reddam vicem, <i>Plin.</i></p> <p>Par pari re fertur, <i>Ter. Eun.</i></p> <p>Simile simili gaudet; Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur, <i>Cic.</i></p> <p>Similes habent labra lactucas.</p> <p>Cæterique idem fecerunt, <i>Curt.</i></p> <p>Eadem superiore anno perpesti sunt, <i>Cæs. 3. bel. Civ.</i></p> <p>Si quid hujus simile evenierit, <i>Ter. He. 3. 2.</i></p> <p>Ostendunt, sibi nomen displicere, <i>Cic. de Agr. Leg.</i></p> |
|---|---|

You

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>You have done like your self.</b></p> <p><b>This is done like your self.</b></p> <p><b>They are feared like Assassins.</b></p> <p><b>It flies like an arrow out of a Bow.</b></p> <p><b>The like was never known.</b></p> <p><b>Scarce any one escaped the like death.</b></p> <p><b>They were not such as you like.</b></p> <p><b>All do not stand in like manner.</b></p> <p><b>You are like to stay till—</b></p> <p><b>If any one do like any thing better than the rest.</b></p> <p><b>As you like your self.</b></p> <p><b>There came into Italy new birds like thrushes.</b></p> <p><b>Like cover like cup.</b></p> <p><i>See my Master Clarks Adagia Anglo Latina, pag. 285, &amp;c.</i></p> | <p>Te dignum fecisti, <i>Ter. Eun. 5. 2.</i></p> <p>Ad ingenium redis, <i>Ter. Hec. 1. 2.</i></p> <p>Tanquam Domini timeamur, <i>Cic. Parad. 5.</i></p> <p>Illa nota citius, volucrique sagitta fugit, <i>Virg. Æn. 5.</i></p> <p>Quod nemo unquam meminerat, <i>Flor. 4. 2.</i></p> <p>Haud fere quisquam talem interitum effugit, <i>Cic. 2. Off.</i></p> <p>Non tui stomachi fuerunt, <i>Cic. Fam. 1. 1.</i></p> <p>Non æque omnes egent, <i>Cic. 2. Off.</i></p> <p>Expectandum est tibi dum—</p> <p>Siqua est habitior paulo—<i>Ter. Eun. 2. 3.</i></p> <p>Arbitratu tuo, <i>Plaut. Amph.</i></p> <p>Venere in Italiam novæ aves turdorum specie—<i>Plin. l. 10. c. 49.</i></p> <p>Dignum patella operculum,</p> |
|--|---|

## CHAP. XLVII.

### Of the Particle Little.

- 1. Little) having a Substantive coming together with it, is made by parvus, exiguus, or some Adjective of like import: as,**

As

No little kindness.

Non parvum beneficium, *Cic:*  
*pro Cœciliâ:*

There is a little difference  
betwixt us.

Est quædam inter nos parva  
dissentio, *Cic:* 1: *Leg:*

We are hindered by a little  
water.

Exigua prohibemur aqua, *Ovi:*  
*Metam:* 3:

¶ *Inventum, ut ova in cal dâ foci imposita paleis igne mo-  
dico foveretur, Plin:* 10: 55: *Terra malos homines nunc educat  
atque puillos, Juv:* 15: *Sa: Quippe minuti semper & infirmi est  
animi exiguique voluptas ultio, Juv:* 13: *Set: O parvi nostri-  
que lares quos jure minuo, aut farre & tenui soleo exornare  
coona, Juv:* 9: *Sa: Angustique imbrice tecti parietibusque pre-  
munt arctis, Virg:* 4 *Georg:* *Brevis est via, Virg:* *Ecl:* *Ad  
brevissimum tempus, Cic:* *Ordeo non nullo meos alo asinos,  
[—With a little Early—] Varro R: R:* 3: 16:

Or else by some diminutive Noun either Substan-  
tive or Adjective: as,

A little field.

Agellus, *Varro R: R:* 3: 16:

For so little a cause?

Tanulane causa? *Cic:* *Att:*  
1: 4:

How little soever it be.

Quantulumcunque est, *Quin:*  
1: 1: c: 1:

¶ *Agelli est hic sub urbe patrum, quod locitas foras, Ter:*  
*Ad:* 5: 8: *Hic aliquid paululum præ manu dederis, Ter:* *Ad:*  
5: 9: *Subtristis vi us est esse aliquantulum mihi, Ter:* *And:* 2:  
6: Infinite almost are the particular words hither referable &  
the general terminations of them are many, viz. *Lus, la, lum;*  
*as, filiolus, adolescens, cultellus, tantula, fucilla, cistella,*  
*vasculum, crustum, osillum; so io, as, senecio, pisso, iscus,*  
*a, suisus; alter, asfordaster, parasitaster, portaster; &c. of  
which see Voss: de Analog: l: 2: cap: 29:*

Noe, Sometimes little refers to a Substantive not ex-  
pressed, and then it is made by an Adjective of the Nenter  
Gender, as if it self were a Substantive; as, *When live  
best with a little, Vivitur exiguâ melius, Claud:* *So Re-  
dime*

dime te captum quam queas minimo [—For as little as  
you can, *Ter: Eun:* 1: 1: *Vivitur parvo bene, Hor:* 2: *Carm:*  
*Od:* 16: *Paululo tum erat contenta, Ter: He:* 3: 1:

2. Little) before an Adjective of the Positive de-  
gree, is made by aliquantum, and nonnihil: as,

I believe you are a little  
fearful

Credo timida es aliquantum,  
*Plant: Bacch:*

These things are a little  
troublesome to me.

Nonnihil molesta sunt hæc  
mihi, *Ter: Ad:* 1: 2:

Note. Little in this sense is a note of some kind of imminu-  
tion, and stands for somewhat, or in part: and it may elegantly  
be rendered by an Adjective, or Adverb of the Comparative degree,  
as in that of Virg: *Æn:* *Tristior & lacrymis oculos suffusa  
nitentes. Hoc est, non quidem admodum tristis; sed tamen  
solito tristior; subtristis, vel ex parte tristis; (saith Vossius  
agreeing with Priscianus.) A little, or somewhat sad. So  
Durius incedit, fac ambulet, Ovid: 1: de Remed: Am. ubi  
durius est duriusculæ (saith Vossius) a little, or somewhat  
hard; To express this imminution a little more fully, paulo, or  
some such like word is added sometimes to the Comparative degree;  
as, Siqua est habitior paulo pugilem esse aiunt, *Ter: Eun:* 2: 3:  
*Eum labor & cura torquet verentem ne paulo obsoletior fuerit  
oratio, Cic:* 3: *de Orat:* *Egitque aliquanto incivilius & vio-  
lencius, Suet: Tit: cap: 6: See Voss: de Analog: l: 2: c: 23:  
Danesi Schol: l: 1: c: 46: Sometime little in this sense will be  
conveniently made by an Adjective in ulus, or usculus; as ranci-  
dulus; putridusculus; and an Adverb in uscule formed of the  
Comparative degree; as, meliusculæ (a little better) of me-  
lius; Cum meliusculæ tibi esset, *Cic: in Ep: like as are the  
Adjectives in usculus that so signifie; Meliuscula est, [She  
is a little better than she was] Ter: Hec:* 3: 2:**

3. Little) before a word of the Comparative degree  
is made by aliquanto, and paulo: as,

A little more than they  
were able to bear.

Aliquanto amplius quam fer-  
re possent, *Cic: 6: Fur:*

¶ Not

## Not a little wiser.

† *Domus ei magnifica : sed aliquanto præstantior in eodem palatio, Qu. Catul. Plin. l. 17. c. 1. And so Ter. useth aliquantum alto ; Eius frater aliquantum ad rem est avidior, Eun. 1. 2. Si paulo minus quam privatim egit, Suet. Tib. c. 26. — Liberius paulo uti aliqua re, Cic. in Orat. Tardior paulo, Hor. de Art*

So is it also made when it hath before, after ; otherwise, coming after it : as, *Quum ille aliquanto ante te Prætorum [a little before you were Prætor] esset mortuus, Cic. Verr. 4. Et aliquanto ante [a little before] constituere, quid accidere possit, Cic. 1. Off. Aliquanto post [a little after] argentaria dissoluta, Cic. pro Cæcin. Tibi equidem dedi illam ad Phrygionem ferres paulo prius [a little before] Plaut. Menæch. De quo dicam equidem paulo post [a little after] Cic. de Nat. Deor. Eadem enim sunt membra in utrisque disputationibus, sed paulo secus [a little otherwise] a me atque ab illo partita ac distributa, Cic. 3. de Orat.*

IV

4 Little) coming before a Verb is made by paulum, nonnihil, parum, aliquantum, aliquantulum, paululum, &c. as,

Though they may jar a little.

I believe you do a little wonder, what the matter should be, that —

It would advantage me little.

The old form of it is a little changed.

Spare your self a little.

Let me come to my self a little.

† *Paulum sepulcræ distat inertia celata virtutis, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. Adipol id modicum curat, Plaut. Sed si paucillum potes contentus*

*Non paulo sapientior, Hor. Serm. 3. Sat.*

*Quamvis paulum discrepent, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Credo te non nihil mirari quid sit quapropter — Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Mihi parum profit, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Aliquantum vetus forma mutata est, Plin. l. 3. c. 3.*

*Aliquantulum tibi parce, Ter. Hec. 1. 1.*

*Paululum sine ad me ut redeam, Ter. And. 3. 5.*

*contentus esse, E. Ne perpauillum modo, Plaut. Captiv. Nonnihil commoveo, Cic pro Quint. Imo duas dabo una si parum est, Plaut. Stich. Abscede ergo paululum istinc, Plaut. Afin. Qui processit aliquantum ad virtutis aditum, Cic. 3. de Fin. Illius conatus aliquantulum repressissim, Cic. 4. Ver. Hithier may be referred modice, leviter, and such like words as are used to note the doing of a thing sparingly, and in little measure. Leviter inter se dissident [a little at odds] Cic. Att. l. 1. Ea res modice me tangit, Cic. Att. l. 2. Bz. illum incurvum & leviter a summo inflexum, Cic. 1. de Div. Scripsi de te parce [little] medius fidius, & timide, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.*

Note, if little come together with a Verb signifying to esteem and value, buy, or sell, it is made by parvo, minimo, paululo, tantulo : as, *Nisi forte parvo te æstimas, Sen. 1. de Benef. Quid agas ? Nisi ut te redimas captum, quam queas, minime : si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo Hospitio, Virg. Æn. 10. Cur tantulo venierint ? Cic. In these pretio is understood, for as Val. Max. said, Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur, l. 8. cap. 4. So Martial said, Parvo cum pretio diu liceret, lib. 6. ep. 66. And so Gell. Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio. lib. 1. cap. 19. And this Ablative is governed of præ understood, saith Voss. de Constr. cap. 47. And after Verbs signifying to esteem or value, it is also made by parvi : as, *Dum me ob malefacta peream, parvi id æstimo si ego hic peribo, Plaut. Capt. 3. 5. Pericula mortis atque exilii, parvi esse ducendæ, Cic pro Arch. Parvi istuc facio, dummodo — Plaut. Men. Quid hic est, qui deos tam parvi pendit ? Plaut. Rud. 3. 2. Which Adjective agrees with pretii, or res understood ; which again is governed of res, or pro re understood, so as that parvi duco, is to be supplied, reat parvi pretii duco ; or pro re parvi pretii duco, saith Vossius de Construct. cap. 29. † Hithier referr parvi used after refert : as, *Parvi reulit non suscepisse, Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Erenim illud primum parvi refert vos amissa vestigalia recuperatæ, Cic pro Leg. Man. 5. After interest : for magni interest being ordinarily read, Cic. in Bruto & Fam. 15. 11. No doubt parvi interest, may be used***

used also; and probably is, being affirmed both by Stephanus and Vossius: and again as multum and plurimum refert are said (See p. 185. 2. Note) so in reason may both parum refert. as Vossius saith, and perhaps paulum & paucillum, as Stephanus.

V 5 Little) sometimes used to note a little space, or short while, or time, and made by parumper, paulisper: as,

Stay for me here a little till I come out.

He stayed a little till his wife got her ready.

Dum exeo, parumper operire me hic, Ter. And. 4. 2.

Paulisper, dum se uxor comparat, commoratus est, Cic. pro Mil.

¶ Abesse a domo paulisper maluit, quam illud argentum amittere, Cic. 6. Verr. Abducere animum parumper a molestiis, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Ibi paulisper Cæsar ante portum commoratus, dum reliquæ naves convenirent, Cæsar. Dictator cunctatus parumper, dum speculatores referrent, Liv. 1 Dec. 1. 4. Hither referr aliquantisper, At certe concedas hinc aliquo ab eorum ore aliquantisper, Ter. H. 3. 3.

VI 6 Little) coming together with never so, is together with those Particles made by some diminutive derived from tantus, or quantus; also by quamvis, and quamlibet, paulum, and paululum, with modo: according to the following forms of speaking.

He might have sold it; had he had but never so little time ===

If we cast but our eyes never so little down ===

If you do never so little amiss.

It may be judged by what I say, be it never so little.

Vendidisset, si tantulum moræ fuisset — Cic. 7. Verr.

Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus — Cic. 7. Verr.

Si tantulum peccassis, Plant. Rud.

Ex eo quod dico, quantulumcunque id est, judicari potest, Cic. Verr. 4.

I would have been contented with though never so little a corner of Italy.

If Pompei do but seem never so little to like it, he will do it.

If you fail never so little, I am undone.

Though it be never so little that —

Quamvis parvis Italia latebris contentus essem, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

Si Pompeius paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere, faciet, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.

Si paululum modo quid te fugerit, ego petierim, Ter. He. 2. 3.

Quamlibet parum sit, quod — Quint. 1. 1. c. 2.

¶ Si quis tantulum de recta ratione deflexerit, Cic. 7. Verr. Nam si non incescit, quantulumcunque humore, prius quam obruatur, corrumpitur, Colum. 1. 2. c. 11. Quantum id cunque est, Cic. de Orat.

## Phrases.

He must be suffered to drink but a very little.

To drink a little too much

When he hath drunk a little too much.

A little after he went in again.

He should come little or nothing short of the Greeks.

He was little after their time.

By little and little it is brought to that pass, that — See Phras. Winton.

Nec potestas aquæ nisi quam parcissime facienda est, Colum. 1. 6. c. 7.

Bibere meliuscule quam fac est, Plant. Mostel. 4. 2.

Ubi adibit plus paulo, Ter. He. 2. 1.

Haud multo post recepit se intro denuo, Ter. Ph. 5. 6.

Non multum, aut non omnino Græcis cederetur, Cic. 1. Tusc.

Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, Cic. 3. de Nat.

Senfum eo deducitur, ut — Cic. 2. Off.

Paulatim —

They are either all whole or very little hurt.	Aut integra manent, aut levissime læsa sunt, <i>Plin. ep. l. 6.</i>
He lived too little a while.	Parum diu vixit, <i>Cic. 1. Tusc.</i>
He is a little too much given to the world.	Aliquantum ad rem est avidior, <i>Ter. Eun. 1. 2.</i>
He was within a little of being killed.	Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, <i>Cic.</i>
With as little charge as may be.	Quam minimo sumptu, <i>Plaut. Aulul.</i>
He would make little reckoning of it.	Parvi id duceret, <i>Cic. 2. de Fin.</i>
¶ <i>Parvi pendo; asimo, Ter. Plaut.</i>	
15 Do you set so little by me?	Itane abs te contemnor? <i>Ter.</i>
Too little to contend with him.	Tanto certare minor, <i>Hor. Serm. 2. Satyr. 4.</i>
This house is too little for my family.	Angustior est domus hæc quam pro familia mea — familiæ angusta est.
This garment is too little for my body.	Arctior vestis est quam pro habitu corporis mei.
¶ <i>Ne aurum quidem usus supererat, sylvas quatiente vento, qui consuetientibus ramis majorem quam pro statu sonum edebat, Curt. l. 5. Confedit deinde in regia sella multo excelsiore quam pro habitu corporis, Curt. l. 4. See other ways of rendering this kind of phrase in Particle Too, Rule 2.</i>	
One that hath but little Religion in him.	Parcus deorum cultor, & infrequens, <i>Hor. 1. Carm.</i>

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

## Of the Particle Less.

**I. Less) referring to a Substantive is the Comparative of the Adjective little, and rendered by the comparative of some Latine Adjective of that signification.**

They are moved with less pains. Minore conatu moventur, *Quintil. l. c. 12.*

¶ *Minore sum futurus in metu, Hor. in Epod. Minus habent vel obscuritatis vel erroris, Cic. Fam. 6. 6. Less ad mortem minus animi est, quam ad cadem fuit, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 2.*

Note, when value, cost, or price is referred unto, if the word Less have not a Substantive expressed together with it, it is made by minoris in the Genitive case; whereas when the Substantive is expressed, it is to agree in case with it, Non vendo pluris quam ceteri, fortasse etiam minoris — [for Less] *Cic. 2. Off. Res nulla minoris constabit patri quam filius [-cost Less, or stand in Less,] Juven. 7. Sat.*

**2 Less) coming together with an Adjective, a Verb, or these Particles, no, nothing, never, much, little, &c. is made by minus.**

Altho is less ridiculous than he? Qui ridiculus minus illo? *Hor. Ser. 2. Ser. 4.*  
 Nor is any age less wearied. Neque ulla ætas minus fatigatur, *Quintil. c. 12.*  
 No less than any of you. Non minus quam vestrum quisvis, *Plaut. Amph.*

¶ *Pub. Scipionem dicere solitum scripsit Cato, nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus: nec minus solum, quam cum solus esset, Cic. 3. Offic. si*

*non errasset fecerat illa minus*, Martial. *Non minus a te probari, quam diligere semper volui*, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Illi corporis commodis compleri beatam vitam putant: nostri nihil minus* [----nothing *Less*.] Cic. 3. de Fin. *In iis autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus* [nebertheless] *ut ego absum, confici possent*, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. *Multo minus* [much *Less*] *movebant minæ*, Cic. ad Att. l. 8. *Civilem se admodum inter initia, ac paulo minus* [Little *Less*] *quam privatum egit*, Suet. Tib. c. 26. *Minus tribus horis* [in *Less* than three hours-----] *millium pedum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt*, Cæf. *Minus* is also set before Adverbs. *Vel si minus acriter urar*, Ovid. ep. 18. but we rather English it, not so than *less*.

III 3 *Less*) sometimes is part of the signification of a Verb: as,

Many things I made less. | *Multa minui*, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.

Quod potes, extenua forti mala corde ferendo, Ovid. 3. Trist. Eleg. 3.

## Phrases.

Birds like thrushes somewhat less than Pigeons.

It was not so much as used, much less was it in any esteem.

They are less than they are said to be.

He so owed them nevertheless.

He spent it in less than a year, or a years time.

*Aves turdorum specie parvum infra columbas magnitudine*, Plin. l. 10. c. 49.

Ne in usu quidem, necum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.

Intra famam sunt, Quint. l. 11. c. 3.

Nihilo secius sequebatur, Cæf. 3. Bel. Cic.

Non toto vertente anno absumsit, Suet. c. 37. Calig.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### Of the Particles *Least* and *Less*.

I. **L**east) referring to a Substantive, is the Superlative degree of the Adjective little, and made by the superlative of such Latine Adjective as signifies little.

Of many evils; the evil that is the least, is the least evil. | *E malis multis, malum quod minimum est, id minimum est malum*, Plant. Stich.

Ex malis eligere minima oportet, Cic. Off. Ne minima quidem ex parte [not in the Least] Cic. 1. Off.

2 *Least*) referring to a Verb is made by the Adverb minime: as,

He displeased me the least. | *Mihi minime displicebat*, Cic.

Ad te minime omnium pertinebat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

3 *Least*) having at, or at the before it, sometimes is an Adverb of quantity, made by minimum, or minime: as,

So all the parts come to at least fourscore and one. | *Ita sunt omnes partes minimum octoginta & una*, Parr. R. R. l. 2. c. 1.

The Dr-stalls must be ten feet broad, or nine at least. | *Lata bubilia esse oportebit pedes decem, vel minime novem*, Colum. l. 1. c. 6.

De his quatuor generibus singule minimum in duas dividantur species, Varro de re rust. l. 1. c. 5. Ea extet minime tribus pedibus, Colum. l. 5. Id sexies evenit per annos, cum minimum quater, Flin. 1. 18. c. 16.



Sometimes a Conjunction Diminutive made by *saltem*, *certe*, *at*, *vel* : *at*,

Deliber me of this grief,  
or lessen it at least.

We are vanquished then,  
or if worth cannot be overcome,  
at least we are broken----

If I may not enjoy a good  
Common-wealth, at  
least I will be without  
a bad one.

That at the least the Shadow  
of Peter might over-  
berthadow some of them  
Acts 5, 15.

¶ *Si non propinquitatis, at ætatis suæ : si non hominis at humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Homines mortem optare incipiant, vel certe timere desinant, Cic. 1. Tusc. Quare nunc saltem ad illos calculos revertamur, Cic. Act. 1. 8. Postremo, si nullo alio pacto vel favore, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Some copies leave out vel ; but so Stephanus, Muretus, Turcillinus, and Patiens read it.*

IV 4 *Least or Less*) with the Conjunction that expressed or understood; and a Verb after it, is made by *ne* : *as*,

I am afraid lest this should  
spread further.

¶ *Forem obdo, ne senex me opprimeret, Plaut. Casin. Timeo, ne aliam, cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12.*

Note 1, The Verb that comes after *ne* [least in this sense] is to be of the Subjunctive Mood. *Ego ad te na hæc quidem scribo, ne cujusquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ ostendant, Cic.*

Note 2, As in speaking, *Least*, and *Less* are not at all distinguished, so in writing they are much confounded. The

*Eripe mihi hunc dolorem, aut minue saltem, Cic. Att. Victi sumus igitur, aut si vinci dignitas non potest, certe fracti—Cic. in Ep.*

*Si mihi republica bona frui non licebit, at carebo mala, Cic. pro Mil.*

*Ut Petri vel umbra inumbra-  
ret aliquem eorum, Bez.*

critical difference, if any be, is, that *lest* is the Superlative of little, being formed from *lels*, by contraction of *lellest* into *lest*, and *least* is the conjunction. But use (*Quem penes arbitrium est & jus & norma loquendi*) hath made the difference (quite contrary) to be, that *least* is the Adjective ; and *lest* the conjunction, i. e. where a difference is stood upon ; See Wallisii Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 6.

## Phrases.

If there could be any the  
least difference in the  
world----

That I may say the least=

We were two hundred at  
Least.

You make the Least reck-  
oning of your own  
courtesses.

*Quod si interesse quippiam tantulum modo potuerit--  
Cic. 1. de Leg.*

*Ut levissime dicam, Cic. Fam. 3, 10.*

*Fuimus omnino ad ducentos, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.*

*Beneficiorum tuorum parcissimus æstimator es, Plin. Paneg.*

## CHAP. L.

### Of the Particle *Long*.

I. *Long*) joyned with all is an expletive included  
Under the Latine for all, viz. *totus*, or *omnis* :  
*as* :

I have not seen him all this  
day long, —live long  
day.

All my Life long. In omni vita, Cic.

¶ *Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Quem semel ait in omni æta visisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3.*

*cum*

*Cum equa anno prope toto praebeant, Plin. l. 11. c. 40.*

II 2 Long) with of denotes one to be the cause of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, and is made by culpa, or causa, sto, fio, according to the forms of speaking that follow.

It is long of you, not of me.

It is not long of him.

It was long of you that he was condemned.

It is not long of me that you understand not—

You will say it was long of him.

Tua istaec culpa non mea est, *Plant. Epid. 3. 6.*

Is in culpa non est, *Ter. Hec.*

Tu in causa damnationis fuisti, *Quint.*

Non stat per me quo minus intelligas—*Plin. l. 18.*

Illius dices culpa factum, *Ter. Hec. 2. 1.*

¶ Quicquid hujus factum est, culpa non est factum mea. *Ter. Eun. 5. 6.* Si id culpa senectutis accideret, *Cic. de Sen. Ex te ortum est, Ter. And. Hæc mea culpa non est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.* Per eos factum est, quo minus—*Cic. in Ep. Per ipsum non stetit quo minus exprimeret, Tacit. Per te stetit, quo minus hæ nuptiæ fierent, Ter. And. 1. 2.* Hoc P. Clodii impulsu factum est, *Cic. pro S. Rosc. Omnis illa tempestas Casare impulsore & auctore excitata est, Cic. de Prov. Conf. Me impulsore hæc non facit, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18.* Non meo vitio fit, *Cic. Att. 11. 16.*

III. 3 Long) sometimes signifies greatly to desire, and then is to be translated by a Verb so signifying, viz. expeto, ardeo, suspiro, &c. as,

That most men mightily long after, they set at nought.

Quæ plerique vehementer expetunt, pro nihilo ducunt, *Cic. 1. Off.*

¶ Aliquid immersum desiderant, *Cic. Suspirat longo non visum tempore matrem, Juv. 11. Satyr. Avidi conjungere dexteras ardebant, Virg. 1. Æn. 1. Optata Troes potiuntur arena, Id. Desiderio flagrare, laborare, teneri, incendi, Cic. Desiderium sui apud aliquem relinquere;—alicui incurrere, Cic. Hor.*

4. Long)

4 Long) coming with a substantive, is an adjective noting the measure of time, or magnitude, and made by longus, &c. as,

They stand leaning upon

long spears.

Labourers think the day long.

Stant longis innixi hastis, *Vir.*

*Æt. 9.*

Dies longa videtur opus debentibus, *Hor. Ep. 1. l. 1.*

¶ Addita ei ad præsidium provin. iæ 50 longæ naves, *Liv. 1. 7. Bel. Pun. Diuturni silentii P. C. quo eram his temporibus usus, fidem hodiernus dies attulit, Cic. pro Marc. Ad hoc barba promissa [a long beard] & capilli effecerant speciem oris, Liv. 2. 1. decad. Diuturnum bellum, Liv. 1. 5. bel. Pun. Quæ oblonga sint ova, gravioris saporis putat—*Plin. 10. 52. Gallis prælongi gladii ac sine mucronibus, Liv. 2. bel. Pun. Perlonga, & non satis tata via, Cic. Att. 1. 5. Demissa usque ad talos purpura, Cic. pro Cluent. Tunica talaris, Cic. 7. Ver. In-clytus dicimus brevi prima litera, insanus producta, Cic. in Orat. Longulum sane iter, & via inepta, Cic. Att. 1. 16. Longinquo morbo est impicitus, Cic. l. 1. ab urbe.**

Note, When long comes after a word noting the measure of length it may be made according to some of these following forms :

It is about four fingers long.

Instar quatuor digitorum est, *Colum. l. 3.*

When they shall be grown four fingers long.

Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint, *Plin. 18. 27.*

¶ Gnomon septem pedes longus—seven foot long. Areas longas pedum quinquagenum facito—fifty foot long, *Col. Platanus longitudine 15 cubitorum—fifteen cubits long. Corpus porrigitur per novem iugera—nine acres long, Virg. Tenuis protentus in octo pedes—eight foot long, Virg.*

5 Long) coming with a Verb, but without a substantive, is an Adverb, and made by diu, &c. as,

Peu

You have staid me Long.  
Nor shall you Long re-  
joice.  
It is pronounced Long.

Diu me estis demorati, *Plant*  
Nec longum latitare, *Virg.*  
*Æn. 10.*  
Producte dicitur, *Cic. in Orat.*

¶ *Hæc autem forma retinenda non diu est, Cic. in Orat. Diu-  
tissime senex fuisset, Cic. de Am. Diutine uti bene, licet parum  
bene, Plaut. Rud. Quum decorum adolescentem & diutule ta-  
centem conspicatus foret—Apul. Vetusissime in usu est, Plin.*  
1. 27.

VI. 6 Long) often comes together with these Parti-  
cles, how, so, since, as, ago, before, after, &c.  
and then together with them is made according to the  
following forms of speaking.

How Long is it since you  
did eat?

Quam pridem non edisti?  
*Plant. Stich. 2. 2.*

How Long is it since it  
was done?

Quamdiu id factum est? *Plaut*  
*Capt. 5. 2.*

How Long are we asking  
the Gods any thing?

Quamdiu poscimus aliquid  
deos? *Sen. ep. 60.*

How Long is it since you  
came?

Quam dudum tu advenisti?  
*Plaut. Asin.*

5. I am sorry you were so  
Long away from us.

Ego te abfuisse tam diu a no-  
bis doleo, *Cic.*

So Long as I shall live.

Dum anima spirabo mea, *Cic.*

So Long as he thinks it  
will be known, he hath  
a care.

Dum id rectum iri credit  
tantisper caver, *Ter. Adelph.*

So Long as it shall not  
repent you how much  
you profit.

Quoad te quantum proficias  
non poenitebit, *Cic. 1 Off.*

I will never marry so  
long as he lives.

Nunquam illa viva dactus  
sum uxorem domum, *Ter.*

So Long as she shall live  
in poverty—

Usque dum ille vitam coele-  
stis inopem—*Ter. H. 1. 1.*

10 So Long as I can not so  
to you, I matter not.

Dum ne tibi videar, non la-  
boro, *Cic. Att. 8. 13.*

So long as you shall be in  
prosperity.

Donec eris felix, *Ovid.*

As long as the Common-  
wealth was managed  
by them.

Quamdiu respublica per eos  
gerebatur, *Cic. 2. Off.*

As long as they live.

Usque dum vivunt, *Plaut.*  
*Truc.*

I gave as long as I had it  
It was spoken long since.

Dedi dum fui, *Plaut. Pseud. 14.*  
Olim dictum est, *Ter. Phor.*

It was not long since he  
cast his teeth.

Illi haud diu est, cum dentes  
exciderunt, *Plaut. Merc.*

It is now long since we  
drunk.

Jam diu factum est postquam  
bibimus, *Plaut. Pers.*

Herillus's opinion was long  
ago bitted off.

Herilli jam pridem explosa  
sententia est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

I knew it long before you

{ Multo prius scivi quam tu, *20*  
*Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

Not long before.

{ Multo ante, *Cic. de Sen.*

Not long after.

Non ita pridem, *Cic.*

It was not long betwixt.

Non multo post, *Cic.*

I knew that you foresaw  
these mischiefs long be-  
fore.

Haud ita multum temporis in-  
terim fuit, *Liv.*

Not long before day.

Cognoram te hæc mala multo  
ante prævidentem, *Cic. Fam.*  
1. 4.

If he had not run away so  
long before.

Non dudum ante lucem; *25.*  
*Plaut. Pæn.*

I can bear with his fol-  
lies so long as they are  
but words.

Si non tanto ante fugisset, *Cic.*  
7. *Ver.*

You should bear with him  
so long [i.e. so far] till—

Usque eo ego illius ferre pos-  
sum ineptias, verba dum sint  
*Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

I never left urging her so  
long till—

Eum ferres eatenus, quoad—  
*Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

The beast is chased up  
and down so long till it  
pant again.

Non destiti instare usque ad-  
eo donec—*Plaut. Cistell.*  
Concitate agitur pecus eous-  
que dum anhelet, *Colum. 30*  
6. 6.

I had

I had rather not be old so long than==

They are now after so long a time with all speed to be dispatched.

Long ago they were under their protection.

It hath not been very long in request.

Note, In expressions where Long continuance of time is noted, there Long may be rendred after some of these forms of speaking.

If the disease be of any long continuance.

Inveteravit hac opinio; consuetudo, Cic. Vetustate [in Long continuance in time] coacescit etas; evanescit vinum, rufescit nix; abit memoria, Cic. Plin. Liv. Diuturnitas [Long continuance oft time] maximos luctus tollit, Cic. Diuturnitate [in Long time] extinguitur, Cic. Temporis longinquitatem timebat, Cæf. 16. c. Negabit voluptatem crescere longinquitate, Cic. 2 de Fin. Neque consulere in longitudinem sc. temporis, Ter. Heaut.

Ego me minus diu senem esse malle--quam--Cic. de Sen. Nunc denique quamprimum exequenda sunt, Colum. 11. 2.

In eorum fide antiquitus errant, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ.

Non adeo antiquitus placuit, Plin.

Si jam inveteravit morbus, Colum.

## Phrases.

It will not be Long etc==

I believe he will be here ere long.

It's a long time since you went from home.

I have ban here a long time.

5. He thought Long till he saw that money.

Jam aderit; prope adest cum —Ter. Hec. 4. 1. And. 1. 1.

Credo illum jam adfuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Jamdudum factum est, quam abisti domo, Plaut. Trin.

Ego jam dudum hic adsum, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, Cic. Verr. 6.

(This

This is the long and the short of it, that—  
That soon will be long to.

Cujus summa est, quod—Cic. Fam. 6. 7.  
Id actutum diu est, Plaut. Amph.

## CHAP. LI.

### Of the Particle Man.

1. **Man**) referring to age, as spoken by way of opposition to child, &c. is made by vir: as,

When I became a man; I put away childish things  
1 Cor. 13. 11.

Postquam factus sum vir, abolevi quæ infantis erant  
Bez. a.

Quod non modo in puero, sive adolescente, sed etiam in viro admiratione dignum videretur, Plin. Sed obsecro te, ita vestigia habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed ut oblectamenta puerorum, Cic. Par. 5.

2 **Man**) referring to Sex, as spoken by way of opposition to woman, &c. is made by vir, and mas: as,

Neither do the Roman women swear by Hercules, nor the men by Castor.

Neque Mulieres Romanæ per Herculem dejurant, neque viri per Castorem, Gell. 4. 1.

Holy Mysteries neither either seen, or heard of by men.

Sacra maribus non invisitolum, sed etiam inaudita, Cic. de Arnsp.

Eum oderunt quia viri, quia mulieres, Liv. Sic quidem viri, sed ne qui sexus a laude cessaret, ecce & virginum virtus, Flor. 1. 10.

3 **Man**)

3 *Man*) relating to the common nature of man, without respect either to age or sex, is made by *homo*, and *mortalis* : as,

Could I devote my self to  
be a man? | An poteram inficiari me esse  
That all men may see === | hominem? Cic. pro Dom.  
| Ut omnes mortales videre  
| possint, Cic. Ver.

¶ *Homo est mortale animal rationi, & scientia capiens*, Gell. *Qua sit omnium mortalium expectatio vides*, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Juvenal in the person of a woman saith, *Homo sum*, Sat. 6. v. 285. Cicero saith, *Homo nata fuerat*, Fam. 4. 5. *Nec vox hominem sonat*, O Dea certe, Virg.

Note, If the word kind follow man, or the appertaining of any thing unto man be intimated by it, then it is made by *humanus* : as,

¶ *Man*kind rusheth through  
forbidden mitchet. | Gens humana fuit per veti-  
I do not think any thing | tum nefas, Hor. Carm. 1. 3  
unproper for me that be- | Humani nihil a me alienum  
longs to a man. | puto, Ter. Hec. 1. 1.

¶ *Humano capito cervicem pictor equinam Jungere si vellet*, Hor. Art. Poet. *Aliquam humanam specie & figura, qui immanitate bestias vicerit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Multo maximum bonum patria, civibus, tibi, liberis, postremo humana genti peperis, si*—Sall. *Ex infinita societate generis humani*—Cic. de Amic.

IV 4 *Man*) referring to some eminence of some quality, viz. courage, &c. of any person, is made by *vir* : as,

If we will shew our selves to  
be men, i. e. stout men. | Si viri esse volumus, Cic. 2.  
| Tusc.

¶ *Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, si viri estis, atque arma capeffite*, Curt. *Sed cum veneris viram te putabo* : *Si Salustii Empedoclea legeris hominem non putabo*, Cic. Qu. Fr. *Vir* in this use answereth to the Greek *άνηρ*; with which Homer began his *Odyss.* *Ανδρα μοι εἰπὲν μήν*; which Horace

(de

(de Arte Poetica) renders, *Dic mihi musa virum*, and Virgil, (*Æneid* 1.) imitates, *arma virumque cano* : and to the Hebrew *וִיר* as it is opposed to *אִשָּׁה*, as in *Psal.* 49. 2. where low and high in our Translation is but *אֲנָשִׁים בְּנֵי אָדָם* and *בְּנֵי אָדָם* i. e. literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases, and difference of the words when set in opposition, persons of lower and of higher quality are signified; *Tum nati plebeio homine, tum nati præstanti viro* : as *Junius & Trem.* appositely render it. See Caryl on *Job* c. 1. 1. and Dr. Hammond on *Psal.* 49. 2. † *Plautus* useth *homo* in this sense, *Epid. 3. 4. Euge, euge Epidice, frugies* : *pugnastisti, homo es*, Fr. *Sylvius* makes this difference between *vir* and *homo*, that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferently in good or bad. See his *Progymnasm.* cent. 2. cap. 88. But this is not universally so. For *Cic.* saith *Vir longe post homines natos improbissimus*, Brut. But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; and that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use.

5 *Man*) referring to the servile condition of any person, is made by *servus* or *familias* : as,

¶ *Qu. Croto's man was made free.* | Servo Qu. Crotinis libertas  
Be it that Masters may use | data est, Cic. pro Rab.  
severity towards their | Heris sit, sane adhibenda  
men. | scævitia in famulos, Cic.  
| Offic. 2.

¶ *Cum ex eo curiose quæssisset servus noster*, Cic. Att. 9. 3. *Pollicem servum a pedibus [my foot=man] Romam misi*, Cic. Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L.L. pag. 1. *Parare pecuniam, equos, famulos*, Cic. de Am. † *Symmachus* useth *homo* in this sense, *Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedimus venditori, id homini meo fuscio, cui summa comperta est, digneris expendere*, and to Cic. pro Quint. *Hominem, Pub. Quintii deprehendens in publico*. Ter. Joyns *servus* and *homo* together; *Servum hominem causam exare leges non sinunt*, Phorth. 1. 5. So *Plautus*, *Hominem servum Domitios habere oportet oculos*—Mil. Glor. 2. 6. In this sense is

Luc.

*Puer* also used; *Easque literas dederam pueris tuis*, Cic. Fam. 13, 41. *Sed iam subito fratris puer proficiscatur*, Cic. Att. Etiam *puerum* inde abiens conueni Chremis, Ter. And. 2, 2. Of the use of *Puer* and *puer*, too in this sense; see a learned discourse in *Drusius* his Observations, l. 11, c. 20.

But because it would sound harsh to say, *puer meus*, my man, though in that expression not the age, but the condition were referred to, therefore I should think the more general term of servant the more fit in this case to be used.

The Greeks for *Man* in this sense have one word of near sound, viz. *μάνης*: that the one is derived from the other, is more than I will say.

VI 6 *Man* put indefinitely without respect to age, or sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by *quis*: as, A man may ask what you had to do with her. Roger *quis*, quid tibi cum illa? Ter. Eun.

1. Note, *Man* in this sense is elegantly made by an Enallage of the second person of a Verb for the third: as,

But what should a man do? Verum quid facias? Teren. Adelph.

¶ *Ita est vita hominum quasi cum ludas tesseris*, Ter. Ad. + Cicero seems to use *homo* alone in this indefinite sense. *Et si homini nihil magis est optandum, quam prospera fortuna* --- pro Quint.

2. Note, If any come before man, then it is made by *quis*, or some compound of it: and by *ullus*: as,

If any man bring you into question. Si te in iudicium quis adducat, Cic.

If any man alive more fortunate than I? Ecquis me vivit hodie fortunatior? Ter. Eun.

If any man chance to ask for these cattle===== Si forte armenta requireret hæc aliquis, Ovid.

And

And is there any man, that knowing this, can suspect?

Et est quisquam, qui cum hæc cognorit, suspicari possit?

I never lived more lovingly together with any man.

Non ullo cum homine coniunctius vixi, Cic. Fam. 6. II.

Submotion, If *ullus* be used for any man, it must either be Negatively; as, Non est ullus qui currat: or Interrogatively; as, Estne ullus, qui currat? or Subjunctively; as, Si ullus me vocabit, statim veniam. Not affirmatively, saith R. Stephanus Theol. Lat. Ullus. So *ecquis*, and consequently *ecquisquam*, is used but Interrogatively, or Subjunctively, not in direct either Affirmations, or Negations, that I know of.

3 Note, If every comes before man it is made by *quisque*, or *unusquisque*, and *omnis*: as, III

That which every man will be fit for.

Ad quam quisque rem aptus sit futurus, Cic. de Dio.

Let one and the same be the profit of every man, and of all.

Eadem sit utilitas unusquisque & universorum, Cic. 3. Offic.

Here every man must do all that he can, that it may not come to hand-strokes.

Hic omnia facere omnis debet, ne armis decernatur, Cic. Att. l. 7.

4 Note, If no comes before man, then it is made by *nemo*, and by *quis* or *quisquam*, with some Negative Particle: as, IV

There is no man that I would now more faint for.

Nemo est, quem ego nunc videre cuperem, Ter. Eun.

That no man do hurt to any other.

Ne cui quis noceat, Cic. 1. Offic.

No man almost did bid him to his house.

Domum suam istum non fere quisquam vocabat, Cic. pro Rose. Amer.

Submotion. *Homo* is very frequently joined with *nemo*; sometimes in the same case; as, Nemoque hunc me sequitur?

*Nemo homo est, Ter. Neminem hominem pluris facio, Cic. So Plant. Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet. In this construction nemo is by an Enallage of a Substantive for an Adjective, put for nullus, according to Vossius; wherein Donatus thinks there is an Archaisme: and therefore when Terence useth it, in Adelph. 2. 3. he saith Nove auribus nostris, sed veterum consuetudine locutus est; &c. Sometimes in the Genitive case plural: as Nemo est hominum qui vivat minus, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Facio pluris omnium hominum neminem, Cic. Att. So nemo omnium, alone, and nemo omnium mortalium, are Ciceronian phrases. Homo is also frequently expressed together with the other Particles, quis, quisquam, &c. Quis homo pro mæcho unquam vidit in domo meretricia deprendi quenquam? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Suam quisque homo rem meminit, Plant. Quisnam homo est? Ter. An quisquam hominum est æque miser, ut ego? Ter. Nullus frugi esse potest homo, nisi qui bene & male facere tenet, Plant.*

5 Note. After certain Adjectives, viz. good, wise, &c. though man be expressed in English, yet it will not be always necessary to make any thing for it in Latine: as,

A wise man would not do those things, no not for the preserving of his Countrey.

*Ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causa sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 1. Offic.*

## Phrases.

They were all slain to a man.

*Ad unum omnes interficientur, Cæs. l. 2. bel. Civ.*

He is the first man, or a leading man.

*Familiam ducit; Resum ducit, Cic. Ter.*

He is grown a Man.

*Ex pueris; Ephebis excessit; Togam virilem sumit, Cic.*

I am

I am a gone man; undone man.

*Nullus sum, perii; interii, Ter.*

The report went from man to man.

*Rumor viritum percrebuit, Curt. 6.*

The prey that was taken was divided man by man.

*Præda, quæ capta est, viritum divisa, Cat.*

He hath plaid the man.

*Egit sane strenue, Cic.*

It is done like a man.

*Virum egit; Viriliter se expedit, Cic.*

A man or a mouse.

*Se virum præstitit, Cic.*

I am not [scarce am] my own man.

*Viriliter sit, Cic. 1. Offic.*

*Rex; aut asinus; ter fex, aut tres tesserae, Eras. Godwin*

*Non sum mentis [vix sum animi] compos, Cic. Ter.*

*Vix sum apud me, Ter. And.*

Not like to be his own man.

*5. 4.*

*Non futurus sui juris, Cic. Att. l. 8.*

¶ *Vindicta postquam meus a prætore recessi — Pers. 5. Satyr. v. 28.*

I will shew even you what it is to live like a man.

*Teipsum docebo profecto, quid sit humaniter vivere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

He sets down twelve acres a man.

*Duodena in singulos homines jugera describit, Liv. Dec. 3. 2.*

Page see chap. 53. or Post, see c. 54.

## CHAP. LII.

### Of the Particle *Much*.

I. **M**uch) referring to a Substantive, is made by *multus*, or *plurimus*, also by *tantus*, and *quantus* : as,

It is a matter of much pains.

Like a Bee that gathers thyme with much labour.

That I should be at so much trouble for such a Son.

That they should have as much money of him, as they had a mind.

¶ *Nor multi tibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Ep. ult. Atticæ plurimam salutem, Val. Cic. Att. l. 14. Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem, Virg. Æn. 1. In publicorum crisis vel plurimum ætatis mee versor, Cic. 4 Verr. Quantum quisque sua nummorum fereat in arca, tantum habet & fidei, Juvén.*

II. **Much**) without a Substantive, and relating to price, value, or concernment, is made respectively by *tanti*, *quanti*, *hujus*, *magni*, *pe. magni*, *maximi*, *plurimi* : as,

Consider not how much the man may be worth.

Priamus was hardly worth so much.

*Multi sudoris est, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*Apis more carpentis thyma per laborem plurimum, Hor. 4. Carm. Od. 2.*

*Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium ! Ter. And. 5. 2.*

*Ut ab eo acciperent pecuniam, quantam vellent, Cic. pro Sest.*

*Noli spectare quanti homo sit, Qu. Fr. 1. 2.*

*Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid.*

I value you not thus much.

I shall set much by your Letters.

It very much concerns us that you be at Rome.

They think it much concerns you.

I have deservedly ever esteemed you very much.

Money is every where much esteemed.

*Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.*

*Magni erunt mihi tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 15. 15.*

*Permagni nostra interest te esse Romæ, Cic. Att. l. 2.*

*Magni tua interesse arbitrantur, Cic. Fam. 13. 9.*

*Merito te semper maximi feci, Ter.*

*Plurimi passim sit pecunia.*

¶ *Non tanti mi peritire, Aul. Geli. Hoc si quanti tu æstimas sciam, tum—Cic. Att. 1. 16. Hujus non faciam, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Itaque magni æstimo dignitati eius aliquid astringere, Plin. Ep. 2. lib. 3. Magni interest ad æcus & laudem hujus civitatis ita fieri, Cic. Att. l. 14. Permagni interest, quo tempore hac epistola tibi reddita sit, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Illud permagni referre arbitror, Ter. He. 3. Est illud quidem plurimi æstimandum, Cic. 3. de Fin. Imo unice illum plurimi pendit, Plaut. Bach.*

i Note, where price or value is noted much may be made by the Ablative cases *magno*, and *permagno*. *Data magno æstimas, accepta parvo, Sen. 3. de Ira. Qui, ut ais, magno vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. At permagno decum as ejus agri vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. Quid? tu ista permagno æstimas? Cic. Verr. 6.*

2 Note, where concernment is noted, much may be made by the Adverbs *multum*, *plurimum*, *tantum*, *quantum*. *Equidem ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse, Cic. Multum crede mihi refert, a fonte bibatur, Mart. l. 9. Ep. 100. Permulum interest, utrumne perturbatione—Cic. 1. Off. Plurimum refert quid esse tribunatum putes, Plin. in Ep. Tantum interest subeant rudii, an superveniant, Marca. So Refert magnopere ad ipsum, Cic. pro Calp. Infinitum refert & lunaris ratio, Plin. 13. 39.*



III. 3 *Much*) when it is joyned with a Verb or Participle, and may be rendred by far, or greatly, is made by *multum*, *magnopere*, *vehementer*, *longe*, *valde*, &c. as,

He was much tossed by  
Sea and Land.

I do not much matter of  
care.

He is much mistaken.

It much excels all other  
Studies and arts.

I am much afraid.

It is not much to be dis-  
praised.

*Multum ille & terris jactatus  
& alto, Virg. Æn. 1.*

*Non magnopere laboro, Cic.  
pro Rosc. Com.*

*Vehementer errat, Cic. 4 Acad.*

*Longe cæteris & studiis &  
artibus antecedit, Cic. 1.  
Acad.*

*Valde timeo, Cic. Male me-  
tuo, Ter. Plant.*

*Non est admodum vitupe-  
randum, Cic. 1. Offic.*

¶ *Affero res multum & diu cogitatas, Cic. de Senect.*  
*Nihil enim magnopere meorum miror, Cic. 4. Acad. Ab urbe*  
*vehementer adversari, Cic. 4. Acad. Et errat longe mea quidem*  
*sententia, Ter. Ad. 1. 1. Epistola tua valde me levavit, Cic.*  
*Att. 1. 4. Non mediocriter pertimesco, Cic. pro Quint. Me*  
*admodum diligunt multumque mecum sunt, Cic. Fam. 14. 13.*  
*Impense regnum affectare, Liv. b. Mac. 1. 10.*

IV 4 *Much*) sometime is part of the signification of the immediately foregoing Verb, as,

You are a fine man to think  
much to send me a Let-  
ter. —

*Jam lautus es, qui gratere  
ad me literas dare, Cic.  
Fam. 7. 14.*

V 5 *Much*) before the comparative and superlative degree (if it have how before it) is made by *quo*, or *quanto*; (if so) by *hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*; if neither, by *multo*, *longe*, &c. as,

By how much the less  
hope there is, by so  
much the more am I in  
love.

You are by so much the  
worst Poet of all, by  
how much you are the  
best Patron of all.

By how much the more  
difficult; by so much  
the more excellent.

Of which things by so  
much the more grievous  
is the sorrow, by how  
much greater is the  
blame.

You are much more skil-  
ful, yet not much better  
than other men.

I now think my self to  
be much the happiest  
man alive.

By much the most learned  
of the Greeks.

¶ *Quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos summissus geramus,*  
*Cic. 1. Offic. Arationes eo fructuosiores sunt, quo calidior*  
*terra aratur, Varro R.R. 1. 32. Hoc audio libentius, quo se-*  
*pius, Cic. Fam. 1. 13. Certe quidem tu pol multo alacrior, Ter.*  
*Eun. 4. 5. Is quæstus nunc est multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*  
*Vir longe post homines natos improbissimus, Cic. in Brut. Quoni-*  
*am videbantur impendio accerbiores, Gell. 1. 11. At ille impendio*  
*nunc magis odit senatum, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Hæc eo pluribus scripsi,*  
*quod nihil significant tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. De ea re hoc*  
*scribo parcius, quod te sperare malo, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. I find*  
*not quo, eo, or hoc at all with a Superlative, (Mr. Farnaby in-*  
*deed saith, Comparativa adeo, & Superlativa admittunt, eo*  
*quo, hoc, &c. but without an example as to this part of the*  
*Rule, Syll. Gram. p. 77.) Tanto and quanto very rarely,*  
*multo and longe more frequently. Tantum and quantum are*  
*sometimes used in this sense. Quantum damo inferior, tan-*  
*tum*

*Quanto minus spei est, tanto*  
*magis amo, Ter. Eun. 5.*  
*ult.*

*Tanto tu pessimus omnium*  
*Poeta, quanto tu optimus*  
*omnium Patronus, Catull.*

*Quo difficilior, hoc præcla-*  
*rius, Cic. 1. Offic.*

*Quarum rerum eo gravior*  
*dolor, quo culpa major,*  
*Cic. Att. 11. 11.*

*Longe cæteris peritiores, sed*  
*non multo melior tamen,*  
*Gram. Reg.*

*Multo omnium nunc me for-*  
*tunatissimum putò esse, Ter.*

*Græcorum longe doctissimus*  
*Hor. Serm. 1. Satyr. 5.*

tum gloria superior, Val. Max. l. 4. Quoniam capi tibi exponere quantum majori impetu ad Philosophiam juvenis accesserim, quam senex pergam, non pudebit fateri—Sen. Ep. 108. Quantam ipse feroci virtute superas, tanto me impensius equum est consulere, Virg. Æn. 12. See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 26. Tacitus useth quanto with a positive degree answering to tanto with a comparative. Tanto acceptius in vulgum, quanto modicus privatis edificationibus, l. 5. Quanto quis audacia promptus, tanto magnis fidus, l. 1. But the using of the comparative with it is a more usual, and more elegant.

## Phrases:

You had much more pleasure than any of us.

Much good d't you.

We made as much account of the good will of the friends, as of his own credit.

He is { much a Scholar.  
very much a knave

And I understand even just as much.

We took as much pains as any of you.

He is as much like him as I am.

It was not so much as in use, much less in any esteem.

I dare not tell you, no not so much as in a Letter.

Haud paulo plus quam quicquam nosteum delectationis habuisti, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Sit saluti; prosit; bene sit tibi cum—

Is voluntatem municipum tantidem quanti fidem suam fecit, Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.

Vir est haud vulgariter doctus; homo non contemnenda doctrina. Est impensè improbus, Plaut. Epid.

Tantum ego, sc. intelligo, Ter. Phor. 5, 6.

Æque ut unusquisque vestrum laboravit, Cic. Phil. 2.

Tam consimilis est, atque ego, Plaut. Amph.

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.

Ne epistola quidem narrare audeo tibi, Cic. Fam. 2. 5.

They

They were not able to abide so much as the founding of the trumpet. Not so much to save themselves, as—

I am not now so much a Traveller abroad as I was wont to be.

He was not so much moved with any thing, as if he be never so much of kin.

Above five times as much as is Labour.

Though I lose as much more.

Reddere duplum, Plin.

He ought to use these things as much, or more

Had I known as much— Though that be very much.

As if I were not as much concerned in it as you.

He was much upon that. Not much less than Diogens.

To be much in debt. They can do much with him.

With much ado at last he was brought from the bottom.

Gnatam det oro, vixque id exoro, Ter. And. 3, 4.

Nec tubam sustinere poterunt, Flor. 4. 12.

Non tam sui conservandi causa, quam—Cic. Cat. 1.

Non tam sum peregrinator jam, quam solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

Nulla perinde re commotus est quam—Suet.

Si cognata est maxime, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

Quinque tanto amplius, quam licitum sit—Cic. in Verr.

Etiamsi alterum tantum petendum sit, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4.

Quem pariter uti bis decuit, aut etiam amplius, Ter. He. 1. 1.

Si id scissem—Ter. And. 4. 6. Quanquam id maximum est, Cic. de Sen.

Quasi istic minus mea res agatur, quam tua, Ter.

Multus in eo fuit, Cic.

Paulum infra columbas magnitudine, Plin.

Ex ære alieno laborare, Cæs.

Plurimum apud eum possunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

Fundo vix tandem redditus imo est, Virg. Æn. 5.

I had

**I** had much ado to keep my hands from him.

Nihil ægrius factum est, quam ut ab illo manus abstineretur, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

**I** De Sicca ita est, ut scribis, aſt ægre [with much ado] me tenui, *Cic. Att. l. 6.* *Ægerrime confecerunt; ut flumen tranſirent, Cæſ. 1 bel. Gall.*

**Not** without much ado.

Difficulter atque ægre fiebat, *Cæſ. 1 bel. civ.*

**Between** too much and too little. See **Too**.

Inter nimium & parum, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

**I** am not overmuch pleased with that.

Illud non nimium probo — *Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

**C** A quibusdam non nimium laudatur, *Colum l. 8. cap. 8.*

**30** **It** is much better than —

Nimio satius est, quam — *Plant. Bæcch.*

**His** Letters did not please me much, but they did others very much.

Non nimis me, sed alios admodum delectarunt literæ illius, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

**There** seems to be too much art to gain attention used. See **Too**.

Nimis insidiarum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videtur, *Cic. Orat.*

**As** much as lies in me.

Quantum in me erit, *Cic. a me, Cic.*

**As** much as lay in you.

Quod quidem in te fuit, *Ter. a te, Cic.*

**I** Τὸ ὅν μὲν, Devar. Gr. Part. 1. 70. Τὸ ἐν μὲν, Si ἐν μὲν ib. Quod potero, *Ter. 3. 1. pro viribus, Cic. de Sen. Pro virili parte, Cic. pro Sest. Pro se quisque, Cic. 3. Offic. Quantum in se fuit, Liv. 2. ab urbe. Quantum esset in ipso, Cic. Att. l. 5. Sueron. Tib. cap. 11. Quam potes, Ter. Ad. 3. 5. Nihil tibi consulatum petente a me defuit, Cic. pro Mur. Where Saturnius saith Quod dixit a me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit. According to which he also interprets that of Cicero, ad Qu. Fr. Certe a te mihi omnia semper honesta & jucunda ceciderunt, *Saturn. l. 1. c. 27.**

**35** **I** will do as much for you.

Reddam virem; reddetur opera, *Plin. l. 2. ep. 9. Plant.*

**Which** is as much as any Plaintiff can desire.

Quod est accusatori maxime optandum, *Cic. pro Leg.*

**The**

**The** house is as much haunted as ever.

Domus celebratur ita, ut cum maxime, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

**They** are not much unlike in point of matter.

Non ita dissimili sunt argumento, *Ter. And. Prol.*

**Add** as much as you will [or how much soever you shall add] thereto, it will keep to its kind.

Quantumcunque eo addideris, in suo genere manebit, *Cic. 3 de Finib.*

**They** are as much to blame; who —

Simili sunt in culpa, qui *Cic. 1 de Fin.*

**He** is much there.

Tam sunt in vitio, — *Cic.*

**We** have done as much as we promised and undertaken.

Ibi plurimum est, *Ter. Phor.* Satisfactum est promisso nostro ac recepto, *Cic. in Ver.*

**Say** that I am, and am kept here much against my will.

Dic me hic oppido esse invitam, atque adservati, *Ter. He. 4. 4.*

**Being** that you never commend either too much, or too oft —

Tu vero quam nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis sæpe laudaveris, *Cic. 3 de Leg.*

**These** things are not so much to be feared as common people think.

Hæc nequaquam pro opinione vulgi extimescenda sunt, *Cic. 3 Tus.*

**But** thus much of these things.

Sed hæc hæcenus, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

As much as; for as much as; in as much as, see **As**, c. 14. *phr. 9. pag. 41.*

Too much; see **Too**.

## CHAP. LIII.

### Of the Particle *More*.

**1** **MORE** the comparative of the Adjective much, is made by major, or plus with a Genitive case: as,

**I** take more care how to, Mihi majori est curæ, quem admodum quam — *Cic.*

**The**

He hath no more wit than  
a stone.

Non habet plus sapientiæ,  
quam lapis, *Plant. Mil.*

¶ *Filiam quis habet? pecunia est opus; duas? majore, plures? majore etiam, Cic. Parad. 6. Fortuna mea recuperata plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, Cic. ad Quir. + Varro useth plus in this sense with an Accusative case, in loco confragoso ac difficili hæc valentiora parandam, & potius ea quam plus fructum reddere possunt cum idem operis faciant, R. R. l. i. c. 20. Unless fructum be put for fructuum. And Terence useth plusculus: as, Tum pluscula supellestilis opus est—a little more household-stuff, *Phor. 4. 3.**

II 2 *More*) the comparative of the Adjective many, is made by plures and, plura, &c. as,

By the coming together of  
more, the Chains were  
fastened on.

Concursu plurium vinciuntur  
catenæ, *Tacit. l. 12.*

Are we then richer, that  
have more?

Nos igitur ditiores sumus, qui  
plura habemus, *Cic. Par.*

¶ Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem, atque fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant, *Cic. pro Leg. Man. Spatio & si plura supersint, Transeat elapsus prior, Virg. Æn. 5.*

III 3 *More*) having the Particle than with an Adjective numeral coming after it (in which case it may be varied by above) is made by plus, magis, amplius, supra, and super: as,

There were more than [a-  
bove] fifty men slain.

Plus quinquaginta hominum  
cecidērunt, *Liv.*

More than [above] forty  
years old.

Annos natus magis quadra-  
ginta, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

There were more than an  
hundred Citizens of  
Rome that knew He-  
rennius at Syracuse.

Herennium Syracusis amplius  
centum cives Romani cog-  
noverunt, *Cic. Ver. 3.*

There were slain that day  
more than [above] fif-  
teen thousand Liguri-  
ans.

Supra quindecim millia, Li-  
gurum eo die caesa, *Liv. l. 40, c. 28.*

He gave more than [above]  
two Sesterces to every  
foot-man.

In singulos pedites super bina  
sestertia dedit, *Suet. Jul. c. 34.*

¶ Plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi, *Ter. Ad. 2, 1.*  
Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis, See *Above* ch. 2, 1, 2.

4 *More*) coming without a substantive wit h Verbs IV  
of esteeming, valuing, buying, selling, &c. is made  
by pluris alone: as,

He is more esteemed of  
than another.

Habetur pluris hic quam alius  
*Cic. 6, Phil.*

The field is worth a  
great deal more now,  
than it was then.

Multo pluris est nunc ager,  
quam tunc fuit, *Cic. pro  
Rosc. Com.*

¶ Nulla vis auri, & argenti pluris, quam virtus, æsti-  
manda est, *Cic. Parad. 6.* Sed eo vidisti multum; quod præfni-  
sti, quo ne pluris emerem, *Cic. Fam. 7, 2.* Pluris est oculatus  
testis unus, quam auriti decem, *Plaut. Truc.* † It may be en-  
quired whether it may not be said majoris æstimo, &c. Magni  
æstimare is read in *Cic. l. 2, de Fin.* and Te semper maximi feci,  
is read in *Ter. And. 3, 3.* and so may be followed. But majoris  
æstimo, I should not wish to use without an example. See *Voss.  
de contr. c. 29.*

5 *More*) before an Adjective, or Adverb is a sign V  
of a Comparative Degree; and is either made by that  
Degree of the Latine Adjective, or Adverb, or by  
magis with their Positive; especially if they form no  
regular comparative: as,

These were more noble  
than those==

Fuerunt autem isti generosiores  
illis,---Ber.

Nothing in the world seems  
more clean, nothing more  
demure, nothing more  
neat.

¶ *Velim tibi persuadeas non esse mihi meam dignitatem tua chariorem*, Cic. Fam. 12. 30. *Omnes, quibus res sunt minus secundae, magis sunt natae quodammodo suspiciosi*, Ter. *Quae vos propter adolescentiam minus videtis, magis impense cupitis*, Ter. Ad. 1. 9. *Si est dicendum magis aperte*, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. *Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis cenam, quam*—Plaut. Stich.

*Nihil videtur mundius, nec magis compositum quicquam, nec magis elegans*, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

Note, *Magis* is sometimes in Authors Pleonastically put together with a comparative Degree, as Plaut. Men. Prol. *Qui desideris magis majores nugas egerit*, Id. Amph. 1. 1. *Igitur magis modum in majorem in sese concipiet metum*, Id. *Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius*, Id. Aul. 3. 2. *Ita fultibus sum mollior miser magis, quam ullus cinxeris*, So Virg. *Qui magis optato queat esse beator aeo?* So Val. Max. *Sed uterque nostrum magis invidia, quam pecunia locupletior est*. But this is only to be observed in reading, not followed in writing.

VI 6 *More* coming alone after a Verb, and signifying rather, is made by *magis*: as,

Attribute it more [rather] to your fortune, than to your wisdom. ¶ *Fortunae magis tribuo, quam sapientiae tuae*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

¶ *Neque id magis amicitia Clodii adductus fecit, quam studio praedictarum rerum*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. *Carendo magis intellexi, quam fuendo*, Id. ¶ *Tumultu majore quam bello*, Flor. 3. 21.

Subjoin. Hither refer those Phrases wherein *malo* is used, in whose composition *magis* [more] in this sense is contained; *Nihil est quod malim, quam*—[I desired nothing more; i. e. There is nothing I could rather wish or have than]—Cic. Fam. 4. 13. *Qui capere eos, quam interficere mallent*. *Aetho had more mind, or desired more*; i. e.

i. e. rather—Curt. l. 4. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. p. 171.

7 *More* coming alone after a Verb, and signifying more greatly is made by *plus* and *magis*: as,

There was nothing that troubled me more, than—*Nihil me magis sollicitabat, quam*—Cic.  
There is no young man that I love more. ¶ *Nullum adolescentem plus amo*, Plaut. Merc.

¶ *Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quam ipse amo*, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam tua admiratio delectavit*, Cic. Att. 12. 16.

Subjoin. Hither refer the usual reduplications both of the English Particle *more*, and the Latine *plus*, and *magis*: as,

Truly I love him every day more and more. ¶ *Quem mehercule plus plusque indies diligo*, Cic. Att.  
I think every day more and more of—*Quotidie magis ac magis cogito de*—Cic. Fam. l. 2.

¶ *Enitar ut in dies magis magisque haec nascens de me duplicetur opinio*, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Dii faciant, ut fiet, plus plusque ipse sospitent; quod nunc habes*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 6.

8 *More* sometimes is used with a Verb to signify hereafter, and then is made by *posthac*: as,

We will be found fault withal no more, i. e. not hereafter. ¶ *Non accusabimus posthac*, Cic. Att. l. 7.

¶ *Efficiam, posthac ne quenquam voce laceffas*, Virg. 3. Eclog. ¶ *Plantus* (as *Stephanus* saith) often useth *prater hac*, in this sense. Rud. 4. 4. v. 37. *Si prater hac unum verbum faxis hodie*—[If you give me a word more to day]—*ego tibi comminuum caput*, So Menech. 1. 2. *Prater hac se mihi tale post hunc diem faxis foris vidua visas patrem*. But in the Plantine Edition it is *prater hac*, in this place, and so I doubt should be in the other, and where else it

is so used : yea, and *Stephanus* himself in *Stich.* 2. 3, reads *præter hæc*, where in the *Plantine* Edition it is *præter hæc*. Though *hæc* was anciently said for *hæc*; as *qua* for *quæ*, whence *hæc propter* and *qua propter*, for *propter hæc*, and *propter quæ*. See *Voss. de Anal.* 4. c. 37. & *Addend.* 175. 29. *More* in this sense answers to the Greek *ὑπερ*, which the Interpreters of the New Testament render by *ultra* and *amplius*, *Rev.* 21. 4. *Ὁ θάνατος οὐκ ἔσται ἡμῖν*, There shall be no more death. *Mors ultra non erit*, Hier. Et *mors amplius non extabit*, Bez. *Rev.* 22. 3. *Καὶ πᾶν κλέσθησιν οὐκ ἔσται ὄστις*, And there shall be no more curse. Et *omne maledictum non erat amplius*, Hier. Nec *ullum adversus quenquam anathema erit amplius*, Bez.

IX 9 *More*) is often used for further, and then is made by *amplius* and *ultra* : as,

I say no *More*, i. e. nothing further.

We have favoured our selves *More* than was fit.

¶ *Stirpibus natura nihil tribuit amplius, quam ut eas alendo atque augendo tuaretur*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. 1. 2. *Quid vis amplius?* Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Et *semper paulum erit ultra*, Pers. Sat. 5. v. 30. Ne *quid ultra dicam*, Liv. 1. 42 c. 40. *Servum gravissime de se opinantem non ultra, quam compedibus, coercuit*, Suet. Octav. c. 67. † *Sed ultro etiam* [but *More* than that] *gloriatuſ est*---- *Macrob.* Sat. 3, 15.

X 10 *More*) sometimes is put to signifie else, or besides, and then is made by *præterea*, or *amplius* : as,

He said there was one, and no *More*, i. e. none else, or none beside.

Do you ask what *Plancius* might have gotten *More* [i. e. else or besides]?

*Unum aiebat, præterea neminem*, Cic. 1 Phil.

*Quæris, quid potuerit amplius assequi Plancius?* Cic. pro *Planc.*

¶ *Nihil*

¶ *Nihil dico amplius, hoc tamen miror cur*—Cic. pro *Plaut.* *Multa præterea commemorarem ne faria in socios*, Cic. 1 *Offic.*

11 *More*) is sometimes set absolutely in the end of a sentence to import some kind of excess of something above, or beyond another thing, and is made by *supra* and *ultra* : as,

*Piso's* love to us all is so great, as nothing can be *more*.

The Oration is written most elegantly, so as nothing can be *more*.

*Pisonis amor in omnes nos tantus est, ut nihil supra possit*, Cic. Fam. 14. 1.

Est autem oratio scripta elegantissime, ut nihil possit *ultra*, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

¶ *Dialogos confeci, & absolvi, nescio quam bene : sed ita accurate ut nihil posset supra*, Cic. Att. 13. 9. Si *probabilia dicuntur, ne quid ultra requiratur*, Cic. de *Univerſ.*

12 In speeches of this kind [the more learned thou art, the more humble be thou] the first *more* is to be made by *quo* or *quanto*; the second by *hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*, with the Comparative of the word following : as, *quanto es doctior, tanto sis submissior*.

¶ *Monent, ut quanto superiores simus, tanto nos submissius geramus*, Cic. 1 *Offic.* *Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem e sua sede, & statu dimovet*, Cic. 1 *Parad.* Quoque magis tegitur, tanto magis aſtuat ignis, Ovid. Met. 2. See *Much* r. 5.

1 Note, In such like Expressions as those in Rule the 12. there is a defect of these words, by how *Much*,—by so *Much*, which are many times expressed, and always to be considered in Translations, not only when the comparison is full, having both the Members expressed, [as in Rule 12] but also when it is imperfect, one of the Members being suppressed : as, The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto us : i. e. by how *Much*,---or by so *Much* the *More*---  
R 2 Quo

*Quo* gravior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, *Cic.* And the same is to be observed, though the Particle *more* be only implied in the comparative Degree of the Adjective or Adverbs: as, The learnedest thou art, the humbler be thou, &c.

2. Note *Magis* hath both the nature and Regiment of a Comparative. Saturnius denies *magis* to be of it self a Comparative, l. 9. c. 6. Scaliger dislikes his opinion, forming the Comparative *magis* from the Positive *magnum*, *Caus. L. L. l. 4. c. 101.* Laur. Valla is of his opinion, l. 1. c. 12. And Mr. Farnaby, who gives to this Adverb the government of a comparative upon the Authority of Virgil. *Quam* Juno fertur terris *magis* omnibus unam coluisse, *Æn. 1.* we may add Horace. *Albanum* Mæcenæ, sive *Falernum* te *magis* appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, *Hor. Sermon. 2. Sat. 8.* and Ovid. *Trist. l. 3. El. 2.* *Quodque* *magis* *vita* *Musa* *jocosa* *mea* *est.*

## Phrases.

He gave her not a word *more.*

Being never to see him *more*, he embraced him.

You are never like to see me *more.*

I will venter as much *more* before.

About these things I will write *more* to you.

It is *more* than you know

I could easily have scared him from ever writing *more.*

*More* than once, or twice.

It is needless to write *more.*

*Nec* ullo mox sermone dignatus est, *Sueton. Tib.*

Ulethum illum visurus amplectitur, *Curt. l. 5.*

Hodie me postremum vides, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

Alterum tantum perdam, potius quam — *Plant.*

His de rebus plura ad te scribam, *Cic. Att. l. 12.*

Clam te est, *Ter. And.*

Deterruissem facile; ne alias scriberet, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*

Iterum & sæpius, *Cic.*

Nihil est opus reliqua scribere, *Cic. Fam. 14. 3.*

I see

I see no *more* of safety left.

This is *more* than I looked for.

He minded no one of these things much *more* than the rest.

Nothing did I desire *more*

What is there *more* to be done?

If you provoke me any *more.*

A little *more* and he had been killed; or within a little *more* and he had been killed.

Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, *Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2.*

Paullum absuit quin amoverit, *Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

He asked *more* than was fit.

There were no *more* but five that —

The *more* excellently, that any man speaks, the *more* greatly doth he fear the difficulty of speaking.

Yes, and *more* than that —

I desire no *more.*

There is none *more* for your turn or purpose.

There is somewhat else of *more* concernment to [or that *more* nearly concerns] him.

Spem reliquam nullam video salutis, *Cic. Fam.*

Præter } Spem evenit, expectationem est, *Ter. Cic.*

Horum ille nihil egregie præter cætera studebat, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Nihil mihi potius fuit, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Quid restat? *Ter. And. 5. 4.*

Præter hæc si me irritassis, *Plaut. Stich. 2. 3. † al. leg. præter hæc.*

Parum absuit quin occideretur Commissur. Gallic. — Lat. p. 132.

Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, *Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2.*

Paullum absuit quin amoverit, *Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

Ulterius justo rogabat, *Ovid. 6. Met.*

Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui *Cic. pro Clu.*

Ut quisque optime dicit, ita maxime dicendi difficultatem pertimescit, *Cic. 1. de Orat. See Pareus Partic. L. L. p. 578.*

Immo etiam; — *Ter. Immo vero; porro autem, Cic. Sat habeo, Ter. And. 2.*

Magis ex ulu tuo nemo est, *Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

Habet aliud magis ex sese, & majus, *Ter. And. 5. 4. 51.*

R 3

More

More than every one will believe.

25 They can no more take their breath, than it

And never more than now.

*Que multas jam annos, & nunc cum maxime filium interfectum cepit, Cic. pro Clu. Hanc Bacchidem amabat, ut cum maxime, tum Pamphilus, (Ter. Hec. 1, 2) quod est (saith Turnebus) nunquam magis, quam tum amaverat.*

If any thing happen more than useth.

Moreover, *Quinetiam; tum utem; porro; præterea; insuper; super hæc.*

or *Adhæc; adhuc; deinde; quod super est, &c. See Dict. Eng. Lat. p. 184.*

30 And a world more.

If he commend more than you think well of.

To make more of a thing than it is.

He was not able to speak a word more.

*Supra quam cuique credibile est, Sall. Cat.*

*Nihilo magis respirare possunt, quam si — Cic.*

*Et nunc cum maxime,*

*Præter consuetudinem si acciderit aliquid, Cic.*

*Innumerabileque alii, Cic. 1. Offic. 23,*

*Si ultra placitum laudarit, Virg. Eclog. 7,*

*Exaggerare aliquid, Cic. Tusc.*

*Vox eum defecit, Cic. Ep. Fam.*

*Dicere solebat, ea quæ scriberet, neque se ab indoctis, neque ab doctis legi velle, Cic. 2 de Orat.*

## CHAP. LIV.

### Of the Particle *Post*.

I 1: **M** (*Post*) joyned with an Adjective, or Adverb, is a sign of the superlative Degree: as,

He used to say, he had no mind, that either the most learned, or the most unlearned should read his writings.

*Dicere solebat, ea quæ scriberet, neque se ab indoctis, neque ab doctis legi velle, Cic. 2 de Orat.*

50

So as they may most fitly hang together.

*Ita, ut quam aptissime cohæreant, Cic.*

Note, A positive degree with maxime is all one with a superlative, *Veniebatis igitur in Africam provinciam, unam ex omnibus huic victoriæ maxime infestam, Cic. pro Ligar. See c. 53, 1. 3.*

2 *Post* joyned with a Substantive, is made by *plerique*: as,

In most things the Mean is the best.

*In plerisque rebus mediocritas est optima, Cic. Off.*

Note, To *plerique* there is sometimes omnes elegantly added, *Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, Ter. And. 1. 1. Dixi pleraque omnia, Id. He. 4. 7. This is an Atticism; Attici enim (saith Muretus) sic loquebantur, πάντορες δὴ πάντες τὸ λέγειν ἀνθρώποις.*

3 *Post* joyned with a Verb, is made by maxime or plurimum: as, III

He studied Græk the most of any Noble Man.

*Maxime omnium Nobilium Græcis literis studuit, Cic.*

I use him the most of any.

*Hoc ego utor uno omnium plurimum, Cic. Fam. 11.*

*ut quisque maxime opis indigeat, ita ei potissimum opitulari, Cic. 1 Offic. Præstabat plurimum aliis in mulubri corporis agendo Zensis, Cic. 2 de Invent.*

## Phrases.

At the *Post*.

*Summum, ad summum, plurimum, ut plurimum.*

*Duo millia nummum, aut summum tria dedisset, Cic. 5, Verr. Quatuor, ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui, Cic. pro Mil. Pariunt trigesimo die plurimum quinos, Plin. 1. 8, c. 39. Nec tam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatibus distat, Plin. 1. 15, c. 3.*

*Post* of all.

I Maxime,

R 4

C N2M



**C** *Nam cum illi pugnabant maxime, ego fugiebam maxime* Plaut. Amph. *Annibal Gallis parci quam maxime jubet*, Liv. dec. 1. 1. *Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maxime*, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 2. *Tam enim sum amicus reipub. quam qui maxime*, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.

**Must an end.**

**I** Fere; plerunque, plurimum,

**C** *Atque illud superius sic fere definiiri solet*, Cic. 1 Off. *Habentur autem plerunque sermones, aut de domesticis negotiis, aut---* Cic. 1. Off. *Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum est*, Ter. Phor. 1. 4.

**For the Most part.**

**|** Magnam partem; magna ex parte; maximam partem.

**C** *Magnam partem in his partiendis & definiendis occupati sunt*, Cic. 4. Tusc. *Magna autem ex parte clementi castigatione licet uti*, Cic. 1 Off. *Maximam autem partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur*, ut---Cic. 1. Offic.

**When the most of the Night**  
**was spent,**

**|** Ubi plerunque noctis profectus---Sall. Jugurth.

**Much see chap. 52.**

## CHAP. LV.

### Of the Particle *Must*.

See **Much** after **Man**.

- I** 1. **M**ust) when it refers to necessity, is made by *neccesse est*: when to need, by *opus est*; when to duty, by *oportet*, or *debeo*; and in all senses by a Gerund in *dum*: as,
- I**t must of necessity have an end of living. **|** Vivendi finem habeat neccesse est, Cic. Som. Scip.
- I**t must needs be so. **|** Ita factu opus est, Ter. And.
- H**e must learn and unlearn many things. **|** Multa oportet discat, atque dediscat, Cic. pro Quint.

**He must be a Man of great skill.**

**|** Summa vir facultatis esse debet, Cic.

**He must carefully turn away.**

**|** Ab iis diligentius declinandum, Cic. 1 Offic.

**I**lli mihi neccesse est concedant, ut---Cic. Fam. 10. 29. *Impius appelletur neccesse est*, Id. ad Quir. *In racem transcurso opus est*, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. *Quoquo pacto tacito opus est*, Id. *Habeat succum aliquem oportet*, Cic. *Ex rerum cognitione effluat, & reducat oportet oratio*, Cic. 1 de Orat. *Si grati esse volunt, debent Pompeium hortari, ut---* Cic. Att. 9. 8. *Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano*, Juven. *Sunt enim permulta quibus erit medendum*, Cic.

**I** Note, This niceness of distinction in the significations of *Must*, is not necessarily to be always stood upon in the translating; for the Latine words howsoever critically distinct, \* yet are used with some Latitude, sometimes one for the other, as may be in part observed in the Examples already alledged.

\* ---ut ostenderet, quam id quod erat in matrem diuturnus, non oporteret modo fieri sed etiam neccesse esset, Quint. 1. c. 1. *Ego vero, qui si loquor de repub. quod oportet, insanus; si quod opus est, servus existimor---* Cic. Att. 1. 4.

**2** Note, The using of *debeo* (and also of *oportet*) in this sense, in the Future Tense is an elegancy. *Illa tamen præstare debet, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate*, Cic. 1 Off. *Hic tu Africane, ostendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui*, Cic. Som. Scip.

**3** Note, when the Gerund, whereby *Must* is made, hath an Accusative case to come after it, it is then more elegant, as most usual to turn that Accusative into a Nominative case, and the Gerund in *dum* into a Participle in *dus* agreeing with that Nominative case. So for this English, **I must love my father**; instead of *Amandum est mihi Patrem*, say rather, *Amandus est mihi Pater*. So Cicero speaks, *Et tibi, & piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis*, Cic.

*Cic. Som. Scip.* Yet divers of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily used after a *Gerund* in *dum* an *Accusative* plural of any Gender. *Canis potius cum dignitate & acres paucos habendum, quam multos, Varr. R. R. l. 21.* Conclamatum prope ab universo Senatu perdomandum feroces animos esse, *Liv. l. 37.* *Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum, Lucret. l. 1.* Virgil once used an *Accusative* singular of the *Feminine* Gender. Aut pacem Trojano a rege petendum, *Æn. 11.* Varro also hath *Objiciendum* pullis polentam *mixtam* cum naturali semine—*R. R. l. 3. c. 9.* and *Id. l. 2.* as Saturnius (*l. 7. c. 8.*) cites it, *Pecudum habenda ratio, quod fabam interdum quibusdam sit objiciendum, Vossius produceth an example of this construction out of Cicero's Cato Major.* Tanquam longam aliquam vitam confeceris quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit. *De construct. c. 53.* But Danesiuss tells us, that others here read *qua*, and that however the *quam* is not governed of the *Gerund*, but of the *Preposition*, *Schal. l. 3. c. 10.* But whether an *Accusative* singular either of the *Neuter*, or *Masculine* Gender, may be used after a *Gerund* in *dum*; may be disputed. Of the first construction, Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 9. names one Example out of Varro l. 3. de R. R. *Acus subternendum gallinis parturientibus.* Nam (saith he) *acus* inculativi casus est, non rectus. He names not the chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chap. 9. where he treats de Gallinis; and in that part of the chapter where he treats de gallinis parturientibus, he saith, In cubilibus, cum parturient, *acus subternendum* wherein I see nothing necessitating *acus* to be the *Accusative* case. *72a*, Stephanus citing that place which Vossius refers to (if there be any such) expresseth that, which renders it probably of the *Nominative* case. *Acus subternendum gallinis parturientibus, in area excutitur.*

Of the second (de construct. c. 53.) he produceth an example out of Tertullian de pallio c. 4. *Physconem, & Sardanapalum, tacendum est.* But if Tertullian's Authority were sufficient to justify a construction, yet in this construction there are two singulars together with a conjunction copulative betwixt them, which makes them equivalent to one plural; and upon that account we may suppose the Father useth that construction upon how good ground then that great Grammarian hath said (*l. 3. de Analog. c. 9*) *Per gerundium*

*rundium optime, licet usitare minus dixeris; Est tibi sectandum Aristotelem, I leave to the more learned to judge: yet not daring in the mean time wholly to condemn that construction, because I find in Varro R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc enim gregem majorem non faciendum, i. e. we must not make the flock above, or bigger than this number, that is thirty, which number he had expressed in the last clause of the foregoing period. But however this construction be admitted, because the governed word is of a different termination from the governing, whereby we are secured from mistaking them to agree; yet I should not advise to use after a *Gerund* a Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in termination with it, such as *amandum est mihi magistrum*, because the security from that mistake is not in this construction so great. But if a competent authority for this also shall appear, then to that let all Grammars, and Grammarians too submit, for me: In the mean time, Seb. Castellio in his third Book De imitando Christo, wherein he pretends to translate Kempsius de Latino in Latinum, hath this construction, *Neque vero continuo despondendum est animum, si quando-----* In this kind of construction the Latines seem to imitate the Greeks. For so Demosthenes τοῖς μὲν ὑπάρχουσιν νόμοις χρηστὴν καὶ νέαν δ' εἰκὴ μὴ θέλειν; *Latis* legibus utendum, novæ vero non temere ferendæ: word for word; *Novas* vero non temere ferendum, So Xenoph. εἰ ὅσον φίλων ἐθέλοις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοῖς φίλοις ἑνεργεῖσθαι. Si ab amicus diligere vis, amici beneficiis afficiendi sunt: word for word, *amicos* beneficiis afficiendum. So Plutarch. διδασκαλὸς ἐκπαιδεύει τοὺς τεκνοὺς—So Aristot. παραδίδωκεν τοὺς παῖδας γυμνασίῃ, —&c.*

## Phrases.

It must needs be that;

Abeſſe non poteſt quin—

*Cic. Orat.*

It must needs be so.

Fieri aliter non poteſt, *Ter.*

It must

I must take heed; have a care.

If the owners shall agree not to sell, what must be done there.

Mihi cautio est ne—Ter. Plant.

Si consenserint possessores non vendere, quid futurum est? Cic. de Leg. Agr.

## CHAP. LVI.

### Of the Particle *More*.

I. **N**ear) sometimes is used Adjectively, and made by propinquus: as,

I get this good by my near farm. Ex meo propinquo rure hoc capio commodi, Ter.

Ille quidem mirum in de regione propinqua—Ovid. Trist. 3. 12.

Note, when near is used Adjectively, it cannot have to or unto set with good sense betwixt it and the following Substantive.

II 2. **near**) coming before a Substantive, if to or unto come or may come betwixt, is a Preposition, and made by prope, juxta, or propter: as,

That you might dwell, not near unto me only, but even with me. Ut non modo prope me, sed plane mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.

It flies low near [to] the Sea. Humilis volat æquora juxta, Virg. Æn. 4.

He held the Isles near [to] Sicilie. Tenuit insulas propter Siciliam, Cic. de Nat. Deorum.

Prope eum vicum Annibal castra posuit, Liv. Juxta Appiam viam sepultus est, Cic. Propter Junonis Templum æstatem Annibal izet, ibique aram condidit, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. See *W. O.* chap. 12. 1. and *W. P.* ch. 7. 1. \* Prope in this

this sense is elegantly used with a or ab. At quum in Italia bellum tam prope a Sicilia, tamen in Sicilia non fuit—Cic. Verr. 7. Tam prope ab origine rerum sumus, Plin. Vicinus is also used for near in this sense with a Dative case. Mala sunt vicina bonis, Ovid. de Remed. Mantua me miserum nimum vicina Cremonæ, Virg. 9. Ecl. Vicina foro, Juv. 4. Sat.

But if it have no casual word after it, it is an Adverb, and made by prope adverbiated: as,

No body dares come near. Nemo audet prope accedere, Plant. Casin. 3. 5.

Rus illud nulla alia causa tam male odi, nisi quia prope est, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. So propter, juxta, and juxtim are sometimes used. Propter est spelunca quedam, Cic. 6. Verr. Ibi angiporum propter est, Tex. Ad. 2. 2. Furiarum maxima juxta accubabat, Virg. Æn. 6. Nec nimis juxta satæ fruges, Colum. apud Linacr. de emend. struct. p. 7. 7. Cnr ea que fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint Visa rotunda, Lucr. l. 4.

3. **near**) sometimes signifies almost, and in that sense also is made by prope: as, III

The standing Corn was now near ripe. Seges prope jam matura erat, Cas. 3. bel. civ.

Annos prope quinquaginta continuos—Cic. 2. Verr. And if it have well set before it, it is also made by pene, ferme, fere, &c. Eadem per finis pene [well near] tantum adjicit, Plin. l. 4. c. 4. Mihi quidem ætas acta ferme [well near] est, Cic. in Brut. Tametsi fere [well near] omnes anthores Quint. 3. 5.

4. **near**) sometimes comes together with a Verb as a part of it, and then is included in the Latine of that Verb: as, IV

And now winter drew near. Jamque hyems appropinquabat, Cas. 1. bel. civ.

*Ubi se diutius duci intellexit Caesar, & diem instare quo*  
*Cæs. i. bell. Gall.*

## Phrases.

I am not near so severe  
 now as I was.

An artist, such as none is  
 able to come near him.

She is near her reckon-  
 ing.

The Tents are near at  
 hand.

He was near being killed.

How near was I being  
 undone by your savoc-  
 nels?

He will go near to have  
 We decide this.

He leads the Army as  
 near the Enemy as he  
 could get.

*Operamque det, ut cum suis copiis quam proxime Italiam*  
*fit, Cic. 10. Phil. Cæsar quam proximè potest hostium castris*  
*castra communit, Cæs. i. bel. civ.*

I cannot but labour either  
 well near, or all out as  
 much as he.

10. I ne'r [i.e. never] saw any  
 man more glad.

A fellow mighty near  
 himself.

Nimio minus sevens jam sum,  
 quam fui, *Plant. Truc.*

Artifex longe citra æmulum,  
*Quint. l. 12. c. 10.*

Partus prope instat; ad pa-  
 riendum vicina est, *Ter. Cic.*

In propinquo sunt castra, *Liv.*  
*4. bell. Pun.*

Propius nihil est factum,  
 quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*

Quam pene tua me perdidit  
 protervitas! *Ter. Hec. 4.6,*

Aberit non longe quin hoc a  
 me decerni velit, *Cic.*

Is ducit exercitum quam pro-  
 xime ad hostem potest, *Liv.*  
*1.*

Non possum ego non; aut  
 proxime, atque ille, aut e-  
 tiam æque, laborare, *Cic.*

Nil quicquam vidi lætius,  
*Ter. Ad.*

Homo miles, & frugi, *Juv. 4.*  
*Sat.*

## CHAP. LVII.

### Of the Particle *Properè*.

1. **N**earer) is the comparative of near; and ac-  
 cordingly is made by the comparative of the  
 Latine for that word whether it be Adjective, or Ad-  
 verb: as,

Hobnett. there is a kind-  
 man nearer than I.

None is nearer you than I  
 am.

I pray let us go nearer.

So that he came no near-  
 rer to the City.

They are nearer Brun-  
 dulum than you.

Tamen præterea est vinder  
 propinquior me, *Jun. Ruth.*

3, 12.  
 Tibi propior me nemo est,  
*Cic. pro Quint.*

Propius, obsecro, accedamus,  
*Ter. Ad. 3. 2.*

Dum ne propius Urbem ad-  
 moveret, *Cic. 6. Phil.*

A Brundusio propius absunt  
 quam tu, *Cic. Att. 8. 22.*

¶ *Tunica propior pallio est, Plin. Trin. 13. 30. In colle Jugurtha*  
*ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos colloct, Sal. Jug. In-*  
*venio apud quosdam, idque prius fidem est, Liv. 2. ab Urbe.*  
*Quo propius nunces, flamma propiore calefco, Ovid. Ep. 17. Quo*  
*propius aberat ab ortu, hoc melius ea cernebat, Cic. i. Tusc.*  
*Et melius cernere mihi videor, quo ab ea [morte] propius absun,*  
*Cic. de Sen. Alter quo propior hostem in vallo collocatus esset---*  
*Hist. l. 8. bel. Gal. Propinquius tibi sedet, quam mihi, Gram.*  
*Reg. Proximior dextra fit, quæ plagam possit inferre, Veget.*  
*R. Mil. l. 1. c. 20. See Voss. de Anal. 1, 2. c. 26. Ni con-*  
*vexa foret, parti vicinior esset, Ovid. 6. Fast. The Accusative*  
*case after propior, and propius is governed of ad understood;*  
*Whence Cic. in Partit. saith, Accedere propius ad sensum ali-*  
*qujus, See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. note & Voss. de Constr. p.*  
*249.*

## Phrases.

This is a great deal the nearer way.	Sane hac multo propius ibis, <i>Ter. Ad. 4. 2.</i>
He took a nearer way, and got before the enemy.	Occupatis compendiis praevenit hostem, <i>Flor. 3. 3.</i>
They were sent a nearer way to the same place.	Breviore itinere ad eundem locum mittuntur, <i>Cas. 1. bel. Civ.</i>
You will be never the nearer.	Nihil promoveris, <i>Ter. And. 4. 1.</i>

## CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Particle *Prox.*

**I. N**ext) the superlative of the Adjective near, whether it refer to order, time, or place, is generally made by *proximus* : *as*,

The next labour to this, is to intreat—	Proximus huic labor est, exorare.— <i>Ovid.</i>
He put himself over unto the next year.	Sepe in annum proximum transtulit, <i>Cic. pro Mil.</i>
He commanded the houses that were next the wall to be set on fire.	Succendi ædificia muro proxima iussit, <i>Liv. dec. 4. l. 2.</i>

¶ Orator *Proximus* optimis numerabatur, *Cic. de Cl. Or.*  
*Proximus* ante me fuit, *Cic. de Sen.* Prefectus classe *proximus* post *Lyfandrum* fuit, *Cic. 1. Off.* † Qui te *proximus* est, *Plaut. Pæn. 5. 3. i. e. ad.*

2. *Prox.*)

2. *Prox.*) the Superlative of the Adverb near, whether order, or place be referred unto, is generally made by *proxime* : *as*,

Next unto these, they ought to be in dear esteem who—	Esse debent proxime hos chari, qui— <i>Cic. Fam. l. 11.</i>
I late next Pompei.	Proxime Pompeium sedebam, <i>Cic. Pis.</i>

¶ Velim tibi persuadeas me huic tuae virtuti proxime accedere, *Cic. Fam. 11. 21.* Quorum potestas proxime ad deorum immortalium accedit, *Cic. pro C. Ravit.* Villici proxime januam cellam esse oportet, *Var. R. R.* The Acculative case after *proxime*, and *proximus* is governed of *ad* understood : whence, *Cic. pro Mil.* Proxime ad eos accessit, And *Ovid.* Proximus ad dominam nullo prohibente sedeto, See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. Note.

Note, There are other elegant ways of rendering this Particle : *as*,

(1) In the sense of order it may be made by *juxta*, or *secundum*, if it have a casual word after it : *as*,

The most learned man next unto Varro.	Homo juxta Varronem doctissimus, <i>Gell. 4. 9.</i>
Next after you there is nothing more sweet to me than loneliness.	Secundum te, nihil est mihi amicus solitudine, <i>Cic. See After. 7. 6.</i>

¶ —Majestatem imperatoris, quæ secundum deum generi humano diligenda est & colenda, *Veget. de re Mil. l. 2. cap. 5.*

And by *deinde* and *deinceps*, if it have not a casual word after it : *as*,

First they take away concord, next equity.	Primum concordiam tollunt, deinde æquitatem, <i>Cic. 2. Off.</i>
We are next to speak of the order of things.	Deinceps de ordine rerum dicendum est, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>

¶ Qui

**Q**uid sit? deinde, Plaut. Amph. Quoniam satis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus, Cic. 1. de Invent.

(2) In the sense of time, when it hath day together with it, it is rendered by *postridie* or *dies with posterus*, &c. as,

The next day Chremes came to Me	Venit Chremes postridie ad me, Ter. And. 1. 2.
He had him to Supper against the next day.	Ad cœnam invitavit in posterum diem, Cic. 3. Offic.

**C**um pridie frequentes essetis assensu, postridie ad spem estis inanem pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postridie absolutionis in Theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. Postridie ejus diei [the next day after that] villicum vocet, Cato R. R. c. 2. Sese scriptum aiebat, ut venationem etiam quæ postridie ludos Apollinares futura est, præscriberent, Cic. Att. 1. 16. Quid cause fuerit, postridie intellexi, quam a vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. 1. 19. Id ei postera die venit in mentem, Cic. 4 Verr. Postero die quam advenerat, Plin. 1. 7. c. 24. Idemque quum postero ad quæstionem traheretur, Tac. 1. 4. Altera die quam a Brundisio solvit, Liv. See After Rule 2 & 3.

(3) In the sense of Place it is made by *vicinus*: &c. as,  
One that knows not the next Town.

Vicinæ nescius urbis, Claud. de Sen. Veron.  
**Q**uum videret conjugia deesse, per legatos a frutibus civitatibus petiit, Plin. 1. 3. c. 26. Narravitque Thalys iis esse confines, qui ab Oriente Caspii maris fauces attingerent, Plin. 1. 6. c. 5.

Phrases,

## Phrases:

The next year M. Cnionius, and C. Larginus were Consuls.	In sequens annus M. Cnionius & T. Larginus Consules habuit, Liv. 2 ab u. be.
He had notice be given of a march against the next day.	Iter in insequentem diem pronunciari iussit, Liv. 2 ab u. be.
That part of Cappadocia which is next to Cilicia.	Cappadociæ pars ea, quæ Ciliciam attingit, Cic. Att. 5 20.
The Moon being next to the Earth, shines with a borrowed light.	Citima Terris Luna luce lucet aliena, Cic. Som. Scip.
He is accounted the next man to the King.	Secundus a rege habetur, Hist. l. 4 bel. Alex.
I was the next man to him.	Lateri ejus adhærebam, Liv.

## CHAP. LIX.

### Of the Particle *Neither.*

1. **N**either) importing a denial of one of two is made by *neuter*: as,  
Neither of them seems to let more by any man living than by me.  
Neuter quinquam omnium pluri facere, quàm me vivum, Cic. Att.
- ¶ Neutram in partem propensiores sumus, Cic. 5. de Fin.

2. *Neither*) in a foregoing clause answered by *nor*, in a following, is made by *nec*, *neque*, and *neve*: as,  
S 2

Now

Now a days we can nei-  
ther endure our faults,  
nor our remedies.

I neither bid you, nor  
forbid you.

Take neither more nor  
less care than need re-  
quires.

Hic temporibus nec vitia no-  
stra, nec remedia pati pos-  
sumus, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

Ego neque te jubeo, neque  
vero, *Plant. Bacch. 4. 9.*

Neve major, neve minor cu-  
ra suscipiatur quam causa  
postulet, *Cic. 1 Off.*

¶ *Hec nec hominis, nec ad hominem vox est, Cic. pro Lig. Hec si neque ego, neque tu fecimus, Ter. Ad. Nec quid agam, neque quid respondeam scio, ibid. ut deque mihi ejus sit amittendi, nec retinendi copia, Ter. Phor. Cur laudari, peto a te, ut id a me neve in hoc reo, neve in alias queras, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Eam nequis nobis minuat neve vivus, neve mortuus, Cic. 2. de Leg. † So is ne uled with neu, or neve answering to it. Te obtestator, ne abs te hanc segreges, neu deferas, Ter. And. 1. 5. Rogo te ne demittas animum, neve te obrui tanquam fluctibus finas, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. So neu also; Neu se, neu Cn. Pomp. imperatorem suum adversariis ad supplicium tradant, Cæf. See Steph. Neu: and Pareus de part. p. 279. Tursel. 6. 117. v. 7, 8, 9.*

## Phrases.

You are trusted on neither  
side.

The voices go on neither  
side.

I may have good standing  
in neither place.

What, not yet neither.

Neque in hac, neque in illa  
parte fidem habes, *Sal.*

Neutro inclinatur, sententiae  
*Liv. 1. 4. bel. Macedon.*

Neutrobi habeam stabile sta-  
bulum, *Plant. Aul. 1. 4.*

An nondum etiam? *Ter. And.*  
4. 7.

## CHAP. LX.

### Of the Particle *neber*.

1. **N**eber) when it is put to signifie no, or not,  
is made by nullus, or else by unus, or ullus  
with some negative Particle: as,

There is never a day [i.e. Dies fere nullus est, quin ve-  
no, or not a day] almost niat, *Cic.*

Neber a Ship was lost. Ne una quidem navis amissa  
est, *Flor. 2. 6.*

Neber a word fell from him. Non vox ulla excidit ei, *Curr.*  
1. 4.

¶ De exclusione verbum nullum, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Οὐκ*  
*ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ὥς ὁ δὲ ἐν πῆμα* [==to neber a word]  
*Matt. 27. 14. Nunquam unum intermisit diem quin semper ve-*  
*niret, Ter.*

† Ne verbum quidem usus est facere de Cesare, *Cic. Phil. 3.*  
He durst say neber a word of Cesar.

2. Neber) when it is put to signifie at no time,  
is made by nunquam or unquam, with some negative  
Particle: as,

Can you never be satisfy- Nunquam expleri potes?  
ed? *Plant. Asin.*

I am so troubled as never Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo  
was man. unquam, *Cic.*

¶ Nunquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat, *Cic.*  
*Fam. 1. 6. Nunquam etiam qui usquam, quin me omnes amarent*  
*plurimum, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nihil*  
*vidi unquam quod minus explicari posset, Cic. Att. 7. 12.*  
*Neque illuc in tantis periculis unquam committam ut fiet, Plaut.*  
*Aul. 3. 3. Non unquam gravis ere domum mihi dextra redi-*  
*bat, Virg. 1 Eclog.*

3 *neber*) is sometimes used as a note of prohibition or forbidding, and is made by *ne* with either an Imperative, or Subjunctive mood: as,

*neber* (i. e. do not) deny it. | *Ne nega*, Ter. And. 2. 3.

*neber* stick at it. | *Ne grave*, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

¶ *Ne plora*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 4. *Nec te afflictes*, Ter. Eun.

1. 1. See more in *not*. | *Neu lacryma*, *foror*, *neu* — (*neber* cry after no?) Plaut. Stich. 1. 1.

IV

4 *neber*) with the before a comparative degree, is made by *nihilo*: as,  
He came *neber* the sooner | *Illa causa nihilo citius venit*,  
for that. | Plaut. Stich.

¶ *Quid multa? benevolentior tibi, quam fui*, *nihilo sum factus*, Cic. Fam. 1. 5. *Et nihilo tamen aptius explet concluditque sententias*, Cic. de Orat. *Si hercle nihilo maturius hoc quo ego censeo, modo perficeretur bellum*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Massilienses tamen nihilo segnius ad defensionem urbis reliqua apparare ceperunt*, Cæf. 2. bel. Civ. *Prætervestrosque Dyrrachium nihilo secius sequebatur*, Cæf. 1. 3. bell. Civ. *Nihilo minus Helvetii id facere conantur*, Cæf. 1. bell. Gall. *In iis autem rebus quæ nihilo minus ut ego absim confici possunt*, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. *Nihilo magis intus est* (He is *neber* the more within for that) Plaut. Afin. 2. 3.

V

5 *neber*) with so or such, is often used as a note of intension, and elegantly rendered several ways, viz. by the superlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb, following especially with *vel*, or *ut*, by the Particles *paulum*, or *paululum modo*, *quamlibet*, *quamvis*, *quantumvis*, *si maxime*, *tantillum*, *tantum*, &c. and by *quantus* either redoubled, or having *libet* or *cunque* added to it: as,

All things of short continuance ought to be thought tolerable though they be *neber* so great.

*Omnia autem brevia tolerabilia esse debent, etiam si maxima sint*, Cic. 1. Tusc.

¶

If any, though *neber* so small a matter shall be found.

Though Sophocles writ *neber* so well, yet---

Though he were *neber* such a base fellow, and lied *neber* so impudently, he would say this---

If Pompei shall but *neber* so little seem to like it---

Though *neber* such a power of dogs and hunters pursue him---

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though *neber* so many.

Though you be *neber* so excellent.

If I would *neber* so fain. If you do amiss *neber* so little.

If we cast our eyes *neber* so little down.

We the price *neber* so great it is well bought that must be had.

We know who hurt him, and though in *neber* so great a company make's at him.

We they *neber* so many, or though the number be *neber* so great.

¶ *Si vel maxima flumina in vivos dedicantur qualibet transitum præbent*, Quint. 5. 13. *Potior mihi ratio vivendi honeste quam ut optime dicendi*, Quint. 1. 1, cap. 2. *At in his si paulum modo offensum est*, Cic. 3. de Orat. *ubi si paululum*

S 4

*Si, quælibet, vel minima res reperietur*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

*Cum Sophocles vel optime scripserit tamen---* Cic.

*Ut homo turpissimus esset, impudentissimeque mentiretur, hoc diceret---* Ver. Vern. 4.

*Si Pompeius paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere---* Cic. 1. 5.

*Quamlibet magna canum, & venantium urgente vi---* Plin. 1. 8. c. 16.

*Quasi vero mihi difficile sit quamvis multos nominatim proferre*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

*Quantumvis licet excellas*, Cic. de Amic.

*Si maxime vellem*, Cic.

*Si tantillum peccassis*, Plaut. Rud. 4. 4.

*Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus*, Cic. 7. Verr.

*Sed quanti quanti, bene emittur quod necesse est*, Cic. Att. 1. 12.

*Percussorem novit, & inquantalibet multitudine appetit*, Plin. 1. 8. cap. 16.

*Quantuscunque numerus adhibeatur*, Quint. 1. 1, c. 2.



paululum modo quid te fugerit, ego perierem, Ter. He. 2, 3. Nam certe quamlibet parum sit, quod contulerit etas prior majora tamen aliqua discet puer eo ipso anno quo minora didicisset, Quint. I. 1. c. 1. Eo se onere carerem, quamvis parvis Italiae latebris contentus essem, Cic. Fam. 2, 16. Tum scitum super portum satis amplum quantavis classi, Liv. 6, bel. Pun. Posthac ille casus, quantumvis rusticus, ibit. Hor. Ep. 2, 2. Si ego digna hac contumelia sum maxime, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5, 2. Nec possum fletibus ullis Tantillum vestrae demere savitiae, Catul. ad Juven. 94. 2. Siquis tantulum de recta ratione deflexerit, Cic. Ver. 7. Heus quanta quanta haec mea paupertas est, tamen adhuc curavi unum hoc quidem ut mihi esset fides, Ter. Phor. 5, 7. Persequitur interfectorem, unumque eum in quantolibet populi agmine notitia quadam infestat, Plin. 8. c. 23. Quorum ipsorum bona, quantacunque erant, statim suis committibus compotatibusque descripsit, Cic. 5. Philip. Ex eo quod dico, quantulumcunque id est, quid faciam judicari potest, Cic. de Orat. † Quicquid ex pauxillum illud nostrum, illud omne in us est, Plaut. Pæn. 3, 1.

## Phrases.

Shall I never be any thing but a hearer?  
Nevertheless he taught many.

Now or never.

Never at all (See Eras. ad unquam)

Would I might never live if I know.

He had never seen her but once.

Quem semel ait in omni vita visisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc.

3.

Semper ego, auditor tantum?  
Juven. 1 Satyr.

Nec eo secius plurimos docuit, Suet. de Illust. Gramat. c. 26.

Nullum erit tempus hoc amissum, Cic. Phil.

Ad Græcas calendas, Suet. in Aug.

Ne vivam si scio, Cic. Att. l. 4. Ne sim salvus si—Cic.

Semel omnino eam viderat, Curt. l. 4.

They

They can seldom or never know.

It is never said to have been but once.

Never was so cheerful a shout given.

So as it had never been before.

You will be never the better.

Raro unquam possunt scire, Quint. 5. 7.

Semel unquam proditur, Plin. l. 2. c. 35. † Semel a condito avo, Id. l. 7. t. 34.

Non alias tam alacer clamor est redditus, Curt.

Quod alias nunquam, Flor. 2.

Nihil promoveris, Ter. And.

4 I.

Next, see chap. 58.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of the Particle *Ne*.

1. **N** without a casual word following is in Interrogative, Deliberate, and Negative speeches, is made by *ne* or *non*; and in Negative also by *minime* : as,

I ask whether he could look for his part, or not?

Is this he that I am seeking of, or no?

Should I return? no though she would intreat me.

Would you have them let go then? *Ne*.

Quæro poterit ne partem suam quærere necne? Cic.

Is ne est quem quæro, an non? Ter.

Redeam? non si me obsecret Ter.

Placet igitur eos dimitti? Minime.

† Consultant ad vitæ commoditatem, conducatur id necne, de quo deliberant, Cic. 1 Offic. 3. Dicam huic, annon? Ter. Eun. 5, 5. Non hercle intelligo, S. non? Ter. And. 1. 2.

Isle

*Iste meis captiva germanos dabit Natis? Jovisque fiet e famula nurus? Non, Sen. Herc. Oct. v. 280. In libertatem vindicari vult? minime, Cic. Parad. 5.*

II 2 *Pro* coming next before a Substantive, is made by *nullus* or *nequis*, also by *ullus*, with some negative Particle, and by *nihil* and *nequid* with a Genitive case: as,

You shall receive no denial.

I intreat you to suffer no wrong to be done them.

I would refuse no pains-taking.

Bring he shall come into no danger by telling.

See that no wrong be done me.

*Nullam patiere repulsam, Ovid 2 Metam.*

*His nequam patiare injuriam feri a te peto, Cic. Fam. 11*

*Non est labor ullus quem detrectem, Turf. 126. 10.*

*Cum illi nihil pericli ex indicio fier, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

*Efficias nequid mihi fiat injurix, Cic. Fam.*

¶ *Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit oblivio, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam heredem, regni relinquat, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. In me mora non erit ulla, Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitia, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

III 3 *Pro* having an Adjective coming betwixt it and a Substantive, is made by *non* or *haud*; and if other be the Adjective coming betwixt, by *nullus*: as,

He put them in no small fear.

He thinks you make a wonder at no hard matter.

*Non minimum terroris incussit illis, Flor. 4. 12.*

*Rem haud difficilem admirari videmini, Cic. de Sen.*

¶ *Non difficile est, Cæf.*

Because they had no other way.

*Propterea quod iter haberent nullum aliud, Cæf.*

¶ *Non parvam rem queris, Aul. Gell. Non minor ex aqua postea quam ab hostibus clades, Flor. 4. 10. Sine penitis volare haud facile est, Plaut. Pcen. 14. 49. Complures dies nullis in altis, nisi de rep. sermonibus vacatus sum, Cic. Fam.*

4. ¶ *Subito nec magna [no great] hostium manus ex improviso erupit, Flor. 4. 10.*

4 *Pro* referring to any person is made by *nemo* IV and *nullus*; also by *quis*, *quisquam*, and *ullus* with some negative Particle: as,

Whom no body would have to be his Clients.

So it comes to pass that no two agree together.

That no body do any hurt to any.

No man almost did bid him to his house.

*Quos clientes nemo habere velit, Cic.*

*Ita fit, ut nulli duo concinant Plin. l. 3. cap. 1.*

*Ne cui quis noceat, Cic. T. Offic.*

*Domum suam istum non fere quisquam vocabat, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

I am understood by no body.

*Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. Trist.*

¶ *Alius nemo respicit nos, Ter. Adelph. Nullus Imperator fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. Non ulli tacuisse nocet, Cato. Non quisquam est quin satietate defessus sit, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. Nec qui eam respiciat quisquam est, Ter. Ad. Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eam adeat, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Hoc nemo fuit magis severus quisquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Non habeo quem mittam ad—Ter. Adel. Saturnius makes this difference betwixt *nemo* and *nullus*; that *nemo* (as the composition of it of *ne* and *homo*, as they anciently said for *homo*, gives it) properly belongeth only to men: but *nullus* is referred generally to all things, l. 5. c. 30. Of the elegant confociations of *nemo* with *homo*, see *Man*, Note 4.*

5 *Pro* with the Particle *more*: hath variety of V senses and renderings, which may in good measure be gained from the following Examples.

He hath no more wit than a stone.

*Non habet plus sapientix quam lapis, Plaut. Mil.*

He will be found fault withal no more.

*Non accusabimur posthac, Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

**I** say no more.

**To** say no more.

**To** these things **I** returned in writing, no more but—

**No** more is objected, but that—

**He** said there was one and no more.

**There** were no more but five that—

**I** assure you, you are now in no more danger than any body.—

**I** see no more hope of safety left.

**I** desire no more, i. e. have enough.

Nihil dico amplius, *Cic.*

Ne quid ultra dicam, *Liv.*

Ad hæc ego rescripsi nihil amplius quam — *Gell.* 10, c. 1.

Nihil ultra objicitur quam— *Liv.* 1. 42 c. 40.

Unum aiebat, præterea neminem, *Cic.* 1 *Phil.*

Quinque omnino fuerunt qui— *Cic.* pro *Clu.*

Hoc tibi confirmo nihilo te nunc majore in discrimine esse, quam quemvis, *Cic.*

Spem reliquum nullam video salutis, *Cic.* *Fam.* 11. 5.

Sat habeo, *Ter.* *And.* 2, 1.

## Phrases.

**There** is no cause why.

Non, haud, nihil est, cur, quod—

**C**ausa, cur mentirentur, non erat, *Cic.* pro *Quint.* Non est quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens metiaris, *Sen.* *Ep.* 43. Haud erat scire quod quisquam ratione ac doctrina requireret, *Cic.* 3 *Tusc.* Nihil est præterea, cui te advenientibus offerre gestias, *Cic.* *Fam.* 1 6. Nihil est, quod cum his magnopere pugnemus, *Cic.* 1. 1 *Divin.*

**No** doubt but—

Haud, non dubium est quin, *Ter.* *Ad.* *Cic.* 4 *ver.*

**To** no purpose [end]

Nequicquam, frustra, incassum, *Liv.* *Cic.* *Sall.*

**No** fear [danger] of.

Periculum haud est, ne— *Plant.* *Cic.*

**We** can do the state no good.

Nihil possumus opitulari reipublicæ, *Cic.* *Fam.* 4 1.

I think

**I** think there is no honesty at all in it.

**There** is no Justice in it **He** is in no fault.

**It** is [makes] no matter to you whether—  
**No** marvel.

**It** so fell out that there was no need of contending.

**I** Nil istis opus est, *Ter.*

**No**, noz.—

Id vero neutiquam honestum esse arbitror, *Ter.* *Hec.*

Justitia vacat, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 24. Omni culpa vacat, *Cic.* pro *Lig.*

Tua nihil refert [interest] utrum—*Ter.*

Nec ; [minime] mirum, *Cic.* 10 pro *Quint.*

Accidit, ut contentione nihil opus esset, *Cic.* *Att.* 4.

Nec vero ; neque vero ; ac ne.

**N**eque in publicis rebus infantes & insipientes homines solitos versari : nec vero ad privatas causas magnas ac disertes hominis accedere, *Cic.* de *Invent.* Nunquam hoc ita defendit Epicurus, neque vero tu, aut quisquam eorum—*Cic.* 1. 1. de *Fin.* Adeo ut non recte tantum civile dicatur ac ne sociale quidem, sed ne externum, sed commune quoddam ex omnibus, & plus quam bellum, *Flor.* 4, 2.

**No**, not.

I Ne, nec.

**N**unquam illum ne minima quidem re offendi, *Cic.* de *Am.* Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patre, *Quint.* Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore ætatis, *Cic.* de *Sen.*

**I** make no question, but—  
**They** suddenly set upon him, fearing no such thing.

Non dubito quin—*Cic.*

Nihil tale metuentem improvise adorti sunt, *Flor.* 4. 12

**No** in no wise ; by no means.

Minime gentium, *Ter.* *Ad.*

**I** have no time now—

Non est mihi otium nunc, *Ter.*

**N**unc non est narrandi locus, *Ter.* *And.* 2. 2.

**He** is no where to be found.

Nusquam invenio gentium ; apparet, *Ter.*

**I** will send you no word—  
ther, unless—

Te nusquam mittam, nisi, *Plant.* *Mil.* 8. 41.

None

Alone he was, in no wise  
able to match them all.

So that there was no  
withstanding of him.

He wanted no good will.

To say no worse.

I will say no worse of  
him.

Universis solus nequaquam  
par fuit, *Liv. 1. Ab. 17. b.*  
Haud quaquam — *Virg.*

Ut ei obsistat, non posset, *Cic.*  
*Fam. 3.*

Illi studium non defuit, *Cic.*

Ut levissime dicam, *Cic.*

Nolo in ullum gravius dicere  
*Ter. Adelph.*

## CHAP. LXII.

### Of the Particle *Not*.

I. **N**ot) in denying, is made by non, I laud,  
minus, nec, neque, *Cic. At.*

He does not doubt but ==

I know not whether ==

It is not fifteen days yet  
since.

Not long after.

For this I cannot deny.

Non dubitat quin — *Cic.*

Haud scio an — *Cic.*

Minus quindecim dies sunt  
cum, *Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.*

Nec ita multo post, *Cic.*

Neque enim hoc negare pos-  
sum, *Cic.*

**P.** Non modo non copiose, ac divites sed etiam inopes ad pa-  
peres existimandi sunt, *Cic. Parad. 6.* Haud multo post ex-  
ravuit, *Liv. 1. 37. c. 53.* Minus multi jam te advocato causa  
cadent, *Cic. Fam. 7. 14.* Si id mihi minus contingat, *Cic. de Orat.*  
Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt — *Ter. Eun.*  
2. 2. Neque enim isti sunt audiendi, qui — *Cic. de Am. 1. 1.*  
nime sum miratus, *Cic. Top.*

Note, Both nihil and nullus are elegantly used for non.  
Of the first there are these instances: Nihil dico qui fuerit  
Brutus, *Cic. 1. Phil.* Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas, nihil  
postulo, *Cic. Praef. Parad.* De rebus ipsis iudicio tuo: ni-  
hil

hil enim impedio, *Cic. 1. Offic.* So the Greeks use *οὐδὲν* after  
*ἄρα* or *ὅτι*, *Hom. Il. 1.* Of the second there be  
these Examples: Memini tamen nullus moneas, *Ter. Eun. 2.*  
1. Is nullus venit, *Plaut. Asin. 2. 4.* Philotimus non modo  
nullus venit, sed nec — *Cic. Att. 1. 12.* † Hither referre polo  
& nequeo, which imply the force of those negative Particles  
wherewith they are compounded, viz. non, and ne. I will not;  
I cannot. And note, that not is either set after its Verb, or  
after the sign of it.

2 Not) in forbidding is made by non with the  
Future Tense of an Indicative Mood; by ne, with an  
Imperative or Subjunctive; and by noli with an In-  
finitive mood: as,

Thou shalt not kill,

Non occides. See *Vass. de*  
*construc. 1. 62.*

Do not intreat me; deny  
it.

Ne me obsecra; Ne nega;  
*Ter. And.*

Do not fear.

Ne metuas, *Ter. Eun.*

Do not think that I had  
rather have had any  
thing than ==

Noli putare me quicquam  
maluisse quam — *Cic.*

**C.** Ne dubita nam vera vides, *Virg. 3. En.* Tua quod  
nihil refert, ne cures, *Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.* Noli committere, ut —  
*Cic. Fam. 4. 5.* Noli putare amabiliora fieri posse; *Cic. Att.*  
12. 10. † Nec belli terrere minis [be not scared] *Virg. En. 8.*

Note, where the prohibition is expressed by shall not, there it  
is to be rendered by non; where by do not, there it is to be ren-  
dered by ne or noli.

3 Not) afterwards importing caution, warning,  
or wariness is made by ne with the Subjunctive Mood  
of the following Verb: as,

Take heed you stumble not.

Cave ne titubes, *Hor. 1. 1.*

We must beware that the punishment do not exceed the fault.

Cavendum est, ne major poena, quam culpa sit, Cic. Off.

¶ *Ea ipsa credo ne intromittatur cavet*, Plaut. Aul. r. 2. *Nonne caveam ne scelus faciam?* Cic. 4. Acad. *Pisces ex sententia natus sum: hi mihi, ne corrumpantur, cautio est*, Ter. Ad. 3. 3

Note, The conjunction is elegantly omitted after *caveo*, &c. *Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te*, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. *Sed cave si me amas, existimes me, quod jocosus scribam, abjecisse curam Reipublicæ*, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. See more in That r. 11. note 2.

IV 4 *Not*) after words intreating, or deprecating, is made by *ne* or *ut* with a subjunctive Mood of the Verb following: as,

I desire you not to ask that of me.

Peto a te, ne id a me quæras, Cic.

Does I intreat you not to [or that you would not] marry her.

Nunc te oro, ut ne ducas, Ter. And.

¶ *Peto a te, ne me putues, oblivione tui rarius ad te scribere quam solebam*, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. *Atque equidem ornante, ut ne id faceret, Thaidæ*, Ter. Eun. 5. 5

V 5 *Not*) after a Verb of fearing, is made by *ut*, or *ne* non with a subjunctive Mood of the following Verb: as,

I fear I cannot.

Vereor, ut possim, Cic.

You are afraid that what you have should not be of any long continuance.

Id ipsum quod habes, ne non diuturnum sit futurum, times, Cic. 2. Parad.

¶ *Vereor ut satis diligenter abeam in Senatu sit de meis literis*, Cic. Att. 6. 4. *An verimini, ne non id facerem, quod recepissem semel?* Ter. Ph. 5. 7. *Timuit, ne non succederet*, Not. l. 1. ep. 17. See chap. That, rule 11.

6 *Not*)

6 *Not*) in Interrogations is made by *non*, *nonne*, *annon*, or *ne* Enclitic: as,

Should not his father at his return have given him leave?

Non si redisset pater, ei veniam daret? Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

Ought I not to have known of it before-hand?

Nonne oportuit præcisse in antea? Ter. And.

Did I not say it would fall out so?

Annon dixi hoc esse futurum, Ter.

Did I not say it would prove so?

Dixi hoc fore? Ter.

¶ *Non te hæc pudent?* Ter. Ad. *Nonne aspicias quæ in templis veneris?* Cic. Som. Scip. *An non hoc maximum est?* Ter. Eun. 5. 5. *An, cum omnes leges te exulum esse jubeant, non eris in exul?* Cic. Parad. 4. *Satin hoc plane, diserte?* Plaut. Amph.

† Hither refer *Not* in Dubitations and deliberations, as being then made by *annon*, or *ne* *ne*: as, *Ac etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem diu*, Plaut. Capt. *Videndum est primum, utrum ea velint, annon velint*, Id. Mostel. *Declarant utrum prælium committi, ex usu esset, ne*, Cæs. 2. bel. Gal. *Deliberent, ntrum trajiciant legiones ex Africa, nec ne*, Cic. Fam. 1. 11. See No r. 1. and see Pareus p. 926

## Phrases:

And not without cause.

Nec injuria, Cic. pro Rosc.

I was not beholden to him at all.

Obligatus ei nihil eram, Cic.

Not that I know of.

Non, quod sciam, Ter. Ad.

You need not fear.

Nihil est quod timeas, Plaut.

Do not he himself could have persuaded me.

Ne ipse quidem mihi persuasisset, Cic.

Not so much as my letters are staid.

Ne literæ quidem meæ impediuntur, Cic. Fam. 9. 19.

That I say not. —

Ne dicam, Cic. de An.

T

Not

*Not* to be tedious,

*Not* so oft as I used.

If it be so set down that

I may not—

10 *Not* so much, that I may  
do any good, as that I  
may do no hurt.

If you had not rather—

Why may you not desire  
these things?

¶ *Quid* ut illam abducatur?

What reason is there why  
she should not?

But if not [See It]

15 Would I might never  
live if I write not as  
I think.

¶ *Dii* me omnes oderint, nisi

*Not* as it was before.

It is a marvel if I do not  
shame my self to day  
here.

Will you not leave your  
prating?

See that these things be  
not spoken of.

20 I have used him *not* to  
hide these things from  
me.

I did not remember [or  
think on it.]

And you cannot but know

If he were not stark mad,

Ne multa, *Cic. 5 Verr.* Ne  
multis, *Id. pro Clu.*

Rarius quam solebam, *Cic.*

Si est ita scriptum, ut ne lice-  
at—*Liv. l. 42, c. 40.*

Non tam, ut prosum, quam  
ut nequid obsum, *Cic. 2, de*

*Orat.* See *Pareus*, p. 432.

Nisi si mavis—*Ter. Eun.*

Quid ni hæc cupias, *Juv. 10*  
*Satyr.*

*Ter. Ad. 4, 5.*

Nunquid causæ est quin? *Cic.*  
*2, de Leg. Agr.*

Sin aliter, *Cic. 2, de Leg. Agr.*

Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo  
ac sentio, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

—*Ter. Ad.*

Contra atque antea fuerat;  
*Var. See Pareus* p. 180.

Mirum ni ego me turpiter  
hodie hic dabo, *Ter. Eun.*  
*2, 1.*

Pergin' argutarier? *Plaut.*  
*Amph.*

Hæc cura clanculum ut sint  
dicta, *Plaut. 4, 2, 92.*

Ea ne me celet confulessi fi-  
lium, *Ter. Ad. 1, 1.*

Me fugerat, *Cic. in Pis.*

Nec clam te est, *Ter. And. 1, 5.*

Si non acertime fureret, *Cic.*  
*in Pis.*

It doth not suit with the  
fashion or custom of this  
place.

He takes it not very well  
If you will not leave  
troubling me.

That my father may  
not hear on't by some  
means or other.

He misses not a day but  
he comes.

If my eye-sight fail me  
not.

Things go not well with  
them.

He said that he knew that  
this man was not of  
the Plot.

They have not their fill  
[or belly full] of it.

If they cannot have good  
store of it,

Why do you not bring it  
out.

Ab hujus loci more abhorret,  
*Cic. in Pis.*

Vix humane patitur, *Ter.*  
Si molestus esse pergis, *Ter.*

Ne aliquis ad patrem hæc per-  
manet, *Ter. Ad.*

Nunquam unum intermitte  
diem quin veniat, *Ter. Ad.*  
Si satis cerno, *Ter. Ad.*

Quibus res sunt minus secun-  
da, *Ter. Ad.*

Extra conjurationem hunc  
esse, se scire dixit, *Cic. pro*  
*Sylla.*

Citra satietatem datur, *Colum.*  
*7, 6.*

Nisi potest affatim præberi,  
*Colum. 7, 6.*

Quin tu id proferes? *Cic. pro*  
*Sylla.*

¶ *Quin* tu urges occasionem istam? *Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quin*  
*accingeris?* *Liv. dec. 1, l. 1. Quin* itius ipsi cum equitibus  
*paucis exploratum?* *Id. dec. 1, 7. See Pareus* pag. 388.

And not, See And. *Not* but, See But. *Not* so much  
as, See Much, Phras. *Not* yet, See Yet.

## CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Particle *Nunc*.

1. *Nunc* importing the present time, is made by *nunc* : as,

At *nunc* comes into my head. | *Nunc mihi in mentem venit,*  
| *Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

*Nunc demum venit?* *Ter. Ad. 2. 2.* *Pecuniam petit nunc denique,* *Cic. pro Quint.* *Quasi qui nunc primum recipias te domum,* *Plaut. Amph.*

2. *Nunc* importing the Time newly past, is made by *modo* : as,

How long ago? even now. | *Quamdudum?* *modo,* *Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*

¶ *Nam quum modo exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat ire,* *Plaut. Rud. 2. 2.* *Non ego te modo hic ante aedes vidi astare?* *Plaut. Menæch. 4. 2.* *In qua urbe modo gratia, auctoritate, & gloria floruimus, in ea nunc itis quidem omnibus cavemus,* *Cic. Fam. 4. 13.*

3. *Nunc* importing the Time instantly to come, is made by *jam* : as,

I will just now do it. | *Jam adibo,* *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

¶ *Jam hic adfuturum eum aiunt : nondum advenisse miror,* *Plaut. Truc.*

Note, This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in Authors, who use these Particles with great latitude, and almost indifferently. *Nunc* for *modo* : *Vidi nuper, & nunc videbam,* *Cicer. Brut.* *Ea nunc meditabor mecum,* *Plaut. Amphit.* *Quid nunc fiet,* *Ter. Ad. 2. 4.* *Modo for nunc.* *Modo dolores, me tu, occipiunt primum,* *Ter. Ad. 3. 1.* For *jam*, as *modo* *faciam*; saith *Stephanus*, and from him *Turselinus*, both affirming *modo* to signify *tempus statim futurum*

*turum.* *Jam for nunc.* *Cur uxor non accersitur?* *Jam advesperascit,* *Ter. And. 3. 4.* *Jam mitis est,* *Ter. Ad. 2. 4.* for *modo*, *Jam ne ille abiit?* *Plaut. Menæch.* So that the learned need not be over scrupulous about their use.

4. *Nunc* sometimes respecteth not Time, but is only a note either of Introduction or Connection, made by *autem*, also by *jam*; or of Transition to further matter, made by *deinceps* : as,

Now a certain man was sick, *John 11. 1.* | *Egrotabat autem quidem,* *Bez.*

Now what is that to the Pretor? whether he be in possession? | *Jam quid id ad Prætorem uter possessor sit?* *Cic. 3. Verr.*

We have said enough of Justice. Now let us speak of Liberty. | *De justitia satis dictum est. Deinceps de liberalitate dicatur,* *Cic. 1. Offic. c. 19, 16.*

¶ *De ipsis rebus autem—cum hæc ad te scribam* *Cic. 3. de Fin.* *Jam sensus moriendi, si aliquis esse potest, & ad exiguum tempus durat, præsertim seni,* *Cic. de Sen.* *Yea, nunc hath this use also.* *Nam bona facile mutantur in pejus : nunc quando in bonum vertentis vitia?* *Quin. 1. 1. c. 1.* *Et habet gratiam si in loco utaris,* saith *Tursel. c. 127. r. 5.* See *Durrer. p. 305.* *Quoniam satis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus,* *Cic. 1. 1, de Invent.*

## Phrases.

Now or never.

| *Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso,* *Cic. Phil. 3.*

Now and then to look upon—

| *Subinde intueri,* *Plin. l. 2. cp. 7.*

Now a days,

| *Hodie; in his temporibus; quomodo nunc fit,* *Cic.*

They stand now on one  
foot, then on another.

How now?

Never heard of till now.

Alternis pedibus insistant,  
*Plin. l. 10. c. 23.*

Quid nunc? *Ter. Eun. 5, 7.*

Ante hoc tempus inauditum  
*Cic. pro Ligar.*

## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Particle *De*.

- I 1. **O**ff) between two substantives coming immediately together, is a sign of a Genitive case: as

The love of money increaseth as much as the money itself.

Crescit amor nummi,  
quantum ipsa pecunia  
crescit, *Juven.*

**M**irum me tenet urbis desiderium, *Cic. Earum quæ supersunt curam agis, Curt. l. 4.*

But if an Adjective denoting some quality in a person, or thing come with one substantive after another, whether Noun, or Verb substantive, then as it is sometimes made by the Genitive, so it is sometimes also made by the Ablative case: as,

A boy of an honest look.

Ingenui vultus puer, *Juven.*

Maids of passing beauty.

Forma præstante puellæ, *Ovid ep. 3.*

You shall be of a better countenance.

Et vultus melioris eris, *Ovid Metam. 5.*

We of good char.

Bono animo esto, *Ter. Ad.*

**N**on multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, *Cic. Fam. 9, 26. Homo antiqua virtute ac fide, Ter. Ad. 3, 3. Cibi erat minimi ac fere vulgari, Suet. in Aug. Quam tenui fuit aut nulla potius, valetudine, Ter. Ad.*

1 Note,

1 Note, The Genitive case after the Verb Substantive is governed of a Noun Substantive understood. Est bonæ indolis, scilicet puer, vir, fæmina. Est amplissimi corporis; scilicet, jumentum. Abrotonum est boni odoris, scilicet, herba. Est quantivis pretii, scilicet, homo, res. So it is in those. Adolescentis est majores natu revereri, *Cic. Regum est parcere subjectis — Virg. Simulare est hominis, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Somnium narrare vigilantis est, Sen. Ep. 53. Boni pastoris est tondere pecus — Suet. Tib. c. 31. wherein proprium, officium, or munus is understood. Est oratoris proprium apte, distincte, ornateque dicere, *Cic. 1 Offic. Hem istuc est viri officium, Ter. And. 1. 1. Sed justitiæ primum munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, Cpc. 1 Offic. See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 49, and de construct. c. 24. The Genitive case after the Noun Substantive is governed of the Noun Substantive, as noting some part, or adjunct of it, and so a thing possessed by it.**

2 Note, The Ablative case after the Noun Substantive, is either governed of præditus, which sometimes is expressed, as, qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum; or else of the Participle of the Verb sum understood, or the Periphrasis of it; viz. qui est; as, Homo honesta facie, i. e. ens, or qui est honesta facie; the adjuncts and circumstances of things having like Government with the manner. See Voss. Syntax. Lat p. 17. or else of a Preposition understood: as, Virgo adunco naso, i. e. cum adunco naso. Gens dentibus caninis, i. e. in atate integra. Eunuchus nomine Phœtinus, i. e. ex nomine. For so they anciently spake. Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? *Col. Probo, & fideli, & fido, & cum magna fide, Plaut. Trin. 4. 4. Optima cum pulchris animis Romana juvenis, Eun. Quod pol, si esset alia ex hoc quaestu, haud faceret; scio, Teren. Hec. 5. 1. Nunc Miccorrogus nomine ex vero vocor, Plaut. Stich. 1, 2. See Vossius de construct. c. 8.*

3 Note, In the use of this Genitive or Ablative case, especially after the Verb Substantive we must be guided with judgement, and by Authority; for we may not always infer differently if whether we will, saith Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 54



p. 563; And so Vossius; Nec propterea existimandum, nusquam referre, lucrum hoc an illo casu utamur Plane enim secus est. Ut in illo *Terentii Eunuch.* Bono animo es, Et *Cic. in Bruto*. Es animo vacuo, Item l. 6. ad *Art. Ep.* 1. Sum magna animi perturbatione. Hic quidem Genitivo uti non ausim. Ac contra posim uti ablativo, ubi *Terentius* in *Andria* ait, tam nulli sum consiliis; aut ubi *Suetonius* ait in *Aug.* Cibi minimi erat, ac fere vulgaris, So *He. de construct.* cap. 24.

4 Note, The Genitive case of possession may be varied by an Adjective Possessive: as, The Son of my Master; herilis filius, *Ter. Eun.* 2 2, For which some have used an Ablative case with a Preposition, Nunc adeo edico omnibus, quenquam a milite hoc videritis hominem, *Plant. Mil.* 2, 2. id est, quenquam hominem militis. Sed fores crepnere ab ea, *Ter. Eun.* 5, 7, i. e. ejus. Foris concrepuit a sene, *Plant. b. c.* senis Jaith Vossius. And if the Substantive be a proper Noun of Place, by an Adjective Patrial; especially if any respect be had unto Original: as, A Citizen of Rome; Cavis Romanus, *Cic. 7, Verr.* which yet sometimes is expressed by the Ablative case of the proper name of Place with a Preposition: as, Rogo Philocritem ex Aulide ecquis omnium noverit; [ ——— *Philocrates of Aulis* ] *Plant. cap. 32.* Pavi e Samo, Phrygia attagena, grues Melicæ, hœdus ex Ambracia ——— *Gell. 7, 16*; Is erat a Lesbo Theophrastus, *Id.* 13, 5. hoc est, Lesbicus. Et te memorande canemus Pastor ab Amphrylo, *Virgil. 3, Georg.* hoc est, Amphrysiæ. Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia fortiter in absentem Tarquinium erat investus, *Liv. l. 1* Ab Andria; so, Erant isti Philosophi, Carneades ex Academia, Diogenes Stoicus, Critolaus Peripateticus, *Macrobius l. 1, Saturn.* hoc est, Carneades Academicus, yea so, Non Astrologos de circo, non vicanes aruspices, *Enn. in Cic. l. 1, de Div.* Poterit de populo, *Cic. pro Arch. pro popularis.* Rettulite trivis omnia certa puer, *Tibul. 1, el. 3,* hoc est, trivialis. So Vossius de construct. c. 65. So if any action in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an Adjective local: as, The battle of Mytina; Prælium Mytinetse, *Cic. Fam.* 10, 14, or by the name of the place with a Preposition;

Proposition: as, The battle of Trabella; Prælium apud Arabellam, *Curt. l. 5* et *Apollonius, Lucian.* See *Saturn. l. 5* c. 19.

2 *De* before the English of the Participle of the Present Tense coming after a Substantive is a sign of a Gerund in di: as,

I will make an end of | Finem dicendi faciam, *Cic.* speaking.

Reliquorum siderum que causa collocandi fuerit, *Cic. de univ.* Neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt, *Cæsar. 3 bel. Gal.* Si autem intelligentiam ponunt in audiendi fastidio, *Cic. de opt. Gen. Or.* Aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium, *Varro R. R. 2, 1.* Quo facilius nos incensos studio dicendi a doctrina deterrent, *Cic. 2 Orat.* Summa eludendi occasio est mihi nunc senes, *Ter. Phor. 5, 7.*

So it is after certain Adjectives, viz. cupidus, &c. as,

Desirous of returning. | Cupidus redeundi, *Ter. Hec.*

Homines bellandi cupidi, *Cæsar. 1 bel. Gal.* Adulanti Græci prudentissima, *Juv. 3 Sat.* Præceptorem nov ignarum docendi esse oportebit, *Quint. 1, 3.* Orator est vir bonus dicendi peritus ——— *Cic. Homo peritus definiendi, Id. 3 Off.*

3 *De* before a Substantive signifying the matter whereof a thing is, or is made, is a sign of a Genitive case, and sometimes made by it: as,

I cannot find a penny of | Nummum nusquam reperire money any where. | argenti queo, *Plant. Psen. 1, 3*

Raculus Sylvæstris olive, *Ovid. Metam. 2, 683* cratæras argenti, *Perf. 2 Sat.* Auri argentique talenta, *Virg. Æn. 5,* Aëris acervus & auri, *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 2.* † This kind of construction is mostly Poetical.

But more usually it is made by the Preposition *e*,  
*ex*, or *de* : as,

A vessel of a very great jewel	Vas e gemma prægrandi, <i>Cic. Ver. 6.</i>
One Buckler of all Gold.	Clypeus unus ex auro totus; <i>Liv. dec. 4. l. 4.</i>
A Bed of soft flags.	Torus de mollibus ulvis, <i>Qvid. Metam. l. 8.</i>

¶ *E saxo sculptus, e robore dolatus*, *Cic. Acad. l. 4. Simulacrum ex ære*, *Cic. Verr. 6. clauserat Atræo texta de vimine cista*——*Ovid. Metam. 2. Tantum de principijs rerum, e quibus omnium constant*, *Cic. 2. Acad.*

And sometimes it is made by an Adjective material : as,

Trappings of Silver. | *Phaleræ argenteæ*, *Plin. l. 8.*

¶ *Sedebat in rostris collega tuus amictus toga purpurea in sella aurea*,——*Cic. 2. Phil. Nec misero clypei mora profuit ærei*, *Virg. Æn. 12.*

IV | 4 *De*) with mine, thine, ours, and yours, after a substantive, is made by a Pronoun possessive agreeing with the foregoing substantive : as,

This friend of mine is his next kinsman.	Hic meus amicus illi genere est proximus, <i>Ter. Ad. 4. 5.</i>
This Plane tree of thine put me in mind.	Me hæc tua Platanus admonuit, <i>Cic. de Orat.</i>
Whom this [Poet] of ours hath for his Authors.	Quos hic noster authores habet, <i>Ter. And. Prolog.</i>
That life of yours, as it is called, is a death.	Vestra vero, quæ dicitur vita, mors est, <i>Cic. Som. Scip.</i>

¶ *Nescis meum illud iter*——*Cic. Parad. 4. Quantum nos furor iste tuus eladet?* *Cic. Cat. 1. Hæc nostro tradita est provincia*, *Ter. He. 3. 2. Ob aliquod emolumentum suum dicant*, [For some gain of their own.] *Cic.*

But if his, hers, theirs or its follow of then may of with his English be made by the Genitive case of the Latine Pronoun demonstrative : as, This Book of his. *Hic illius codex*, See *his*, ch. 38.

5 *De*) after Adjectives signifying skill or knowledge; desire, carefulness, fearfulness, mindfulness, and their contraries, is sign of a Genitive case : as,

Skilful of Law, Letters, and Antiquity.	<i>Juris, literarum, &amp; antiquitatum peritus</i> , <i>Cic. Brut.</i>
I have ever been excelling desirous of praise.	<i>Laudis avidissimi semper fuimus</i> , <i>Cic. Att. 1. 12.</i>
Singularly mindful of Physick.	<i>Medicinæ peculiariter curiosus</i> , <i>Plin. l. 25. c. 2.</i>
Creatures fearful of the light.	<i>Animalia lucis timida</i> , <i>Sen. de Beat. vit.</i>
Mindful of humane affairs.	<i>Memores rerum humanarum</i> , <i>Liv. l. 37. cap. 35.</i>

¶ *Musa lyre solers*, *Hor. de Arte. Divina futuri*, *Hor. ibid. Scientiæ, ceremoniarumque vetus*, i. e. *ignarus*, *Tacit. Ann. 6. Callidissimi rusticorum rerum*——*Colum. 2. 2. Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inscius evi*, *Virg. Æn. 8. Imprudens harum rerum, ignarusque omnium*, *Ter. Eun. Nescia mens hominum fati, sortisque futura*, *Virg. l. 10. Dubius animi*, *Curt. l. 4. Rudis agnium*, *Hor. 3. l. 2. ode. Quid eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii cognoverat*, *Cæs. 5. bel. Gal. Est natura hominum novitatis avida*, *Plin. Præter laudem nullius avaris*, *Hor. de Arte. Munificus laudis, sed vones prodigus auri*, *Claud. Alieni appetens, sui profusus*, *Sall. Catil. Calamitosus est animus futuri anxius*——*Sen. ep. 98. Futuri securus*, *Sen. de Vit. beat. Securus tam parvæ observationis*, *Quint. l. 8. c. 3. Vetera extollimus, recentium incuriosi*, *Tacit. 2 Ann. Nolim ceterarum rerum te socordem*, *Ter. Ad. Cautus nimium timidusque procelle*, *Hor. de Arte. Impavidus somni servat pecus*, *Sil. l. 7. Mens interrita lethi*, *Ovid. Met. Andax animi*, *Claud. 2. de Rapt. Vive memor lethi*, *Pers. 5. Satyr. Nolo me credi esse immemorem viri*, *Plaut. Stich.*

Stich. 1. 1. in this the Latine follows the Greek construction. See the learned Doctor Busbies *Gr. Gram.* p. 134.

Likewise after the English of some Participles of the present and Pretentense; and Verbals in *ax*: as,

Greedy of what is other mens.

Unskilful of the Ball:

A creature capable of a noble mind.

Alieni appetens, *Sal. Catil.*

Indoctus pilæ, *Hor. de Arte.*

Animal altæ capax mentis, *Ovid. 1. Metam.*

¶ *Metuens alterius viri*, *Hor. 3. l. 24. ode. Sui profusus*, *Sal. Catil. Proposui tenax*, *Hor. 3. l. 3. ode. See Farnab. System. Gram. pag. 57, 58. and Voss. de Construct. c. 10.*

VI 7 *De*) after all Partitives and Adjectives put Partitively is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

Which of us think'st thou is ignorant—?

I am afraid least any of you should think—

Many of those trees were set with mine own hand.

The elder of you.

The most elegant of all the Philosophers.

The eighth of the wise men.

Quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris—*Cic. Cat. 1.*

Vereor, ne cui vestrum videatur—*Cic. Parad. 1.*

Multæ istarum arborum mea manu sunt satæ, *Cic.*

Major vestrum, *Gram. Reg.*

Elegantissimus omnium Philosophorum, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

Sapientum octavus, *Hor. l. 2. Sat. 3.*

¶ *Quorum alter te scientia augere potest*,—*Cic. 1. Offic. Haud paulo quam quisquam nostrum*, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Quisquis fuit ille deorum*, *Ovid. Met. Quotusquisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus?* *Cic. 2. Tusc. Quis est omnium his moribus qui?* *Sal. Jug. Tunc meorum aliquid ruere, aut deslagrare arbitrariæ*, *Cic. Parad. 4. Divum promittere nemo Audeat*, *Virg. Domus est, quæ nulli villarum mearum cedat*, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonæum pervenit*, *Curt. l. 10. Næve lanarum nullum bibant colorem*, *Plin. 8. 38. Apud Græcos*

*Græcorum idoneos*, *Gell. 5. 20. O major juvenum*, *Hor. de Arte. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ*, *Cæs. 1. bell. Gall. una bovm vocem reddidit*, *Virg. Æn. 8. Octoginta Macedonum interfecerunt*, *Curt. l. 8. Pompei meorum primæ sodalium*, *Hor. l. 2. Ode 7.*

Hither may be referred, *Nihil horum in Mart. 3. 72. and Eorum partim in pompa, partim in acie illustres esse voluerunt*, *Cic. 2. Offic. &c. But whether in the former Examples, the Genitive case be governed immediately of the foregoing Partitive, or of something conceivable to intervene, viz. ex numero, I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the most learned Vossius, de construct. c. 10. See Danes. (who follows Vossius) l. 3, cap. 4 Schol.*

Note, This Genitive is frequently varied by a Preposition: as, *Unus e Stoicis*, *Cic. de Div. 2. Est deus e vobis alter*, *Ovid. Ex duobus filiis major*, *Cæs. 3. bell. civ. In secundis rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adversis, unus ex summis viris videbatur*, *Cic. 2. Parad. Is enim unus fuit de magistratibus defensor salutis meæ*, *Cic. pro Planc. De reliquis apibus optima est parva*, *Varr. R R. 3. 16. Inter omnes potentissimus odor*, *Plin.*

7 *De*) after Verbs of accusing, condemning, VII admonishing, or absolving, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

He accuseth another man of dishonesty.

He condemns his son-in-law of wickedness.

We put the Grammarians in mind of their duty.

He is acquitted of theft.

Alterum incusat probri, *Plant. Truc.*

Sceleris condemnat generum suum, *Cic. Fam. 14. 14.*

Grammaticos sui officii commonemus, *Quint. l. 1. c. 5.*

Furti absolutus est, *Gram. R.*

¶ *Aliquot matronas apud populum probri accusarunt*, *Liv. 5. bel. Pun. Male administratæ provinciæ aliorumque criminum urgebatur*, *Tac. lib. 4. Hic furti se alligat*, *Ter. Eun. 4. 7. In quo video Neronis judicio, non te absolutum esse*

*esse improbitatis, sed illos damnatos esse cedit, Cic. 3. Verr. Sed jam meipsum inertiae, nequitiæque condemno, Cic. 3. Catil. Cum ipse te veteris amicitia commonefaceret commotus es, Cic. ad Heren. Qui admonerent fœderis eum Romani, Liv. 5. bel. Mac. Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. l. 4. Quibus purgantibus civitatem omnis facti delictique hostilis adversus Romanos, Liv. l. 7, dec. 4. Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ Regem, neque arguit, Liv. l. 1, dec. 3.*

1 Note, Sometimes an Ablative case is used instead of the Genitive in accusing, condemning, and acquitting. *Ego certis propriisque criminibus accusabo, Cic. Ver. 3. Si iniquus es in me iudex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine, Cic. Fam. 2, 1. Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solutum periculo liberavit, Cic. pro Mil. Latæ deinde leges, quæ consulem suspitione absolverint, Liv. l. 2.*

2 Note, The Genitive case after Verbs of accusing, condemning, and absolving, probably is governed of crime, sceleris, peccato, actione, pœna, or some such Substantive understood. *Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, M. l. 11. ep. 80. Vxor tua, Galle, notatur immodicæ fœdo crimine avaritiæ, Id. l. 2. ep. 56. Nor doth it hinder that the words criminis and sceleris are themselves used in the Genitive case: as, Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. l. 4. Et sceleris condemnat generum suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 19. For even before them may be understood pœna or culpa, &c. Condemnat culpa, or nomine sceleris, absolvitur pœna, or culpa criminis. But this again I leave to Grammarians to dispute with Vossius de Construct. cap. 26. See Danes. Sch. l. 3, c. 9. Farnab. System. Gram. pag. 20.*

3 Note, The Ablative case after Verbs of accusing, condemning, or acquitting, seems to be governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. *Ut me accusare de epistolarum negligentia possis, Cic. Att. l. 1. Ep. 5. Quod in Marco Atillio, qui de majestatis damnatus est, Cic. Verr. 2. Quo die exscripti, Drusus erat de prævaricatione a Tribunis ærariis absolutus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Ep. 15.*

4 Note;

4 Note, To this Rule refer any words of like import with Verbs of accusing, &c. *Pepigerat ne cuius facti in posterum interrogaretur, Tac. 13. Annal. Singulos avaritiæ increpant, Suet. in Calig. Ipse levitatis & inconstantia increpitus, Appul. in Apol. Me omnium quæ insimulastis purgavi, Id. lb. Impolitæ notabatur, Gell. 4. 12. &c. See Voss. loc. sup. cit. And in this, and in all cases be guided by use.*

8 *De*) after the English of *pœnitet, pudet, pi-* get, *tædet*, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

It repents them of their follies.	Inepitiarum suarum eas pœnitet, Cic. Fam. 2, 9.
I am ashamed of thee.	Pudet me tui, Cic. in Pis.
It irks me of my folly.	Me piget stultitiæ meæ, Cic.
We are all weary of our lives.	Tædet nos omnes vitæ, Cic.

¶ *Malo me fortunæ pœniteat, quam victoriæ pudeat, Curt. Fratri me quidem pudet, pigetque, Ter. Ad. 3, 3. Dum tædet vos Patritiorum, nos plebiorum magistratum—Liv. 3, ab Urbe. This Genitive case (saith Vossius) is governed not of the expressed Verb, but of ergo, nomine, or gratia, &c. de construct. 6. 27.*

9 *De*) after Adjectives signifying joy, \* or pride, *ix* is a sign of an Ablative case: as,

He is glad of the Honour	Lætus honore est, Virg. <i>Æn.</i>
Proud of his Bull.	Tauro superbus, Virg. <i>Æn.</i>

¶ *ut cade (ne quid ultra dicam) latatum appareret—Liv. l. 42, c. 41. Duce latus Achate ibat, Virg. *Æn.* 1. Licet ambales superbus pecunia fortuna non mutat genus, Hor. 4. epod. \* This Ablative seems to be governed of a Preposition understood. For so Ter. Ad. 2, 2. Latus est de amica.*

10 *De*) after the English of *opus, or usus* [need] *dignus, indignus, natus, satus, nectus, or-* sus,

*cus, edicus, &c.* is a sign of an Ablative case: as,

<p>You have no need of a wife.</p> <p>A man worthy of praise.</p> <p>You are not come of a Horse.</p>	<p>Non opus est tibi conjuge, Ovid.</p> <p>Vir laude dignus, Hor.</p> <p>Non tu natus equo, Ovid. Am. 2, 3.</p>
---	---

¶ *Huic ipse patrono est*, Ter. Eun. 4, 6. *Non usus opus facto est mihi*, Ter. *Te luce dignum non putarent*, Cic. in Pis. *Indignum sapientis gravitate*, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. *Gens duro robore nata*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Sate sanguine divum*, Virg. *Quo sanguine cretus*, Ovid. *Nobilitate potens essem Telamone creatus*, Ovid. Met. *Maja genitum demisit ab alto*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Venus orta mari*, Ovid. *Bona bonis prognata parentibus*, Ter. *Mecenas atavis editis regibus*, Hor. 1. l. Car. Od. 1.

¶ 1 Note, *Opus* hath also after it a Genitive case. *Nobis & magni laboris & multæ impensæ opus fuit*, ut—Cic. Fam. 10, 8. *Si nosse quid quisque senserit, volet, lectionis opus est*, Quint. l. 12. c. 3. But this is rare. About the nature and use of *opus* and *usus*, see more in Stephanus on the words, Saturnius l. 1. c. 25. Vossius de construct. c. 8. *Dignus also and indignus have a Genitive after them*: *Successionis imperii dignum*, Suet. Otho 4, c. *Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis*, Cic. Att. l. 8. This is noted in the ordinary Grammar. *Horum nonnulla, &c.* But this is also rare; and a Grecism, *ἀξίον σπουδῆς*, Arist. ἀνὰξίον ὑμῶν, Demosth. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 77. Voss. de Constr. c. 11.

2 Note, The Ablative case after *natus, satus, &c.* is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. *Ex me hic non est natus, sed ex fratre*, Ter. Ad. *Et jam puer Arcas fuerat de pellice natus*, Ovid. Metam. 1. *Ab his majoribus orti*, Hor. 5 Satyr. 1 l. *Plato ait neminem regem non ex servis esse oriundum*, Sen. Ep. 44. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 76.

11 *De*) After Adjectives of fulness and emptiness, is a sign both of a Genitive and an Ablative case: as,

<p>I am now full of business</p> <p>A City full of warlike Provisions.</p> <p>A body void of blood and life.</p> <p>A letter void of any useful matter.</p>	<p>Negotii nunc sum plenus, Pseud. 1, 3.</p> <p>Apparui bellico plena urbs, Liv.</p> <p>Sanguinis atque animæ corpus inane, Ovid.</p> <p>Epistola inanis aliqua re utili, Cic.</p>
---	--

¶ *Omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metus*, Ovid. Trist. 3, 11 *Plenus corporis & externis bonis*, Cic. *urbs referta bonorum*, Cic. *Literis refertis omni officio, diligentia, suavitate*, Cic. *Provincia onnona fecunda*, Tacit. *Amor & melle & felle est fecundissimus*, Plaut. *Omnium rerum satur*, Ter. *Ambrosiæ succo saturos*, Ovid. *Inops amicorum*, Cic. *Inops verbis*, Id. *Tempus vacuum laboris*, Ter. *Vacui curâ atque labore*, Cic. 2 de Orat. The Genitive case is a Grecism *μᾶλλον ὁδόν, ὁδὸν* Rom. 1, 29 *καὶ τὴν*, Plutarch. And the Ablative case depends on a Preposition understood, and sometimes expressed — *Quum ab omni molestia vacuus esses*, Cic. Fam. 11, 16 *A suspitione vacuus*, Cic. de Arusp. Resp. *Nam ipsa Messana, qua sita, manibus, portuque ornata sit, ab iis rebus quibus ille delectatur, sane vacua atque nuda est*, Cic. Ver. 6. See Doctor Busbies Greek Grammar, p. 134, 137. and Voss. de construct. c. 11; and 47.

12 *De*) before the Agent after a word of passive signification, or use, stands for by, and is made by a, ab, or abs: as,

<p>He is praised of these; he is blamed of them.</p>	<p>Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis, Hor.</p>
--	---

¶ *Ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis*, Cic. Or. Perf. *Non tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te officium meum*, Cic. Fam. 2, 1. In hoc genere sic studio est ferimur, ut abs te adjuvandi, abs aliis prope reprehendendi si-

*mas*, Cic. Att. 1. 1. *Occidit a fortio (sic dii voluistis) Achille*, Ovid. Metam. 13. *Nihil est valentius a quo intreat*, Cic. 1. Acad. Quæ.

*Sometimes it is made by a Dative case : as,*

*Not is he seen of any body.* | *Neque cernitur ulli*, Virg. *Æn.* 1.

¶ *Non intelligor ulli*, Ovid. de Trist. 5, 11. *Filius & Cereris frustra tibi semper ametur*, Ovid. in Ibin. *Honesti bonis viris non occulta quærantur*, Cic. 3, Offic.

1 Note, *This Dative is most usual after Passive Particles.* *Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec visa sororum*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. *Ego audita tibi putabam*, Cic. Att. 13, 24. *Nunc sportula primo Limine parva sedet, turbæ rapienda togatæ*, Juv. Sat. 1. See *2<sup>d</sup>* chap. 27, rule 5.

2 Note, *This use of the Dative after a Passive is a Grecism*, Demosth. τῶν αὐτῶν πειραχθέντων & μέμνηται. *Non meminit factorum mihi*, i. e. a me, Id. πικρὸς ἐξέτασαι τί πειραχταὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις; *acerbe inquirere quid ab alii factum sit.* So Hom. Ἀνδρὶ δαμνὲς κρατερῶ, Il. 2. Πάτερ ἐσυνέμενον. *Lycophon*, See Voss. de construct. cap. 38.

XIII 13 *ἄν*) after Verbs of unloading or depriving is a sign of an Ablative case : as,

*I will ease thee of this burden.* | *Ego hoc te fasce levabo*, Virg.

*He went about to rob his friend of his credit and estate.* | *Amicum fama ac fortunis spoliare conatus est*, Cic. pro Quint.

¶ *Leva me igitur hoc onere*, Cic. Fam. 3, 12. *Spoliat nos judicio, privat se approbatione, omnibus orbat sensibus*, Cic. Acad. *Fraudat se victu suo*, Liv. *Omni viduantur foliis*, Hor. *Emanxi argento senes*, Ter. 4, 4. And here also the Ablative case is governed of the Preposition *a* understood. *Vagus* the Noun is read with that Preposition. And as to this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns, Vossius de construct. cap. 47.

Hither

*Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing*, after whose English of is a sign of an Ablative case. *Gaudet Officio*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Tuo isto tam excellenti bono gaude*, Id. pro Marc. *Furtur lætatur inani*, Virg. *Æn.* 6. See rule 9. *so superbio*, as magnoque superbit pondere, Stat. Sylv. 1, p. 1; though these Verbs have other cases. *Jam id gaudeo*, Ter. And. 2, 2. *Utrumque lætor*, Cic. Fam. 7, 1, i. e. ob or propter. *Nec veterum memini lætorve laborum*, Virg. *Æn.* 11. *Grecism : every understood.* See Farnab. &c. Servius.

14 *ἄν*) after Verbs of inquiring, hearing, and *XIV* indeed after most Verbs is made by some one of these Prepositions, *a, ab, e, ex, de* : as,

*He saith, he came to inquire of him.* | *Dicit se venisse quæsitum ab eo*, Sal. Jug.

*Perhaps you had heard of some body.* | *Audisti ex aliquo fortasse*, Ter. Hec. 4, 1.

¶ *Queris ex me, quid acciderit*, Cic. ut e patre andiebam, Cic. de Fin. 1. *Ab istoc tibi, hera, cavendum intelligo*, Ter. Eun. 5, 2. *Id de Marcello scire potes*, Cic. De digito annulum detrabo, Ter. He. 4; 1. *Laborare ex intestinis*, Cic. Fam. 7, 27.

*But if a word import the subject matter follow of, it is particularly made by de and super, as signifying about, or concerning :*

*I have spoken of friendship in another Book.* | *De amicitia alio libro dictum est*, Cic. 2, Offic.

*I will write to you of this thing from Rhegium.* | *Hac super re scribam ad te Rhegio*, Cic. Att. 1. 16.

¶ *Ego illum de suo regno, ille me de nostra republica percontatus est*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Sed super hac re nimis*, Cic. Att. 1. 10.

*And if ἄν be added to the foregoing Verb, as a part of it ; as necessary to complete the sense of it,*



He had one at home to learn on.	Domus habuit, unde disceret, Ter: <i>Adc</i> 3: 31
I come fairly off.	Imo vero pulchre discedo, & probe, Ter: <i>Phor</i> :
25 A little way off.	Exiguo intervallo. — Curt:
A furlong off.	Intervallo unius stadii, Curt.
When I think of it.	Cum in mentem venit, Ter: He: 5: 5:
I cannot think of it.	Non occurrit mihi, animo, Cic:
Twelve miles off.	Ad duodecimum lapidem, Tac: <i>Ann</i> 3: 9:
30 It is of my mind: opinion.	Mecum sentit, Hor: <i>l: ep:</i> 14:

## CHAP. LXV.

### Of the Particles *On* and *Upon*.

- 1 **I.** *On* before a word of place, beside, near unto, or toward which something is, or is done, is made by *a*, *ab*, or *ad*, : *as*,

It is on the right hand. I Est a dextra, ad dextram.

¶ Regio undique rupibus in via, & a dextra maris scopulis inaccessa, Plin: *l: 11: c: 14:* Requirens Jupiterne cornicem a lava, an eorum a dextra canere jussisset, Cic: *1: de Div: Firmo: omnia* & duces habemus ab occidente, & exercitus, Cic: *Fam: l: 10:* Sunt ergo hini in quatuor cœli partibus, ab oriente æquinoctiali Subsolanus, ab oriente brumali Vulturius, Plin: *l: 2: c: 47:* Est ad hanc manum Sacellum, Ter: *Ad: 4: 2:* Facilis est circumspæctus unde exeam, quo progrediar, quid ad dextram, quid ad sinistram sit — Cic: *Phil: 12:*

1 Note, *A* and *ab* are sometimes only understood; Deura mentibus, lava Tyberi anne septus, Liv: *4: ab urbe:*

urbe. Hiempsal dextra Adherbalem adfedit, Sal. Jug.

2 Note, *Ad* is used in this sense where hand, or part is expressed, or understood; and hardly else.

2 *On* before a word of Place above, or upon which any thing is, or rests, or is made to rest, is made by *in*, or *super* : *as*,

Pone eber satum her sit on | Eam nemo unquam in equo  
Horse-back. | sedentem vidit, Cic.  
He would have nothing set | Super terræ cumulum nolui  
upon an hillock of earth | quid statui, Cic. de Leg.

¶ Avis in proxima turre confedit, Curt. *l. 4.* In digito habuit anulum, Ter. *Hec. 4, 1.* Stant pavide in muris matres, Virg. *Æn. 8.* Equus in quo vehebar mecum una demersus apparuit, Cic. Jamdudum animus est in patinis, Ter. *Eun. 4, 5.* Mite nec in rigido pectore pone caput, Ovid. *Am. 1, 4.* This Preposition is frequently omitted. Gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili, Virg. *Æn. 8.* Diva solo fixos oculos averſa tenebat, Id. *Æc. 1.* Summo sensere jacentia tergo, Ovid. *Met. 2.* And when it is expressed, it is most with an Ablative case, but not perpetually. For Gell. faith, Coronis suis in caput patris positis, *l. 3. c. 12.* So Cato, In patinas, in sole posito, de R. R. c. 88. See Voss. de construct. c. 63. Sæva sedens super arma, Virg. *1. Æn. Equidem pendentia vidi ferta super ramos*, Ovid. *Met. 1. 8. v. 729.* Dura super tota limina nocte jace, Ovid. *Am. 1, 6.* Foculum gerens super Cassidem, Flor. *4, 12.* An Ablative case is also used after *super* in this sense too, for so Virg. — Hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem, Fronde super viridi. But I do not discern it to be so usual.

3 *On* or *upon* before a word of place after a word importing motion to that place, sometimes is made by *in* and *super* with an Accusative case : *as*,

He fell upon the body of his noble friend. | In egregii corpus amici pro-



The Romans leapt upon the very Targets. | Super ipsa Romani scuta salierunt, Flor. 3, 10.

¶ Procubissent in genua milites, Flor. 4. 10. Pectore nec nudo strictos incurris in enses, Mart. ut glandem alienum fructum pro idem liceat colligere, Plin. l. 16, cap. 5. Hithier may be referred on used in improper motions, as when a fault, or blame, &c. is laid on, or upon any, as being then made by *in* with an Accusative case. *Verum ne conferas culpam in me*—Do not lay the blame on me.—Ter. Eun. 2. 3. *In matrem confert crimen*, Cic. Heren. l. 1. *In me conferre omnem temporum illorum culpam*, Ad. Ar. Anciently even after motion *in* was used also with an Ablative case. For so saith Cicero. *Fecit ut abjiceret se in herba*, 1 de Orat. But this is a Græcism (like *ex* for *eis*) and now disused. But *super* in this sense is not used but with an Ablative case, (see Trisel. c. 296 n. 9) *Quod super iniecit textum rude sedula Baucis*, Ovid. Metam. 8.

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with *in*, and a Dative case: as,

She fell upon the Sword. | Incubuit ferro, Ovid. Metam. 4.  
He put a notable trick upon him. | Egrege illi imposuit [sc. fraudem] Cic.

¶ *Qua cum capiti regis incidisset*, Curt. l. 4. Ovid hath *Terra procumbere*, Met. 2. Fabr. but there *terra* is the Genitive case; *in solo*, or *in solum*, being understood, saith Vossius de Constr. c. 25.

Note *Humi* is indifferently used for on the ground, whether rest, or motion be expressed. In the sense of rest. Theodori quidem nihil interest humine, an sublime putrescat, Cic. 1. Tusc. Jacere humi, Id. in Catil. Humi residebant, Curt. l. 4. Quousque humi defixa tua mens erit? Cic. Som. Scip. In the sense of Motion Hoc videtur altius, quam ut id nos humi strari suspicere possimus, Cic. de Orat. Stravit humi pronam, Ovid. Met. In the former sense *solo humi*, in the latter in *solum humi* make up the full construction. And as in the former sense there is read humo,

humo, i. e. in humo. So Ovid. Et jacuit resupinus humo, Metam. 4, Virg. Figat humo plantas, Georg. 4. So in the latter & read in humum, Curt. Plura in humum innoxia cadebant, l. 3 Tacit. Projectus in humum, Annal. l. 12. See Voss. de constr. c. 25.

4 **On** or **upon**) after Verbs signifying to depend, is made by *a*, *ab*, *e*, *ex*, or *de*: as,  
We both depend upon one | Casu pendemus ab uno, Lucan. l. 5.

¶ Quod errare me putas, qui temp. putem pendere e Bruto; sic se res habet—Cic. Att. l. 14. Crede mihi totam istam cantilenam ex hoc pendere—Cic. Fam. 11, 20. Et scitum prave Stomacheris ob unguem De te pendentis, te respicientis amici, Hor. l. 1 Ep. 1. † So in. In sententiis omnium civium famam nostram fortunamque pendere, Cic. in Pis. The Preposition is frequently omitted, after Verbs signifying properly, to hang: Summo quæ pendet aranea ligno, Ovid. Metam. 4. Sordida turge suis nigro pendentia ligno, Id. lb. l. 8.

5 **On** or **upon**) after Verbs signifying to bestow, spend, imploy, waste, or lose, is made by *in*: as,  
You have bestowed a many of kindnesses upon me. | Multitudinem beneficiorum in me contulisti, Cic.  
When he had spent abundance of Money upon that work. | Consumptaque in id opus ingenti pecunia, Val Max. 3, 1.

¶ Parce tuas in me perdere, victor, opes, Ovid. Am. 1, 2. Mores ejus spectandi erunt, in quem beneficium confertur, Cicero 1 Offic. Sumptum facere in culturam, Varro R. 1, 2. Evogare pecuniam in classem, Cicer pro Flac. Totæ volumina in disputationem impendere, Quintil. l. 3, cap. 6. Sic in provincia nos gerimus, ut nullus teruncius insumatur in quenquam, Cic. Att. lib. 5. Yet there is variety of construction in some of the Verbs of these significations. So Impendo laporem in federe faciendo; Studia invenibus erudiendis

*diendis impendere*: and *Tempus studiis impendere*, are said by *Cicero*, *Quintil.* and *Plin.* So, *Prædam militibus donat*; and, *Archiam civitate donasset*; are *Cæsars* and *Cicero's*. So *aliquid impertias temporis huic quoque cogitationi*, *Cic. Att. l. 9.* *Neque proficiscens quinquam osculo impertivit*, *Suet. Ner. c. 37.*

VI 6 *Upon*) sometimes is used for after, noting the reiteration of something already done, and made by *super*: as,  
He thanks me with Letters | *Gratias aliis super aliis epistolis agit, Plin.*

¶ *Ibidem una aderit mulier lepida, tibi suavia super suavia quæ det, Plaut. Pseud. 4, 1.* *Facula cum impetu alia super alia emittunt, Liv. dec. 2, l. 6.*

VII 7 *On* or *upon*) referring to condition, or terms is made by the Ablative case of the word noting the condition, &c. as,

*On this condition.* | *Ea lege, Ter. And: 1, 2:*  
*Upon those terms you* | *Istis legibus habeas licet, Plaut:*  
*may have her.* | *epid: 3: 4:*

¶ *Ea lege hoc adeo faciam, si—Ter. He: 5: 5: Ea lege exierat, Cic. Att: l: 6: Ego filio dixeram librum tibi legeret, & auferret, aut ea conditione daret, si reciperes te correcturum—Cic: Fam: 6, 7: This Ablative is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Sub ea tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obstringam, Plin: l: 4: Ep: 78: Jubere ei præmium tribui sub ea conditione, ne quid postea scriberet, Cic: pro Arch: Hither may be referred that of Sueton: in Tib: c: 26: Reliquos ejusdem gentis urbe submovit, sub pœna [upon pain] perpetuæ servitutis, nisi obtemperassent, & in Calig: c: 48: Cum ipse paulo ante nequid de honoribus suis ageretur, etiam sub mortis pœna [upon pain of death] denuntiasset. In this case ita with *si* may elegantly be used. In fœdere additum erat, ita id ratum fore [upon that condition] si populus censuisset, Liv: dec: lib: 1: De frumentis atris-*

que

que responsum, ita *P. Romanum usurum, si precium acciperent* *Id: dec: 4: l: 6: Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numina ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab iis.—Cic: 1: de Nat: Deor:*

8 *On* or *upon*) after the English of *miserer*, VIII *miseresco*, *miserescit*—is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

I am resolved to take pity | *Neminis misereri certum est,*  
on none, because no body | *quia mei miseret neminem*  
takes compassion on me. | *Plaut: Capt:*

¶ *Miserere laborum Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis, Virg: Æn: 2: Arcadii miserescite regis, Virg: Æn: 8: Et te lapsorum miseret, Virg: Æn: 5: Equando te nostrum & veip. miserbitur? Quadrigar. apud Gell: l: 10, c: 6: This Genitive case in the opinion of Vossius is governed of causa, nomine, gratia, &c. understood. De constr. c. 27. Miserer and miseresco are sometimes said to be joyned to a Dative case, and the latter writers indeed so use them. So Boeth: de cons: Phil: hath, Dilige jure bonos, & miserescere malis. † So Statius Thebaid: l: 11: ver: 480. His quæque nonne palam est ultro miserescere divos? But of the Ancients that word is not so used (saith Vossius) by any; And that of Seneca in l: 1: contr: 2: Miseror tibi is misread for miseror tui; and that of his in l: de Beat: vita. Huic miseror, is misread for hujus miseror, and that of Cicero 2 Tusc: Miserere patris pestibus, is misprinted; for *Ilachryma patris pestibus: Miserere, &c.* See Voss: de constr: c: 39: Miseror governs an Accusative case: commune periculum miserabantur, Cæs. 1 bel: Gall: Trojæ miserate labores, Virg: Æn: 6: And even commiseror in read in Gell: with the same case. ut veluti fratris reliquias ferens electra compleret, commiseraturque interitum ejus, qui per vim extinctus est, Noct: Att: l: 7: c: 5:*

9 *On* or *upon*) before a Musical Instrument, IX *when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative case of the Instrument: as,*

The

He is said to have plaid excellently on a Fiddle | Fidibus præclare cecinisse dicitur, Cic. 1 Tusc.

¶ Cithara crinitus Jopas Personat aurata, Virg. Æn. 1 Duces maximos & fidibus & tibiis cecinisse traditam, Quint. 1. 1. c. 10. See Aut. Gell. 1. 15, c. 17. Perhaps cum is understood with these Ablatives.

X 10 On or upon) before meat or food that is eaten, is made by the Ablative case of the Meat fed upon: as,

They are fain to live all upon honey. | Melle solo coguntur vivere, Varr. R. 3, 16.

¶ Escis & potionibus vesci, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. Nunc mendicatio pascitur ille cibo, Ovid. Trist. 5, 9. Vivitur parva bene, Hor. 2, Carm. Od. 16. Probably here ex is understood; for so Ovid. Vivitur ex rapto, Met. 1. And Theogn. ἐκ τῶν δαιμόνων ζῆν. Ex deficit sæpe (saith Vossius) cum materia naturæ, vel modus, &c. de constr. c. 66.

XI 11 On or upon) before a word of time, is made by the Ablative case of the word of Time: as,

Upon that very day at evening came he home. | Ea ipsa die domum ad vespertinum rediit, Cic. de Div.

¶ Socios illa die quæstione liberatos, Cic. de Clar. Orat. It may seem to be understood; Postremo & qua in die parva perisset soror—Ter. Eun. 3, 3. So Stephanus and Vossius read it, though others, Ecqua inde parva perisset soror.

XII 12 On or upon) many times goes to the completing of the sense of the foregoing word, and then is included in the Latine of it, especially if compounded with ad, in, pro, or super: as,

He set upon them whilst they never thought of him. | Inopinantes egressus est, Caf.

All good men will look upon you. | Te omnes boni intuebuntur, Cic. Som. Scip.

The

The course goes on.

Marcellus came upon them, as they were making their fortifications.

To think upon one thing after another.

We have relied and trusted upon your promises.

Furus procedit, Ter. And. 1, 1 Munientibus supervenit Marcellus, Liv. 4. Bel. Puv.

Cogitare aliam rem ex alia, Ter.

Tuis promissis freti & innisi sumus, Plin. Paneg.

¶ Currentem incitavi [I spurred on] Cic. 3 Phil: Precipitantes impellere—to set on—Cic. pro Rab. Nisi melastasses, & falsa spe produseres, [—driven on—] Ter. And. 4, 1. Processit longius, Cic. pro Rab. Quam mox irruimus? Ter. Eun. 4, 7 Raras superinjice frondes, Virg. 4 Georg. ut erat nudo pede, atque tunicatus, penulam absolvere coloris superinduit, Suet. Ner. c. 48. Freti [relying on] tua humanitate, tibi consilium dabimus, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Tribunos ad occupanda [to seize on] Illyricorum castella misit, Liv. 4, 2, c. 36. Sed jam ad reliqua pergamus—to let us go on—Cic. 1 Offic. Quod superest perge mi Brute—Cic. Fam. 11, 15.

## Phrases.

I am going on my score-  
score and four.

Falshoods border upon  
Truths.

¶ Finium extremi, & Eduæ conterminantur, Tacit. An. 3, 9.

Upon what ground?  
You late Judges upon him

Quartum annum ago & octogesima, Cic. de Sen. Falsa veris finitima sunt, Cic. 4. Acad.

Qua de causa, Cic. 1 Offic. Vos in illum judices sedistis, Cic. pro Rab.

But consider whether this  
be not all on my side.

Sed vide ne hoc totum sit a me, Cic. 1 de Orat.

You

You are trusted on neither  
side.

The voices go on neither  
side.

I give judgement on your  
side.

And it were not so, you  
would hardly be on his  
side.

10 On one side they sound  
flat, on the other side  
sharp.

I will drink on that side,  
you drink on.

On this side, on that side.

¶ *Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum, &c. Cic. 2 Catil. Circumventos Romanos hinc pedes, hinc eques urgebat, Liv. dec. 3, l. 5. Tunditur assiduus hinc atque hinc vocibus heros, Virg. Æn. 4. Per insequens biduum tumultuosus hinc atque illinc excursionibus invicem nihil dictu satis dignum fecerunt, Liv. dec. 3, l. 10.*

On both sides.

On every side.

15 On either side there is  
great power in fortune.

On the Sabines side Melius Curtius, on the Romans side Hostilius Hostilius encouraged to battle.

He was on this side Melia  
with his ships.

On this side the Mount-  
tain, River.

Neque in hac neque in illa  
parte fidem habes, *Sal. in Cic.*  
Neutro inclinatur sententiæ  
*Liv. l. 4. bel. Mac.*

Secundum te litem do, decer-  
no, judico, *Suet. Cic.*

Ni hæc ita essent, cum illo  
haud stare, *Ter. Phor. 1, 1.*

Ex altera parte graviter, ex  
altera acute sonant, *Cic.*  
*Som. Scip.*

Qua tu biberis, hac ego parte  
bibam, *Ovid. Am. 1, 5.*

Hinc, hinc; Hinc atque  
hinc; hinc, illinc, hinc  
atque illinc.

Ex utraque parte, utrinque, u-  
trobique—*Cic.*

Ex omni parte, undique, *Cic.*  
In utramque partem magna  
est vis in fortuna, *Cic. 2*  
*Offic.*

Pugnam ciebant, ab Sabinis  
Melius Curtius, ab Roma-  
nis Hostilius Hostilius, *Liv.*  
*l. 1, ab urbe.*

Erāt cum suis navibus citra  
Veliam, *Cic. Att. 1, 16.*

Cis montem, Flumen, *Liv.*  
*Cæs.*

¶ Is

¶ *Is locus est citra Lencadem stadia 121, Cic. Fam. l. 16.*  
*Et exercitum educere citra Rubiconem flumen, Cic. Phil. 6. Asia*  
*qua cis Taurum montem est, Liv. 37, l. 51. Bina cis montes*  
*castra Lignum erant, Liv. 40, l. c. 25. Quoad hostis cis Euphra-*  
*tem fuit, Cic. Att. l. 7. Cis Anienem cum rege Veientium con-*  
*fixit, Liv. 4. ab urbe. Cis is mostly applied to Mountain*  
*and Rivers; citra is of more general use, saith Turjel. c. 38. n. 2.*

On the other side of. [Trans, ultra, *Cæs. Cic.*

¶ *Cogito interdum trans Tyberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic.*  
*Att. l. 12. Nihil est ultra [on the further side of] illam*  
*altitudinem montium usque ad oceanum, quod sit pertimescendum,*  
*Cic. de Prov. Cons.*

Are you resolved on it?

Resolved upon going.

He took up that Money  
upon use.

He begat Children on a  
freed mans Daughter.

Upon every occasion I  
commend them out of  
measure.

Upon the first opportuni-  
tie.

Not but upon great occa-  
sion, necessity.

To fight on Horse-back.

That he might run away  
on Horse-back.

Came you on foot, or on  
Horse-back?

¶ *Pedes agmen circuibat, Curt. In agmine non nunquam*  
*equo sæpius pedibus anteibat, Suet. in Cæs. Consultum ut ii*  
*omnes pedibus mererent—Should serve on foot—Liv. bel. Pun.*

They speak it upon oath. [Id jurati dicunt, *Cic.*

¶

He would sooner believe  
me upon my word, then  
you upon your oath.

Upon my word [credit]  
it shall be so.

I am upon a journey into  
Asia.

Hearing this, and being  
already upon my way.

35 On a sudden.

On the contrary.

On purpose.

You were off, and on.

They are so off, and on.

Upon the coming of the  
Generals he quitted the  
Forum.

Note, *On* and *upon*, though mostly they are, yet they are not  
universally the same: To go on, is one thing, to go upon is ano-  
ther: So we say came on foot, not upon foot, &c. and rather,  
To set upon a work, than on it; wherein let the Learner observe,  
and go by what is usual.

Injurato plus crederet mihi,  
quam jurato tibi, *Plant.*  
*Amph.*

Do fidem futurum, *Ter. Eun.*  
5, 8.

Nobis iter est in Asiam, *Cic.*  
*Att. l. 3.*

Hæc cum audissem, & jam in  
itinere essem, *Cic. Fam.*

Improvisè; ex improviso;  
de improviso; repente;  
de repente, *Cic. Flor. Plant.*

E contrario; ex contrario;  
ex contraria parte, *Cic.*

Consulto, cogitato; compo-  
sito; de industria, dedita  
operâ, *Cic. Ter.*

Parum mihi constans visus es,  
*Cic. de Fin.*

Tanta mobilitate sese agunt,  
*Sal. Jug.*

Ad adventum Imperatorum  
de foro decesserat *Cor. Nep.*  
*Vit. Att.*

## CHAP. LXVI.

### Of the Particle *Or*.

I **O**R) answering to whether expressed or un-  
derstood in a former clause, is made by an or  
ne, seu, or five: as,

Whether shall I come to  
Rome, or stay here?

Whether would you see  
such a servant as that  
at liberty, or no?

Whether I hold my peace,  
or speak.

Whether you use a Phy-  
sician, or no.

*Romane* venio, an hic ma-  
neo? *Cic.*

Emitteresne, necne, eum ser-  
vum manu? *Plant. Capt.*  
3, 5.

Sive ego taceo, sen loquor,  
*Plant.*

Sive tu medicum adhibueris,  
sive non—*Cic. de Fat.*

**E** Nescio gratulerne tibi an timeam, *Cic. utrum ex vestra,*  
*an nostra culpa est?* *Cic. Jussitane prius mirer, belline laborum?*  
*Virg. Aen. II. sub. evase,* Deliberent utrum trajiciant legiones  
ex Africa, necne, *Cic. Sen recte,* seu perperam facere ceperunt,  
ita in utroque excellent—*Cic. pro Quint. Sive habes aliquam*  
*spem de repub. sive desperas—Cic. † Sive a domino prohibe-*  
*atur, vel ab extraneo—Paul. J. C. apud Stewich. p. 350.*

Note, when whether is made by *utrum*, or *ne*, then or is  
made by *ne*, or *an*: And when it is made by *seu*, or *sive*, then or  
is made by either of the same Particles.

2 **O**R) answering to either expressed, or under-  
stood, is made by *aut*, or *vel*: as,

Either let him drink, or be  
gone.

Either he is present, or not.

*Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.*

*Vel adest, vel non, Plant.*

They hold their own as hard  
as I, or you do.

Si suum tam diligenter tenent, quam ego, aut tu, *Cic.*

¶ *Necessitas coget, aut novum facere, aut a simili mutari, Cic. Or. Perf. Dum vel casta fuit, vel in observata--Ovid. Met. 2.*

Note, Aut must generally answer to aut, and vel to vel.

III 3 *Quod* coming alone as a note of correction in a latter clause, is made by *ve*, seu, five : as,

Two or three of the Kings  
friends are very rich.

That a fortunate man is  
he to have such messen-  
gers, or rather *Holst* ;  
I demand, or if it be fit, I  
desire thee.

Amici regis duo, tresve perdivites sunt, *Cic. Att. 6, 1.*  
O fortunatum hominem, qui hujusmodi nuncios, seu potius Pegafos habet! *Cic.*  
Postulo, five æquum est, te oro, *Ter.*

¶ *A te vero bis, terve ad summum & eas perbreves [litteras] accepi, Cic. Fam. 2, 1. Si verum est, Q. Fab. Labeonem, seu quem alium, arbitrum Nolinis, & Neapolitanis datum--Cic. 1 Offic. Quintil. (inquit) novi sententiam de deorum immortalium ratione, potestate, mente, numine, five quod est aliud verbum, quo planius significem, quod volo, Cic. de Leg. 2. Durer. Partic. p. 423.*

## Phrases.

I shall persuade him by  
some means or other.

I compelled him whether  
he would or no==

Could she, whether I  
would or no=====?

A rag or two.

Aliquo modo exorabo, *Plant*

Illum vellet, nollet, coegi; ut  
—*Sen. ep. 53.*

Num illa, me invito, potuit?  
*Ter. H. 4, 2.*

Unus & alter pannus, *Hor.*

Nothing

Nothing is either mine,  
or any mans that may  
be taken away.

What should I speak of  
first? or whom should  
I commend most?

*Super* or under.

*Super* eber he come near.

— *Super* else the forenamed  
remedies will be to no  
purpose.

Nihil neque meum est, neque  
cujusquam, quod auferri  
potest, *Cic. Parad. 4.*

Quid commemorem primum?  
aut quem laudem maxime?  
*Ter. Eun. 5, 8.*

Plus minus, *Mart. 9, 103.*

Priusquam appropinquet, *Bez.*  
*Acts 23, 15.*

— Aliter vana erunt prædi-  
cta remedia—*Col. 1. 2. c.*  
9.

## C H A P. LXVII.

### Of the Particle *Super*.

I *Super* referring to the height of Place above  
which any thing is said to be, or be done, is  
made by *super* or *supra* : as,

Holding their arms over  
their necks.

A black shower hung over  
my head.

Levatis super capita armis,  
*Curt. l. 4.*

Mihi caruleus supra caput ad-  
stitit imber, *Virg. Æn. 3.*

¶ *Super tabernaculum imago solis Crystallo inclusa fulgebat Curt. l. 3. De qua muliere versus plurimi supra Tribunal, & supra Prætoris caput scribebantur, Cic. 5 Ver. If there be any difference between super and supra, this it is, in Laur. Valla's judgement, quod illam contiguum est, hoc interjecto spatio; ut, Aquila volat, vel nubes prædent supra nos potius quam super nos; though this difference be not universal. See Laur. Vall. l. 2, c. 53. Super in this sense is sometimes set without a casual word expressed after it. Tacit. Ann. 3, 9. Incensa super villa omnes cremavit; The Village being set on fire over them—*

X 2

So

So *Virg. Aen. Lætumque jugalem quo perii, super imponas*—  
Hither refer words compounded with *super*: as, *supervolo*, &c.  
*Perdices concipiant supervolantium affluu*, *Plin. l. 10 c. 33*.

- II 2 *Ober*) referring to distance of place beyond and cross, or overthwart, which any thing moveth, or is made to move, is made by *per* and *trans*: as,  
He traibailed ober Caucasus. | *Iter per Caucasum fecit*,  
Hor.  
Let him carry her hence o= | *Trans mare hinc venum as-*  
ber the Sea to sell. | *porter, Plaut.*

¶ *Te vel per Alpium juga sequemur*, *Hor. 1 Epod. Per flumē equitabat*, *Flor. 1, 10. Per altum ad Nefida direxi*, *Sen. Ep. 53. Viri revehiant trans mare*, *Plaut. Stich. Arg. cineres trans caput jace Virg.* Hither refer Verbs compounded with *trans*, *transcendo*, *transseo*, *transgredior*, *transno*, *transcurro*, *transporto*, *trajicio* &c. *Suspicionem nullam habebam te reipub. causa mare transiturum*, *Cic. Att. 8, 15. In Africam classe trajecit*, *Plin. de Vir. Illustr.*

Note, *Per* is not used for *Ober* in this sense, but when the motion is as well through or between some, as above other part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently *per* or *trans mare*, *per* or *trans Caucasum*—*montium* or *Alpium juga*, yet we may not say *per*, but only *trans caput*, &c.

- III 3 *Ober*) referring to any excess in quantity or quality hath several ways of elegant rendring, viz.

(1) By *nimius*, or *nimis magnus*, if much or great with a Substantive follow it: as,

It comes by ober much | *Istuc ex nimio otio fit*, *Ter-*  
case. | *He. 1, 2.*  
Let him not have ober | *Magnam nimis ne in nos ha-*  
great d= | *beat dominationem*, *Cic.*

D

¶ *Diligentiam null in nimiam putabam*, *Cic. pro Mil.*

(2) By *nimis*, or *nimum*, if an Adverb, or Adjective without great or much follow it: as,

They rebuke our Ambassa= | *Nimis ferociter legatos no-*  
dors ober fiercely. | *stros increpant, Plaut.*  
There is no man ober hap= | *Nemo nimum beatus est*,  
pie. | *Cic. 5 de Fin.*

¶ *Nimis multa videor de me dicere*, *Cic. de Clar. Or. ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus*, *Cic. de Am. Nimum raro nobis abs te literæ afferuntur*, *Cic. Att. 1 7. Ne autem nimum multi pœnam capitis subirent*—*Cic. pro Glu.*

(3) By a Comparative Degree of an Adjective or Adverb with *quam* and *ut*, if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow it: as,

It downeth the mind ober | *Animum altius mergit, quam*  
day to let it have any use | *ut uti ullo intellectu sinat*  
of understanding. | *Sen. Ep. 53.*  
That thing is ober great to | *Ista res major est, quam ut*  
be believed. | *credi possit, Sen. Ep. 41.*

*Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quam ut quis ea possit agnoscere* *Cic. de Nat. Deor. Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit*, *Cic. 2 de Orat. For quam ut*, may *quam* qui be elegantly used. *Quam matris tuæ majora erga salutem; dignitatemque mea studia quam quæ erant a muliere postulanda perpexerim*, *Cic.* See more in *Co* rule 1 & 2, and Phrases *Ober* in this use being much the same with *Co*.

4 *Ober*) having a numeral Particle after it, IV and a negative before it, is made by *major*, if bigness be referred unto; and by *plus* or *amplius* if there be reference to number of times, or things: as,

<p><b>A</b> little field not ober an Acre big, or in bigness. <b>He</b> was there, but not ober two or three Months. <b>That</b> they did not stand ober four fingers out.</p>	<p>Agellus non sane major jugere uro ; <i>Varro R. R. 2. 16.</i> Affuit, sed non plus duobus, aut tribus mensibus, <i>Cic.</i> Ut non amplius quatuor digi- tis eminent, <i>Cæs.</i></p>
--	--

¶ See Above r. 2, the Examples whereof will mostly  
fit here putting out *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them  
where they are affirmative.

V 5 *Ober*) after a Noun noting dominion or pow-  
er, is made by in : as,

<p>The Father hath power ober his children.</p>	<p>Pater habet potestatem in fili- os, <i>Cic.</i></p>
---	--

¶ In seipsum habere potestatem, *Sen. Ep. 75.* Reges in  
ipsos imperium est Jovis, *Hor.* In dominos jus habet ille deos,  
*Ovid. Ep. 4.* Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem,  
*Cic. ad Heren. 1. 4.*

But after a Verb signifying to rule ober, it will be  
contained within the signification of the Latine Verb  
(as in r. 7.) and have nothing made for it, but the  
case of the word governed by the Verb : as,  
To rule ober the whole | Orbi terrarum præsidere, *Cic.*  
world.

¶ Præsidere rebus urbanis, *Cæs.* Regioni dominari, *Cic.*  
Yet *Cicero* saith also, usque ad extremum spiritum dominatur in  
suis. De sen. And *Tacitus* when he speaks of Provinces ordi-  
narily useth *præsideo* with an Accusative case : as, *Italiam &*  
*Gallie littus præsidebant*, *Ann. 1. 4.* Littora oceani præsidebat,  
*ib.* Medos præsidens, *ib. 1. 12.* Pannoniam præsidebat, *ib.*

VI 6 *Ober*) sometimes put for for or concerning,  
with some reference unto cause, and made by de or  
super : as,

They

They comforted him ober  
all the evil that— *Job*  
42, 11.

Joy shall be in Heaven  
ober one sinner that re-  
penteth, *Luke 15, 7.*

¶ *Maritus senex super uxore divite atque deformi querebatur*,  
*Gell. 1. 2. cap. 22.* Flebat uterque non de suo supplicio, sed  
pater de filii morte, de patris filius, *Cic. 3. Ver.* In this sense  
*over* answereth to the Greek *ἐν* with a Dative case, *1 Thess.*  
4, 7. *ἡμετέραν ἐν ὑμῖν*, We were comforted ober  
you.

7 *Ober*) very often comes with a Verb foregoing, VII  
or following, and belongs to it as a part of its sense,  
and is included in the Latine of it :

Away quickly, I shall  
overtake you presently.  
That free-man shall be  
rule ober, that is not  
able to ober-rule his  
own Lusts ?

Ita cito, jam ego vos asse-  
quar, *Plaut. Mil.*  
Cui tandem libero hic impe-  
rabit, qui non potest cupi-  
ditatibus suis imperare? *Cic.*  
*Parad. 5.*

¶ Tum incipiat aliis imperare, cum ipsa parere desierit, *Cic.*  
*Parad. 5.* Impudent nobis mala, *Cic.* Incerto desierit, *Virg.*  
Conatu desisterunt, *Cæs. 1. bel. Gall.* Ad Senatum quas misi  
litteras velim prius perlegas, *Cic. Fam. 11, 19.* Discurrere soli-  
bant, & cicina populari, *Flor. 4. 12.* Sed tamen non abjeci—  
not quite given it ober, *Cic. Fam. 9, 15.*

8 *Ober*) having all together with it, or parted VIII  
by a Substantive from it, is made by totus with his  
Substantive in the Ablative case governed of in ; or  
in the Accusative case governed of per : as,

Known all the world ober.  
The thing is known all  
Lesbos ober.

Toto notus in orbe, *Martia.*  
Per totam res est notum  
Lesbon, *Quint. Metam. 2.*

X 4

Note,



Note, In is most usually understood, Trepidatum toto mari, Flor. 4, 3 Toto me oppido exanimarum querere, Ter. And. 2, 2 And per is often set in composition with the Verb; Multas perambulastis terras, Varro R. R. l. 1, c. 2 Perreptavi usque omne oppidum, Ter. Ad. 4, 6.

## Phrases.

My heart is so light over what it useth to be.

He is over head and ears in love.

She scatters the body all over the fields.

Let us not say over again what we have once said before.

It plays not worth reading twice over; or over again.

Without you be told it an hundred times over.

I pray you over and over again.

Over against, See Against chap. 9 rule 2

Thirty days over or under.

All the danger is over now.

Over and above-----See Above, rule 4, & Phrase § 2.

a. animus præter solitum gestit, Ter. christian---

In amore est totus, Ter. Ad. 4: 2:

Per agros passim dispergit corpus, Cic:

Ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, Cic: ad Hieron:

Fabulae non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, Cic: de clar: Or:

Nisi idem dictum es centies, Ter: He: 5: 1.

Iterum, ac sæpius te rogo, Cic: Fam: l: 13:

Adversum; exadversum; exadversus; exadverso; e regione; contra.

Dies plus minus triginta, See About, rule 3

Omnis res est, jam in vado, Ter: And: 5: 2: Jam periculum est depulsum, Cic: 3 catilin.

Ad hæc---extra; super.

Three pounds gave I for these two over and beside the carriage.

Over and besides that he had not fought well at first.

Till his anger be over.

Over the way there is a very large meadow.

If you have a mind to give any a purge, let him not get a supper over night.

Moreover.

He did not carry himself over gallantly.

Tres minas pro istis duobus dedi, præter vecturam, Plant. Molest. 3, 2

Super quam quod primo male pugnaverat, Liv.

Dum deservescat ira, Cic. 4 Tusc.

Est ultra viam latissimum Pratum, Plin. Ep. l. 9 ep. penult.

Si quem purgare voles priniæ ne coeet, Varro R. R. † Præcedente nocte.

Quinetiam, porro, &c. See More Phras.

Parum se splendide gessit, &c. Nep. vil. Att.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

### Of the Particle Dught.

**O**ught) sometimes is a Verb referring either to debt, and made by debeo; or to † duty made also by debeo, oportet, and by the Potential Mood of the Verb that comes before it: as,

† When it refers to duty, it may be varied by the English should.

The one ought five hundred pence; the other fifty, Luke 7 41.

They oftner think what he may, than what he ought to do.

Unus debebat denarios quingentos, alter vero quingenta, Bezæ

Sæpius cogitant quid possit, quam quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint.

Which ought to have been done long since.  
You ought to have told me before.

Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, Cic. Att. l. 14.  
Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, spectare debetis, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Suis te illecebris oportet ipsa virtus trahat ad verum decus, Cic. Som. Scip. At tu distis, Albane, maneres, Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 94.

Note, Dught in the sense of debt, seems to be spoken for ow'd, i. e. owed.

Submon. Dught in the sense of duty will be safest made by young beginners by oportet or debeo; and the Enallag. of the Future Tense of those Verbs, for the Present is elegant: Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi vobiscum esse debebit, Cic. pro Rab. Yet if it have after it a Passive Engli<sup>sh</sup>, viz. to be, or have been, or have had been, with a Participle in d, t, or n, following, it will be conveniently made by a Participle in dus, with a Verb Substantive: as, He thinks they ought to be put to death, or killed. Censet eos morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4. No<sup>r</sup> ought he to have been denyed, or disowned. Nec ipse inficiendus erit, Ovid. Trist. 4, 3. See Dught, 3 Note, and To be, rule 1.

II 2 Dught) sometimes is used Substantively for any thing, and made by quid, or some compound of it, viz. ecquid, siquid, aliquid, quicquam or quidpiam; also by res: as,

If you do ought alone.

He asked him if he saw ought, Mark: 8, 23.

If thou rememberest that thy Brother hath ought against thee, Mat. 5, 23.

Si tecum agas quid, Cic. 1. Off. Interrogavit eum ecquid [siquid] videret, Bez. Hier. Si memineras fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te, B. ex Hieron.

Neither

Neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand, 1 Sam. 12, 2.  
If I had ought to do with him

Neque accepisti quicquam [quippiam] e manu ullius, Jua. Hieron.  
Si mihi cum illo res esset— Cic. 4 Acad.

Si quid delinquitur, [if ought be amiss.] Cic. 1 Off. Ecquid vides? Ecquid sentis? Cic. in Pisc. Interrogatus ecquid haberet super ea re dicere, Aul. Gell. l. 3, c. 1. Gave quicquam, nisi quod rogabo te, mihi responderis, Plaut. Amph. Quod si tibi res sit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi est, tum sentias, Ter. Phor. 1, 3

3 Dught) sometimes is put Elliptically for good III for ought, and then is made of frugi, or some word of like import: as,

You will never be ought so long as I live. Dum ego vivus vivam, nunquam eris frugi bonæ, Plaut.

Eui ego lepidus, vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bonæ, neque ero unquam; neque spem ponas me bonæ frugi, Plaut. Capt.

Note; Dught) in this sense is used but in conditional, Interrogative, or Negative speeches; hardly, or not at all in Affirmative.

## Phrases.

For ought [i. e. as far as] Quantum ego perspicio, Cic. 1. Fam. l. 1.

Quantum quidem ego intelligere potuerim, Cic. Fam. 6, 11

Had I but ought but a Ni essem lapis, Ter. Heaut. 5, 1 blockhead.

Quod ni fuisset incogitans, ita cum expectarem, ut par sit, Ter. Phor. 1, 3. Ni mala, ni stulta sis—Plaut. Men. 1, 2. See Durrer de Partic. L. L. p. 286.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXIX.

## Of the Particle Out.

I I. **O**ut) signifying by reason of, as denoting the cause of a thing, is made by propter : or an Ablative case of that word that denotes the reason, or cause : as,

Many have often sought  
out of a desire of  
Glory.

Multi bella sæpe quæſiverunt  
propter gloriæ cupiditatem  
Cic.

They will undergo any  
dudgery out of a desire  
of wealth.

Cupiditate peculii nullam  
conditionem recusant du-  
rissimæ servitutis, Cic.  
Parad. 5.

¶ Sin autem propter aviditatem pecuniæ nullum quæſtum  
turpem putas---Cic. Parad. 6. An Lebedum laudas odio maris,  
atque viarum ? Hor. Ep. 1, 11. The Ablative case probably  
is governed of a Preposition understood, viz. ex or præ ; as  
in these : Ex malo principio magna familiaritas conflata est,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Præ amore misera huic exclusit foras, Ter. See  
Vossius de constr. cap. 47 Vide quam iniquus sis præ studio,  
Ter. And. 5 1.

II 2 Out) referring to the place, number, multi-  
tude, &c. from whence any person or thing comes,  
goes, is sought, fercht, taken, &c. is made by de,  
e, or ex : as,

She snatcht a Supper out  
of the funeral fire.

Rapuit de rogo cœnam, Ca-  
tull.

He went out of the Camp.

E castris exiit, Cic. 1 Offic.

The Girl was catcht a-  
way out of Attica.

Puella ex Attica abrepta est,  
Ter.

¶ Tibi extorta est ista fida de manibus, Cic. 1 Cat.  
Quorum de numero præstantes virtute legit, Virgil. Æn. 8  
E flamma petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3, 2.  
Studia

Studia sero in hanc civitatem e Græcia translata, Cic. Tusc. 4  
Catilinam ex urbe ejecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Pre-  
position is only included in the composition of a Verb : as,  
cumque domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turba evolvis, Ter. Some-  
times it is again repeated with the Verb : as, Eximere aliquem  
e vinculis ; ex arariis ; de proscriptorum numero, Cic. Cum ex  
insidiis evaseris, Cic.

3 Out) signifying away from, is made by a or III  
ab : as,

Get you out of their sight. | Ab eorum oculis concede ;  
Cic. 1 cat.

¶ Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4, 5.

4 Out) signifying not within compass, out of IV  
reach of, &c. is made by extra : as,

Out of danger ; gun-shot. | Extra periculum ; teli jactum  
Sen. ep. 75.

¶ Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. 1. 4. Extra teli  
jactum utraque acies erat, Id. 1. 3. ἔξω λέλας, Lucian. Extra  
omnem ingenti aleam positus, Plin. Extra culpam ; conjuratio-  
nem ; ruinam, See Pareus de Part. L. L.

5 Out) is oft included in the Latine of the fore- V  
going Verb, as being a part of its English compo-  
sition : as,

Many things may be found  
out,  
Speak out.

Multa reperiri possunt, Cic.  
Att. 9, 8.  
Eloquere, Ter. Phoy. 2 1.

¶ Quod si acciderit---fall out---Cic. 1 Offic. Cateris  
qui resistebant---stand out---Victoria nunciabatur, Flo. 4. 12  
Eum require---sæk out---atque adduce huc---Ter.

Phrases

## Phrases.

You are quite out, i. e. mistaken.	Tota erras via. Vehementer erras, <i>Cic.</i> Non recte accipis, <i>Ter. And.</i> 2, 2.
It will out.	Effluet, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 1, 2.
Out with it.	Profer, <i>Ter. Hec.</i> 4, 2.
Out of hand.	E vestigio, <i>Cic.</i>
He is out at the first dash.	In portu impingit; in limine offendit; deficit.
Out of doubt.	Haud dubie, sine controversia <i>Liv. Ter.</i>
Out of Order.	Præpostere; extra ordinem; <i>Cic.</i>
They are out of measure angry.	Illis ira supra modum est, <i>Virg. Georg.</i> 4.
Ultra modum laudo, <i>Plin. Ep.</i> 28, 1. 7: ultra modum vericundus, <i>lb. ep.</i> 31.	
I am almost out of my wits.	Vix sum apud me; animi compos, <i>Ter.</i>
I am quite out of love with my self.	Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi <i>Ter. He.</i> 5, 4.
They are fallen out.	Irae sunt inter eos, <i>Ter. And.</i>
He is out with me.	Alieno a me animo est, <i>Cic. pro Dier.</i>
Intercedunt mihi inimicitia cum illo, <i>Cic. pro Cael.</i>	
You have a little field here hard by the Town which you let out.	Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locatas foras, <i>Ter. Ad.</i> 5, 8.
Like a man out of breath.	Anhelanti similis, <i>Virg. Æn.</i> 5.
If they be never so little out of tune, those that have skill use to perceive it.	Quamvis paululum discrepent tamen id a sciente animadverti solet, <i>Cic. 1 Offic.</i>
I am out of hope.	Nullus sum, <i>Ter. Ad.</i> 3, 4.

C Animo

Animo deficio, <i>Cic. pro S. Rosc. Animum despondi</i> , <i>Plaut. Men. Prol.</i> Nulla est mihi reliqua in me spes, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 2.	
Sprak out.	Dic clare, <i>Ter. And.</i> 4, 5.
Tobing cast out of days	Foras proferre; projicere; <i>Cic. pro Cael. &amp; in Cat.</i>
Things done time out of mind.	Res ab nostra memoria propter vetustatem remotæ, <i>Cic. de Inv.</i> 20
It will not out of my mind.	Insidet in memoria, <i>Cic.</i>
It is out of my head.	Non occurrit animo, <i>Cic.</i>
I am now out of danger.	Ego in portu navigo, <i>Ter. And.</i> 3, 1.
Omnes res jam in vado est, <i>Ter. And.</i> 4, 2. In tranquillo est, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 5, 8. Omnium periculorum experts; <i>Cic. Fam.</i> 1. 4. A periculo vacuus, <i>Cic. Q. Fr.</i> 1. 1.	
Out of my love I sent one to tell him it.	Misi, pro amicitia, qui hoc diceret, <i>Cic. 1 Phil.</i>
He thought to undo every body.	Anteire ceteros parabat, <i>Tac.</i> 25
He was put out of command.	An. 3, 9. Ei Imperium est abrogatum, <i>Cic. pro Dom.</i>

## CHAP. LXX.

## Of the Particle Own.

I (An) without self, is made by a Pronoun Possessive, or by the Noun Adjective proprius: as,	
I loved him as my own.	Amavi pro meo, <i>Ter.</i>
It is all thine own.	Totum est tuum, <i>Cic. pro Marc.</i>
It is in our own choice, whether we will give ought, or no.	Denuus necne, in nostra potestate est, <i>Cic. 1 Offic.</i>

He

He set him at liberty with  
his own hand.

Propria manu eum liberavit,  
Plin. de Vir. illustr.

¶ Non tam meapte causa, quam illius lator, Ter. He. 4. 3.  
Tuo tibi iudicio est utendum, Cic. 2 Tusc. Tuopte ingenio, Plaut.  
Capr. 2, 3. Suum igitur quisque noscat ingenium, Cic. 1 Offic.  
Et suopte ingenio quisque terminet, Plin. l. 7, c. 40. Adduxi  
mulierem; curavi, propria ea Phædria ut potiretur: nam emissā  
est manu, Ter. Ph. 5, 5.

Note, Sometimes proprius is added to the Pronoun Possessive  
as, Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ nostra erant propria—  
Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sed culpa mea propria est, Cic. Fam. 14.  
1. Crassus sua quadam propria non communi oratorum facul-  
tate posse—Cic. 1 de Orat. Id erit totum, & proprium tuum,  
Cic. Fam. 10, 5. In which kind of speeches either there is an  
emphatical Pleonasmus: or else (and indeed rather) a super-  
addition of some singularity and peculiarity by the word proprius  
to that possession or property, which was noted in the Pronoun Pos-  
sessive, which is more visible in those passages where there comes a  
conjunction betwixt them, and they are so set as near to make di-  
viding members of a sentence: as, Suis enim certis, propriisque  
criminibus accusabo, Cic. 3 Ver. Propriis enim & suis argu-  
mentis & admonitionibus tractanda quæque res est, Cicero 5  
Tusc. Aliunde assumpto uti bono, non proprio, nec suo, Cic.  
2 de Orat. Tuam esse totam, & quidem propriam fatetur,  
Cic. pro Marc. And it is more visible still in those passages where  
the Adverb proprie is added to the Possessive: as in that of Cic.  
Fam. 9 l. 15 ep. Quod tu ipse tam amandus es, tamque dulcis,  
tamque in omni genere jucundus, id est proprie tuum. which  
yet hinders not, that they may not be used each for other. For  
as it doth not render words therefore Synonymous, that they are  
used sometimes to note the same thing: so neither doth it hinder  
them from being used one for the other, or both in the same sense  
that they are at other times used to signifie several and distinct  
things. Sometimes also a Genitive case of ipse is added to the  
Pronoun Possessive: as, Ex tuo ipsius animo conjecturam ce-  
peris, Cic. pro Muræna. Itaque contentus ero nostra ipsorum  
amicitia, Cic. Fam. 6 17.

2 *Ōwn*)

2 *Ōwn*) with self is made by ipse, agreeing in  
case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive:

as,

We have the man his own | Hominem habemus ipsum,  
self. Ter. Eun. 5. 1

You shall be here your own | Tute ipse hic aderis, Ter.  
self. Eun. 5. 2

¶ Jam frater ipse hic aderit Virginis, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Ipse  
Egomet solvi argentum, Ter. Ad. 4. 4

1 Note, *Ōwn*) in this kind of speaking, is a kind of ex-  
pletive rendring the sense more full and emphatical, but adding no-  
thing to the sense: (For what is, The man his own self,  
more than the man himself?) unless it be perhaps some tacit  
enial; or removal of some vicarious self, which in some cases is  
admitted.

2 Note, Sometimes there is only ipse, without the Substan-  
tive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to  
express *Ōwn*; Estne hæc Thais quam video? ipsa est [it is  
her own self] Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Sextum Pompeium ipsi [it is  
our own selves] cognovimus, Cic. 1 Offic.

3 Note, when ipse is to agree in case with sibi or se, it may  
be elegantly set in the Nominative case: as, Indicio de se ipse  
erit, Ter. Ad. Prol. Qui se ipse norit, aliquid sentiet se ha-  
bere divinum, Cic. 1 de Leg. Sibi ipse peperit laudem maxi-  
mam, Cic. † So sum mihi ipse testis, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Me ipse  
non noram, Cic. Att.

## Phrases.

I loved you as my own | Te in germani fratris dilexi  
brother. loco, Ter. And. 1. 5

They will own their own | Suos agnoscent, Virg. Æn.  
father. 5.

Y

Non

I am not my own man.

He offered himself of his own accord.

Being at his own house at Labernium.

Non sum apud me, Ter. See Man, p.

Se ultro obtulit, Virg.

Cum esset apud se ad Lavernium—Macrab. Sat. 3. 16

## CHAP. LXXI.

### Of the Particle Self.

1 **Self**) having a Pronoun my, your, him, &c. coming before it, is made by ipse, or adding

Me to the Latine Pronoun : as,

For I my self could be willing to be mistaken together with him—

Why do I not go in my self?

Ego enim ipse cum ipso non invitatus erraverim, Cic. Tusc.

Cur non egomet intro eo? Ter. Eun. 5. 5

**E** Ego autem ipse, dii boni, quomodo—Cic. Att. 1. 18. Ego enim ad eum scribam, ut tu ipse voles, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Querebant quidnam ille ipse judicaret de, —Cic. Quem egomet dicere audivi tum se fuisse miserum, cum caveres, patria, Cic. ad Quir. Si non moneas, nosmet memimus, Plaut. Rud. 1. 2. Hither refer tute, thy self, or your self. Quamobrem id tute non facis? Ter. And. 4. 3. and so tutemet, which Lucretius hath l. 5. Intemet in culpa quum sis.

1 Note, Sometimes ipse is set alone without any other Pronouns, where yet in the English it will be fit to express Self with another Pronoun. Sextum Pompeium ipsi [the pour selves] cognovimus, Cic. 1 Offic. Ipsa si cupiat salus, servare proflus non potest hanc familiam, Ter. Ad. 4. 7.

And

And sometimes again another Pronoun without ipse. Merito nunc mihi [at my self] succenseo, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Minime miror si te sibi quisque exponit, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil malo, quam & mei similem esse, & illos sui, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Lastly, Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only met compounded with it, but ipse also joyned to it : viz. When there beeth an emphasis in the Pronoun. Ipse egomet solvi argentum, Ter. Ad. 4. 4. Cum ii in mare semet ipsi immitterent, Curt. l. 4. Sed ut nosmet ipsi inter nos conjunctiores simus, quam adhuc fuimus, Cic. At. l. 14. Nos autem dicimus ea nobis videri quæ vosmet ipsi nobilissimis Philosophis placuisse conceditis, Cic. 4 Acad. Of the elegant putting of ipse into the Nominative case, when the Pronoun Substantive is to be of another case; See Dion, rule 2, note 3.

2 Note, My, thy, our, your, his, her, their, before self, or own self, are to be made Pronouns Substantives, Ego tu, sui, nos, vos : as, Magis ea percipimus atque sentimus, quæ nobis ipsis, [to our own selves] aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quam illa, quæ cæteris, Cic. 1 Offic. 12.

2 **Self**) having same coming together with it, is made by ipse with some Relative Pronoun, ille, iste, illic, hic, is, qui, or by idem, with ille, iste, quod, or unus : as,

That self-same Author of Divination.

The self-same day that he dyed.

Even I the self-same man

It seemeth to be the self-same thing with that—

Ille ipse divinationis author, Cic. 2. Div.

Eo ipso die, quo excessit e vita, Cic. 1 Tusc.

Idem ego ille, Cic. Att. l. 1.

Unum & idem videtur esse atque id quod—Cic.

**E** Ipso illo die quo lex est data, Cic. Att. l. 4. Istam ipsum inquam, Brute, dico librum, Cic. de Clar. Or. Velut in hoc ipso de quo nunc disputamus, Cic. de Fin. Hoc autem, de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, Cic. 1 Off. Quod ipsum est tamen magnum, Cic. 1 de Orat. Verum ea lege

Y 2

quans

*quam idem iste de Macedonia Syriaque tulerat*, Cic. pro Dom.  
*In iisdem illis locis*, Cic. 3. Ver. *Quod idem in ceteris artibus*  
*non contingit*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *uno & eodem statu*, Cic. in Or.  
*τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ τὸ αὐτὸ πρὸς ὑμᾶς*, 1 Cor. 12. 11.

Note, *Sometime Self* hath and *set between it and same*  
*as, It is the very self and same.* In *Verstigan self alone*  
*is used for self-same; or self and same*, pag. 192. *Where*  
*he speaks of Dutch and English Rimes agreeing both in self time*  
*and self sense, as he speaks, The rendring of all into Latine is*  
*the self and same.*

## Phrases.

<p><i>He takes me by my self</i>  <i>abroad with him.</i>  <i>besides himself.</i>  <i>He is not himself.</i>  <i>May the best way be it</i>  <i>self.</i>  <i>You shall have her all to</i>  <i>your self.</i>  <i>To live like ones self.</i></p>	<p><i>Me solum seducit foras</i>, Ter.  <i>Hec. 1. 2.</i>  <i>Mente captus est</i>, Varro R. R.  <i>1. 2.</i>  <i>Quod optimum scœnum erit;</i>  <i>seorsum condito</i>, Cato R.  <i>R. c. 53.</i>  <i>Phyllida solus habeto</i>, Virg.  <i>Ecl. 3.</i>  <i>Pro dignitate vivere</i>, C. Nep.  <i>vita Attici.</i></p>
---	--

## CHAP. LXXII.

### Of the Particle *Since*.

1 **S**ince) signifying because, or being that, such;  
 or seeing that, is made by *cum*, *quando*,  
*quandoquidem*, *quia*, *quoniam*, and *siquidem* : as,

Since

*Since* [i. e. being that—]  
*it is so.*

*Since* [i. e. seeing that] *I*  
*look not after yours,*  
*look not you after mine*

*Since* you commend those  
*Orators so much, I*  
*could wish—*

*Since* part of those things  
*which were common by*  
*nature, is become the*  
*own of every one.*

*Since* all my discourse is  
*to be of duty—*

*Since* he was to come to  
*Rome that day.*

*Isthæc cum ira sint*, Ter. *Quæ*  
*cum ira sint*, Cic. pro Rab.  
*Quando ego tuum non curo,*  
*ne cura meum*, Ter. *Ad. 5. 3*

*Quandoquidem* tu istos ora-  
*tores tantopere laudas, vel-*  
*lem—Cic. de Clar. Or.*

*Quia* sūum cujusque sit eorum  
*quæ natura fuerant commu-*  
*nia*, Cic. 1 Off.

*Quoniam* disputatio omnis de  
*officio futura est—Cic.*  
*Off.*

*Siquidem* eo die Romam ven-  
*turus erat*, Cic. pro Mil.

**C**um sibi viderent esse pereundum, Cic. Cat. 4. *Quando*  
*vir bonus es responde quod rogo*, Plaut. Cure. 5. 3 *Dicite* quar-  
*doquidem in molli confedimus herba*, Virg. Ecl. *Sed quia* con-  
*fido, mihiq; persuasi, illum & dignitatis & aequitatis habi-*  
*turum esse rationem, ideo a te non dubitavi contendere, ut—*  
*Cic. Fam. 13. 7. Quoniam tu ita vis, nimium me gratum esse,*  
*concedam*, Cic. pro Planc. *Industria tua præfate ponitur*  
*siquidem id egesti, ut ego delectarer*, Cic. 1. 6. \* *Postquam*  
*poeta sensit, scripturam suam ab iniquis observari—Ter.*  
*ad Prol.* Here, saith Donatus, *postquam* is put for *quoniam*;  
 as he also saith some would have it taken in, *Phormis Prol.*  
*Postquam Poeta vetus Poetam non potest retrahere a studio, &*  
*transfere hominem in otium: maledictis deterere, ne scribat, parat.*  
*As quando in Latine, so ὅτε in Greek, though an Adverb of*  
*Time is used for a casual Particle, ὅτε τοῖς τοῖς ἑαυτοῖς*  
*ἑαυτοῖς—Demosth. 1 Olym. See Devar. de Græc. Partic.*  
*p. 157.*

Y,

2 Since

II 2 *Since*) signifying from the, or that time that is made by *ut*, *quod*, *cum*, and *postquam* : as,

It is now a year since he was put back.

This is the third day since I heard it.

It is a long time since you went from home.

It is now going on seven months since he came to you.

Est jam annus, ut repulsam tulit, *Cic. Phil. 8.*

Tertius hic dies est quod audiui, *Plin. 4 ep. 27.*

Jamdudum factum est, cum abisti domo, *Plaut. 10. 43.*

Postquam ad te venit, mensis hic agitur jam septimus, *Ter. Hec. 3. 3*

¶ *ut ab urbe discessi nullam intermisi diem*, — *Cic. Att. 7. 14* Jam diu est quod — *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1* Haud sane diu est, cum *Plaut. Merc.* Aliquot enim anni sunt, cum vos duos delegi, quos precipue colorem, *Cic. Att. 9, 13.* Biennium jam factum est postquam abii domo, *Plaut. Merc. Prol.*

These Examples which have in them it is, or this is, may be Examples for the Particle *ago*; for it is but leaving out it is, or this is, and putting *ago* in the stead of *since*, with a little transposing of the words, and the thing is done : thus, *A* year ago he was put back; or *He* was put back a year ago. *The* third day ago I heard it; or, *I* heard it three days ago; or the third day ago. And so this may be a rule for that Particle also.

Sometimes in this sense it is made by *a*, *ab*, *ex*, and *post*, with a word noting the term of time from which the distance or space is understood to be : as, Since his death this is the three and thirtieth year.

It is now a hundred days since the death of *Clodius*.

I call into question all that thou hast done since that day to this.

Cujus a morte hic tertius & trigessimus annus est, *Cic.*

Ab interitu *Clodii* centesima hæc lux est, *Cic. pro Mil.*

Ex ea die ad hanc diem quæ fecisti in judicium, voco, *Cic. Ver. 3. 1*

Never

Never since the building of this City had any gottoned man this honor done him before me.

Qui honos post conditam hanc urbem habitus est togato ante me nemini, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

¶ Quod augures omnes usque a *Romulo* decreverant, *Cic. in Var. Ab illo tempore annum & vigesimum regnat*, *Cic. pro L. Man.* Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis, *Virg. Æn. 2.* Venaticus ex quo tempore ceruinam pellem latravit in aula, *Militat in silvis catulus*, *Hor. ep. 2. l. 1.* Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, *quo* or *illo* being only expressed. *Quintum jam diem habeo*; ex quo in *Scholam* es, *Sen. ep. 76.* Ex illo tempore ac sublapsa referri *Spes Danaum*, *Virg. Æn. 2.* So as the Greeks use *ἐκ τίνος* or *ἐν*, understanding *χρόνος*, *ἀπ' ἡμέρας*, *πυλός* *ἡμέρας*, *Lucian.* *παλαιός* *ἀπ' ἡμερῶν*, *Soph. in As. 1. 2.* *ἐκ τίνος* *ἡμέρας* *δολοῦμαι*, *Id. ib.* *Ab* duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam [*Since* man could mean] non consules sed latrones, non modo deseruerunt, sed — *Cic. post Redit.* cum pauci post genus hominum natum reperti sunt, qui — *Cic. pro Corn. Balb.* Post urbem conditam — *Cic. Cat. 4.*

3 *Since*) put for ago, and having with it long, *istæ* &c. is made by some of these Particles; *abhinc*, *ante*, *diu*, *dudum*, *olim*, *pridem* : as,

He dyed two years since,

Abhinc annos duos mortuus est, *Cic. in Ver.*

Now many years since.

Multis jam ante annis, *Para. Part. p. 166.*

How long since was it done?

Quam diu id factum est? *Plaut. cap. 5. 2.*

Quamdudum istuc factum est, *Plaut.*

I now remember what he said some while since.

Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, *Ter.*

How long is it since you eat?

Quampridem don edisti? *Plaut. Stich. 2. 2*

¶ *Fere* abhinc annos quindecim mulierculam compressit, *Ter. Phor. 5. 8.* Quo tempore? abhinc annis quindecim, *Cic.*



Cic. pro Quint. *Atqui tertium ante diem scitote decerptum Carthagine*, Plin. l. 15. i. e. *abhinc tertium diem*, saith P. Ram. Gram. Lat. l. 4. c. 17. *Themistocles aliquot ante annis, cum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctior*, Cic. 1 Tusc. *Jamdiu flagitat*, Cic. Ver. 5. *vah, quanto nunc formosior videre quam dudum?* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Te mihi ipsum jam dudum exoptabam dari*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Jamdudum animus est in patris*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Eum honorem a me olim neglectum nunc expetendum puto*, Cic. Fam. l. 12. *Ipsi nos pridem vidimus eadem fere omnia*, Plin. l. 17. c. 17. *Jampridem in eo genere studii literarumque versatur*, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. *civitate non ita pridem dominatu regio liberata*, Cic. in Brut.

Note, *Dudum, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem* are used with a *Preterperfect Tense*, if the action be ended; with a *Present Tense*, if it be yet continuing. *Jamdudum dixi, itidemque nunc dico*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Nescio quid jamdudum hic audio tumultuari*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. *Jampridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat*, Virg. Eccl. 2. See Linacr. de Emend. Struett. lib. 5. p. 213, 214, &c. *Vossius de constr. cap. 62.* *Dudum and pridem* according to Laquent. Valla differ in this, that *Dudum* de parvo tempore, unius horæ, semihoræ, &c. dicitur; *Pridem* de longiore tempore, viz. decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. *Eleg. l. 2. c. 34.* Perhaps *dudum* reacheth to a longer time than he specifies. Stephanus saith, *dudum* etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Pareus saith, *De longiore tempore usurpatum* significat quondam. I am not altogether satisfied with their instances, but leave it to others to dispute it with him, or them.

## Phrases:

<p>I had not heard of what hath hapned since. She dyed a while since. It is not yet ten dayes since.</p>	<p>Citeriora nondum audiebamus, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun. Dies nondum decem intercesserunt, Cic. pro Clu.</p>
--	--

## CHAP.

## C H A P. LXXIII.

### Of the Particle *So*.

**1** **S**o in the latter clause of a sentence answering to as in the former, is made by *sic*, or *ita*: as, *As that was painful, so this is pleasant.* Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic. *As you wished, so it is fall'n out.* Ut optasti, ita est, Cic.

**U**quemadmodum in se quisque, sic in amicum sit animatus, Cic. de Amic. ut suum quisque vult esse. ita est, Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred *item*, &c. which may in this manner of speaking be used for *sic* or *ita*. *Vos quæso, ut adhuc me attente audistis, item quæ reliqua sunt audiat, Cic. pro Clu. ut enim de sensibus besterno sermone vidistis, item faciunt de reliquis* — Cic. 1 Acad. ut vos hic, itidem illic apud vos servatur filius, Plaut. Cap. ut filium bonum patri esse oportet, itidem ego sum patri, Plaut. Amph.

**2** **S**o in the former clause of a sentence answered by as, or that, in the latter, is made by *tam*, *adeo*, *ita*, *perinde*, *sic*: as,

<p>I should not be so uncivil, Did you think me so unjust as to be angry with you? I am so afflicted as never was man. I did so maintain it, as if I had made use of it. They be so hindered by their studies, that=====</p>	<p>Non essem tam inurbanus ut Cic. Adeone me injustum esse existimasti, ut tibi iraceret? Cic. Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, Cic. Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si usus essem, Cic. Att. Suis studiis sic impediuntur, ut----Cic.</p>
--	--

*Cic. pro Quint. Atqui tertium ante diem* [scitote deceptum Carthaginē, Plin. l. 15: i. e. abhinc tertium diem, faith P. Rarr. Gram. Lat. l. 4. c. 17. *Themistocles aliquot ante annis, cum in epulis recusasset byram, habitus est indoctior*, Cic. 1 Tusc. *Jamdiu flagitat*, Cic. Ver. 5: *vah, quanto nunc formosior videre quam dudum?* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Te mihi ipsum jam dudum exoptabam dari*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Jamdudum animus est in patinīs* Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Eum honorem a me olim neglectum nunc expetendum puto*, Cic. Fam. l. 12. *Ipsi nos pridem vidimus eadem fere omnia*, Plin l. 17. c. 17. *Jampridem in eo genere studii literarumque versatur*, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. *civitate non ita pridem dominatu regio liberata*, Cic. in Brut.

Note, *Dudum*, *jamdudum*, *jamdiu*, *jampridem* are used with a *Preterperfect Tense*, if the action be ended; with a *Present Tense*, if it be yet continuing: *Jamdudum dixi, iidemque nunc dico*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Nescio quid jamdudum hic audio tumultuari*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. *Jampridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat*, Virg. Eccl. 2. See Linacr. de Emend. Strutt. lib. 5. p. 213, 214, &c. *Vossius de constr. cap. 62.* *Dudum and pridem according to Laurent. Valla differ in this, that Dudum de parvo tempore, unius horæ, semihoræ, &c. dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore, viz. decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. Eleg. l. 2. c. 34.* Perhaps *dudum* reacheth to a longer time than be specifies. *Stephanus* faith, *dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur.* *Pareus* faith, *De longiore tempore usurpatum significat quondam. I am not altogether satisfied with their instances, but leave it to others to dispute it with him, or them.*

## Phrases:

I had not heard of what hath hapned since.  
She dyed a while since.  
It is not yet ten dayes since.

Citeriora nondum audiebamus, Cic. Fam. 2. 12.  
Mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun.  
Dies nondum decem intercesserunt, Cic. pro Clu.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

### Of the Particle *So*.

1 **SO** in the latter clause of a sentence answering to as in the former, is made by *sic*, or *ita*: as,

As that was painful, so this is pleasant. | Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic.  
As you wished, so it is fall'n out. | Ut optasti, ita est, Cic.

**U**uemadmodum in se quisque, sic in amicum sit animatus, Cic. de Amic. ut suum quisque vult esse. ita est, Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred *item*, &c. which may in this manner of speaking be used for *sic* or *ita*. Vos quaeso, ut adhuc me attente audistis, item qua reliqua sunt audistis, Cic. pro Clu. ut enim de sensibus hesterni sermone vidistis, item faciunt de reliquis — Cic. 1 Acad. ut vos hic, iidem illic apud vos servatur filius, Plaut. Cap. ut filium bonum patri esse oportet, iidem ego sum patri, Plaut. Amph.

2 **So** in the former clause of a sentence answered by as, or that, in the latter, is made by *tam*, adeo, ita, perinde, sic: as,

I should not be so uncivil,	Non essem tam inurbanus ut—
as—	Cic.
Did you think me so unjust as to be angry with you?	Adeone me injustum esse existimasti, ut tibi irasceret?
	Cic.
I am so afflicted as never was man.	Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, Cic.
I did so maintain it, as if I had made use of it.	Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si usus essem, Cic. Att.
They be so hindered by their studies, that—	Suis studiis sic impediuntur, ut—Cic.

**U** Non

**¶** Non adeo inhumano ingenio sum, neque tam imperita ut---Ter. Eun. 5, 2. Cum Pompeius ita contendisset, ut nihil unquam magis, Cic. Fam. 1, 9. Philosophia non perinde ac de hominum est vita merita laudatur, Cic. 1 Tusc. Nulla tamen re perinde commotus est, quam---Suet. Dom. cap. 15. Quod & perinde ut ipse mereor, mihi successerit, certe---Cic. Fam. 10, 4. Atque me nunc perinde appellas, quasi multo post videris, Plaut. Amph. So Stephanus reads it, and the Basil Edition. In the Plaut. Edition it is proinde, Mihi sic erit gratum, ut gratus esse nihil possit, Cic. Sic aude arripui, quasi, Cic. de Sen. Quidnam hoc negotii sit, quod filia sic repente expetit, ut---Plaut. Menzch. 5, 2.

1 Note, Sometimes one member is suppressed: in which case yet **Quo** is made as formerly. Adventus ejus non perinde gratus fuit, Suet. Quid tam iracundus? Plaut. Stich. 2, 2. Adeo ex parvis saepe magnarum momenta rerum pendent, Liv. dec. 3, l. 7. Currere non queo, ita defessus sum, Ter. Hec. Sic est factum, Ter. Ad. Cum de exitio hujus urbis tam acerbe, tamque crudeliter cogitarit, Cic. Cat. 4. Hither refer **Quo** any way used as a Note of Intension, whether before Adjective or Adverb.

2 Note, **Quo** great, so many, &c. as they are made by magnus, or multus with ita, &c. So also by tantus and tot, &c. Ita ita magnæ sunt inter eos, ut---Ter. And. 3, 3. Hæc beneficia æque magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ---Cic. 1 Offic. Tanta [so great] vis probitatis est, ut etiam in hoste diligamus, Cic. de Am. Proinde fac tantum animum habeam, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est, Cic. Fam. 12, 6. Hither refer tantulus so little, or small. Huic tantulæ Epistolæ vix tempus habui, Cic. Att. 1, 9. And tantopere so greatly, Tantopere a te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 6, 19. Ita multi fuerunt, ut---Cic. ad Quir. Velim mihi ignoscas quod ad te scribam tam multa toties---So many things, so many times. Cic. Att. 1, 7. Tot viri, ac tales, Cic. pro Cæl. Vocis mutationes totidem sunt, quod animorum, Cic. in Or.

3 **Quo** with ever in these and such like compounded Particles, whatsoever, howsoever, &c. either made by entailing cunque to the Latine of the foregoing word; or else by doubling that word it self:

Whatsoever it shall be, of	Quicquid erit, quacunque de
whatsoever thing, of	re, quocunque de genere,
whatsoever kind.	Cic.
But howsoever things	Sed utcunque aderunt res,
be---	Cic. 1 Offic.
But howsoever the mat-	Sed ut ut est, indulge valetu-
ter be, mind your health	dini, Cic. Fam. 1, 6.

**¶** Quisquis fuit ille Deorum, Ovid. Metam. 1. Quæcunque casum fortuna dederit, aut quæcunque fortuna erit oblata Cic. pro Mil. Sed hæc & hæc similia, utcunque animadversa aut æstimata erunt, haud in magno equidem ponam discrimine, Liv. Præf. 1, 1. utut hæc sunt, tamen hoc faciam, Ter. Phorm. Quomodocunque sese res habebat, pugnare tamen se velle clamabant, Cic. Ver. 7. ubicunque es, in eadem es navi, Cic. Fam. 1, 2. utrumcunque responderis, Cæll. 16, 2. ubi ubi erit, tamen investigabo---Plaut. Rud. Quantucunque tibi accessiones fient, & fortunæ, Cic. Fam. 2, 1. Quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est, tamen---Ter. Phor. 5, 7. Quicumque eramus, & quantulumcunque dicebamus---Cic. in Orat. Sed de hac mea, quantulacunque est, facultate quaritis, Id. 1 de Orat. Scriptaque cum venia qualiacunque leget, Ovid. 1 Trist. Quale idcunque est, Cic. 2 de Nat. Deor. Quia ex contractu, quali quali obligatione a debitore interposita. This R. Steph. setting down qualisqualis as the same with qualiscunque, produceth from the Civilians, which is hardly read in the extant writings of any of the Ancient Romans. And yet Vossius l. 2 de Arte Gram. c. 17. p. 215, hath, Quæ qualia qualia sunt non infru-ctuosæ spero erunt adolescentiæ---and Salmalius in his Defens. Reg. 6, 4, hath, De regibus id etiam explicat quomodo eos quales quales diligere. Quandocunque ista gens suas literas dabit, omnia corrumpet, Plin. 29, c. 1. In these words use is to be heeded

unto. For all words are not capable of reduplication ; we do not say, *quandoquando*, but *quandocunque*. Nor all of having *cunque* added to them : we do not say *quiscunque*, but *quisquis*, or *quiscunque* ; nor *quomodo quomodo*, but *quoquomodo*, or *quomodocunque* ; yea, for *whensoever*, we neither say *quumquum*, nor *quum curque*, though *quum* signifie *when* ; but only *quandocunque*.

IV 4 *Ido* is sometimes put for this, that, the same thing ; and is respectively made by *hoc*, *id*, and *idem* : as,

No body thinks so [i. e. this] beside my self.	Hoc nemini præter me videtur, Cic. Att. 1.
No body said so [that] but Cicero.	Nemo id dixit præterquam Cicero, Steph.
He thinks he may do so, [i. e. the same.]	Idem sibi arbitratur licere, Cic. 1 Offic.

¶ *Quis id ait ?* Ter. Hec. 5. 1. *Quod situ idem faceres,* Ter. Hec. 3. 2. *Dixin' hoc fore ?* Did I not say 'twould prove so ? Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Nam si esset unde id fieret, [to do so withal] faceremus,* Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Etiamsi id sit* Cic. Att. 11. 1. *Εἰ τὸ ἔργον οὐκ ἔστιν ἔτι* [had he done so and so (i. e. this and that) he had not dyed] Demosth. *Alter si fecisset idem,* Juv. 4 Sat.

V 5 *Ido* both with, and without that is often put for upon condition or supposition, and then it is made by *modo*, *dum*, *dummodo*, *ut*, *si* *tamen*, *ita* *si* : as,

I am sure will, so he be but a Citizen,	Volet certo scio, civis modo hæc sit, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.
So the things be the same let them feign words at their pleasure.	Dum res maneant, verba fingant arbitrato suo, Cic. 5 de Fin.
So that there be but a wall betwixt us.	Dummodo inter me atque te murus intersit, Cic. cat. 1.

I will

I will do what I can, yet so, that I be not undutiful to my Father.

A book is read sometimes though friends be by, so that they be not against it.

If I could prevail with you to acquit Milo, so P. Clodius were alive again=====

Quod potero faciam, tamen ut pietatem colam, Ter. Hec. 3. 4

Liber legitur, interdum etiam presentibus amicis, si tamen illi non gravantur, Plin. l. 3. ep. 1.

Si possim efficere, ut Milonem absolvaris, sed ita si P. Clodius revixerit——  
Cic. pro Mil.

¶ Sed hæc tu melius, modo stet vobis illud una vivere in studiis nostris, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Id quoque possum ferre, si modo reddat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Virtus vetat spectare fortunam, dum præstetur fides, Cic. l. 2. de Div. Dum ne reducam, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Dummodo morata recte veniat, dotata est satis, Plaut. Aul. Satis mihi id habeam supplicii dum illos ulciscar modo, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Licet laudem fortunam, tamen ut me salutem culpam, Plaut. Afin. 3. 3. Desino enim, si tamen officii ratio permiserit, excutere isto, Plin. l. 3. ep. 6. Hec enim tribuenda deorum numini ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab his——Cic. l. 1, de Nat. Deor. In jædere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1. Hither may be referred sub ea lege, conditione, &c. See *Ido*. Hither also may be referred ita, as it is used in forms of swearing and imprecating. Ita me Deus amet, Ter. Eun. Te (ita incolumi Cæsare moriar) tanti facio, ut paucos æque, ac te, charos habeam, Cic. Att. l. 9. See more in Pareus de Partic. p. 235.

So with never, See *Ido* ever, rule 5. with *Far*, see *Far*, rule 3, 4, 7, 8.

## Phrases.

If it be so that=====

So be it ; be it so.

Though [admit or grant] it be so.

Si est ut——; Sin est, ut——Ter.

Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.

Fac ita esse, Cic. 2 Verr.

- Do you deal so ?  
Is it so ?  
That is not so.  
And why so I pray—  
  
If ever I do so again—  
  
So came we to know it.  
So comes Ligarius to be  
in fault.  
  
So it be no trouble to  
you.  
  
So unable was he to be  
without rule.  
So as I told you yester-  
day.  
It is even so in truth.  
I am not so strong as ei-  
ther of you.  
Nor are you so strong as  
C. Pontius.  
Others perhaps do not  
think so.  
I was so vexed I could not  
think of danger.  
  
If any be grown so inso-  
lent.  
If it had been done (so  
courteous are you) you  
would have written it.  
  
Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam, quod  
se non mereri fatentur, Plin. Ep.  
You were so young you  
could not be at it.  
So as it had never been  
before.

Siccine agis, Ter. Ad. 1, 2.  
Itane est ? Cic.  
Id secus est, Cic.  
Quidum ? Quamobrem tan-  
dem ? Ter. Hec. 3. 1  
Si aliam unquam admisero  
[culpam] ullam—Ter.  
Inde est cognitio facta, Ter.  
Hinc in Ligarium crimen o-  
ritur, Cic. pro Leg.  
commodo tuo facere  
Quod } poteris, Cic. Att. 1. 3  
Sine molestia tua fiat,  
Cic. Fam. 13. 23  
Usque eo imperio carere non  
potuit, Cic. 3 Tusc.  
Ita ut heri tibi narraui, Cic.  
  
Id est profecto, Ter. He. 4. 7  
Minus habeo virium quam  
vestrum utervis, Cic. de Sen.  
Nec vos T. Pontii vires ha-  
betis, Cic. de Sen.  
Aliis fortasse non item vide-  
tur, Cic. Fam. 15, 21.  
Pejus verabat, quam ut peri-  
culum mihi succurreret, Sen.  
ep. 53.  
Si quis eo insolentiz proces-  
serit, Plin. Paneg.  
Et si esset factum (quæ tua  
est humanitas) ascripsisses,  
Cic. Ad L. 7.  
  
Cui per ætatem non interfu-  
isti, Plin. in Ep.  
Quod alias nunquam, Flor.  
4. 2.

They

They are so fat they swim  
on the top of the water.  
  
In summa aqua præ pingui-  
tudine fluitant, Macro-  
b. Sat. 3. 15  
¶ Vix præ vino sustinet palpebras, Macro-  
b. Sat. 3. 16.  
Not so often as he could  
have wished. Minus sæpe quam veller, C.  
Nep. vit. Att.  
He is so drunk he is hardly  
able to hold his eyes open Præ vino vix sustinet palpe-  
bras, Macro-  
b. 3. 16.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

Of the Particle *Such*.

**S**uch) with a before a Noun is usually a note of  
intension, and made by tam, or adeo.

For such a small matter ? Tam ob parvulam rem ? Ter.  
Nor am I such a fool as Nec tam sum stultus, ut,  
to—Cic. Fam. 6. 13.  
Such a modest and come- Vultus adeo modestus, adeo  
ly countenance as pas- venustus, ut nihil supra,  
sed. Ter. And. 1. 1.  
Are you such a stranger in Adeone es hospes hujusce ur-  
this City that ? bis ut—? Cic. pro Rab.  
  
¶ Res tam scelestæ, tam atrox, tam nefaria [such a  
wretched thing] credi potest, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non tam  
sum peregrinator, quam solbam, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Adeone erat  
stultus, ut arbitraretur—? Cic. pro Clu. Adeone me fuisse  
fungum, ut illi crederem ? Plaut. Bach. In this use of the  
word, Such with his Adjective may be varied by so, putting  
but a after the Adjective ; as, For such a small matter.  
For so small a matter ? and Such with his Substantive  
may be varied by so, and a cognate Adjective ; as, Nor am  
I such a fool—Nor am I so foolish—

s Note,

1 Note, If *such* refer to quantity ; as standing for so great, then it is made by *Magnus* with *ita*, &c. or by *tantus*; as in **So Rule 2.** Also by *is*, as, *Sed is [such, i. e. so great] ambitus extare videtur, ut ego omnia pertimescam, Cic. Fam. 11. 17. Cumque esset ea memoria, quam ante dixi—Cic. 4 Acad. Ea perturbatio est omnium rerum, ut—Cic. Fam. 6. 1*

2 Note, *Such* sometimes is emphatically used for so great in a Parenthesis, or close of a Sentence, and then elegantly made by *qui* or *ut* : as,

But and if you had put it to me, *such* is my love to you, I had made an end with the Wars.

De. Will he have her at home? Si. I believe he will, *such* is his madness.

¶ *Spero enim (qua tua prudentia & temperantia est) & hercule ut me subet Acastus, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere, Cic. Att. 6. 9. Sed (que facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam quod se non mereri fatentur, Plin. in Ep. See Steph. Thes. Qua. Nisi si illa forte, qua olim periit parvula soror, hanc se intendit esse, ut est audacia! Ter. Eun. 3. 19. † Credo hercule vobis, ita est vestra benignitas, Plaut. Peen. 3. 3*

II 2 *Such*) referring to kind, sort, or quality, is made by *talis*, *qualis*, *ejusmodi*, *istiusmodi* : as,

In a Commonwealth *such* as the Princes are, *such* are the rest of the people wont to be.

*Such* Tempests followed that they were forced to leave work.

We have great scarcity of *such* Citizens.

*Quod si mihi permisisses, qui meus amor in te est, confecissem cum coheredibus, Cic. Fam. 7. 2*

De. An domi est habiturus? Si. Credo, ut est dementia, Ter. Ad. 3. 35.

*Quales in republica principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives, Cic.*

*Ejusmodi tempestates consecuta sunt uti opus necessario intermitteretur, Cæs.*

*Istiusmodi civium magna nobis est penuria, Ter.*

¶ *Lit-*

¶ *Literas tuas vehementer expecto, & quidem tales, quales maxime opto, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. Quid feceris in tali re, Cic. pro Rab. Navigatio modo fit, qualem opto, Cic. Att. 10. 14. Hujusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. Hec. 4. 6. Hujusmodi obsecro aliquid repperi, ib. 2. 3. Sed ejusmodi pax in qua si adesses, multa te non delectarent, Cic. Fam. 12. 18. Ejusmodi nostra tempora sunt, at nihil habeo, quod—ib. 14. 16. Nihil moror mihi clientes istiusmodi, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Nihil dum etiam istiusmodi suspicabantur, Cic. ver. 6.*

Note. *Is*, may elegantly be used for *talis* : as, If we be *such* as we ought to be—Si nos ii sumus, qui esse debemus, Cic. Fam. 1. 5

¶ *Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nam cum is est auditor, qui—Cic. in Orat. † Nam cum is esset reip. Status, ut eam animo consilio atque cura gubernare necesse esset—Cic. 1. 1. de Nat. Deor. Hujus vis ea est, ut ab honesto non queat separari, Cic. 1 Offic.*

3 *Such*) relating to nature, disposition, or condition, is elegantly made by *sic* *ita* : as,

*Such* is my disposition. | *Ita* est ingenium meum, Plaut. I am *such* as you see me. | *Sic* sum, ut vides, Plaut.

¶ *Nam ita est homo, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 63. Ita plarique ingenio sumus omnes, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ita ad hoc aetatis a pueritia fui ut—Sal. Jug. Ita est vita hominum, quasi cum ludas tesseris—Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Sic vita erat, Ter. And. 1. 1. Sic vita hominum est, ut—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sic est vulgus, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa aestimat, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Qui sic sunt, haud multum heredem juvant, Ter. Hec. 3. 5 † Horace useth *hic* in this sense, Nimirum *hic* ego sum, i. e. *talis*, l. 1. ep. 15.*

4 *Such*) is sometimes put for this, that, they, or those, with some kind of reference unto quality, and then made elegantly by *hic*, or *is*, &c. as,

Z

*Such*

Such Honour is to be given to old friendship, that==

We must be careful to use such liberality as may be profitable to friends, hurtful to no body.

Hic honos veteri amicitiae tribuendus est ut---- Cic. de Am.

Videndum est, ut ea liberalitate utamur, quæ pro fit amicis, noceat nemini, Cic. 1 Offic. 16.

¶ Hic pro illo munere tibi habendus est habitus, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Qui omnes si sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse ducamus, Cic. 1 de Orat. Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui si essent, nos corcyra non sederemus, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. *Ætas ipsa, est facile ut te pro Euxaicho probes*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. 1. 1, p. 147, &c. Tursel. c. 97, v. 5, & 6. Pareus de Partic. p. 95, &c. Tacitus saith, *Nec id nobis virium erat, quod firmando presidio, & capeffendo bello divideretur*, l. 13, for vires ea.

## Phrases.

Such as we can get.

Who gave such a blow to you; or such a one as you to my brother.

Quotum erit facultas, Col. l. 8. cap. 17.

---Qui te fratrem habeam, Ter. Adelph. 2. 3.

## CHAP. LXXV.

### Of the Particle That.

1 **T**hat) before a Substantive expressed or understood, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns, ille, is, or iste : as,

I was

I was musing whether I could cut that with a razor.

We must take heed we offend not at all in that kind.

Drive away that rival as far as thou canst from her.

¶ Ego sum ille Consul. P. C. chi--- Cic. Cat. 4. Cum is inimicus, qui---Cic. post Radir. Fuit ista quondam in hac rep. virtus, Cic. Cat. 2

Note, when a Relative next follows that, then the Substantive is understood.

2 That) when it may be turned into who, whom, it or which, is made by the Pron. Rel. qui, &c. as,

When I saw a man that [who] had been on the same side that [which] I had been on---

Cum viderem virum, qui in eadem causa, in qua ego, fuisset, Cic. pro Marc.

¶ Quamdiu erit quisquam, qui defendere audeat cives, Cic. Meum consilium illud, quod satis jam fixum videbatur, Cic. Att. 8, 12

1 Note, That after same may be rendered not only by qui, but also by ac, &c. and atque : as,

The Peripateticks once were the same that the Academicks.

Her mind is the same towards you, that it was. They say Diana is the same that the Moon is. It seems to be one and the same, that that was, which---

Peripatetici quondam iidem erant qui Academici, Cic. 2 Offic.

Animus te erga idem est, ac fuit, Ter. Hec. 2, 3

Dianam & Lunam eandem esse dicunt, Cic. 2 de Nat.

Unum, & idem videtur, esse, atque id, quod--- Cic. pro Dom.

¶ *Idem animus est in paupertate, qui olim in divitiis fuit, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque & universorum, Cic. pro Dom. Vesta eadem est & terra: subest vigil ignis utrique, Ovid. 6 Fast. Nequaquam idem esse Syracusas ac Leontinos oppugnare, Liv. de bel. Pun. Pomarium seminarium seminarium ad eundem modum atque oleaginum facito, Cato de R. R. And Plantus in Mercat. harch, Non ego idem facio; ut alios in comœdiis amentes vidi facere, See Steph. A Dative case by a Poetick Grecism is used in this sense. Invitum qui servat idem facit occidenti, Hor. de Arte.-----Eadem aliis sopitu quiete st, Lucret. 1. 3. Quasi non ex iisdem tibi & consentiant & alantur elementis, Macrobi. Saturn. 1. 11. So Gregor. ταυτὸν ποιεῖ τοῖς διὰ τῶν σακχάρων ἐπιλαμβάνουσι τὸ αὐτὸ τὸ πνεῦμα; i. e. perinde facit atque ii [word for word, idem facit iis] qui digitis admotis spiritum tibiā retinent: Modern writers use idem cum in this sense. But neither Pareus, nor Vossius approve of it: the first declares them plainly inepte juncti; the second, sine classicorum scriptorum exemplo. Nec obstat (saith he) Gellii istud: Eiusdem cum eo Musæ vir, quia hic de diversis est sermo. At non si recte dixerō, Virgilius est ejusdem Musæ cum Homero: eo dicam quoque, Vates Andinius est idem cum Virgilio. causa diversitatis est quia prius significat, itidem poeta: posterius signat, idem Poeta. See Par. de Part. p. 92. Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 33. and de Constr. cap. 58.*

2 Note, From this using of that for which, &c. it comes to pass that this Particle that (like the Particle what) is put sometimes for that which: as, I will tell you, that shall anger you to the heart, i. e. that which--- This manner of using this Particle, proceeds either from the haste of the speaker, or else from a care to avoid a seeming tautology by repeating that, as a Relative, after that before used as a Demonstrative; as in this, I will tell you that that shall anger you---

III 3 That) after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding,

manding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and effecting, is made by ut: as,

I will see that you be made acquainted with all.

Whereas you give me counsel, that I should desire of him, that he would give way to me, that---

Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam, Cic. Fam. 5. 19

Quod suades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut--- Cic. Att. 9. 6

¶ *Amici quoque res videnda, in tuto ut collocetur, Ter. He. 4. 2. Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligant, curabo, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Eniti contendere debet, quam maxime possit, ut--- Cic. 3 Off. Laboravi; diligentiam adhibui; operam dedi; ut--- Cic. Hoc a te peto; magnopere quaeso; omni studio contendendo, ut--- Cic. Te precibus oro, & obsecro ut--- Cic. Att. 9. 13. Id ut facias velim--- Id. Fam. 4. 1. Mecum ut ad te scriberem egerunt, Id. Fam. 4. 2. unum illud precipue rogo, ut cures, nequid--- Cic. Flagitare Senatus institit Cornutum, ut referret statim de suis literis, Cic. Fam. 10. 16. Quæ omnia, ut concurrant optabile est, Cic. 1 Officiis Optandum, ut--- ib. Monet, ut caveat--- ib. Amico suades, ut--- Id. Att. 16. 14. Hortari; cohortari; stimulare, ut--- Cic. Mandavi utrique eorum, ut ante me excurrerent--- Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Legato imperavi ut--- Id. Velim tuis precipias, ut--- Senatus decrevit, ut--- Cic. Suis prædixerat, ut--- Cæsar. 3 bel. Civ. Sum consecutus, ut--- Hoc assequere, ut---; Efficendum autem est, ut--- Efficium est, ut--- Accidit, ut--- Neve committeret, ut--- Faciam, ut--- Perfecit, sibi ut inspicuendi esset copia, Ter. After some of these Verbs ut is used for ut. utres uti farent, curabat, Sal. Jug. Mihi nunciavit, se ad me missum esse qui rogaret, uti cogerem medicos, Serv. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 22. uti in, quo, vellemus, gymnasio eum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt, ib. † Nōs hic valeamus recte; & quo melius valeamus operam dabimus, Brut. ad Cic. Fam. 11. 23. Te recte valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie melius--- Cic. ad Brut. lb. ep. 24.*



1 Note, *After many Verbs, viz. volo, peto, cenfeo, facio, jubeo, sino, &c. ut is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive Mood: as, Has literas velim existimes foederis habituras esse vim, Cic. Fam. 5. 8. A te id, quod consuesti, peto, me absentem diligas, 15. 9. Treviros, vites, cenfeo, 7. 13. Fac habeas fortem animam, 6. 14. Jube nunc, dinumeret illi Babylo viginti minas, Ter. Ad. 5. 7. Vitam hanc finite, infelix in loca iussa feram, Ovid. Trist. 1. 2. Scripsi ad Curionem, daret Medico, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Egi per praedem, illi daret, Att. 9. 8. Dictator remp, constituas oportet Som. Scip. Illi mihi necesse est concedant, ut—Fam. 10. 29.*

2 Note, *when no, or not is added to that after these kind of words, then both that and no, or not is made by ne, or ut ne: as,*

**We must take heed, that our bountie hurt not those very men, whom we shall seem to be bountiful unto.**

**I desire but this of you, that you would not believe that this old man was suborned by me.**

Videndum est, ne obsit benignitas iis ipsis, quibus benigne videbitur fieri, Cic. 1 Offic.

Hoc modo te obsecro, ut ne credas a me allegatum hunc senem, Ter. And. 5. 3.

¶ *Monet ut caveat ne praelium ineat, Cic. 1 Offic. So Cavendum, ne—-and curtio, ne—-Cic. & Ter. Providit nequa illius temporis invidia attingeret, Cic. Fam. 3. 10. So, Cura ne—-Cic. Att. 3. 17. Tibi cura sit ne—-Cic. Tuas partes sunt ne—-Cic. A te illud primum rogabo, ne facias, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. So, Orandum, ne—-Liv. 1. 30. Precamur, ne—-Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Tu mihi ne paterer mandasti, Cic. Fam. 8. 8. So, Denunciavit, ne—-Flor. 1. 17. Decreverat, ne—-Cic. Fam. 4. 16. Edicam, ne—-Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Interdico ne velis, lb. Perficiam, ne te frustra scripsisse arbitrere, Cic. Fam. 5. 17. Id assequuntur, ne—-lb: 1 Od. Id semper egi ne—-Danda est opera, ne—-Enitere, ne—-Labora, ne—-Omnes tuos nervos in eo contende, ne—-Cic. See Ste-wich. Partic. L. L. pag. 488. In illam igitur curam incumbere,*

¶

*ut nequa scintilla terrevimi belli relinquatur, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Hec mihi nunc cura est maxima, ut ne—Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Opera datur ut judicia ne fiant, Cic. pro Mil. A te contendo, ut ne—Cic. Orante, ut ne, id faceret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Iustitiae munus est, ut ne cui quibz noceat, Cic. 1 Offic. Providum est ut ne—Fem. 1. 4. Perivi ut ne—Fam. 2. 7. Postulant ut ne—4 Verr. Perfice ut ne—Fam. 10. 12. Cautio est, ut ne—de Am. The Greeks for ut ne use ἵνα μή & οὐκ ἔστι, See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 104. 152.*

3 Note, *The Verb caveo is elegantly used without either ut or ne: as, Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave, te perturbent, Cic. Fam. 16. 11. Cave post hac, si me amas, unquam isthuc verbum ex te audiam, Ter. He. 5. 4*

4 That) having after it the sign of a Potential Mood [viz. way, might, &c.] or signifying to the end, or intent that, is made by ut, or quo: as,

**That I may say by others what I think of my self.**

**That I might the more quickly escape.**

**They do hurt to some that [to the end that] they may be liberal to others**

**They shortened the names that [to the intent that] they might be the satter.**

Ut pro aliis loquar, quod de me ipso sentio, Cic.

Quo celerius evaderem, Sen. ep. 75

Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint, Cic. 1 Offic.

Nomina contrahebant, quo essent aptiora, Cic. Or. pers.

¶ *ut in arctum, quæ dicta sunt, contraham, Sen. ep. 76. Cum ab eo digressus essem eo consilio ut—Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Suscipienda quidem sunt bella, ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace vivatur, Cic. 1 Offic. Libertate usus est, quo impunitus dicax esset, Cic. pro Quint. Neque enim id feci, quo tibi molestus essem, Pin. Jun.*

Z 4

4 That

V 5 That) after a note of Intension so, or such, is made by ut : as,

So fierce was the fight,  
that —

Are you such a fool that  
you know not these  
things ?

Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut —  
Flor. 1. 18

Adeone es ignarus, ut hæc  
nescias ? Cic.

¶ Non tam ut illa adjuvem, quam ut hac ne videam, cupio discedere, Cic. Att. 9. 6 Tot vestigiis impressa, ut in his errari non posset — Id. Fam. 5. 20. Id [consilium] tale est, ut capere facilius ipse possem, quam alteri dare, Id. Fam. 4. 2 Tantum abest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio posset esse contrarium, Cic. 1 Offic. Tantum mihi dolorem attulerunt, ut — Id. Fam. 16. 21. Is tu vir es, & eum me cupio esse, ut — Id. Fam. 5. 8. Que sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut — Id. Cat. 4. Petere cepit, neque eo suam auctoritatem despiceret, ut se tanta injuria officeret, Cic. 1 Verr. ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius facere cepit, ulque adeo, ut dominus navis in scaphari confugeret, Sen. Sic egit industria, ut jure adeptus videretur, Flor. 1. 6. Sunt enim quadam ita facta, ut — Cic. 1 Off. Tantopere apud nostros justitia culta est, ut — ib.

1 Note, As is often joyned with that in this use, and by some put for it.

2 Note, The Latine Verb that follows ut, or quo, or uti made for that by any of the foregoing rules, is to be of the Subjunctive Mood.

VI 6 That) after words importing fear, in affirmative speeches is made by ne : as,

I feared that those things  
which have happened,  
would fall out.

Timebam, ne evenirent ea,  
quæ acciderunt, Cic. Fam.  
6. 22

¶ Metuo, ne id consilii ceperimus quod non facile explicare possumus, Cic. Fam. 14. 12. Timeo, ne absum cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12. Vereor, ne putidum sit, scribere ad te quam sum occupatus, lb. 1. 11. Nequid

mibi prorogetur horreo, ib. 5. 21 Charta ipsa me nos prodat, pertimesco, ib. 2. 20. Illud extimescebam ne quid turpiter facerem, ib. 9. 7. Nimis quam formido, ne manifestio hic me opprimat, Plaut. Curc. Neve reformida, ne sim tibi forte pudori, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. Ne quid peccetis paveo, Cic. Fam. 10. 31. See more in Stewich de Part. L. L. 1. p. 478.

7 That) after words importing fear in negative VII speeches, is made by ut; or ne non : as,

I am afraid that the  
strangers will not be  
able to stand to him.

Metuo, ut substat hospes,  
Ter. And. 5. 4.

We feared that he should  
not succeed.

Timeo, ne non succederet,  
Hor. 1. 1. p. 17

¶ Si metuis satis ut mea domi curetur diligenter, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Atque videntur metuere, ne ille eandem contumeliam, quam ceteri, ferre non possit, Cic. 2 de Leg. Agr. Veretur ut satis firmum sit, Cic. 2 Agr. An verimini, ne non id facerem quod respicissim semel ? Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quintilian hath once used ut non after vereor, Quæso quid necesse est dicere, Oppido, quo sunt usi paululum tempore nostro superiores; vereor ut jam non ferat quisquam — l. 8. c. 3. But in that he is singular. Omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas, Cic. Fam. 14. 2. Timeo, ne non impetrem, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Id paveo ne ducas tu illam: tu autem ut [i. e. ne non] ducas, Ter. And. 2. 2. As the Latines use ne non, so the Greeks μη ο. Δέσπονα μη εἴς' ἡναυχίαν ὡραγέ; Vercorne non quiescit, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.

8 That) is sometimes made by quod : as,

VIII

(1) When it is put with, or for because : as,

A little after he came back,  
because that he said he  
had forgot somewhat.

Rediit paulo post, quod se  
oblitum necio quod di-  
ceret, Cic. 1 Offic.

**Alto is me, that love is to be cured with no herbs.** | Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, *Ovid.*

**¶ Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse, quod eum perlatum putasses, Cic. Fem. 4. 2. Pœniteat quod non fovi Carthaginæ arces, Ovid. Fast. ver. 45. Beroen digressa reliqui Ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret Munere, Virg. Æn. 5.**

**(2) When it refers to something done, or doing, or to cause : as,**

**It is well done of you that you are helpful to me.** | Bene facis, quod me adjuvas, *Buchler. Eleg. r. 158*

**I am glad that it fell out according to your desire. Thence it is that they ride in triumph in a chariot of gold with four horses.** | Quod res tibi ex animi sententia evenit, lætor, *Id.* Inde est quod aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur, *Flor. 1. 2.*

**¶ Id quoque quod vivam munus habere Dei, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Hec una consolatio occurrebat, quod neque tibi amior quam ego sum quisquam posset succedere, neque, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. Pergratum est mihi, quod tam diligenter libros avunculi mei lectitas, Plin. 1. 3. ep. 5. Accedit illa quoque causa, quod a cæteris forsitan ita petitum sit, ut—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Tamen hoc, quod sedent, quasi debilitantur, Plin. Jun.**

**(3) After words importing opinion, knowledge, relation, or complaint : as,**

**I do believe that not all like you should have lived safely in this City. I know now, that my son is in love.** | Credo quod non omnes tui similes incolumes in hac urbe vixissent, *Sal. in Cic.* Scio jam, quod filius amet meus, *Plant.*

**You complain'd that I forbad them to gather Tribute.** | Querebare, quod eos tribura exigere vetarem, *Cic. Fam. 3. 7.*

**1 Note, For this construction some Grammarians have no kindness.** Buchlerus notes, that the Ancients never joyned quod to opinor, puto, arbitro, credo, fateor, and many others of this kind, adding that this is incultus & puerilis sermo. Fateor, quod nullas ad te dedi literas, *Eleg. Regul. 158, not. 4.* Yet though it be not so ordinary, even of this construction, besides the examples already produced, there are Examples in Latine Authors. Nec credit, quod bruma rosa innoxia servet, *Claud. 3 Rap. Prof.* Sit sane, quoniam ita tuvis, sed tamen cum eo credo, quod sine peccato meo fiat, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.* Hoc scio, quod scribit nulla puella tibi, *Mart. 11. 61.* Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, *Quirites, arbitror, Liv.* Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur, *Cic. 1 Off.* Affirmabat cum scripsisset, quod me urbem cuperet venire; *as Lambine reads it, Affirmabatque quod scripsisset Cæsarem cupere me ad urbem venire—Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Quod quanto plura parasti, Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes? *Hor. l. 2. ep. 2.* Explanandum est enim, quod ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Jurabat ad summum, quod nullo negotio faceret amicissimum mihi Cæsarem, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Cum vero commendare paupertatem cœperat & ostendere, quod quicquid usum excederet pondus esset supervacaneum, *Sen.* Audi cum diceret te secum esse questum, quod tibi obviam non prodiiissem, *Cic. Fam. 3. 7.* See *Voss. de constr. c. 20. & cap. 62.* where from Ulpian he cites, Notum facere, quod—renunciare quod—Notandum quod—pronunciaverit, quod—Hither refer That in the Titles of Chapters made by quod : as, Quod solus sapiens dives, *Parad. 6.* which the Greeks express by *ὁ π.* See *Cicero's Paradoxes, & Devar. de Gr. Part. c. 19.*

**2 Note. To avoid mistake in the using of quod for ut, till the learners judgement be ripened by experience,**

perience, let him after any of these Verbs, when quod should be made for that, omit the making of any thing for it, only turning the Nominative into the Accusative, and the Finite Verb into the Infinitive Mood: as,

I confess that I sent no Letter to you.

I am very glad that you have bought a farm.

Fateor me nullas ad te dedisse literas,

Emisse te [for quod tu emeris] pradium vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 16. 21

This construction is the more usual. Suum se negotium agere dicunt, Cic. 1 Offic. Ab officio discedit, si se destitutum [for quod sit destitutus] queratur, ib. Scripsit se audivisse [for quod audiverit] eum missum factum esse a consule, ib. Has literas velim existimes faderis habituras esse vim, non epistolae, Id. Fam. 5. 8. Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum esse iustum, nisi quod---Id. 1 Offic. Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege morantem in terris, Juven. 6 Satyr. Fingi a me totum hoc temporis causa putatote, Cic. 3 Verr.

IX

9 That) coming after before or after, and having a Nominative case and a Verb following it, is made by quam, joyned to ante, prius, post, postea: as,

Before that I begin to speak for Muræna.

After that I had read your Letters.

Antequam pro Muræna dicere instituo, Cic. pro Mur.

Postquam literas tuas legi, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.

¶ Grates tibi ago, summe sol, quod antequam ex hac vita migro conspicio---Cic. Som. Scip. Priusquam hinc abiit, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Sed postquam egressa est, Ter. And. Postquam vidit illum excipisse laudem ex eo, quod---Cic. Att. 1. 11

Note, Quam is usually and elegantly divided from ante, &c. by a Comma, or some other intervening words: as, Dabo operam, ut istuc veniam ante, quam plane ex animo tuo

tuo

nio effluam, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Seculis multis ante gymnasia inventa sunt, quam in his philosophi garrere coeperant, Id. 2. de Orat. Peracute querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem prius quam ego te cognita permissem, Id. Fam. 3. 7 Prius (inquit) quam hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max. 6. 4 Cum multis annis post petissem, quam prætores fuissent, Cic. cont. Rull. Postea vero quam ita accepi, & gessi maxima imperia, ut---Id. Fam. 3. 7 Hither refer Pridie quam excessit e vita, Cic. de Am. Postridie intellexi, quam a vobis discessi, Ib. Octavo mense quam ceptum est oppugnari Saguntum captum est, Liv. l. 22. In paucis diebus, quam Capreas attigit, Suet. Tib. c. 60: See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 79.

10 That) betwixt a Comparative degree and a Verb, is an Expletive, and hath nothing made for is in Latine: as,

The more that I love thee--- | Quo te magis amo---

¶ Quanto [the longer that---] diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He.

## Phrases.

We are now of that age, that---

Id ætatis jam suavi, ut--- Cic. Fam. 6. 21

The self-same day [time] that---

Eo ipso die, quo---[tempore quum---] Cic. Att.

It is almost time, that---

Prope adest, quum---Ter.

We brought them to that [that pass] that---

Eo redegit, ut---Flor. 1. 2

The matter was at that pass.

Res eo recidit, eo loci erat, Quint. Cic.

I thought it would come to that---

Nenpe putavi fore---

We came not, that I know of.

Non venerat, quod sciam, Cic.

It

It was long of them that—	Per eos factum est, quo minus— <i>Cic.</i>
Now that I know your price.	Nunc quando tuum pretium novi, <i>Cic. Fam. 7. 2</i>
She it is that troubles us	Ea nos perturbat, <i>Ter. Hec. 4. 4.</i>
10 What should the matter be, that—	Quid sit quia propter— <i>Ter. Hec. 5. 1</i>
What is the matter, that—	Quidnam est, quod— <i>Ter.</i>
But that—See But r. 1	Ni; nisi; nisi quod; quod nisi.
Not but that. See But, r. 3	Non quin;—quod non.
[ 15 Being that—See Being, r. 2	Cum; quoniam; quando; quandoquidem
For all that. See For, r. 13	Et; quanquam; nihilominus; tamen, &c.
And yet he would not for all that keep his Tre from her.	Nec tamen idcirco ferrum illa abstinuit, <i>Ovid. Met. 8</i>
In that place.	Eo loci, ibi loci, <i>Plin. 11. 37</i>
That is to say.	Id est, videlicet; nimirum; scilicet, <i>Cic.</i>
At that time.	Tunc temporis, <i>Justin. l. 1.</i>
From that time.	Ex illo tempore, <i>Cic.</i> Ex eo
Had it not been for that.	Tac. Ex tunc; <i>Appul. Met. l. 7</i>
	Quod nisi ita fuisset, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>

## CHAP. LXXVI.

## Of the Particles Then and Than.

- 1 **T**hen) referring unto time, as signifying at that time, is made by tunc, tum, and ibi put for tum : as,

where

Where were you then ?	Ubi tunc eras ? <i>Cic. pro Rosc.</i>
They do not cease even then to envy, when they ought to pity me.	Etiam tum, cum misereri mei debent, non desinunt invadere, <i>Cic.</i>
Then the fellow began to pray me, to—	Ibi homo cepit me obsecrare ut— <i>Ter. Eun. 2. 2.</i>

¶ Non tam id sentiebam, tum fruebar, quam tunc, cum carebam, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Id autem tum valet, cum is, qui audit, ab Oratore jam obsessus est, *Cic. Or. Perf.* ubi te non invenio, ibo ascendi in quendam excelsum locum, *Ter. And.* ubi me fugit memoria, ibi tum facito, ut subvenias, *Plaut. Bacch. 1. 1.* Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis ? *Cic. Ver. 5.*

2 Then) referring unto order, as signifying next, or after that, is made by tum, or deinde : as,

We are first to entreat of honesty, and then of profit.	Primum de honesto, tum de utili differendum, <i>Cic. 1 Off.</i>
First therefore shall the beginning be declared, and then the cause.	Primum ergo origo, deinde causa explicabitur, <i>Cic.</i>

¶ Tum si quis est, qui dictum in se inclementius existimavit esse, *Ter. Eun. Prol.* Deinde eorum generum quasi quadam membra dispartiat, tum propriam cujusque vim definitione declaret *Cic. 1 de Orat.* Quid sit deinde ? porro loquere, *Plaut. Amph.* An tibi obviam non prodirem ? Primum Applo Claudio ? deinde imperatori, &c. *Cic. Fam. 3. 7* Hither may be referred some other words which are said to be used also in this sense. Dein : as, Accepit conditionem, dein questum occipit, *Ter. And. 1. 52.* Vitia modo purgat primo, dein pinguefacit, *Plin. l. 16. c. 44.* Exit : as, Exin bella viro memorat, *Virgil. Æn. 6* Exin Gorgoneis Aleto infecta venenis, *Ib. lib. 7.* Exin— validam vi corripit hastam, *Virgil. Æn. 12.* But this is Poetical. Inde : as, Inde ego omnes hilares faciam, *Plaut. Perf. 5. 1* So Durrer. reads it; but in the Plautin. & Basil. Edit. it is unde : Inde toto pater Æneas, *Virgil.* See Durrer. p. 211. Postea, as, Cadum modo hinc a me huc

CAN

cum vino transferam, postea accumbam, Plaut. Stich. Subinde: as, Si dicet, reſte: primum gaudere, ſubinde præceptum auriculis hoc inſtillare momento, Hor. Ep. i. 8. Exinde: as, Exinde ad perſpicienda mundi opera procedebant, Aul. Gell. l. i. c. 9. Tunc: as, Ac tunc denique, nominabantur quoniam, Id. ib.

III 3 Then) is often uſed in Interrogative and Illative ſpeeches for therefore, without any relation to Time or Order, and then is made by ergo, or igitur: as,

What need then was there of a Letter? Quid ergo opus erat Epistolæ? Cic. Att. 12. 1.  
He then ſhall be an eloquent man, that Is erit igitur eloquens, quicquid Cic.

Ergo hiſtorio hoc vidbit in ſcena, non videbit ſapiens in vita? Cic. 1 Offic. Ergo is qui ſcriptum defendet, his locis plerisque omnibus utetur, Cic. 2 de Juvent. Quid igitur faciām miſer? Ter. Habes igitur Tubero conſententem reum, Cic. pro Lig.

IV 4 Then or than) after other, or otherwiſe, made by ac, atque, &, and quam: as,

For could ſhe complain in other language [then or than] the thing it ſelf prompted her to. Neque voce alia, ac res monēbat, ipſa poterat conqueri, Ter. Hec. 3. 3

There is nothing whercof you think otherwiſe, then [or than] I do. Nihil eſt, de quo aliter tu ſentias, atque ego, Cic. 4 de Fin.

The light of the Sun is far other then [or than] that of Candles. Lux denique longe alia eſt ſolis & lychnorum, Cic. pro cel.

Let him not, praife my wit otherwiſe then [or than] I would have him. Ne aliter, quam ego velim, meum audet irgenium, Cic. 1 Verr.

Ingenioſi enim eſt vim verbi in aliud ac ceteri accipiant poſſe dicere, Cic. 2 de Orat. Aliter de illis, ac de nobis iudicamus, Cic. 1 Offic. Non dixi ſecus, ac ſentiebam, Cic. 2 de Orat. Præſertim cum contra ac Deiotarus ſentit victoria belli iudicaverit, Cic. Phil. 2. Contrarium decernis ac paulo ante decreveras, Cic. Longe alia in fortuna eſt, atque ejus pietas ac dignitas poſtulat, Cic. Fam. l. 14. Sui casus aliter fuerunt, atque ut aliis auctores ipſi fuerunt, Cic. 3 Tuſc. Paulo ſecus a me, atque ab illo partita atque diſtributa ſunt, Cic. 3 de Orat. Jam enim faciam contra atque in ceteris cauſis fieri ſolet, ut—Cic. pro Syl. Si aliter eſt & oportet, Cic. Att. l. 11. Quod de puero aliter ad te ſcripſi, & ad matrem de filio non reprehendo, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greeks uſe ἄλλως ἢ ἡμετέροις ἢ ὁ πᾶσι ὁ νόμος ὁ αὐτὸς οὖν ἰ. e. alia eſt atque naturales divitiæ, Arist. Οὐ τὸ ἕναι ἀρετῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν ἄλλοιοιαν, See Devar. de Part. p. 109. Nec alia re quam velocitate tutantur ſe, Liv. 4. l. 3. Quid ſi ſors aliter quam voles evenerit? Plaut. Aſin. Haud ſecus quam ſi in inſidias eveniſſet, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 12. Contra quam in navali certamine ſolet—Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. ut Senatus contra quam ipſe cenſuiſſet, ad veſtitum rediret, Cic. in Piſc.

5 Then or than) after the comparative Degree before a caſual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by quam, or the Ablative caſe of the following word: as,

There is nothing to be wiſhed for more then [or than] proſperity. Nihil eſt magis optandum quam proſpera fortuna, Cic. poſt redit.  
They are dearer to me then [or than] my own life. Mihi vita mea, ſunt chariora Cic. poſt redit.

Quid ſi manus iſta plus valuerit, quam veſtra dignitas, Cic. Cat. 4. Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius, quam mihi meus frater, Cic. poſt red. Nullum enim officium refrenda gratia magis neceſſarium eſt, Cic. 1 Offic.

1 Note. If either a Verb, or Verbal in ing come immediately after then; or if a Verb come after the casual word following then, in such case then is made by quam: as,

Nothing is harder, than to see what may be becoming.

The Book it self will not please me more than your admiring of it hath pleased me.

I found it more by wanting, than by enjoying.

Nihil est difficilius, quam quid deceat videre, Cic.

Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam tua admiratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 6.

Carendo magis intellexi, quam fruendo, Cic. post redit.

¶ Itaque minus aliquanto dico, quam sentio, Cic. Att. 12. 5. Experiendo magis, quam discendo cognovi; Id. Ea nunc re-novata illustriora videntur, quam si obscurata non essent, Id. post redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth atque for quam; Arctius, atque edera procera astringitur ilex, Lentis adherens brachiis, Epod. 15. Qui minus peccas atque ego? Satyr. 7. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus vivit atque is est, Mercat. So Cic. Vitam alterius magis ac suam diligit, So Perseus, Qui tu impunitior exis, Atque hic? Sat. 5.

Note, If then be made by quam, the following casual word must be of the same case with the foregoing. Velim magis libertate uti mea, quam sua libertate, Cic. Att. 12. 8. Salubrior studiis, quam dulcior, Quint. 5. 14. Etiamne tu has ineptias valere apud me plus, quam ornamenta virtutis existimas? Cic. Fam. 3. 7.

3 Note, Where neither quam is expressed for then, nor the following word put in the Ablative case; in such expressions either mensura, or numero is to be supplied, if the following word be of the Genitive case: or else quam is understood, if it be of any other case beside the Genitive. Naves onerarias, quarum minor nulla erat duum millium amphi-

amphorarum, sub. numero, aut mensura, Cic. ad Lent. Intervalla locorum mediocria esse oportet, fere paulo plus aut minus pedum tricenum, Cic. ad Heren. 1. 3. Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, sub. quam Liv. 1. 29. Ne plus tertiam partem eximatur mellis, Var. R. R. 1. 3. Plus quingentos colaphos impexit mihi, Ter. Ad. Dicebat agrum minus dena millia reddere, villam plus tricena, Var. R. R. 1. 3.

4 Note, Then and than are distinct Particles, but use hath made the using of then for than after a Comparative Degree at least passable. See Butlers Eng. Gram. Index.

## Phrases.

We have pampered our selves more than was fit.

You would say so then indeed, if you knew as much as I.

Now and then he let tears fall as they did.

Ullis nobis quam sportebat indulgentius, Quint.

Magis dicas si scias, quod ego scio, Plaut. Mil. Magis id diceres, si? Cic.

Nonnunquam coplaehrymas bat, Ter. And. 301. Subinde, Plin. Ep. 2. 7.

See Rom. Phr. Till then; See Till

## CHAP. LXXVII.

### Of the Particle Thence.

1: Thence) signifying from that place, is made by Illinc, inde, or istinc: as,

He will get away from thence as soon as he can. Ubi primum poterit, se illinc subduces, Ter. Eun. 4. 1.

If any body ask for me,  
call me from thence.

Of our troubles you hear  
before me; for they are  
spread abroad from  
thence.

¶ Illinc huc transfertur virgo, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Etiam puerum inde abiens conveni Chremis, Ter. And. 1. 1. Nosti jam in hac materia sonitus nostros: tanti fuerunt, ut ego eo brevior sim quod eos usque illinc exauditos putem, Cic. Att. 1. 11. So Steph. reads it; others hinc. Perhaps exinde may be referred hither. ubi ostium conspexi, exinde me illico protinam dedi— out thence or from thence—Plaut. Curc. 2, 3.

II 2 Thence) signifying thereupon, or therefrom, as noting the original cause, or occasion of any thing, is made by ex eo, inde, or exinde: as,

Thence it comes to pass  
that—

Thence it is that thou  
callest almost every one  
by his name.

Thence we all speak him  
wise.

¶ Ex eo fieri, ut muliercula magis amicitiarum praesidia querant, quam viri, Cic. de Am. Inde est, quod magnam partem noctium in imagine tua vigil exigo; inde quod interdum—Plin. l. 7. ep. 5. Duplex exinde fama est: alii praesidium victum Latinum, &c. Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.

Note, Eo is in this sense sometimes used without ex. Eo factum est, ut ad te Lupus sine meis literis rediret—Cic. Fam. 11, 5. And inde without quod: as, Inde civibus facta spes in ovi mores regem abiturum, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

from thenceforth.

Ex eo, Tacit. l. 29. Ex illo tempore, Cic. Verr. 4.

¶ Ex illo, Virg. Aen. 2. Exinde sui juris videtur esse, in quo—Papinian. Cum profugisset, nec exinde usquam compararet, Appul. 7 Met.

Thence-forward.

Deinceps.

¶ Res quas Caesar anno post, & deinceps reliquis annis administravisset in Gallia—Cic. de Cl. Orat. Prima officia diis immortalibus, secunda patriae, tertia parentibus, deinceps gradatim reliqua reliquis debentur, Cic. 1 Offic.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

### Of the Particles There.

I. There) relating unto place, is made by ibi, 1  
istic, illic: as,

What is he doing there?  
Alas! what I shall bid  
you there.

Where my Mother departed  
this life but a  
while since.

Quid ibi facit? Ter. Ad.  
Quod jubebo, scribito istic,  
Plaut. Bach.

Mater mea illic mortua est  
nuper, Ter. Eun. 1, 2.

¶ Ibi malis esse, ubi aliquo in numero sis, quam istic, ubi solus sapere videre, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Nunc ubi me illic non videbit, jam huc recurret, sat scio, Ter. Ad. 4, 1. After a Verb signifying to begin there, may be made by inde. Incipimus inde [we begin there] desinimus ibi, a quo incipi, in quo desini sub alio principe non posset, Plin. Paneg. Rem breviter narrare poterimus, sic inde incipimus narrare, unde necesse erit, Cic. ad Heren. 1. 1.



**II** 2 There) relating unto place, is only a sign of the English Nominative case set after its Verb, having nothing in Latine made for it: as,

There is neither **Knowing** | Mihi istic nec scribitur nec me-  
nor **Knowing** for me. | ritur, *Plaut. Epid. 2. 2.*  
There is on this hand a | Est ad hanc manum sacellum,  
**Chappel.** | *Ter. Ad. 4. 2*

**C** Nimium inter vos, pernium interest, *Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*  
*Prætermittendæ defensionis plures solent esse causæ.* Many times the Latine for the Verb following there, is such as usually hath no Nominative case expressed together with it, which is then called a Verb Impersonal.

**III** 3 There) is often compounded with several Particles, viz. about, after, at, by, from, in, into, of, on, out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, &c. † and

is made by is, iste, &c. in such case as the Particle compounded therewith, signifies or governs; and sometimes by Adverbial Particles: as,

As they were much perplexed thereabout.

Either at Dyrrachium, or some where thereabouts.

Many there be which go in thereat, *Mat. 7. 13.*

They washed their hands and sat thereat.

Thereupon it comes to pass, that.

Thereupon it is, that—

Thereupon he discovers his conceal'd affection.

Dum consternatz in ea re hæsitarent, *Bez. Luc. 24. 4.*

Aut Dyrrachii, aut in istis locis uspiam, *Cic. Att. 1. 14*

Multi sunt qui introeant per eam [scil. portam] *Bez.*

Laverunt ex eo manus & pedes suos, *Jen. Exod. 40. 41*

Eo [ex eo; ita] fit, ut—*Cic. Fam. 11. 5. & de Am.*

Inde est quod—*Plin. Pan.*

bi tum amorem celatum indicat, *Te, And. 1. 1.*

Accordingly

Accordingly as the wind stands thereafter is the Sail set.

See Thence rule 2.

Hither refer therefore, compounded of there and fore put for for, and signifying for it, because of this, or that, &c. and made by propterea, ob eam rem, ea re, eo; also by ergo, igitur, ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, &c.

Amare mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt, propterea hæc ira est, *Ter. Hec.* Nunc ob eam rem inter participes dividam prædam & participabo, *Plaut. Pers. 5. 1.* Orem turpem, & ea re miseram—*Cic. Att. 1. 8.* Nunc co tibi videtur fœdus, quia illam non habet, *Ter. Eun. 4. 4.* Durrerus cires *Plant.* using ea thus: Ea vobis grates habeo atque ago, quia probe sum ultus meum inimicum, *Pers. 5. 1.* The *Basil Edit.* reads it, Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago, quia. Ergo hæc duo tempora carent crimine, *Cic. pro Leg.* Virtus autem actiosa est, & Deus vester nihil agens, expers virtutis igitur; ita ne beatus quidem est, *Cic. 1. 1 de Nat. Deor.* Accipisti navem contra legem, remisisti contra fœdera, ita in una civitate bñ improbus fuisti, *Cic. Ver. 7.* Itaque multa ab eo prudenter disputata memorie mandabam, *Cic. de Am.* Non hæc idcirco omitto, quod—*Id. de Prov. Cons.* See proin, & proinde, in *And:* rule 3.

## Phrases.

Though the Captains were not there then.

I think nothing better for you than to stay there till—

There doth pride seem to have been bred.

Quamvis duces non essent tum præsentibus, *Flor. 4. 6.*

Nihil puto tibi esse utilius, quam ibidem opperiri quoad—*Cic. Fam. 6. 21*

Superbia nata inibi esse videtur, *Cic. 1 Agr.*

## CHAP. LXXIX.

## Of the Particle The.

1. **The** (like a **†** or **an**) is a sign of a Noun Substantive common. See ch. 1. r. 1. See Joh. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

† Note, A or an, and the, though they be in this alike, yet in sundry respects do differ.

(1) A and an are made of general import, the hath a restraining power, so that they may not be always used one for the other. Art thou a King? And, Art thou the King? differ clearly. There is a great deal of difference between The Church, and A Church, &c. A. B. Laud. Confer. §. 20. n. 1. 2.

(2) A and an are proper notes of the Singular number; the is common to both numbers. The Stone; The Stones.

(3) The Adjective that hath a or an before it, must have its Substantive expressed after it: after the it may only be understood, A Godly man. The Godly, i. e. men.

(4) A and an are not used before Adverbs of the Comparative Degree, but only before Adjectives: The is used before both: as,

The brighter, the better.	Quanto splendidior, tanto præstantior, Ovid.
He did the easier persuade them to it.	Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, Cæsar.

(5) Where the Superlative Degree is used in the height of excess, there the, not a is used before it: but where it is used in a moderated sense, there a not the is used before it: as,

Of all the fingers the middle is the longest.	Digitorum medius est longissimus.
He is a man of a most great wit.	Virest summo ingenio, Cic. Phil. 2.

2 The) (like the Greek Article ò) sometimes is used to denote distinction, restriction, and eminency: as,

The one of them is alive, the other is dead.	Alter eorum vivit, alter est emortuus, Plant.
Without doubt we have undone the man.	Sine dubio perdidimus hominem, Cic.
Alexander the great.	Alexander ille Magnus.

3 The) before a Comparative Degree, whether Adjective or Adverb, is usually put for these Particles, by how much, by so much, and made by quo, or quanto, in the first place, and (if redoubled) by eo, hoc, or tanto in the second place: as,

The higher we are, the lowlier let us behave our selves.	Quanto superiores sumus; tanto nos summissius geramus, Cic. 1 Off.
The greater the estate is, the more is required to maintain it.	Cujus possessio quo est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, Cic. Paradox. 6

¶ Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem e sua sede & statu dimovet, Cic. 1. Paradox. Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores, Virg. 5 Æn. See Much rule 5, and More rule 10.

The after at before words ending in ing, see At; after He-ber, see Heber.

## CHAP. LXXX.

## Of the Particle Though.

I **T**hough) without as, is a note of concession. and made by *ut, licet, si, etsi, tamen, et si, etiam si, quanquam, quamvis* and *cum* : as,

For did the Horsemen though few want courage.

Though he threaten me with war and death—

Neque equitibus, ut paucis, virtus deerat, *Cæs. l. 2. bel. civ.*

Licet arma mihi moremque mineretur.—*Virg. Æn. 11.*

¶ *ut omnia contingant, quæ volo, levare non possum, Cic. Att. l. 12. See Pareus p. 571. Ipse licet venias Mysis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris—Ovid. Si ego digna hac contumelia sum maxime, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Redeam? non si me obsecret, Ter. Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Etsi non optimam, at aliquam remp. haberemus, Cic. 1 Off. Quod tamen si grave est, tamen aliquo modo posse ferri videtur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sed tamen si antea scripsi, quæ existimavi scribi oportere, tamen hoc tempore breviter commendandum putavi, ut—Cic. Fam. 4. 15 See Pareus p. 558. ut bos armenta, sic, ego bonos viros sequar, etiam si ruent, Cic. Att. l. 7. Quanquam te quidem quid hoc doceam? Cic. 2 de Orat. Quanquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam, Cic. Att. l. 10. See Pareus p. 232. &c. Quamvis ille felix sit, sicut est, tamen—Cic. pro Rosc. Res bello gesserat quamvis reip. calamitosas at tamen magnas, Cic. Phil. 2. Quamvis non fueris suavor, & impulsor protectionis meæ, approbator certe fuisti, Cic. Fam. l. 16. Prædones, cum communes hostes sint omnium, tamen aliquos sibi institunt amicos, Cic. Ver. 6. Quem ipsi, cum cuperent, non poterant occidere, Cic. Ver. 6. See §. 02 r. 13. and Pet r. 1, Cicero seems to use *vel* in this sense. Nullane igitur res seniles sunt,*

sunt, quæ vel infirmis corporibus, animo tamen administrantur? Cic. de Sen. Quicquid sine detrimento possit commodari, id tribuatur quique vel ignoto, Cic. 1 Offic. c. 10.

2 Though) with as, is sometimes used as a Note of Description referring to manner, and made by *quali, perinde quasi, tanquam, ut, &c. as,*

Even as though their own Estate or Honour lay at the stake, so carefully did they observe him.

As though we had neither Arms nor Hands.

That they should salute him, as though he had been Consul.

Quasi sua res, aut honos agatur, ita diligenter ei morem gerunt, Cic. pro Quint.

Tanquam nec manus, nec arma habeamus, Liv. dec. 3. Ut istum tanquam si esset Consul, salutarent, Cic. Att. l. 10.

¶ Ille mecum, quasi tibi non liceret in Sicilia diutius commorari, ita locutus erat, Cic. Educavit magna industria, quasi si esset ex nata, Plaut. Casin. Prol. Postulas, ut id, perinde quasi factum sit, nostro judicio confirmemus, Cic. pro Quint. Cum perinde ac si Alpes jam transisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. De Dolabella quod scripsi, suadeo videas, tanquam si tua res agatur, Cic. Fam. l. 2. Tanquam si offensa reip. sempiterna nox esset, ita ruebat in tenebris, Id. pro Rosc. Am. Eam cepit studiose omnia docere, educere, ita ut si esset filia, Ter. Eun. ut si muram perumperet, Tac. Ani. 3. 9. Huic tibi ita commendo, ut si meus libertus esset, Cic. Fam. l. 13. ¶ Jam ut in limine, jam ut intra limen auditur, Plin. in Ep. Non ut (not as though—) (mandatum novum scribens, 2 ep. Joh. v. 5. Quid tu (as though—) viventes in mundo? Coloss. 2. 10. Jam ut præsens judicavi, 1 Cor. 5. 3 Velut (as though) Deo vos precante per nos, 2 Cor. 5. 20. Veluti (as though) exquisitius percognituros de iis quæ ad eum spectant, Acts 23. 15. Bez. See Ps. 4. & 5.

III 3 *Though*) with *as*, is sometimes used as a note of an ironical expression, and made by *quasi*, *quasi vero*, *perinde quasi* : for example.

*As* though you had any need of his father.

*As* though I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.

*As* though it were the events of things, and not the advices of men, that the Latons did punish.

*Quasi* tu hujus indigeas patris, *Ter. And.*

*Quasi vero* ad cognoscendum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint, *Cic.*

*Perinde quasi* exitus rerum, non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur, *Cic. pro Mil.*

*Quasi nunc* id agatur, quis ex tanta multitudine occiderit *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.* *Quasi vero* levius sit, facere aliquid, quod scias non licere, quam omnino nescire quid liceat, *Cic. pro Balb.* *Perinde quasi* Appius ille cæcis viam munierit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune sui posterum latrocinantur, *Cic. pro Mil.* See *Par. p.* 376. See *As Phr.* 4.

## Phrases.

*Though* it be so.

*He* makes *as* though he had not been willing.

*Fac* ita esse, *Cic. 2 Ver.*

*Diffimulat* se voluisse, *Cic. 2 Off. 16.*

## CHAP. LXXXI.

### Of the Particle *Through*.

I 1. *Through*) applied to place, is made by *per* : *as*,

*The*

*The* thing is commonly known *through* all *Leibes*.

*Per totam res* est notissima *Lesbon, Ovid. Met.*

*Fama* volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem, *Virg. En. 8.* *Vini singulos sextarios per cornu faucibus infundito*, *Colum. 6. 2.*

2 *Through*) applied unto occasion, cause, or mean, is made by *ex*, *per*, and *propter* : *as*,

*If* an Offender sin in na-  
wares *through* heedless-  
ness, or *through* care-  
lessness, it is a failing.

*Si* peccator peccat imprudens  
ex incogitantia, aut *per* in-  
curiam, delictum est, *Comen*

*Through* such kind of men  
live I in misery.

*Ego propter* ejusmodi viros  
vivo miser, *Plaut. Rud. 1.*  
2. See *Durrer. p.* 353.

*Ex* tuis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio quid-  
nam---*Cic. Att. l. 3.* *Nemini* plura acerba esse credo ex amore  
unquam oblata, quam mihi, *Ter. Hec.* *Per* flagitium ad ino-  
piam rediget patrem, *Ter. Hec. 5. 1.* *Nullum* jam tot annos fa-  
cinius existit nisi *per* te---*Cic. in Cat.* *Inceptum* omnis aut  
*propter* perfidiam abjicere, aut *propter* imbecillitatem animi  
deponere, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.* See *Turf. c.* 136.

Note, *Through* is often made by the Ablative case without  
a Preposition expressed. *Inhumanus* videatur incitia (*through*  
the ignorance) temporis, *Cic. 1 Off.* *Meo* beneficio patriam  
se visurum esse dixit, *Cic. 2 Phil.*

## Phrases.

*He* runs the Prince *through*  
the breast with a sword.

*Principem* gladio *per*pectus  
transigit, *Liv. l. 2 ab urbe.*

*So* *trans* signifies in *transodio*, *transforo*, *transverbero*,  
*transluceo*, &c.

*There*

There is nothing more  
mighty, through which  
he may be brought to  
die.  
Almost all the year thro-  
rough.

Nihil valentius est, a quo in-  
tereat, Cic. 1 Acad. Sc.  
Pareus p. 583, 584.  
Anno prope toto, Plin. Hist.  
11. 40

## CHAP. LXXXII.

### Of the Particles Till and Until.

I. **Till** before a Noun is made by ad, in, and ul-  
que ad : as,

He staid till nine a clock.

He always drinks till day-  
light.

Should I tarry till the  
evening.

Ad horam nemam expecta-  
vis, Cæs. l. 4.  
In lucem semper bibit,  
Mart. 1. 29.  
Maneamne usque ad vesp-  
eram? Ter. Hec.

Ab hora octava ad vespem secreto collocuti sumus, Cic.  
Att. l. 7. So, ad lucem; ad multum diei; ad multam diem;  
ad multam noctem, are Livian and Ciceronian Phrases, Par. de  
Part. p. 591. Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, Cic.  
Bbm. Scip. Hunc vite statum usque ad senectutem obtinere de-  
bet, Cic. pro Balb.

II 2 **Till** before a Verb. is made by dum, donec,  
and quoad : as,

Do not stay till I give  
you thanks.

I will not leave till I  
have made an end.

Till the rest of the com-  
pany shall be come up.

Noli expectare dum tibi gra-  
tias agam, Cic. ad Brut.  
Haud desinam donec perfe-  
cero, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.  
Quoad reliqua multitudo ad-  
venerit, Sal.

Retine, dum huc ego servos evoco, Ter. Phor. Ad  
pre-

proportionem meam interest, non te expectare donec veneas, Cic.  
Fam. l. 3. Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pompeius veniat, Cic.  
Att. 6. 1. Neque finem insequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio  
confisi equites precipites hostes egerunt, Cæs. 5. bel. Gal. usque  
is elegantly used together with all these Particles. Facet res  
in controversis isto calamitante biennium, usque dum inciperetur  
— Cic. pro Quint. Sed usque mihi temperavi, dum per-  
ducere eo rem, ut efficerem, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Certum est obsi-  
dere usque, donec redierit, Ter. Ad. Et usque Sessuri donec  
tantor vos plaudite, dicat, Hor. de Arte Poet. — Usque illum,  
quoad ei nunciatum esset consules descendisse omnibus exclusis com-  
mentatum fuisse, Cic. in Brut. So, usque eo, dum; usque eo,  
quoad; usque eo, donec; and usque adeo, donec. Nunquam de-  
stitit orare usque adeo donec pertulit, Ter. And. See Pareus, p.  
471, &c.

3 **Till** referred to some Time or Action before  
which a thing is not done, or is not to be done, signi-  
fies before, and hath several elegant ways of ren-  
dering.

(1) If a Noun of Time immediately follow it,  
then it is made by ante : as,

A new crime, and never  
heard of till this day. Novum crimen, & ante hunc  
diem inauditum, Cic. pro  
Lig.

Ante Jovem [till Jupiters time] nulli subigebant  
arva coloni, Virg. 1 Georg.

2 If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it,  
then it is made by ante with quam, or by antea with  
quam or nisi : as,

He ordered them not to  
stir from thence, till he  
should come to them. Præcepit eis ne se ex eo loco  
ante moverent, quam ipse ad  
eos venisset, Liv. d. 4. l. 4.

They

They did not dare to begin the war, till the Embassadors were come back from Rome. He said he would not make any report to the Senate, till he had first answered him.

¶ Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi reficiatur ut — Cic. Parad. Nec ante ingrediar, quam te ab istis, quos dicis instrum videro, Cic. l. 2. de Fin. Rapinis nullus ante modus fuit, quam omnia diuturnia felicitati cumalata bona egressere, Liv. d. 3. l. 5.

(3) If any Particle of Time, such as now, then, &c. follow it, it is made by nunc with primum, also by ante with prius; and such other forms of speaking: as,

I never after heard what became of him till now

I had never seen him any where till then.

Till a while ago [or, till within this little while] that Philosophie was not found out.

I was so earnest in the contest, as till then I had never been in any case.

Non antea ausi capeffere bellum, quam ab Roma revertissent Legati, Liv. dec. 4. l. 5.

Dixit se non antea renunciatum Senatui, nisi prius sibi respondisset, Cic. Phil. 8.

Post illa nunc primum audio, quid illo factum sit, Ter. And. 5. 4.

Neque enim ante usquam conplexi prius, Plaut. Trin. Ea Philosophia nuper inventa est, Cic.

Tanto contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea in ulla causa, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

IV 4 Till) signifying to allure or draw on; or to plow and order Land, is made respectively by words or Phrases of such import: as,

But that you did till me on | Nisi me laetasses, Ter. And. 4. 1.

Not

Not all the Lands you Till | Agri non omnes Frugiferi will be fruitful. | sunt, qui coluntur, Cic. 2 Tusc.

¶ Nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1 Georg.

## Phrases.

You took no rest till all was done.

He hath born gently with me until now.

They had not been used to receive any till they were eleven years old. We never understand our own good till we have lost what we had.

Tu nisi perfecta re non conquiesci, Cic. Fam. l. 1.

Me leni passus est animo usque adhuc, Ter. And.

Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis anno accipere consueverant, Suet. Aug. c. 41.

Tum denique nostra intelligimus bona, cum quæ habuimus, ea amissimus, Plant.

Never till then.

¶ Tanta contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea ulla in causa, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

Nunquam antea.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### Of the Particle To.

I-TO before a casual word, is a sign of a Dative case, especially if any acquisition be intimated thereby: as,

To give way to the time, | Tempori cedere, sapientis hath been held a wise est habitum, Cic. Fam. 4. mans part. 9.

Bb

They

**They neither do good to themselves, nor to any other.** Nec sibi nec alteri profunt, Cic. 2 Offic.

¶ Nec enim turpis mors forti viro accedere potest, nec—  
Cic. Summe ei praesidium pollicetur, Cic. 10 Phil. Quicquid mihi pater tuus debuit, acceptum tibi ferre debeo, Plin. l. 2. Ep. 4.

Hither refer **To** after Spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero, reddo.

**II 2 To) before a casual word after a word of motion, is made by ad: as,**

**He lifteth up his hands to Heaven.** Manus ad sidera tollit, Ovid.

**He came to Geneva:** Ad Genevam pervenit, Cæsar.

¶ S. Villium cum his ad te literis misit, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. ultro ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Adolescens profectus sum ad Capuam, quinto anno post ad Tarentum, Cic. de Sen. Ad vivum refecare, Colum. Ad nihilum recidunt omnia, Cic. † Dixit Plaut. Hinc in Ephesum abii, Bach. 2. 1 Item. Eum hinc in Ephesum miseram, ib. 2. 3.

Note, Before proper names of places ad is usually omitted: as, Romam proficiscitur, Cic. pro Quint. Capuam flectit iter Liv. l. 21. Cum ad me Laodiceam venisset, Cic. Fam. 9. 29. Cumas se contulisse dicitur, Id. 3 Tusc. And sometimes before Appellatives: as, Quascunque abducite terras; Virg. Æn. 3. Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojanus eandem Devenient, Virg. Æn. 4. Vestras quisque redite domos, Ovid. Ep. ad Laod. This is used most by Poets, who sometimes put a Dative for ad with his Accusative case. It clamor Cælo, Æn. 5. for ad Cælum. Tibi tristitia somnia portans, ib. Auxilioque vocare Deos, ib.

**II 3 To) before a casual word after Verbs signifying to apply, add, appertain, or belong, call, exhort, invite, or provoke, is made by ad: as,**

**He applied his mind to writing.**

**What can be added to this meanness?**

**It pertaieth nothing at all to me.**

**I called the Prætors to me.**

**To exhort to peace.**

**He bade him to Supper.**

**To date one to fight.**

Animum ad scribendum applicat, Ter.

Quid ad hanc mansuetudinem addi potest? Cic.

Nihil ad me at tinet, Ter. And. 1, 2.

Prætores ad me vocavi, Cic. Cat. 3.

Ad pacem hortari, Cic.

Ad cenam invitavit, Cic.

Ad pugnam laceßere, Liv.

¶ Ipsum animum ægrotum ad deterio rem partem plerumque applicat, Ter. And. 1. 2. Animum ad aliquot studium adiungunt, Id. ib. 11. Pertinuisse hoc ad causam, intelligetis, Cic. pro Clu. Nihil ad nos attingit, Id. ad Heren. l. 3. Ad honestatem & gloriam tuam spectat, Id. Fam. 5. 8. Seduxi eum, & ad pacem sum cohortatus, Id. Att. 15. 1. Gabinium statim ad me nihil dum suspicantem vocavi, Id. Cat. 3. Ipsa me resp. ad gravitatem animi revocaret, Id. pro Sull. Ad belli societatem jus est, Liv. l. 42. c. 37.

**4 To) before a casual word after Adjectives noting forwardness, readiness, fitness, or inclinableness, is made by ad: as,** IV.

**A ready way to Honours.** Pronum ad honores iter, Plin. Juv.

¶ Ad pacem auxiliumque præcepit, Cic. Ingenium est omnium proclive ad libidinem, Ter. And. 1. Si quis est paulo ad voluptates propensior, Cic. 1 Offic. Neque enim solum corporis, qui ad naturam apti sunt, sed multo etiam magis animi motus probandi, qui item ad naturam accommodati sunt, ib. Pronus is also construed with in, Pronus in omnia mala, & in luxuriam fluens sæculum, Flor. 4. 12.

**5 To) before a casual word, and signifying in comparison of, is made by ad and præ: as,** V.

Nothing to [i. e. in comparison of] Persius.  
He thinks them Clowns to him.

Nihil ad Persium, Bie. 2 de Orat.  
Illos præ se agrestes, putat, Cic. de cl. Or.

¶ *Ad sapientiam huius ille nimis nugator est*, Plaut. Capt. Nihil ad tuum equitatum Cic. pro Deiot. In this Construction, Si comparetur, comparatus, comparandus, or some such like seems to be understood. And so Ter. in Eur. 4. 9. Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est, Atqui me minoris facio præ illo, qui — Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Parvam Abam præ ea quæ condiditur fore, Liv. This Particle the Greeks express by τῷ with an accusative case. Τὰ δὲ ἄλλα μικρὰ δὲ ἴν περὶ ταῦτα; i. e. Reliqua vero exigua sūt si cum his conferantur. (Word for word, ad hæc; or præ his) Plato. See Devar. p. 194. Hither refer præut; Nihil hercle hoc quidem præut alia dicam, Plaut. Mil. 1. 1. Ludum jocumque dices fuisse illum alterum, præut huius rabies quæ dabit, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Linaer. de emend. Str. l. 1. de Præpos. Tursel. de Partic. c. 149. 3. Stewich. p. 269, &c. Pareus p. 628, &c.

VI 6 To) before a casual word, and signifying an-  
ent, of, or concerning, is made by ad, or de: as,  
After that you had spoke to virtue.  
It follows, that I speak to that one part of honesty that is behind.

Postquam, vos ad virtutem verba fecistis, Sym. l. 4. ep. 56  
Sequitur, ut de una reliqua parte honestatis dicendum sit, Cic. 1 Offic.

¶ *Nimis lepide fecit verba ad passionem*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5. Sed potest esse eadem prudentia desit io de qua principio diximus, Cic. 1 Offic. So Hebr. 4. 13. אֲדָנִי מִיָּדָי הַזֶּה — that of which, or him of whom we speak (word for word) to which, or whom; — Ejus, ad quem [i. e. de quo] nobis sermo, Hieron.

VII 7 To) before a casual word, and following according, is made by ad, de, ex, secundum, and pro:  
as,

He

He speaks all according to his will.

I judge according to my own sense.

Omnia ad voluntatem loquitur, Cic. de Am.

Ego de meo sensu judico, Cic. Cat. 4.

¶ *Descriptit pecuniam ad Pompeiorationem*, Cic. pro Flac. De meo consilio fecisseris, Cic. Missi ex more legati, Flor. 1. 13. Testes dabo secundum arbitrium tuum, Cic. 7. Ver. uterque & pro sua dignitate, & pro verum magnitudine, in summo severitate versatur, Cic. Cat. 4. See more examples, &c. in According 1. 1. and Phrases.

8 To) before the person to whom, or before whom VIII  
any person or thing is complained, accused, condemned, or spoken of, is made by apud: as,  
He complains to me by letter.  
He made an Oration to the People.

Queritur apud me per literas, Cic.

Verba fecit apud populum, Cic.

¶ *Is hoc apud novercam querere*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. Apud quem evomat virus acerbitatis sue, Cic. de Am. Eam collaudavi apud amicos, audientibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. An. 17. Ditissimus quisque humilitatem inopiamque ejus apud amicos Alexandri criminabatur, Curt. l. 4. Accusantur apud Amphylionas, Cic. de Juven. Dulcia atque amara apud te sum excutus omnia, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 4. Cum vero apud prudentissimos loquar, Cic. Parad. 5. Cur ego apud te mentiar? Plaut. Poen. Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem, Cic. 2 de Leg. Agr. In Catonis oratione, quam dixit Numantia apud equites, Aul. Gell. 16. 1.

9 To) before a casual word, and being put for IX  
towards in expressions of kindness, courtesie, &c.  
is made by erga, or adversum: as,

Your kindness to me have been very manifest, and very great.

I see your god will towards me.

Tua in me clarissima, & maxima beneficia extiterunt, Cic. in Ep.

Benevolentiam tuam erga me perspicio, Cic.

Bb 3

You



You must make an excuse to them. Utendum est excusatione adversus nos—Cic. 2 Offic.

¶ Mirifico eum esse studio in nos, & officio, & ego perspicio, & omnes prædicant, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. Si memorare hic velim, quam fideli animo & benigno in illum & clementi fui, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. ut facultas sit, qua in nostros sumus liberales, Cic. 1 Offic. Fuisse erga miro ingenio expertus sum, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam habeo, Ter. And. See towards rule 1.

✕ 10 To before a word of time, noting a delay, or putting off until that time, is made by in as,

The Soldiers hope is put off till another day. Spes prorogatur militi in alium diem, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5.

¶ In posterum inquit diem distulit, Cic. pro Deior. † It is sometimes in this sense made by ad; Tum scelus illud est, te id quod promulgasses misericordia nomine ad crudelitatis tempus distulisse, Cic. in Var. But in is more usual.

✕ 11 To before a Verb, is a sign of an Infinitive mood, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if it either go before, or follow another a Verb: as,

To look to both is in a manner to ask him again whom you have given. Ambos curare, propemodum reposcere illum est, quem dedisti, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

¶ Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes Emollit mores, Ovid. Velle ac posse in æquo possum erari, Val. Max. 1. 6. Quod iussi ei dari bibere, date, Ter. And. 3. 2. Qui mentiri solet, peperare consuevit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. 1. 8. c. 10. Voss. Syntax. L. p. 71.

1 Note, when the Infinitive mood goes before another Verb, it is the Nominative case to it (i. e. if it be a Finite Verb) and when it follows it, it is as it were a casual word governed of it, e. g. Ambos curare est alterum reposcere, Here as curare is the Nominative to est, so reposcere is the Nominative case governed of est; according to the Rule, Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expectunt. So maturate fugere; Here fugere is as it were

were the Accusative governed of maturare, even as fugam is the Accusative case governed of the same Verb, in that of Virgil, Æn. 1 Maturate fugam. See Voss. de Constr. c. 50, 51.

2 Note. When the Infinitive mood followeth a Noun Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in di, or dum with a Preposition: as,

There is not room to breathe in at Rome. Romæ respirandi non est locus, Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

He takes time to consider. Diem ad deliberandum sumit, Cas.

You seemed over desirous to go away. Nimum cupidus decedendi videbare, Cic. Fam. 7. 13

Very ready to put off these things. Paratissimus ad hæc propulandum, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

¶ Auditori spatium cogitandi relinquunt, Cic. ad Hiren. 3. Commodè tempus ad te cepit adeundi, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Quis igitur relictus est oburgandi locus? Ter. And. 1. 1. Vera oburgandi causa sit, si dægeet, lb. Non hercle otium est nunc mihi auscultandi, Id. Ad. 3. 3. Cum occaso bibendi datur—Solin. c. 52. Quod si quantam voluntatem habent ad hunc operandum tantum haberent aut ad ementiendum animi, aut ad figendum ingenii—Cic. pro Pont. Que iustissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse visa est, eadem vobis ad absolvendum videri debet, Cic. pro Rab. Qui ob judicandum pecuniam acceperunt—Cic. Att. 1. 14. Illi maxima pretia ob tacendum accipiunt, Aul. Gell. 11. 10. Petito tempore ad deliberandum, Flor. 8. 10. Certus cundi, Virg. Æn. 4. Ita sum cupidus te audiendi, Cic. 2 de Orat. Adulandi gens prudentissima, Juv. 3 Sat. Injunctus navigandi, Cæs. 5. bell. Gall. Ad moriendum paratus, Cic. de Am. Sometimes an Infinitive mood is set after a Substantive, especially tempus and the like. Sed iam tempus est ad id quod institimus accedere, Cic. in Top. Nunc adest occasio benefacta accumulare, Plaut. Capt. 2, 3. Consilium cepit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere, Cæs. 7. bell. Gall. Studium quibus arva tueri, Virg. 1 Georg. Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, Id. Æn. 2. This is a Græcism, Α' κινεσθαι & βεβαιεσθαι & αὐτὸς ἰδεσθαι. Demosth. Ὁρῶ δ' αὖτε ἰεῖναι, Lucian.

cian. Ἐἴλω καὶ λυγίζεσθαι χοῶν, Soph. in Aj. So also an Infinitive Mood is set after Adjectives, noting *desire*, *skill*, *faculty*, &c. instead of a Gerund in *di*. *Avidi promittere bellum*, Sat. 3. Theb. *Auditasque memor penitus demittere voces*, Id. 2 Sylv. *Imperiique hanc flectere molem nescius*, Id. 3. Theb. For *promittendi*, *demittendi*, *flectendi*, which is a Grecism. Ἀδιδυκλῶ ἀκλῆν, Phocyl. Κακῶς ἐμπεδύμενος ἱππῶν; Illocr. As also instead of a Gerund in *dum*. *Boni talamos inflare*, Virg. Ecl. 5. For, *ad inflandum*. So, *At rubus & sentes tantummodo ledere nate*, Ovid. in Nuce. *Id quod parati sunt facere*, Cic. pro Quint. *Andox omnia perpeti gens humana*, Hor. 1. Od. 3. *Non latis precibus fata recludere*, Ib. Od. 24. *Amata relinquere pernix*, Id. de Art. Poet.. *Venter negatas artifex sequi voces*, Pers. Prol. which is also a Grecism. So, Λαλεῖν ἀδύνατος, ἀδυνατώτατος λαλεῖν, i. e. *Loqui optimus*, sed dicere idem *possimus*, Eupolis Comicus, Ὁξέως ἐκχέει αἷμα, Rom. 3. 15. See Voll. de Constr. c. 51, & Dr. Busbies Gr. Gr. p. 178.

3. Note. When the English Infinitive mood coming after a substantive, may be varied by *who*, or *which*, &c. with *may*, *can*, *might*, &c. it may elegantly be rendred by the Potential Mood of the Latine Verb with *qui* : as,

I have no friend here, to [or: who may] comfort me. Non qui soletur amicus ad-est, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3.

The third cough hath nothing to [or: which it can] do there. Nil isthic quod agat tertia tussis habet, Martial.

¶ Quere, qui respondeat, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Depositam me me, qui flect, ullus erit*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3. *Cum nemo inveniretur, qui tam c. udelem tyrannum occideret*, Val. Max. 3. 1.

In this case the Infinitive Mood after a substantive or Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Particle in *rus* : as,

Σε

See how all things are glad of the age to come, i. e. which will, shall, or may come.

Aspice venturo latentur, ut omnia seculo, Nig.

A mind foreknowing, or that hath foreknowledge of things to come.

Mens futuri præcisa, Vig.

4. Note. The Infinitive after Adjectives noting worthiness or fitness, or their contraries, may be elegantly rendred by a subjunctive mood with *qui* : as, You do not seem worthy to be free. Non videre dignus, qui liber sit, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.

¶ Est mihi, quæ lanas molliat, apta manus, Ovid. Ep. 3. At tu indignus, qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. Non est idoneus, qui impetret, Cic. pro Leg. Man.

5. Note. When the English Infinitive may be varied by a Finite Mood with *that*, *when*, or *if*, it will then be respectively rendred by *ut*, *cum*, or *si*, with such Mood as those Particles require : as,

I am so weary that I have nado to [or: that I should] wash. Mihi præ lassitudine opus est, ut lavem, Plaut. Truc. 2. 3.

I weep to [or: when I] think what a life I am to have hereafter. Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura est vita, cum in mentem venit, Ter. 3 Hec. 3.

He had been the maddest man in the world to have stood against them. Quos amentissimus fuisset, si oppugnasset, Cic.

¶ Nihil est tam vitiosum, quam si semper idem est, Cic. in Pctf.

6. Note. When the Infinitive Active cometh after the sign of a Verb Passive, then if necessity, or duty be noted, the Verb is made by a Gerund in *dum*; if purpose,

purpose or probability, it is made by a Participle in rus : as,

We are to [i. e. we must, or ought to] treat first of honesty.

We are now to act Menanders Eunuch.

Primum est de honesto disserendum, Cic. 1 Off.

Nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum, Ter. Eun. Prol.

¶ Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4. ultimum praelium initurus, Val. Max. Lacrimo quæ posthac futura est vita, cum in mentem venit, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. See About 1. 6. † If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, it may be conveniently made by a Participle in dum instead of a Gerund in dum : as, A quo animo audienda sunt [for, est audiendum] imperitorum convitia. We are to hear—Sen. Ep. 76. See Must, note.

7 Note, The Infinitive Mood Active, especially where is intimation of any motion, purpose, or intent, may be elegantly rendered several ways.

1. By the first Supine ; as, In Asiam ad regem militatum abiit, Ter. Hec. Mittunt rogatum auxilium, Cæs. 1 bell. Gall.

2, By a Participle in rus : as, Cum surges abitura domum, Ovid. Am. 1. 4. Si constitueris te cupiam advocatum esse venturum, Cic. 1 Offic.

3, By a Gerund in dum with a Preposition : as, Ad puniendum non iracundia ducuntur, Cic. 1 Offic. Ob absolvendum munus ne acceperis, Cic.

4, By a Gerund in di with ergo, gratia, or causa : as, Cum salutandi gratia ad Syllam venisset, Val. Max. 3. 1. Non visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causa quenquam, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

5, By a Gerundive, if it have an Accusative case after it : as, Non feci inflammandi tui causa, Cic. Id egit, ut rationibus exigendis non vacaret, Val. Max. 3. 1. Vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam, Cic. Cat. 2.

6, By a Subjunctive mood sometimes with ut : as, Hoc proposito in Asiam veni non, ut acciperem, quod dedissetis, sed, ut—Sen. Ep. 53. Sometimes by qui, as, Nunciavit se missum esse, qui hæc nunciaret, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.

12 To) sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb Xij to that it comes together withal, and is included in the Latine of it : as,

See carefully to your health. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, Cic. Fam. 14. 10.

It usually comes to pass. Fere fit, Som. Scip.

## Phrases.

Like to die.

It was death to them to=

Not, to my knowledge.

To this, the same purpose.

They were paid to a pen=

nie.

¶ Ad nummum convenit, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

Next day to the School.

For time to come.

To day, morrow.

To night ; year.

Ferne moriens, Ter. And. 1. 5.

Mortis erat instar—Cic.

Non, quod sciam—Cic. Att.

Ad hanc ; in eandem sententiam, Gell. Cic.

Iis ad denarium solutum est,

In proximo Scholæ, Lud. Eiv.

In posterum, Cic. Cat. 4.

Hodie ; hodierno die : Cras, crastino die.

Hæc nocte ; hoc anno.

10 To the best of my power,  
skill, ability, strength.

It is nothing to me.

¶ *Quid me autem?* Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Quid id nostra?*  
Id. Ad. 4. 5.

I am glad \* to hear it.

I think I have satisfied  
him to the full.

¶ *De palmis ac cyathis affatim diximus*, Plin. 1. 17. c. 24

To and fro; to and again.

¶ *Beneficia ultro citroque data acceptaque*, Cic. 1. Off. 21.

25 To commend one to his  
face.

Had I wherewithal to do,  
or to do withal.

The matter is brought to  
that pass.

I have brought the mat-  
ter to this pass, that==

They bring me to that  
pass, that==

20 He hath a kind of cohe-  
tous fellow to his fa-  
ther.

What a woman have you  
to your wife?

He is too blame.

Heber take it to heart.

He desires to have her, to  
his very great reproach.

\* *Ὁ δὲ ὀφείτω ἐγγίσι' αὐτῶν*, Hom. 11. α.

25 It is not unknown to me.

I am not so sleepy as to==

Pro virili parte; — nostra  
facultate; — modo viri-  
um — viribus, Cic. Quint.

Id mea minime refert.

Perlibenter; lætus audio.  
Puto me illi affatim satisfe-  
cisse, Cic. Att. 1. 2.

Sursum prorsum; ultro citro-  
que, Ter. Cic.

Coram in os laudare, Ter. Ad.  
2. 4.

Si esset unde id fieret, Ter.

Adeo res rediit, ut — Ter.

Rem huc deduxi, ut — Cic.  
2. Cat.

Eo me redigunt, ut — Ter.

Habet patrem quendam avi-  
dum, Ter. Hec. 3. 2.

Quid mulieris uxorem habet?  
Ter. Hec. 4. 4.

In vitio est, Cic. 1. Off.

Noli te propterea macerare  
Ter.

Hanc habere cupit cum sum-  
mo Probro, Ter. And. 5. 3.

Non me clam est, Ter. Hec.  
Fugit, Cic.

Non tam insolens sum, qui —  
Cic.

If any grow to that pride  
that==

To the end I might not  
speak of==

I will do it to this end  
that==

According to my deser-  
ving.

Have you any thing to  
do? †

What have you to do with  
me?

They have nothing to do†

It makes me I know not  
what to do. †

The king was easily per-  
suaded to it.

He was going to run a-  
way.

To the best of my remem-  
brance.

Contrary to what he had  
thought.

Contrary to what ought  
to be.

Being they have done  
contrary to what they  
promised.

I cannot do it face \* to  
face.

When he delayed from  
day to day.

I do nothing to his dispa-  
agement.

† *Se me dicit leg. Ang.*

\* *ἰ πρὸς τὸν ὄψιν τοῦ ὁμοῦ, 1 Cor 13. 12. Στὸ μὲν  
ὡς ἡ σὺμα 2 Joh. 12*

To come to hand=stroke;  
or fight hand to hand.

Si quis eo insolentiae proces-  
serit, ut, Plin. Paneg.

Eo ut ne dicerem de, Cic. pro  
Rab.

Id ea faciam gratia, quo —  
Plant. Men. 3. 1.

Pro eo ac mereor, Cic. Cat. 4 36

Ecquid habes negotii? Ter.  
Eun. 2. 1.

Quid tibi rei mecum est, Ter.

Quibus negotii nihil est,  
Plant.

Me consilii incertum facit;  
Ter. Phor. 4. 1.

Facile persuasum id regi est, 35  
Liv. 1. 42. c. 3.

Ornabat fugam, Ter. Eun. 4. 4

Ut non maxime memini, Plant.  
Menach. 5. ult.

Contra, ac ratus erat, Sal. Cat.

Contra atque oportet, Cic. pro  
Balb.

Cum contra fecerint, quam  
polliciti sint — Cic. 2  
Leg.

Mihi coram id non licet, Cic.  
Att. 7. 15.

Cum is diem de die differret,  
Liv. Dec. 3 l. 5.

Nihil a me fit cum illa illius  
contumelia, Cic. Att. 6. 1.

Lat. in the head De.

Pugnare cominus, manum con-  
terre cum — Cic. Plin.

<b>To</b> deliver down from hand to hand.	<i>Per manus tradere, Cæs. Liv.</i>
<b>The</b> report went from man to man.	<i>Rumor viritum percrebuit; Curt. l. 6.</i>
<b>The</b> water was up to the Navel.	<i>Umbilico tenus aquaerat, Liv. 6. Bell. Pun.</i>
<b>It is</b> not to say how glad they are.	<i>Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant, Cic. Att. l. 14.</i>
<b>More</b> to say to than they were.	<i>Turba majorem quam numero speciem gerens, Curt.</i>
<b>I</b> have Naby to say to, but—	<i>Præclara classis in speciem, sed—Cic. 7. Verr.</i>
<b>To</b> wit; or that is to say.	<i>Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum; nempe; puta.</i>
<b>As</b> to; See as r. 2.	<i>De; quod ad; quantum ad; Cic.</i>
<b>I</b> was sent to another place.	<i>Missus sum alio, Plant. Mil. 3. 2.</i>
<b>The</b> next Man to the King.	<i>Secundus a rege, Hirt.</i>
<b>Our</b> Affairs are to our mind.	<i>Negotia nostra sic se habent, ut volumus, Cic. ad Qu. N. 3. 3.</i>
<b>He</b> bought it to a day.	<i>Emit ad diem, C. Nep. Vit. Att.</i>

## C H A P. LXXXIV.

Of the Particle **To be.**

- I. To be)** having a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative before it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of a Participle in dus; and sometimes of a Passive Verbal in lis: especially if it have the sign of a Verb passive in the same clause before it: as,

En

<b>In</b> this Panætius is to be defended.	<i>Panætius in hoc defendendus est, Cic. 3 Offic.</i>
<b>They</b> praise these things which are not to be praised.	<i>Laudant ea quæ laudanda non sunt, Cic. 3 Offic.</i>
<b>Lobe</b> is to be cured with no Herbs.	<i>Nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, Ovid.</i>
<b>It is</b> openly to be sold.	<i>Palam est venale, Plant. Curs. I. 1.</i>
<b>He</b> was lost after he began to be feared.	<i>Periit, postquam esse timendus cæperat, Jug. 4 Sat.</i>
<b>If</b> Empire be to be sought for glories sake—	<i>Si gloriæ causa imperium expetendum est, Cic. 3 Offic.</i>

*Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo, Ovid. Fast. 6. Censes eos qui hæc delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4. Ne tamen ignores ubi sim venalis, Mart. l. 1. ep. 2. Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucus erat, Stat. Ista modo vel consulatus vituperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.*

**2 To be)** having a Verb, or a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative expressed, or understood, without any sign of a Verb passive before it in the same clause with it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n after it, is a sign of an Infinitive Mood passive; which may also be expressed by a Subjunctive Mood with ut: as,

<b>At</b> my beginning to speak I use to be troubled.	<i>Initio dicendi commoveri soleo, Cic. pro Deiot.</i>
<b>They</b> will have themselves to be accounted good men.	<i>Bonos se viros haberi volunt, Cic. 5. Offic.</i>
<b>For</b> will they have themselves to be overwhelmed by honesty.	<i>Neque ea volunt præponderari honestate, Cic. 3 Offic.</i>
<b>He</b> desired to be taken up into his fathers Chariot	<i>Opravitur in currum patris tolleretur, Cic. 3 Offic.</i>

I think

**I** think it worse than to be Crucified.

Miserius esse duco, quam in Crucem tolli, Cic. Att. 7. 11.

**C** Si nihil existimat contra naturam fieri hominibus violandis, Cic. 3 Offic. Contra atque fieri solet, Varro R. R. 1. 7 Liberatum se esse iurijurando interpretabatur, Cic. 3 Offic. 11. Sed in iurejurando non qui metus, sed quæ vis sit, debet intelligi, lb.

Note, where ought is the Verb that comes before to be with his verbal, there the Infinitive mood may be varied by a Participle in dus: as, That ought to be observed, may be rendered, Id debet teneri, or, id teneri oportet; or, id tenendum est; as Cicero speaks, 3 Offic. 11. Because ought may be turned into is, or it is.

**III** 4 To be) having an Adjective before it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n, is also a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may often elegantly be rendered by a latter supine, or a subjunctive Mood with qui: as,

At that time he was worthy to be loved.

They may seem filthy even to be spoken.

He will not be fit to be sent

Erat tum dignus amari, Virg.

Distu quoque videantur turpia, Cic. 1 Offic.

Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur, Cic. pro Leg. Man.

**C** Aspicci cognoscique dignissimus, Mela: Lyricorum Horatius fere solus legi dignus, Quint. Forma papillarum quam fuit apta premi, Ovid. Am. 1. 5. This Infinitive after an Adjective seems to be a Græcism, So Plutarch. *μυσεῖσθαι* αἰσίων in Pædag. So Homer. *Ἀρζαλὲς γὰρ Ὀλύμπιος ἀντίστροφος* *δαί* difficultis enim est Olympius cui resistatur; word for word, difficultis est resisti, Iliad. n. 189. Optimum factu ducebat, Cæf. 4. bel. Gall. Nil dictu sedum visuque hæc limina tangat Intra quæ puer est, Juven. 14 Sat. Non est facile expurgatu, Ter. Hec. 2, 3. Nihil est Iliade hæc tua dignius quod ametur, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Cognosces dignum, qui a te amatur Cic.

Note.

Note, where the Adjective meet, or fit comes before to be with his Verbal, the Phrase may be rendered without expressing any thing for meet or fit, by a Verbal in dus: as, It seemeth meet to be considered. Considerandum videtur, Cic. 3 Off. Fugendum id quidem cense, lb. sed iusjurandum conservandum putabas, lb. Post nullos Juli, memorande sodales, Mart.

4 To be) having no sign of a Verb in the same clause before, and having either nothing at all, or the reduplication of it self, or a Substantive, or an Adjective, or a Preposition in the same clause after it, is the English of the Infinitive of sum: which may sometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive Mood with ut, or qui: as,

He brought in that repugnance which did seem to be, and was not.

He was lost after he began to be feared.

All these things I took to be the parts of good nature.

It is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt.

To think it to be against nature.

They sent four hundred to be a Guard to the Macedonians.

You do not look as if you were worthy to be free.

Induxit eam, quæ videretur esse, non quæ esset, repugnantiam, Cic. 3 Off. 3.

Petit postquam esse timendus cæperat, Juven. 4 Sat.

Hæc ego putabam esse omnia humani ingenii officia, Ter. Ad. 1. 1.

Nulla laus est ibi esse integrum, ubi nemo est, qui connetur corrumpere, Cic. 2 Ver.

Arbitrari esse contra naturam, Cic. 3 Off.

Quadringentos ut præsidio essent Macedonibus miserunt, Liv. l. 42. c. 38.

Non videre dignus qui libet fies, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.

**C** Fatetur honestum non esse in civitate, quæ libera fuit quæque esse debet, regnare, Cic. 2 Offic. 9. Esse domi suæ cum uxore, liberis — Cic. 3 Offic. c. 11. Rex populi Romani dominusque omnium gentium esse concipitur, Cic. 3 Off.

3 Offic. 9. *Est ita imitatum regem cavitis rem esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum, Cic. pro Deiot. Id cumulate videtur esse perfectum, Cic. 3 Offic. Tempore fit, ut inveniat non esse turpe, ib. Id utile ut sit effici non potest, ib.*

Hither refer those expressions, wherein to be with his casual word do follow it is going before; as, **It is always honest to be a good man.** Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, Cic. 3 Off. For here esse virum bonum seems to be the Nominative case to est. For ask, quid est honestum? and the answer will be, esse virum bonum. So that the natural order of the words seems to be, esse virum bonum, semper est honestum. So the English. **To be a good man is always honest, or an honest thing;** and it is here but a note of the Nominative case set after the Verb. So deprendi miserum est, Hor. l. 1. Sat. 2. For deprehensio misera est; saith Voss. de constr. c. 18.

## Phrases.

**To be short.**

Ad summum; ad summam; ne multa, Cic.

**They denie it to be possible.**

Negant posse, Cic. 3 Offic.

**Will any refuse to be willing?**

An erit qui velle recuset? Pers.

**How came your name to be Menæchmus?**

Quomodo Menæchmo nomen est factum tibi? Plant. Men.

**That narrow lane is not to be passed through.**

Id angustum non est pervium, Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

**Things too great to be requited of a woman.**

Majora quam quæ erant a muliere postulanda, Cic.

**It is too great to be believed.**

Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, Sen. Ep. 41

**This is too high for us to be able to discern.**

Hoc altius est, quam ut nos perspicere possumus, Cic.

**We ought to be persuaded of it,**

Nobis persuasum esse debet, Cic. 3 Off.

**It is the property of these virtues to be afraid of nothing.**

Harum virtutum proprium est, nil extimescere, Cic. 10

**We thought it honest to be of that mind.**

3 Offic. Honestum sibi illa sentire credidit, Cic. 3 Off.

**It cometh to be consulted of.**

In deliberatione cadit, Cic. 1 Off.

**The noblest persons are to be chosen to be Priests.**

Deligendi ad sacerdotia viri amplissimi, Cic. pro Dom.

**To be sure he had the Ensign.**

Falces certe habebat, Cic. pro Lig.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

### Of the Particle Together.

**1. Together) after words importing a continual duration of being, or doing of any thing, is made by per : as,**

**They were many years together.**

Per multas ætates fuerunt, Cic.

**They fought fifteen days together.**

Per quindecim dies pugnatum est, Liv. l. 44.

**¶** *Quæ per viginti annos erudiendis juvenibus impenderam, Quintil. Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos, Cic. Bina venationes per dies quinque magnificæ, Cic.* The Preposition is omitted in that of Cicero, Fam. 1. 2. *Ego cum Athenis decem ipsos dies fuisset, proficiscerbar inde,* where note the elegancy of ipse, as in that of Cic. ad Att. 3. 21. *Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, per quos nullas a vobis acceperam,* See Pareus p. 94.

**2. Together) after a word importing a gathering, getting, or bringing things into one, is usually implied in the signification of the Latine word, as being compounded with con : as,**

He prayed me to get some  
Philicians together.

Possidonius hath gathered  
them together.

Rogavit, uti cogerem me-  
dicos, Cic. Fam. 4, 12.  
Ea possidonius collegit per-  
multa, Cic. 1 Off. 9.

¶ Omnia naturali colligatione conferte, contexque fiunt, Cic.

III 3. Together) denoting something done by several persons, or being of several persons in or at the same time or place, is made by una, simul, and inter :

as,

That he might be moze  
together with his Mo-  
ther.

These thre were then all  
in love together.

That they did together I  
do not yet know.

Ut cum Matre una plus esset,  
Ter. Hec. 2, 1.

Hi tres tum simul amabant,  
Ter. And. 1, 1.

Quid egerint inter se, non-  
dum scio, Ter. Hec. 1, 2.

¶ Filii perduxere illuc secum, ut una esset, meum, Ter.  
And. 1, 1. Hac nuper disserere ceperunt cum corporibus simul  
animos interire, atque omnia morte deleri, Cic. de Am.

## Phrases.

They consult together.  
When we are together.

When they had fought af-  
ter this manner five  
hours together.

Where the Sun is not seen  
for six months together.

I would he might not be  
able to rise out of his bed  
for this thre days toge-  
ther.

In commune consultant, Plin.  
Coram cum sumus, Cic.

Cum hoc esset modo pugna-  
tum continenter horis  
quinque—Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.

Ubi sol etiam sex continuis  
mensibus non videtur, Var.  
R. R. 1, 2.

Ultinam triduo hoc perpetuo  
electo prorsus nequeat sur-  
gere, Ter. Adelph. 2, 1.

## CHAP.

## C H A P. LXXXVI.

### Of the Particle Too.

I Too) signifying over if it comes before an Ad-  
jective or Adverb, is made by nimis, or ni-  
mium : as,

You are too eager on both  
sides.

Being that you never  
praise either too much,  
or too often.

We are too large in the  
most easie things.

You are come too soon.

Vehemens in utramque par-  
tem es, nimis, Ter. Heaut.

Tu vero quum nec nimis valde  
unquam, nec nimis saepe lau-  
daveris, Cic. 3 de Leg.

In apertissimis nimium longi  
sumus, Cic. 2 de Fin.

Nimium advenisti cito, Plaut.

¶ Magnam nimis ne in nos habent dominationem, Cic. Nimis  
numerosè scripta, Cic. Nimis pece mare est, Plaut. In excogi-  
tandis argumentis multa nimium est, in judicandis nimium in-  
quax, Cic. 2 de Orat. De quo am nimium diu disputo, Id. 4.  
Acad. Nimium patienter, Hor. de Arte Poet.

But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either imme-  
diately, or else having for with a Substantive before it,  
follow the Adjective or Adverb, then too is made by  
putting the Adjective or Adverb into the Comparative  
Degree, and the Verb respectively into the Indicative  
or Subjunctive Mood with quam, and qui, or ut : as;

Affections too great to re-  
quite [or to be requir'd]  
of a woman.

Majora studia, quam quæ erant  
a muliere postulanda, Cic.



These things are spoken too subtilly for every one to apprehend (or to be apprehended of every one.)

Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quam ut quivis ea possit agnoscere, Cic. de N. D.

¶ Sed hoc majus quiddam est, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit, Cic. 2 de Orat. Hoc alius est, quam ut nos humi strati perspicere possimus, Id. 3 de Orat. See Saturn. l. 9. c. 8. Plura quidem feci, quam quæ comprehendere dictis mihi sit [—too many things to be readily comprehended,—or—] for me readily to comprehend, in words] Ovid. Metam. l. 13. v. 160.

II 2 Too) signifying also after a Noun, Pronoun, Verb, &c. is made by etiam and quoque : as,

We have need of your Authority, and Counsel, and Favour too.

He too shall be pray'd to.

Authoritate tua nobis opus est, & consilio, & etiam gratia, Cic. Fam. 9 25. Vocabitur hic quoque votis, Virg.

¶ Adoptat annos viginti matus, etiam minor, Senatorem, Cic. pro Dom. Quicquid dicunt laudo : id rursus si negant, laudo id quoque, Ter Eun. 2. 2. † Et etiam is rarely read, atque etiam more usually. Hæus foras educito, quam introduxisti fidicinam, atque etiam fides, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Cupide accipiat faxo ; atque etiam bene dicat secum esse actum, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. So in Comick writers quoque and etiam are Pleonastically put together : Atque ego quoque etiam, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Etiam tu quoque assentaris huic ? Id. Amph. At pol jam aderit, se quoque etiam cum oderit, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

Note, Too before an Adverb, may sometimes be elegantly made by an Adverb of the comparative Degree standing alone ; as in this of Cicero's. Nolo exprimi literas putidius [too curiously or affectedly] nolo obscurari negligentius : nolo verbo exiliter examinata exire, nolo inflata, & quasi anhelata gravius — 3 de Orat.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

He is too wise.

¶ Plus justo sapit, Mart.

¶ Plus justo debet, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. Plerius æquo, Hor.

Æquo concretius, Luc. In obsequium plus æquo pronus, Hor.

I love thee too too well. ¶ Te nimio plus diligo, Cic.

¶ Plus nimio memor immittis Glycere, Hor. l. 1. 1. Od. 3. 3

Enough, and too much. ¶ Satis superque, Cic.

¶ Vita atque pascit ut satis superque vixisse videatur, Cic. 1 Tusc.

In all things too much is more offensive than too little. ¶ In omnibus rebus magis offendit nimium, quam parum, Cic.

¶ Duas dico, una si parum est, Plaut. Aliis quamvis multis satis, ubi uni parum, Cic. pro Marc.

It comes from nothing but through too much ease. ¶ Nulla adeo ex re fit, nisi ex nimio orio, Ter.

He being naught himself, spoils his own son too. ¶ Is etiam corruptus, porro suum corrumpit filium, Plaut. Asin. 5. 2

And I too. ¶ Et quidem ego, Ter. And. 5. 8.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

### Of the Particle Towards.

1. Towards) when it is put for to in expressions of favour, reverence, duty, &c. towards any is made by in, erga, adversus, or adversum : as,

C c 4

Thy

They bear an especial  
good-will towards you.  
Such is the Greatness of  
your merits towards  
me.

There is a kind of rebe-  
rence to be used towards  
men.

¶ *Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima*, Cic. Ep. 10  
l. 15. *Amorem erga me, humanitatem suavitatemque desiderio*,  
Cic. Ad. 15, 1. *Est enim pietas iustitia adversum deos*, Cic.  
1 de Nat. Deor. *Etiā adversus deos immortales impij iudicandi  
sunt*, Cic. 3 Off.

*Sunt singulari in te benevo-  
lencia*, Cic. Fam. 20, 19  
*Tanta magnitudo est tuorum  
erga me meritum*, Cic. 1  
Fam. 1.

*Adhibenda est quādam reve-  
rentia adversus homines*,  
Cic. 1 Off.

II 2 *Towards*) when it denoteth prospect, or mo-  
tion towards any place, it is made by *ad*, *in*, and  
*versus* : as,

They come towards me.  
Turning their front to-  
wards the East.

I will go towards the Ha-  
ben and inquire.

*Ad me affequantur viam*, Ter.  
*Acie conversa in Orientem*,  
Flor. 3, 3.  
*Ego portum versus pergā,*  
& perquirā, Plaut.

¶ *In adversum nitens*, Virg. Æn. 8. *In meridiem spectat*,  
Cato 1, r. c. 1. *Oramque maris in occidentem versi ante hyemem  
circumierant*, Liv. 1. 42, c. 37. *Respice ad me*, Ter. Phorm. 5, 1  
*Frontis ad meridiem locus*, Var. *Quum Arterium versus castra  
movisset*, Cic. 1 de Divin. *Ea parte in qua plurimum erat agri  
Romani ad mare versus*, Festus. *Spectat potissimum ad hibernos  
ortus*, Varro R. R. 3, 16.

III

3 *Towards*) when it importeth a vicinity, or  
nearness unto any term of time, it is made by *sub* : as,  
Towards night he loosed  
his Ships.  
Towards his ending he  
gave some signs of re-  
pentance.

*Sub noctem naves solvit*, Cas-  
l. 1 de Bell. Civ.  
*Sub exitu vitæ signu quādam  
pœnitentis dedit*, Suet. Claud.  
c. 43.

¶ *Sub*.

¶ *Sub noctem cura recurſat*, Virg. *Magna hostium manus ex  
improviso sub vespere velut nimbus erupit*, Flor. 4, 10. *Sub exitu  
quidem vitæ palam viveat ſi*—Sueton. Ner. Claud. c. 54.

4 *Towards*) where it importeth respect or vicini-  
ty of situation unto place; or term of any thing;  
without any intimation of motion, is made by *a* : as,

I was troubled for Cappa-  
docia which lies open  
towards Syria.  
It is a little bending to-  
wards the top.

*Me Cappadocia movebat, quæ  
pate a Syria*, Cic. Fam. 15  
4.  
*Leviter a summo inflexum est*,  
Cic. 1 de Divin.

## Phrases:

It is not discerned towards  
which part it will go.  
Towards the end of the  
book.

They are said to have been  
so affectioned one to-  
wards another, that  
when—

One came towards me.

It grows towards evening

*Non intelligitur utro ierit*,  
Plin. l. 18. c. 19.  
*In extremo libro*, Cic. 3 Off.

*Ferunt hoc eos animo inter  
se fuisse, ut cum*—Cic. 3  
Off.

*Mihi quidam obviam venit*,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

*Advesperascit*, Ter. And. 3. 4.

## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Verbals in *ing*.

I 1. A Verbal in *ing*) either admitting of a plural number ending in *s*; or having *a*, or the before it, and of following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, is a Noun Substantive : as,

He perceibeth the beginnings, and the causes of things : and is not ignorant of their proceedings.

Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.

I have surveyed all your Building.

¶ *Hæcine erant itiones crebræ, & mansiones diutina Lemni?* Ter. Phor. 5, 8. *ut ad officii inventionem aditus esset*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Primaque ab origine mundi*——Ovid. Met. 1. † *Py* a Verbal in *ing*. I mean largely a word in *ing*, derived of a Verb : Other words in *ing* are not here considered.

I. Note. When a Verbal in *ing*, coming after a Verb of motion hath a before it, it is made by the first Supine : as,

*Ego a fishing*, John 21, 3. *I. Ab eo piscatum*, Bez,

¶ *Abi deambulatum*, Ter. He. 3, 3 *Venatum Æneas*, unaque miserrima Dido. In nemus ire parant, Virg. Æn 4. *A* in this English is put for to, saith Mr. Butler. Eng. Gram. pag 52. And in this Latine *ad* is understood before the Supine, saith Vossius. So that, *Abi deambulatum*, integre est,

*Principia & causas rerum videt, earumque progressus non ignorat*, Cic. 1 Offic.

*Ea præcepta ad institutionem vitæ communis spectare videntur*, Cic. 1 Offic.

*Omniem ædificationem tuam perspexi*, Cic.

est, *Abi ad deambulatum*, id est, *Ad deambulandum*, Voss. de construct. cap. 54. How this Supine may be varied, see To rule 11, n. 7.

2 Note, when the, or an Adjective with, or without the, comes after the Particle *At*, before a Verbal in *ing*, then see *At*, rule 10.

3. Note. When the Verbal in *ing*, hath it, or there is, or there can be with no, neither, nor, such, good, bad, ill, &c. before it, it is elegantly rendered by a Passive Impersonal : as,

It is no good trusting to the bank. Non bene ripæ creditur, Virg. Eccl. 3

There is neither Solowing nor Howling for me there. Mihi istic nec seritur, nec metitur, Plant.

There can be no sweet living, without living together with virtuc. Non potest jucunde vivi, nisi cum virtute vivant, Cic.

¶ *ut ei obfisti non possit*, Cic. Fam. 3. *Perueniri ad summum non potest, nisi ex principiis*, Quint. *Cum vero de imperio decertatur*, Cic. 1 Offic. *usque adeo turbatur agri*, Virg. Ecl. 1. *Absque pecunia misere vivitur*, Ter. *Itaque in oceanis in ea parte ne navigari quidem posse dicunt propter mare congelatum* Varro R. R. 1. 2. *Nec aliter ad videndum, quam solebat ad audiendum cum concurreretur*, Flor. 4, 5. Perhaps in Negative speeches the Verb Impersonal may be varied by a Gerund in *dum* with *est* set impersonally : as, *Ei obfistendum non est*, There is no withstanding of him. *Ad summum non est, nisi ex principiis*, perveniendum, And so Plin. *Alius de alio judicat dies, & tamen supremus de omnibus t ideoque nullis credendum est*——It is no believing or trusting any.—1. 7 cap. 40.

2. A Verbal in *ing*) coming after a Noun governing a Genitive case, is made by a Gerund in *dum*, especially if it may be varied by a Verb of the Infinitive Mood Active : as, There

There is no necessity of writing, or to write.  
It is not to be said how desirous I was of returning, [or to return] hither.

Scribendi necessitas nulla est, Cic. Att. 12. 38  
Non dici potest, quam cupidus eram huc redeundi, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.

¶ Commune omnium animatum est, ut habeant libidinem procreandi, Cic. 1 Off. Hæc relato Scipioni spem fecerant castra hostium per occasionem incendendi, Liv. 1. 30. Ebo, una occedendi via est, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. Forense dicendi genus, Cic. 1 Offic. 1 Jus disputandi, ib. Discendi studio impediti, Cic. 1 Offic. 12. Homines bellandi cupidi, Cæs. 1 bel. Gal. See Rule 11, n. 2:

III 3 A Verbal in ing) having for before it, and coming after an Adjective importing fitness or usefulness, or their contraries, is made by a Gerund in do, especially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Passive: as,

Presently after it gives legs fit for swimming.  
Blotting Paper is not good for writing [or to be written] on.

Mox apta notando Cruta dat, Ov. Metam. 15, v. 376.  
Emporetica inutilis est scribendo, Plin. l. 13, c. 2.

¶ Nullum semen ultra quadrimatum utilis est ferendo, Plin. l. 12. c. 11. Nitrosa utilis est bibendo, Id. l. 31. c. 6. Rubens ferrum non est habile tundendo, Id. l. 35. c. 15. Dat operam, ne sit reliquum piscendo, atque auferendo, Plaut. Truc. Prol. Scolyme radix vespando est decocta, Plin. l. 21, c. 16. In these the Gerund signifies Passively. But it signifies also Actively, as in the first Example of this Rule; and also in this of Pliny: Telum (culici natura) ita reciproca generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminatum pariter, sordendoque fistulosum esset, l. 11, c. 2

Note. If the Verbal in ing have a casual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the Gerundive

Gerundive of the Dative case, as agreeing with the casual word which is of the same case: as,  
Whatsoever was fit for Quicquid alendo igni aptum fading the fire. erat, Curt. l. 4.

¶ Mediastinus qualiscunque status esse potest, dummodo perpetiundo labori sit idoneus, Colum. l. 1. c. 9. Oneri ferendo non inhabilis, & ceteri ministerii patientes, Apul. 7 Met. Ea non potest in structura oneri ferendo esse firma, Vitruv. l. 2. c. 3. Quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum, Cels. l. 5. c. 28. Puri movendo aliud non est melius, Id. ib. c. 19. Ager oleo conferendo alius bonus nullus erit, Cato R. R. c. 6. So, cupidus Sylvarum aptusque bibendis Fontibus Annidum, Juven. 7 Sat. v. 57 In these the Adjective governing the Dative case is expressed. But sometimes it is only understood, as in these. ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo essent, Liv. l. 2 ab Urb. Cum dedic huic ætas vires, onerique ferendo est, Ovid. Metam. 15. v. 403. Ea modo, quæ restringendo igni forent, portantes, ib. l. 30. Et transeundum ad medicamenta, quæ pueri medendo sunt, Cels. l. 7. c. 13. As also in these wherein the Gerund is put alone, neither having casual word after it, nor Adjective before it: as, Cum solvendo civitates non essent, Cic. Fam 3, 8. Alexandria [sic] vix sunt vescendo, Plin. l. 15. c. 18 And so we say in English, He is not for going yet, i. e. not ready, or fit for going, and so 'tis in Latine; aptus, habilis, idoneus, or some such like word is understood in this kind of construction; as appears from those examples wherein those words are expressed, See Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 10, & de Construct. c. 12.

4 A Verbal in ing) after these Prepositions of, from, by, in, and with, is made by a Gerund in do, as,

I would know what you think of going out.  
Idle persons are soon discouraged from learning.  
He got his glory by giving

Scire velim, cuius cogites de exeundo, Cic. Att. 7. 14.  
Ignavi a discendo cito deterrentur, Cic.  
Dando gloriam adeptus est, Sall. Cat.

I may

I may seem to have been negligent in writing.  
I am weary with walking.

Negligens in scribendo fuisse videar, *Cic. Fam.* 3. 9.  
Defessus sum ambulando, *Ter.*

1. Note, *Of* in this Rule signifies about, or concerning, See **About** rule 1.

2. Note, If from have a Verb of hindring or withholding before it, then see other ways of reading the Verbals, in **From**; Note to rule 3.

3. Note, *Of* and from before the Verbal, have a Preposition made for them: by hath none; nor with, unless where with notes comitans quid; as in that; Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est. *Quint.* In sometimes hath something, sometimes nothing: as, Prohibenda autem maxime est ira in puniendo, *Cic. 1 Off.* Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus in deliberating, *Id. ib.* where time of Action is referred to, in may be made by inter, with a Gerund in dum, See **In** rule 2.

V 5 A Verbal in *ing*) coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having for referring to end, or intent before it, is made by a Gerund in dum, with ad, or ob: as,

Main mortality and wit-  
ty for the deceiving of  
it self

They receive great gifts  
for holding their peace.

Vana mortalitas, & ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa — *Plin. l. 7. c. 40*  
Isti pretia maxima ob tacendum accipiunt, *Gell. 11. 10*

¶ Locus ad agendum amplissimus, *Cic. Ob absolendum munus ne acciperis, Id. See To* rule 11. n. 2.

Note, when a Gerund made for a Verbal in *ing*, is to have an Accusative case after it, (which Gerunds of all sorts may have; as, Effector studio videndi parentes, *Cic.* In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, *Varro R. R.*

3. 9.

3. 9. So *Cic.* Quod verbum (invidia) dictum est ab nimis iniuendo fortunam alterius, 3 *Tusc.* Mortalitas ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa, *Plin. supra.* It is more usual, and so more elegant to vary the Phrase, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundive agreeing in Gender and Number with the Substantive: as, Sunt quædam ita flagitiosa, ut ea, ne conservandæ, quidem patriæ [for patriam conservandi] causa sapiens facturus sit; *Cic. 1 Off.* Adeo summa erat observatio in movendo bello [for bellum] *Id. ib.* Necessitates propositæ sunt ad eas res parandas tuendasque [for ad parandum tuendumque res eas] *Id. ib.*

Submon. A Verbal in *ing* after without, is not to be made by a Gerund in do: but according to some of those forms of speaking to be read in the Particle **Without**, *R. 3.* and Phrases.

6 A Verbal in *ing*) after the sign of a Verb VI  
Passive (viz. am, be, is, are, art, was, were, wert, &c.) is made by a Verb of the Tense whereof that is a sign; Active or Deponent, when action is signified; Passive, when passion: as,

I am even looking for you  
You are plotting mischief.

Te ipsum quero, *Ter. He. 4. 1*  
Pestem machinatis, *Cic. Cat.*

That very thing is now  
doing.

2.  
Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, *Ter. He. 4. 7.*

¶ Obtemperare cogito præceptis tuis, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.* Ad te ibam, *Ter. And. 3. 4.* Quicum loquitur filius? *Ter. He. 1. 2.* Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere, *Ter. He. 4. 5.* Velle debetis, *Cic. 1 Offic.* Inimicitias suscipere nolum, *ib.*

7 A Verbal in *ing*) after a Verb importing to VII  
cease, leave off, or give over, is made by the Present Tense of the Infinitive Mood: as,

¶ Let

Let us in some time cease  
off, [or give over] speak-  
ing.

Aliquando dicere desistamus  
Cic.

¶ *Parce tamen lacerare genas*, Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. *Nunquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias*, Ter. *Nunquam desisti predicare*, Cic. Fam. 5. 11. His hujusmodi exhortationibus tacitè alloqui me non desisti, Sen. ep. 74. The Greeks and the English love a Participle after a Verb of ceasing: So *ἐπαύρατο λαλῶν*; He left speaking. Luke 5. 4. See Dr. Bushies Gr. Gr. p. 179, &c. Posselius Syntax. Particip. 13. p. 100. Edit. Cantab.

8. A Verbal in ing) after for importing the cause or reason of some action, is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with quod, or qui. Examples see in For rule 11. To the Supernumeraries add *Velim mihi ignoscas*, quod ad te scribo tam multas rotas, Cic. Att. 7. 12. Magna Pelopis culpa, qui non erudierit filium, Cic. 1 Tusc. Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. See Durrer: p. 370, 371, Perhaps it may not be ill rendered by a Substantive with de, or ob, or propter: as, De tuis ad me scriptis literis: ob, or propter tuas ad me scriptas literas tibi gratias ago. I thank you for writing. —

9 A Verbal in ing) after far from, is made by a Verb with ita, or adeo non, longe, or tantum abest, ut: as,

In good truth he will be far  
from believing the rea-  
sons of the Philosophers.

Næ, ille longe aberit ut ar-  
gumentis credat Philoso-  
phorum, Cic. 4 Acad.

¶ See Examples of the rest in far, rule 3. To the Supernumeraries thereof may be added, *Qua in vita tantum abest, ut voluptates sequebantur; etiam curas perferunt*, Cic. 5 de Fin. *Tantum porro aberat ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confecerunt*, Cicero Att. Adeo is sometimes used without ut: as, *Cneum praelio profugum Cesceniis apud Laurum oppidum consecutus pugnantiem (adeo nondum deservierat) interfecit*, Flor. 4. 21. Adeone ego non posse-

posseum prudentiam literarum tuarum? Cic. Att. 6, 9.

10 A Verbal in ing) when it may be varied by an English Participle of the Preter Tense with having, or by a Verb Active with when, or after that, is either made by a Passive Participle of the Preter Tense agreeing with the following substantive in the Ablative case: as,

And as soon as I, having  
my weeping began to be  
able to speak, i.e. having  
stayed; or after that I  
had stayed.

Atque ego, ut primum fletu  
represso loqui posse cepi,  
Cic. Som. Scip.

¶ *Questus eram, pharetra cum protinus ille soluta* — opening, or having opened — Ovid. Am. 2, 1. *Tum silentio ad audiendum pretio loqui captabat*, Gell. 15, 2. *Comperto quam regionem hostes petissent* — Liv. 1 bell. Maced.

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tense of a Verb Dependent governing the following casual word in such case as the Verb whereof it cometh requires: as,

The old man embracing me,  
fell a weeping, i. e. when  
he had embraced.

Completus me senex colla-  
crymavit, Cic. Som. Scip.

¶ *Atque oblii salutis mea, de vobis, ac de liberis vestris cogitate*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Hostem vari, emicant, sine discrimine insultant*, Flor. 1, 8. *ἐπαρας τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν*, Luc. 16, 23. *ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ πρεσβυτέρων*, John 8, 9. This Particle may be rendered by a Verb with cum, quando, postquam —

11 A Verbal in ing) (If it cannot be varied by a Participle of the preter Tense, as in rule 10.) coming in the beginning or body of a sentence after a casual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Participle

Do

ple

ple of the Present Tense, as it is also when it comes immediately before a Substantive in the end of a sentence, and generally when it may be resolved into a Verb of the Present or Preterimperfect Tense, with who or whilst: as,

Scipio leading an Army laden with the Plunder of many Cities, seizes upon Tunis.

Had it been so that he coming to Rome, had found the Senate at Rome.

There was sent a Navy of the Enemies going from Carthage to Utica, i. e. which did go, or as it did go.

Not to forbid one the running water.

Quam similitudinem, natura ratiæque ab oculis ad animum transferens — ordinem in consiliis factisque conservandum putat, Cic. 1 Off. Hæc ego admirans referibam tamen oculos ad terram identidem, Cic. Som. Scip. Tu patule recubans sub tegmine fagi — meditaris — Virg. Ecl. 1. Texentem telam studiose ipsam offendimus, Ter. He. 23. Ibi in curuli sedentem senatus invasit, Flor. 4, 2.

Scipio gravem jam spoliis multarum urbium exercitum trahens occupat Tuneta, Liv.

Si ita factum esset, ut ille Romam veniens Senatum Romæ offenderet, Cic. Att. 7, 12.

Conspecta classis hostium est Uticam Carthagine petens, Liv. l. 30.

Non prohibere aquam profluentem, Cic. 1 Off. 20.

## Phrases.

He late up talking till it was late of the night.

He gave his mind to writing.

Sermonem in multam notam produximus, Cic. Som. Scip.

Animum ad scribendum applicuit, Ter. And. Prol.

He was an hour in telling

They are a year in remembering themselves.

Glad of the saving of his Ship.

I will be twenty years in coming.

I commend her in the hearing of three of her Sons.

You use to brag of your doing of it.

Is there no difference between killing a Father and a Servant?

Nothing is more becoming the Nature of a Man.

It is the most unbecoming a Man.

If any thing be unbecoming in others, let us avoid it in our selves.

Roman living is happy.

Trusting in, or relying on them.

Vobis festus, Ter. Eun. 5, 8.

I dare not so: anger him, i. e. lest I should anger —

I would but so: hurting him, i. e. but that I should hurt —

To fall a laughing, complaining.

In my hearing.

Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora, Ter. Eun. 2, 3.

Dum comuntur annus est, Ter. He. 2, 2.

Servatam ob navem lætus, Virg. Æn. 5.

Vicesimo anno perveniam, Scæ. Ep. 53.

Eam collaudavi audientibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. Att. 15, 1.

Ad te id fecisse; etiam gloriari soles, Cic. Par. 4.

Nihilne igitur interest, utrum quis necet an servum? Cic. Parad. 4.

Nihil est naturæ hominis accommodatius, Cic. 1 Off.

Ab homine alienissimum est, Cic. 1 Off.

Siquid in aliis de decerat, vitemus & ipsi, Cic. 1 Off.

Mortalium nemo est felix, Plin. l. 7. c. 14.

His festus, Virg. Æn. 8.

Non ausim ne illum commotum reddam.

Vellem ni, [nisi quod] illi nocerem.

Risum tollere; querelam effundere.

Me audiente, Cic. de Sen.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of the Particle *Very*.

I **1. *Very*** before a substantive sometimes signifies mere, and is made by a word of that import : as,

All of them are belly-gods  
and very [i. e.] mere  
slaves to the pance.

This is a very Sycophant

Omnes ventericolas, ac mera  
abdominis mancipia, Co-  
men. Jan. 5, 820.

Purus purus hic Sycophanta  
est, Plaut. Pseud. 4, 6

*¶* Bene monstrantem pugnis cadis, hanc amas, meras nugas,  
Plaut. Curc. 1, 3. Quid est igitur, quod laborem? amicos  
habet, meras nugas, M. Scapitum : qui — Cic. Att. 6, 3.  
So when it signifies true or truly : as, Verum deum ex vero deo;  
*Very God* — in Symbol. Nicen. — Hunc esse vere Christum  
— the very Christ, John 6, 26, Bez. Representare faciem  
veri maris, To make all look like the very Sea, Colum.  
1. 8. c. 7

II **2. *Very*** before a substantive sometimes signifies (and put for) even, and then is made by vel, or etiam : as,

That way the very Con-  
sulship may be disprai-  
sed, i. e. even the Con-  
sulship —

The very hairs of your  
head are all numbered,  
Math. 10, 30

Isto modo vel Consulatus vi-  
tuperabilis est, Cic. 3 de Leg.

Vestri vero etiam capilli capi-  
tis omnes numerati sunt,  
Bez.

*¶* Quae fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres offen-  
dere, Flor. 4, 12. In foro etiam castra posuisti, Cic. Parad.  
4, 5, καὶ αἱ τριχες — Matt. 10, 30, καὶ τὰς ἐκλεῖς  
Ib. 24, 24, καὶ τὸν κνίον — Luc. 9, 6. See *Even* rule  
3 & Tursel. c. 214, n. 4,

3 (*Very*)

3 *Very* before a substantive sometimes is put for, and may be varied by himself, it self, or themselves after a substantive, and then is made by ipse :

*¶* The very God of Peace  
sanctifie you through-  
out, i. e. the God of peace  
himself —

Believe me for the very  
works sake, i. e. for the  
sake of the works  
themselves.

Ipsa autem Deus pacis [autor]  
sanctificet vos totos, 1 Thess.  
5, 23, Bez.

Propter ipsa sacra credite mi-  
hi, John 11, 14, Bez.

*¶* In ipso articulo temporis, Cic. pro Quint. Et in ipso  
maculis ubi habitat, Cic. Som. Scip. Ipse te Sityre pinus, ipse  
te fontes, ipsa haec arbuscula vocabant, Virg. Ecl. 1,

So it is also made when it is put with, or for same,  
self-same, or self and same : as,

The very same day that.  
And for that very self-  
same thing have I heard  
that he was great and  
famous.

That very thing which  
we call decorum, — i. e.  
that same, or self and  
same thing —

Eo ipso die quo — Cic. Att.  
Ob eamque rem ipsam mag-  
num clarumque fuisse eum  
audivi, Cic. 1 Offic. 42

Illud ipsum quod decorum di-  
cimus — Cic. 2 Offic.

*¶* Num infestari potes te illo ipso die meis praefiliis circumlatus?  
Cic. Cat. 2. Illa enim ipsa praepara sunt, Cic. 1 Offic. 56,  
Ad eam ipsam rem remissus est, Liv. 1. 42, c. 36, Etiam ipsam  
sententiam in Catois oratione positam legimus, A. Gell. 16, 1,  
In this sense it may be sometimes made by idem : as, Quod idem  
est in numeris which very thing — i. e. which same thing  
— Cic. in Orat. Perf. Also by unus & idem, if it may be varied  
by one and the same : as, Linus ut hic duret, & haec ut  
cara liqueat una eodemque igni — by the very same, i. e. one  
and

DD 3





## Phrases.

They are as very fools.  
Terentia vbas not verte  
vbell.

He is fallen verte ill.

In one thing he vbas not  
very vbell advised.

5 A man very diligent a-  
bout his household af-  
fairs.

You look upon him as one  
not very learned.

A good man and very ho-  
nest.

That is very false.

I beg of [intreat, desire,]  
you very earnestly.

10 I am very glad you liked  
it so well.

Very great cause to chide.

Our acquaintance is but  
at a very late.

A very Youth.

¶ *Admodum senex*, Cic: de Sen:

I vould very fain you  
had a Shing.

I vbas very much afraid  
you had ben gone.

*Pari stultitia sunt*, Cic.

*Terentia minus belle habuit*,  
Cic: *Fam: 7:*

{ *Eum morbus invasit gravis*,  
*Gravi morbo affectus est*,  
*Plant: Cic:*

*In una re paulo minus confi-*  
*deratus fuit*, Cic: *pro Quint*

*Homo in re familiari non pa-*  
*rum diligens*, Cic: *Fam: 6*  
*19.*

*Qui tibi parum videtur crudi-*  
*tus*, Cic: *1 de Fini*

*Vir bonus ac cum primis ho-*  
*nestus*, Cic: *pro Quint:*

*Illud procul vero est*, Col:

*A te maximopere quaeso; ma-*  
*jorem in modum peto*, Cic:

*Tantopere a te probari vehe-*  
*menter gaudeo*, Cic: *Fam:*

*Vehemens causa ad objurgan-*  
*dum*, Ter: *And: 1, 1*

*Hac inter nos nuper notitia*  
*admodum est*, Ter: *He: 1: 1*  
*some read nupera,*

*Admodum Adolescens*, Cic:  
*pro Cal.*

*Fundam tibi nunc nimis vel-*  
*lem dari*, Ter: *Eun: 4, 4:*

*Nimis metuebam male ne abi-*  
*isses*, *Plant: Pseud: 4: 1:*

In very bad.

From the very beginning  
of this Empire. See

Even, rule 5

A very Knave.

Being a very fine Gen-  
tleman of Rome.

*Revera*, Cic: *pro Quint.*

*Jam inde a principio hujus*  
*imperii*, Cic: *de Prov. Cons.*

*Jam inde ab initio*-----Id.

*Homo totus ex fraude &*  
*mendacio factus*, Cic: *pro*  
*Clu.*

*Cum in primis laetus esset*  
*eques Romanus*, C. *Nep. v.*  
*Att.*

## CHAP. XC.

Of the Particle *Under*.

**U**nder) referring unto place, and signifying  
beneath, or below, is made by *sub*, and  
subter: as,

Whatsoever is under the  
Earth time vbill bring  
to light.

A little under the middle  
region is the place of  
the Sun.

*Homines sub terra habitante*, Cic: *1 de Nat: Deor: Nis-*  
*se sub scalas tabernae librariae concessisses*, Cic: *2 Phil: Plato*  
*iram in p:fore, cupiditatem subter praecordia locavit*, Cic: *1:*  
*Tulc: Omnes ferre liber subter densa testudine casus*, See *Be-*  
*neath*, rule 1.

*Quicquid sub terra est in a-*  
*pricum proferet aras*, Hor:  
*1 l. ep. 6*

*Subter mediam fere regionem*  
*Sol obtinet*, Cic: *Som. Scip*

Note, *Sub* after rest, is most used with an Ablative case;  
after motion with an Accusative case-----*Dictaque sub*  
*arbore sedit*, Ovid. *metamor: 4.* *Sub mania duxi Anchisen*,  
*Virg. aEn. 8.* Yet Cicero useth it in the sense of rest with an  
Accusative. *Vaporarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, est sub te-*  
*stum*

Etum cubiculi, Ep. ad Qu. Fr. Subter with an Ablative is Poetical.

II 2 Under) referring to government, or time of government, is made by sub with an Ablative case: as,

The world was under Jove, | Sub Jove mundus erat, Ovid.  
i. e. his Government. | Metam. 1

¶ Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam assuevit, Virg. Aen. 8.  
Εὑχόμενος, Lucian.

III 3 Under) referring unto dignity, as denoting one to be in honour, or order, beneath or below another, is made by infra: as,

Atticus sat above me, | Supra me Atticus, infra me  
Verrius under me. | Verrius accubuerunt, Cic.

¶ Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra, Hor. Serm. 2 Sat. 8. Non hic solum locus est, sed horum vel secundis, vel etiam infra secundos, Cic. in Orat. Gravissimum autem est, cum superior factus sit ordine, inferiorem esse fortuna, Cic. Fam. 13, 5.

IV 4 Under) is sometime used Adjectively, for lower, and is made by inferior: as,

Let not the upper Bough be | Ne superior ramus in eadem  
in the same Line with | linea sit qua inferior, Co-  
the under Bough. | lum. 5, 5.

¶ Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior at-  
teret, Colum. 5, 5.

V 5 Under) referring to colour, shew, or pretence is made by per with an Accusative; or sub with an Ablative case: as,

He took it from him under | Id ei per potestatem abstulit,  
colour of his Office. | Cic.

They

They villanously betray-  
ed me under a shew of  
friendship.

Under pretence of the war  
renewed by the Equi-  
ans.

Under colour of a peace  
slavish conditions were  
imposed.

Per simulationem amicitiae  
me nefarie prodiderunt,  
Cic. ad Quir.

Per causam renovati ab Aequi-  
belli, Liv.

Sub specie pacis leges servitu-  
tis impostae sunt, Liv. bel.  
Maced.

¶ Per speciem praedandi ex hostium agro, permissio magi-  
stratum ab Capua profecti, Liv. 1. 24 Per simulationem  
edilitatis statuas auferre, Cic. Ver. 6. Tuta frequensque via  
est per amici fallere nomen, Ovid. de Arte. Quare diducto  
matrimonio sepositus est per causam legationis in Lusitaniam;  
Suet. Octo. c. 3. Sub umbra foederis equi servitutem patimur,  
Liv. 8 ab urbe. Sub auxilii specie, Flor. 4. 9.

6 Under) referring unto number signifying short VI  
of, nor so many: as, or fewer than, is made by  
infra, minor, and minus, &c. as,

In winter set fewer eggs,  
yet not under nine.

Ova subijcto hyeme paucio-  
ra, non tamen infra nove-  
na, Plin. l. 18. c. 26

They that were under se-  
ventan years old.

Qui minores essent annis se-  
ptemdecim, Aul. Gell. 28.

Of the Macedonians un-  
der three hundred were  
missing.

Macedonum minus quam tre-  
centi desiderati sunt, Curt.  
l. 4

¶ Non infra duodenos [pedes] habent, Plin. l. 11. c. 48.  
Vaccas minores bimis iniri non oportet, Colum. R. R. l. 6. Mi-  
nor annis triginta, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1. Obsides ne minores octo-  
num denum annorum, neu majores quinquagiduum, Liv. l.  
38. Tabulata inter se ne minus ternis pedibus absint, Colum. R.  
l. 5. Nunquam nix minus quatuor pedes alta jacuit, Liv. de  
bel. Pun. Huther may be referred intra as it is used by Florus  
with reference to age. Cum intra decem & octo annos tenerum,  
& obnoxium, & opportunum injurie juvenem videt — under  
eighteen years of age. l. 4. cap. 4.

7 Under

**II** 7 Under) referring unto price, as signifying less than, is made by *minoris*, or *minoris pretio*:

as,

Do you sell her not under what she cost me.

I sold it under what it cost me.

Dum ne minoris vendas, quam ego emi, *Plaut. Merc.*

Minore pretio vendidi quam emi, *Gram. Reg.*

¶ *Multo minoris vendidit non modo quam tu, sed etiam quam qui ante te vendiderunt*, *Cic. 5 Verr. --- a great deal under what ---* *Ne nemo potest minoris quisquam nummo, ut surgam subigere*, *Plaut. Pseud. 3, 2*, Where what *nummus* imports, see *Doussé Plautin. Explic. l. 3. c. 23*, viz. *Nummum aureum plaris duobus aureis contra aestimatum antiquitus* as he there saith: And the *argenteus nummus*, or *sestertius* (which was as *Lipsius* (de *Pecun. Rom. c. 3.*) saith, *denarii quarta pars*, and from the commonness of it called *æ*) *Exclus nummus*, in value three half pence farthing q. as *Godw. saith Rom. Antiq. l. 3, 4, c. 3*) was too small a rate for him to be hired at, who when others *drachmes* iisent (as he saith) had gone to work for 7d. ob. a piece, fate unhired, because his rate was too great for any body to hire him at it. Of the *Aureus nummus*, See *Lipsius de Pecun. Veteris P. Rom. c. 4*, & *Causabon in Suet. Otho. c. 4*, who by comparing *Suetonius* and *Tacitus* together, gathers that *aureus unus*, and *centum nummi* (I suppose he means *nummi argentei*) are *idem*; and so near the same they are, that *centum nummi argentei* or *sestertii*, come but to 1d q. more than *unus Aureus*; so that speaking according to the round sum they are the same, i. e. 1ss. *Libros tres reliquos marcatu nihil minore pretio, quam quod erat petatum pro omnibus*, *Aul. Gell. 1, 19* Hither may be referred *minore* as it is used by *Cicero*; *A Caelicio propinqui minore centesimis nummum movere non possunt*, *Att. 1, 9*.

**VII** 8 Under) is often compounded with other words in whose *Latine* it is included: as,

I un-

I undertook the whole business. | *Ego suscepitorum negotium, Cic. Fam. 11, 16*

¶ *ut sempiternum tænam sustenerem*, *Cic. post Redic.*  
Underneath, see Beneath rule 2.

## Phrases.

It falleth under the consideration of profit.

Thirty days over or under.

All under one, See III, Phra.

The wound is under the skin.

To work under-hand to bring a man to be condemned.

Under your (their) favour.

He is under water all but the head.

To bring under his power.

In rationem utilitatis cadit  
*Cic. 1 Offic. 3*

Dies plus minus triginta, See  
*Steph. Plut.*

Eadem opera, *Plant. Capt. 2*,  
3, 90

Subest intra cutem vulnus;  
*Plant. ad Cic.*

Coire, quo quis condemnatur.  
*Cic. Clu. See Godwin. Antiq. l. 3, Sect. 4, c. 4.*

Pace tua [horum] dixerim, *Cic. 5. Tuscl. 1 de Orat.*

Extat capite solo ex aqua;  
*Cæs.*

Redigere in potestatem, *Cic. pro Clu.*

## CHAP. XCI.

### Of the Particle Up.

1. **U** P) sometimes signifies as far as to, and is made by *tenuis*, or *usque ad*: as,

In some places the water was up to the Navel, in some scarce above the knees.

From the ground up to the windows.

*Haec abunde est, loco tepido de nittre se inguinibus tenuis in aquam calidam, Cels. l. 1, c. 3. Capulo tenuis abdidit ensim, Virg. Aen. 10. Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum, Joh. 2, 7. Beza.*

Alibi umbilico tenuis aqua erat alibi vix genua superabat, Liv. l. 6, bel. Pun.

A solo usque ad fenestras, Ezech. 41, 16.

II 2 *Up*) coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, is mostly included in the Latine of it : as,

I rose up to make reply.

Ego ad respondendum surrexi, Cic. pro Clu.

*Qui saxa jacerent, quæ de terra ipsi tollerent, Cic. pro Cecin.---took up---Totus timeo, ita me increpavit---He so took me up---i. e. rebuked, chid me---Plaut. Amph. Cum servus extulisset, Flor. 4, 10. So Ebibo, to drink up: Equum conscendere, to get up on horse-back: Repovere, to lay up: excitare and suscitare, to raise up: incitare to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or Verbal that should come before it; as, Up, up, i. e. rise, or get up, Surgite Surgite, Lud. Vic. Dialog. 1. Up, and let us be going; Surge, ut abeamus, Jud. 18, 28. Before the Sun was up, Ante ascensum solis, Jud. 8, 13. When the Sun was up they were scorched, Exo to sole torrefacta sunt, Matth. 13, 6.*

## Phrases.

How many shall we make up? there?

Quoto ludo constabit victoria? tertione? Eras. Coll. pag. 34.

We will make four up.

Qua tertio ludum absolvet, Ib.

I am up.

Vici, Ib.

That

That you may not run up and down, See down: It creeps up. Looking up.

That part of the way is very much up the hill.

I have delighted in them from my youth up.

Upon See On.

Ne sursum deorsum cursus, Ter. Eun. 2, 2

Sursum versum serpit, Varro, Sursum versum spectans, Col.

Ea viæ pars valde acclivis est, Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Me jam a prima adolescentia delectarunt, Cic. Fam.

## CHAP. XCII.

### Of the Particle *What*.

I *What*) either standing alone, or having no substantive whereto it refers expressed betwixt it, and the following Verb, is made by quid: as,

What? how many parts be there of a Speech?  
What say you Gnatho?

Quid? orationis quot sunt partes? Cic. Partit.

Quid tu ais? Gnatho? Ter. Eun. 3, 3

Take heed what you do.

Vide, quid agas, Ter. Eun. 2, 1

*Quid? tu Rosci, ubi tum eras, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Quid sibi hic vestitus querit? Ter. Eun. 3, 5. Nec quid agam certum est, Ter. And. 1, 2.*

2 *What*) having a substantive with it, is made by qui, quis, or qualis, (especially if it have any respect to condition: ) and by quid with the Genitive case of the following substantive: as,

What so great labour was that? Qui tantus fuit labor? Cic.

That

**What** a madness is it.  
**Try** what a friend I am.

**What** man is this.

**¶** *Qui hic ornat us est?* Ter. Eun. 3, 4. *Qua* hac amen-  
tia est? Ter. Hec. 4, 4. *Quod* dedit, principium adveniens?  
*Quid* ego nunc commemorem quâlis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor.  
3, 8. Non intellige quos homines, & quales viros mortuos summi  
sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. *Quaeso* quid tu hominibus es?  
Ter. He. *Quid* mulieris uxorem habes? Id. Hec. 4, 4. So  
Nunquid est causae quid-----Cic. 2 de Leg. Agr. † ut some-  
times a signification near that of these Particles: as, *Ego vos*  
*novisse* credo jam, ut sit pater meus;---**What** a one---Plaur.  
Amph. Prol. Tute audisti dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit;  
---**What** my mind is---Ter. He. 5, 2.

**¶** 3 **What**) is oft put elliptically for that which,  
and is made by quod: as,  
I will do what I can. | *Quod* potero faciam, Ter.

**¶** *Dicam* tamen quod sentio, Cic. 1 Parad. *Sordidi pu-*  
*randi* qui mercantur a mercatoribus quod statim vendant, Cic. 1  
Offic. † Sometimes **What** thus used hath a Substantive joyned  
with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the  
Genitive case after quod: as, *Quod* floris, quod roboris [**What**  
beauty, i. e. that beauty which-----] in juventute erat  
amiserant, Liv. l. 7. bell. Maced. *Ad* Praetores misi, ut se  
vobis conjungerent, & milicium quod haberent ad vos deducerent,  
Cic. Att. 8. 17. † Hither may be referred quantum made  
sometimes for **What**, viz. when it is put for so much as: e.g.  
What shall be in me; i. e. that which, or so much as---  
*Quantum* in me erit, Cic. *Quantum* in ipso fuit, Cic. Att. 16,  
14. And quod put for quantum: as, *Quod* potes [**What** thou  
canst] as also quam put for the same; as in that of Ter. Adel.  
3, 5. *Istam*, quam potes, fac consolere,

**Note.** **What** put for that which after contrary,  
or contrary to, or unto, is elegantly made by ea,  
atque, or quam, answering to contra: as,

Utere

or contrarily to, or unto, is elegantly made by ac,  
atque, or quam, answering to contra: as,  
where all these things con-  
trary to what I say,  
I will do nolo contrarily  
to what uses to be done  
in other cases.  
They do contrary, or con-  
trarily to what they  
promise.

Si hæc contra ac dico essent  
omnia, tamen---Cic. in  
Verr.

Jam enim faciam contra at-  
que in cæteris causis fieri  
solent, Cic. pro Syl.

Contra faciunt, quam polli-  
centur, Cic. ad Hiren.

**¶** *Præsertim* cum contra ac Deiotarus sentit, victoria belli  
indicaverit, Cic. Phil. 2. *Omnia* fere contra ac dicta sunt,  
evenire, Cic. de Div. Si aliquid quod non contra ac liceret  
factum diceretur, sed contra atque oportet, Cic. pro Ball. Negare  
se tibi judicium sumptuos, contra atque omnis Italia judicavisset,  
Cæf. l. 3, b. c. *Edicere* ausus es, ut Senatus contra quam ipse  
censuisset, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pison. *Socius* generi  
contra qua fas erat amore capta, Cic. pro Clu. † Hither refer  
quam put for **What** in the same sense after above: as, *Rem*  
*sape* supra feret, quam fieri possit; Cic. de Orat. *Supra* quam  
[-----above what, i. e. higher than,] So Sal. in Catil.  
*Corpus* mediæ patiens supra quam [above what] cuique credi-  
bile est.

4 **What**) sometimes put for partly (viz. in di-  
tributive or disjunctive speeches) and made by qua:  
as,

**What** with greatest offices,  
and what with the friend-  
ship of Princes. | *Qua* officiis maximis, quæ  
amicitiis Principum, Plin.  
Ep. Marco

¶ *Intelligo* ne dissentissimum esse qua de Buthratis, quæ de  
Bruto, Cic. Att. l. 15.

5 **What**) referring to the event, or issue of some  
aim, intent, or action, is made by quorsum: as,  
I feared what it would come  
to. | Verebar quorsum evaderet,  
Ter. And. 1, 2.

E e

¶ *Quam*

¶ *Quam timeo quorsum evadas?* Ter. And. 1, 1.

VI 6 **What**) referring to number, or order, is made by *quotus* alone, or with *quisque*: as;

**What** penny shall that be, that will not be to be paid?

*Quotus erit iste denarius, qui non sit deferendus?* Cic. Verr. 5.

**What** Philosopher can ye find that is so man-nerd?

*Quotus enim quisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus?* Cic. 1, de Nat. Deor.

¶ *Scibam enim te quoto anno, & quantum in solo, solere querere.* Cic. Att. 1, 9. *Quis est enim, aut quotus quisque cui, mors cum appropinquet, non refugiat timido sanguis.* Cic. 1, 6, de Fin.

VII 7 **What**) is sometimes put for how, and made by *quam*: sometimes by how great, and made by *quantum*: as,

For **what** small offences are children angry! i. e. how small.

*Pueri quam pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt!* Ter. Hec.

**What** great matter were it to spare a dying man?

*Quantum erat perituro parcere?* Ov. Trist. 3, 3.

¶ *Quam honesta, ac quam expedita tua consilia? quam evigilantiae tuae cogitationes?* Cic. Att. 1, 9. *Judex vero quantum habet dominatum?* Cic. Parad. 5.

## Phrases:

**What** you are about

*Hoc agite amabo,* Ter. Eun. 1, 2, 50.

**What** have you thrust me out of doors for now?

*Nam me qua nunc causa extrusisti ex aedibus?* Plaut.

**What** hurt can they do now to C. Marius?

*Quid jam ista C. Mario nocere possunt?* Cic.

¶

He is now very modest to **what** he was ere while.

*Modestior nunc quidem est, prae ut dudum fuit,* Plaut.

**What** a great one he is.

*Ut magnus est?* Plaut.

**What** was left, he cast out of the Cup.

*Reliquum e poculo ejecit,* Cic. Tu'c.

**Write** **what** is done in the Countrey.

*Res rusticas scribe,* Plin. Jun.

You know **what**ones were the rest of the Shekps.

*Nosti reliquos ludos,* Cic. Fam. 7, 1

**Beyond** **what** is sufficient

*Ultra quam satis est,* Cic. de Juv.

**As to** **what** he spake of Religion.

*Quatenus de religione dicebat*—Cic. Fam. 1, 2.

**What** is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* Plaut. Pseud.

¶ *Rogant enjatis sit, quid ei nomen fiet,* Plaut. Men. 2, 1. *Lambert* would have it *quod ei nomen fiet*. *Doussa* is for *quid*; Plaut. Pseud. 2, 2. both hath *quid est tibi nomen?* twice over: and *id est nomen mihi*, and *quicquid est nomen tibi*. Which also *Gellius* useth 1, 4. c. 1. *Bone*, inquit. *Magister, quicquid est nomen tibi, abunde, multa docuisti.*

**What**, nor yet neither?

*An nondum etiam?* Ter. And. 4, 6.

**Every** one of us should be willing to do **what** lies in him to cure his mischief.

*Huic [malo] pro se quisque nostrum, mederi velle debemus,* Cic. 1 Agr. Vide *Parei Partic. p. 634.*

**But** **what** a thing is this, that—?

*Hoc vero cujusmodi est, quod —?* Cic. 1 Agr.

**What** one **what** another, they keep me doing.

*Hinc & illinc, exhibent mihi negotium,* Plaut.

**Whatsoever**, See **So** with **ever**.

CAN

## CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Particle *Uthen*.

I 1 *W*hen) used interrogatively to signifie at what time? is made by *quando* : as,

*Uthen* will that be? I *Quando* istuc erit, Ter. He.

*U* *Quando* igitur turpe est? Cic. pro Dom. *Quando* mi ista curasse arbitramisi? Cic. 1 de Orat.

II 2 *Uthen*) used redditively or indefinitely, to signifie at what time, or at the time that, is made by *quum*, *ubi*, and *quando*, or an *Ablative case* absolute : as,

*Uthen* first he gave his mind to writing. *Quum* primum animum ad scribendum appulit, Ter.

Send for them, *ubhen* you *ubill*. *Ubi* voles, accersere, Ter. And. 5, 2.

Let him come *ubhen* he *ubill*. Veniat, quando volet, Plant. Bacch.

*Uthen* *ubhe* *ubere* children. *Pueris* nobis, Cic. pro Rab.

*U* *Prope* adeit *quum* alieno more videndum est mihi, Ter. And. 1, 1. *ubi* vis, accede, Ter. Eun. 5, 9. *Quando* autem te vi-

suri essemus, nihil sane ex eiusdem literis potui suspicari, Cic. Fam. 9, 1. Laudator temporis acti Se puero, Hor. de Arte Poet.

III 3 *Uthen*) signifying after that, or as soon as, is made by *ubi*, *cum*, *ut*, and *postquam* : as,

*Uthen* I heard this. *Ubi* hoc audiui, Ter. Phor.

*Uthen* he had spoken much to that purpose. In eam sententiam cum multa dixisset, Cic. Att. 1, 2.

*Uthen* they sawb the tall Ships. Ut cessas videre rates, Virg. En. 8.

*Uthen*

*Uthen* he heard I stood at door, he made haste.

Postquam ante ostium me audivit stare, adproperat Ter.

*U* *ubi* te non invenio, ibi ascendo in quendam excelsum locum, Ter. And. 2, 2. Cum se rursus extulissent, Flor 4, 10. Ut hac audivit, sic exarsit, ad id quod — Cic. 3, Ver. Non advoorti primo, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi, Ter. He. 4, 1.

Note, 1, *Uthen* with his Verb and casual word may be varied by an *Ablative case* absolute : as, Hoc audito; Multis in eam sententiam dictis, &c.

4 *Uthen*) put for while, or whilst, or during the time that, is made by *in*, *inter*, and *cum* : as,

*Uthen* Revellers are at their *Uline* and *Dice*, then they are for their *Uthores*. In vino atque alea comellatores scorta quarunt, Cic. Cat. 2.

These things did I dictate unto *Ciro* when I was at *Supper*. Hæc inter cenam Tironi dictavi, Cic. Att.

*Uthen* you were reading these things, *eben* then was I thinking it would be decayed. Cum hæc legeres jam tum decrum arbitrabar fore, Cic. Fam. 1, 10.

See *As* rule 1, and *Uthile* rule 3.

## Phrases.

Expecting when the word should be given. Intenti quam mox signum daretur, Liv. 1, 5, ab urbe.

Send me word when I shall look for you. Ad quæ tempora te expectem facias me certiores, Cic. Att.

He was my Tutor of old when I was a Child. Qui olim a puero parvo mihi pedagogus fuerat, Plant.

E e 3

*Uthen*



When he was full nine-  
tan years of age.

I use to call to mind that  
time, when you and I  
were last together.

Plato was by when that  
was spoken.

They said they had heard  
old men say so, when  
they were boys.

Expleto anno ætatis undevige-  
simo, Quint.

Solet in mentem venire illius  
temporis, quo proxime fu-  
mus una, Cic. Fam. 7, 3.

Ei sermoni interfuit, Plato  
Cic. de Sen.

Se pueros a senibus audivisse  
dicebant, Cic. de Sen.

## CHAP. XCIV.

### Of the Particle **Undence.**

I **Undence**) signifying (either interrogatively  
or indefinitely) from what place, is made

by unde : as,

Whence come you ?

I asked whence that Let-  
ter came.

Unde advenis ? Plaut. Trin.

Quæsi, unde esset Epistola,  
Cic. 6 Ver.

Unde est, Ter. Eun. 2, 3. Cum in eum locum, unde  
erant egressi, reverti ceperant, Cæf. 5 bel. Gall. Sed unde hæc  
digræssa est, eodem redeat oratio, Cic. l. 1 de Div.

II **Undence**) referring to the original, cause,  
reason, or occasion from which any thing ariseth,  
is drawn, or followeth, is made by ex quo : as,  
Whence all things do grow.

Whence it ought to be con-  
ceived that—

Ex quo quæque gignuntur,  
Cic. 2. Off. 3.

Ex quo debet intelligi—  
Cic. 2 Off. 5

Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps  
est ad benevolentiam conjungendam, Cicero de Am. Ex quo  
manifestum est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus.  
Plin. Panegy. Ex quo palam est—Quint. l. 2. c. 1. Ex  
quo

quo fit, ut—Cic. de Am. Ex qua consequuta compu-  
tatio est, ut—Plin. l. 4. c. 109. Hither may be referred  
whence, signifying from which, with reference unto state;  
as in that, Te scire volo, amicum nostrum vehementer sui status  
pariter, resistitque in eum locum cupere, ex qua decidit, Cic.  
Att. 2, 23.

Note, Whence is sometimes made by unde, where no refe-  
rence is had to place, but to person, &c. as, Tectis, quibus frigo-  
rum vis pelleretur, unde initio generi humano dari possissent  
—Cic. 1, Off. 3. Terentia mea lux, meumque desiderium,  
unde opem petere omnes solebamus, Cic. Fam. l. 14, See Pa-  
rentis p. 464.

## CHAP. XCV.

### Of the Particle **Where.**

I **Where**) signifying in what, or in which  
place, is made by ubi : as,

Where is my Brother ?

This very Porch where  
we walk.

Ubi est Frater ? Ter. Eun. 5. 9.

Porticus hæc ipsa ubi inambu-  
lamus, Cic. 2 de Orat.

Certum esse in cælo locum, ubi beati avi sempiterno fru-  
antur, Cic. Som. Scip. ubi esles vos ? ite æstatum, Plaut.  
Capt. † In more earnest speeches ubi hath nam, loci gratum,  
terrarum coming with it. Phædria tibi adest. A, ubinam ? Ter.  
Phor. O dii immortales, ubinam gentium sumus ? Cic. 1 Cat.  
Non ædèbi nunc ubi terrarum sim scio, si quis roget, Plaut. Amph.  
1, 1. So Ὅπου ποτε γῆς, ubicunque terrarum, Synes. 6.  
Ἰν τῷ πᾶσι τοῖς ὅροις τῆς γῆς, Sicubi sunt in orbe terrarum,  
Aristot.

II **Where**) importing at what, or which place,  
or term any thing hath, or taketh beginning, is made  
by unde : as, Ec 4

If we will there begin to make our Narration, where it shall be necessary.

*Unde igitur potius incipiam, quam ab ea civitate, qua tibi in amore atque deliciis fuit?* Cic. Ver. 6. *ut inde inciperet nexus, quoque se concederet, percipi non posset,* Curt. l. 3.

III 3 *Ubi* there) signifying by which place, or way, is made by *qua*: as,

The set armed men at all the passages, where there was any entrance into that farm.

Ad omnes introitus, qua aditi poterat ad eum fundum, armatos apponit, Cic. pro Cœcili.

Intervalla patentia fecerunt, qua equitatum, ubi tempus esset, emitterent, Liv. Dec. 3 l. 9. Olli per dumos qua proxima meta viarum Armati tendunt, Virg. Æn.

IV 4 *Ubi* there) coming together with these Particles any, no, some, &c. is respectively made by *usquam*, *usquam*, *usquam*, *alicubi*, &c.

Is there room any where for Counsel.

Nec est usquam consilio locus, Cic. 2 Off.

Whether there be any Law written any where, or no where.

Sive est ulla lex scripta usquam sive nusquam-- Cic. 1 de Leg.

Inde utrum consistere usquam velit, an mare transire nescitur, Cic. Art. l. 7. Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est, Liv. dec. 3 lib. 9. Ille autem vir bonus nusquam apparet, Ter. Eun. Ita ut si saluus sit Pompeius, & consisteret alicubi, Cic. Att. lib. 9. Nam praesentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg. Ecl. 1. Nec alibi nascentis quam ubi leo gignitur, Plin. lib. 8, cap. 38, Nullibi and nullibi, are (as Turselline admonisheth) minime usitata; and so *ubique*, as Pareus observes, unless together with the Verb *sum*: as in this of Cicero, l. 2, de Fin. Omnes mortales qui *ubique* sunt, nesciunt. And this of Plaut. Bacch. Quicumque *ubique* sunt-----So that we are rather with Cicero to say

*Omnibus*

*Omnibus locis* [every where] a Platone differitur, then *ubique* differitur, See Tursellin. c. 131, Pareus pag. 451, &c.

5 *Ubi* there) compounded with any of these Particles, at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, &c. is the same with what, or which, and generally made by that case of *quis*, or *qui*, which those Particles do signify: as,

Houses whereby we are defended from the sharpness of the cold.

Tecta quibus frigor vis pellitur, Cic. 2 Offic. 3

Sapientia est verum divinarum, & humanarum, causarumque, quibus hæ res continentur, scientia, Cic. 2 Offic. 1. Aut hæc ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam [whereby] eas assequamur, Cic. 2 Offic. 1. Quarum [whereof] una est in percipiendo quid in quaque re verum sincerumque sit, Cic. 2 Off. 3. Hoc autem de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, Cic. 2 Off. 2. Ex quo quaque gignantur, Cic. 2 Off. 3. Ex quo efficitur, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem sit utile, Cic. 2 Offic. 2. Ex quo [where from] sit ut animosior etiam senectus sit, quam adolescentia fortior, Cic. de Sen. In quo [wherein] quæri dixi, quid utile, quid inutile, Cic. 2 Off. 1. Atque utinam respublica stetisset, quo cepit, statu, Cic. ib. Cum autem respublica in qua [whereon] omnis cura, cogitatio, opera mea poni solebat nulla esset, lb. Ex quo [whereupon] manifestum est—Plin. Paneg. Ex quo evenit, Cic. 1 Offic. 29. Cui [whereunto] cum multum adolescens discendi causa temporis tribuisset, Cic. Offic. 1. Nec me angoribus dedi quibus [where with] esset confectus, si his restitisset, lb. Jam vero & earum rerum, quibus abundaremus, exportatio, Cic. 2 Off. 3. † Hither may be referred *whencefore*, i. e. for what, or for which thing, and made by *quam ob rem*; *quocirca*; *quare*; *quapropter* made of *propter quæ* (for which anciently they said *qua*, as in *fiqua*, and *aliqua*: ) as *quocirca* is of *circa quod*; and *quare* of *qua* and *re*, in or de being understood, as in that of Plaut. Pan. 1, 2. An. Nimia nos scordia hodie tenuit, Ad. Qua de re obsecra? See Voss. de Analog. l. 4, c. 21, & 27.

Note,

Note, *Instead of the Relative, unde may be used for where-by, and wherewith : as, Verbum unde [whereby] quisque possit offendi, Cic. pro Syl. Est mihi unde [wherewithal] hæc fiant, Ter. Ad. Non defuit illi Unde emeret multa pascendum carne leonem, Juv. 7 Sat.*

VI 6 *Unde* compounded with *as*, is made by *cum ex quod : as,*

*Unde* as we affirm that there can nothing be prescribed, yet—

*Unde* as I had appointed to meet her to day, say I cannot.

*Cum multis patronos hospitesque haberent omnes eos colere desiderant, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sane quod tibi nunc vir videtur esse hic, nebula magnus est, Ter. Eun.*

*Cum nihil præcipi posse dicamus, tamen—Cic.*

*Quod constitui me hodie conventurum eam, non posse dicas, Ter. Hec. 3, 4.*

## Phrases.

But look where *Parmeno* is!

*Unde* ever she be, she cannot be hid long.

It is believed every where *Unde* it tends all this?

*Sed ecum Parmenonem? Ter. Eun. 2, 3.*

*Ubi ubi est, diu celari non potest, Ter. Eun. 2, 3.*

*Creditur passim, Laſtant. Quorſum hæc, Cic. de Sen.*

## CHAP. XCVI.

### Of the Particle *Uthether*.

I. *Uthether* answering to it self in the beginning of several clauses of a distributive speech, is made by *five, or seu : as,*

*Uthether* you do use a Physician, or *whether* you do not, you will not recover.

*Sive adhibueris Medicum, five non adhibueris, non convalesces, Cic. l. de Fato*

*Uthether* through anger, or *whether* through hatred, or *whether* through pride

*Seu ira, seu odio, seu superbia Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1*

*Illam five inanem spem five, inconsultam rationem, five temeritatem reprehendendam putas, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, scio scire te, Plaut. Stich.*

Note, In the latter clauses *whether* is usually understood, and only, or expressed : *as, whether* you affirm it, or *denie* it : i. e. or *whether* you *denie* it.

2 *Uthether* sometimes is a pronominal Particle II of partition, signifying which one of two, and made by *uter : as,*

*Uthether* is the richer? he that wants, or he that abounds?

*Utor est ditior? qui eget, an qui abundat? Cic. Parad. 6*

*Uter tandem nostrum popularis est? Cic. pro Sest. Reriam, qui dicat, aut scribat, utra valet lingua, Cic. in Orat. Sometimes quis is used for uter in this sense : Inter duos fit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet, Hirt. bel. Hisp. Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset, Liv. l. 27. See Vell. de*

de Anolog. l. 4. c. 2. So *Mat.* 21, 31. τίς ἐκ τῶν δύο ἐσθίων τοῦ δένου τῆς ἀλφός; See *Matt.* 27, 17, 21. Yea, and sometimes *quisquis* : as, *Quisquis e nobis* [i. e. *Medea vel Jafone*] *cadet nocens peribit* ? Sen. in *Medea* vers. 535.

III

3 **Ut** whether) is sometimes an Adverbial Note, either of Interrogation, † and made by *ne*, or *utrum* :

as,

whether had you rather live at Rome, or at Mytylene?

Romæne, an Mytjenis malles vivere? *Cit. Fam.* l. 4.

whether is that your fault or ours?

*Utrum* est vestra, an nostra culpa ea? *Cic.* 4 *Acad.*

Or of Dubitation \* made as by *ne* and *utrum*, so by *num*, *an*, and *si* : as,

I asked yet whether he was alive, or no.

*Quæsi* tamen viveret *ne*, *Cic.* *Som. Scip.*

I would know whether you read those things with a mind full of, or free from care.

*Velim* scire *utrum* ista sollicito animo, an soluto legas, *Cic.* *Fam.* 15, 9

Consider whether you ought to make any doubt.

*Videte num* dubitandum vobis sit, *Cic.* *pro Leg. Man.*

I know not whether it might have been better for the people====

*Nescio an* satius fuerit populo, *Flor.* 3, 12.

I will go see whether he be at home.

*Vidum si* domi est, *Ter. Eur.* 3, 4.

† *Cæsarine* *Africam* tradituri fuissetis? an contra *Cæsarem* retenturi? *Cic.* *pro Leg.* *utrum* inscientem cum vultis contra *fœdera* fecisset? an scientem? *Cic.* *pro Balb.* \* *Honestumne* factu sit, an turpe dubitant, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* Vos etiam nunc dubitate si potestis *utrum* — *Cic.* 5 *Ver.* Illud forsitan querendum sit, num hæc communitas sit modestiæ semper anteponenda, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 59. Et sunt quibus nescio an gloriari debeat, *Liv.* l. 42, c. 41. Et auscultetur si pippiaat, *Col.* l. 8, c. 5. Si vitemus scopulos,

49

an probemus, *Colum.* lib. 8, c. 17. Semper ut videtur spectans si iniquis locis *Cæsar* se subiceret, *Cæsar.* 3, 3. Hither refer *ecquid*, *nunquid*, *siquid*, which all seems to have like sense and use : as, *Cæpi* observare *etquid* : *Maforem* filius mihi mihi honorem haberet, quam ejus habuisset pater, *Plaut.* *Menæch.* 3, 1. Rogavit *nunquid* in *Sardiniam* vellem, *Ci. Q. Fr.* *De-latus* est ad me fasciculus; solvi, *siquid* ad me *literarum* : nihil erat, *Cic.* *Att.* l. 11. *Ecquid* placeant me rogas? imo vero perplacent, *Plaut.* *Most.* 2, 5.

1, Note, where an is expressed in the latter clause, it is ordinary to make nothing for whether in the former : as, *Album*, an atrum vinum potas? *Plant. Men.* Dubites equum fit, an iniquum, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* Tea, sometimes as well in the latter as former clause, the Latine for whether is omitted : as, *Illum* vellet, nollit, coegi, Sen. whether he would or no. Est, non est quod agas, *Mart.* whether you have any thing, or whether you have nothing to do.

2, Note, whether in these former uses probably should be written wheither, as answering to either and neither; and so *Mr. Butler* writes it, *Engl. Gram.* p. 53.

4 **Ut** whether) standing alone, and signifying IV  
to what, or to which place, is made by *quo* : as,

whether go you?

*Quonam* abis? *Plant. Aul.*

There is a Town of the same name, whether he never came.

*Oppidum* est eodem nomine quo iste nunquam accessit, *Cic.* *Ver.* 6.

¶ *Quo* te *Mari*, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem? *Virg.* *Ecl.* 9. In his enim sum locis, quo tardissime omnia perferuntur, *Cic.* *Fam.* 2, 9.

But coming in this sense together with any, some, no, &c. it is made respectively by aliquo, nusquam, &c. as,

And

And truly I went not a-  
way any *whether* after  
that day.

I must send him away  
from hence some *whether*  
ther.

Where you going any *whether*  
ther else? No *whether*.

**¶** *C* Ne quoque pedem offerat, Plaut. 2, 3. Iturane quopiam  
es? Ter. Eun. 3, 2. Rationem, quo ea me cunque ducet, sequar,  
Cic. Quoquo hinc terrarum asportabitur, Ter. Phor. 3, 3. Alio  
missus sum, Plaut. Mil.

Note, *Whether* in this sense is most usually written *whither*.  
But that distinction in writing and printing is not always strictly  
observed. But *whither* is written for *whether*, as in 1 Pet.  
2, 13. and Mr. Butler writes it *whether* for *whither*, and so  
*hether*, *theether*, &c. Eng. Gram. p. 93.

## Phrases.

As I was asking the  
Doctors *whether* any  
Ship were come from  
Asia.

Whereas you ask *whether*  
there be any hope of a  
pacification.

Note, *Ecquæ* is read as well as *ecquæ*. *Ecquæ* jam puero  
est amissæ cura parentis? Virg. *Æn.* 3, and more usually  
saith Mr. Farnaby *System. Gram.* p. 26.

Nec vero usquam discedebam  
ex eo die, Cic.

Aliquo mihi est hinc ablegan-  
dus, Ter. Hec. 3, 3.

Tu profecturus alio fueras?  
Nulquam, Ter. Eun. 2, 1

Dum percontor portitores ex  
qua navis venerit ex Asia,  
Plaut. Stich.

Quod quæris ecquæ spes paci-  
ficationis sit, Cic. Att. 1, 7.

## CHAP. XCVII.

### Of the Particle *Which*.

**W**hich) when it is an Interrogative, is made  
by *quis* : as,

Lord, *which* is he that be- | Domine, quis est ille, qui  
traveth thee? John 21, 20. | te prodit? Ber.

Note. If *which* be put for *whether* of the two;  
it is made by *uter* (as well in Interrogative, as Inde-  
finite expressions :) as,

*Which* is the more riotous? | Uter est luxuriosior? Egone,  
I. or you? | an tu? Val. Max. 9.

**¶** Neque disjunctum posset uter atri antefendus virtute  
videretur, — *which* — before *which* — Cæf. 5 Bel.  
Gal. Ambigitur quoties uter utro prior — Hor. 1, 2, Ep. 1.  
Loquere, uter meruisti culpam, Plaut. Men. 5, 2. Sed utris-  
cum rem esse maris, Plaut. Truc. 1, 2.

Sometimes, though seldom, by *quis* : as,

Consider *which* may be said | Considera quis quem frau-  
to have defrauded *which*, | dasse dicatur, Cic. pro  
i. e. *whether* the other. | Rosc. Com.

¶ See *Whether*, rule 1.

But if it be put for what one of more than two, it is made  
by *quis* only, Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nautæ quis eorum  
potissimum gubernarent, Cic. 1 Off. 30, See *Saturn. Gram.*  
*Inst.* l. 5, c. 30.

*Which*) when it is a Relative, is made by *qui* :

He is a fool, which being  
to buy a Horse, looks  
not at him, but at his  
Saddle and Bridle.

I received that Book of  
yours, which you pro-  
mised me.

¶ Nam esse pro cive, qui civis non sit, rectum est non licere,  
Cic. 3 Offic. 7. Providendum est ne, quæ dicantur ab eo, qui  
dicir, dissentiant, Quint.

1, Note, Many times when *Utile* refers to a thing expressed;  
or understood, it may be elegant instead of quæ res, to say id quod:  
as, quem verè non pudet, id quod [*Utile*] in plerisque  
video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed etiam pœna  
dignum puto, Cic. See *U*, rule 5, and the useful Fr. Sylvi  
Progymnasimata, Centur. 1, c. 90.

2, Note, *Utile* with his following Verb, may of en be con-  
veniently read by one Participle: as in this, Sed tamen nostra  
legens non multum a Petipatericis dissidentia [*Utile* differ  
not much from—] utere tuo iudicio, Cic. 1 Offic.

3, Note, *Utile* is sometimes omitted in English where it  
is necessarily understood, and to be expressed by qui, &c. in Latin:  
as, Did you receive the Book I sent you, i. e. which I  
sent you?

## CHAP. XCVIII.

### Of the Particle *Utile*.

**U**tile) having alone, or with great or little,  
&c. before it coming after a Verb, and de-  
noting

Stultus est, qui equum em-  
pturus non ipsum inspicit,  
sed stratum & frænös, Sen-  
Ep. 47.

Librum tuum, quem mihi  
promiseras, accepi, Sen. Ep.  
46.

noting space of time, is made respectively by parum-  
per, paulisper, aliquantisper, diu, &c. as,

Stay a while for me  
here.

He had rather be a little  
while from home, than  
Get you some whether out  
of their sight for a little  
while.

We have been speaking of  
them a great while.

He lived too little a while.

Parumper opperire me hic,  
Ter.

Abesse domo paulisper maluit  
quam ——— Cic. Ver. 6.

Concedas ab eorum ore ali-  
quantisper aliquo, Ter. He.  
3, 3.

De quibus jam diu loquimur,  
Cic. 1 Offic.

Parum diu vixit, Cic. 1 Tusc.

¶ Oro parumper attendas, Juv. Discedo paulisper a somnis,  
ad quæ mox revertar, Cic. 1 de Orat. Quasi solstitialis herba  
paulisper fui, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 1. Cur hunc aliquantisper non  
ludo? Ter. Ad. 1. 5. Ibi sedentem diu secum multumque  
dubitasse — Cic. 1 Offic. 44. Paululum opperiri si vis;  
Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

It may be made by tempus with ad, or in, especi-  
ally if it have for before it: as,

For a while.

For a very little while.

Let what we have written  
be laid down for some  
while.

Ad quoddam tempus, Cic.

Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.

Scripta in aliquod tempus  
reponantur, Quint. 1. 20.  
c. 4.

¶ Non incontinentem ad tempus, sed perpetua virtutis est  
præmium, Cic. Ad punctum temporis, Id. Phil. 2. † In lon-  
ginquum, 2 Sam. 7, 19. Jun. Ille autem nolit per multum  
tempus, Luc. 18, 4, Bez. † In a while, or within a  
short while. Brevis tempore, Cic. 1 Agrar.

2 *Utile*) having ago, or since after it, is  
made by dudum: as,

It is a good while since I  
drank first.

Jam dudum factum est, quum  
primum bibi, Plaut. Afin.

**I** is a good while ago since my mind was upon my meat.

Jamdudum animus est in patinis, Ter. Eun. 4, 7.

**¶** Ita visus est dudum, Ter. Eun. Memini sine tibi me dudum dicere? Plaut. Pseud. 4, 6. † Hither may be referred olim: as, Venit mihi in mentem de hac re quam locuta es olim — Some while since, Ter. Hec. 4, 1. So Nuper: as Nuper est mortuus; He dyed a while ago, Cic. 4. Verr.

**III** 3 *Utile*) signifying in the mean space, or time that, is made by *dum* with a Verb, or by an Ablative case put absolute: as,

**U** While you are doubting of these things Ten months are run away.

Hæc dum dubitas menses abierunt decem, Ter. Ad. 4, 5.

**N** eber let him hope for that while I am Consul.

Me consule, id sperare desistat, Cic. 1. Agrar.

**¶** R-ficite vos dum id ejus facinus commemoro, Cic. Ver. 6. Nec enim libidine dominante, temperantia locum esse — Cic. de Sen.

1, Note, In this sense *Utile* often follows mean, or in the mean; And so *dum* hath interim, and interea not unelegantly joyned with it: as, Dum Elephanti trajiciuntur, interim Annibal equites ad castra Romana miserat speculatum — *U* While, — or in the mean while that — Liv. Dec. 3, l. 1. Interea dum hæc quæ dispersa sunt coguntur — Cic. de Orat. Dum is in aliis rebus erat occupatus, erant interea, qui suis vulneribus mederentur, Cic. pro Ros. Am. See Parents p. 195. † Hither refer interea loci used by comedians with *dum*: as, Dum ego propter te errans patria carco de mens, tu interea loci concupiscisti te, Ter. He. 2, 2. & Eun. 2, 24. Some read the word conjunctly, foree disjoyned. † Hither also may be referred cum, ut, in, inter, and super, as they are referred to time of action, in which sense they are rendered by as, and may be used for *Utile* as, Cum complicarem epistolam, — as, i. e. *Utile* was soleing up the Letter. Ut numerabatur argumentum — *Utile*

**U** While the Honey was telling. In itinere meditatur — **U** While he is going. Inter cœnam, and super cœnam; **U** While you are, or be where at Supper. See as ch. 14, r. 1. See also in r. 2.

2, Note, Where the two actions [that, during the space of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the space of it] do both refer or belong to the same Agent, there *U* While with his Verb, may be made by a Participle; as, **U** While I sweat and take pains in these things, I find no great want of bodily force. In his desudans atque elaborans, corporis vires non magnopere desidero, Cic. de Sen.

3, Note, For *U* While in this sense and those that follow sometimes we say whiles: as, Dan. 9, 20, 21. Sometimes whilst: as, Heb. 10, 33. Act. 5, 4. Neh. 6, 3.

4 *U* While) signifying so long as, is made by *dum*, IV. and quoad: as,

<b>H</b> e lived well while [i. e. so long as] he lived	Visit dum visit, bene, Ter. Hec.
<b>I</b> was willing to be a captain in the civil war while [i. e. so long as] there was any treating of Peace.	Ego me ducem in civili bello quoad de pace ageretur, volui esse, Cic. Att. l. 7.

**¶** Te cum super valere cupio, tam certe dum hic sumus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Fasces laureatos tenui, quoad tenendospatavi, Cic. pro Leg. Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quoad ejus facere poteris, scribere ad me — Cic. Att. l. 11. † Hither refer donec so used in that of Ovid. 1 Trist. Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos, And quamdiu used with tamdiu: as, Quamdiu quamdiu mansit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi standique vixit, Cic. l. 2 de Orat. Etsi tamdiu requiesco quamdiu aut ad te scribo, aut tuas liberas lego, tamen — Cic. Att. l. 9. Some read tamdiu, and quamdiu. † Quoad in this sense is read with tamdiu: as, Tamdiu autem velle debbis quoad te

*quantum proficias non poenitebit*, Cic. 1. Offic. 1. and *quam* without *dum*. *Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate bene beateque vivere licuit*, Cic. de Cl. Orat.

**§** *Umbile*) signifying until or so long till, is made by *donec dum*, and *tantisper dum* : as,

*I will not leave while I have done it.* | *Haud desinam donec perfece-*

*He thought it seven years while he had the money.* | *Nihil ei longius videbatur,*  
| *quam ut illud videret ar-*

*I'll stay here for you while you come out.* | *Ego hic tantisper dum exis te*  
| *opperiar*, *Plaut. Mostel.*

**¶** *Centum est obsidere usque donec redierit*, Ter. Ad. *Aliquo*  
*hinc mihi est ablegandus dum parit Philumena*, Ter. Hec. *Tityre*  
*tum redeo, br. vis esse via, pasce capellas*, Virg. 1. Ecl. *Ego te*  
*meum esse dici tantisper volo, dum. quod te dignum est facis*, Ter.  
He. *Dum id rescitum iri credit, tantisper cavet*, Ter. Ad.

## Phrases.

*It is worthy the while.* | *Operæ pretium est*, Ter. And.  
*He never got wink of sleep all the while he was*  
*Consul.* | *Suo toto consolatu somnum*  
| *non vidit*, Cic. Fam. 7. 30

*I have been all this while taking of him.* | *Quem ego usque adhuc qua-*  
*xi*, *Plaut. Menech. 5 ult.*  
*We had such cross wea-* | *Ita usque adversa tempestate*  
*ther all the while.* | *usi sumus*, Ter. Hec.

*One while he inticeth my* | *Modo milites meos, modo a-*  
*Soldiers, another while* | *micos sollicitat*, Curt. 1. 4.  
*my friends.*

*One while this way, ano-* | *Nunc huc, nunc illuc*, Virg.  
*ther while that way.* | *Æn. 5.*

*I hope*

*I hope he will be here with-*  
*in this little while.*

*A while after, within a*  
*little while after.*

*All the while we were to-*  
*gether.*

*He will not be sensible of*  
*it for a while*====

*for a good pretty while*  
*they agreed together well*  
*enough.*

*All this while.*

*But a while since.*

*To foresee future chances*  
*a good while before they*  
*happen.*

**¶** *Homo longe in posterum prospiciens*, Cic. Fam. 2. 8.  
*Whether for to what place, or which place, or places,*  
*See whether*, c. 96. rule 4.

*Illum affuturum esse hic con-*  
*fido propediem*, Ter. He.

*Paulo post, nec ita multa post*  
*Cic. Off.*

*Per omne tempus quo fuimus*  
*una*, Plin. in Ep.

*Holce aliquod dies non sen-*  
*tiet*, Ter. He. 4. 4. *Sub per.*

*Dies complurculos bene con-*  
*veniebat inter eas*, Ter. Hec.  
1, 2.

*Tamdiu*, Ter. He. 4. 4.

*Non ita pridem*, Cic.

*Longe prospicere futuros ca-*  
*lus*, Cic. de Am.

## CHAP. XCIX.

### Of the Particle *Utho*.

**1.** *Utho*) when it is an Interrogative, is made  
by *quis* : as,

*Utho is this?* | *Quis hic est?* *Plaut. Pat.*

**¶** *Quis concessit, præter Syllam?* Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.  
*Quis istac est quam tu osculum mihi ferre jubes*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6  
† *Hic* may be referred some compounds of *quis*, as *quisquam*,  
*quisque*, *quotisque* of a near import with *quis*. *Quisnam igitur*  
*liber?* Hor. 2. Sermon. 7. Sat. *Hæus! equis est? equis hoc aperit basti-*  
*am?* -- *who's there?* -- Plaut. Amph. *Equis vidit me hæc fente-*  
*riæ?*



nator? Ter. Eun. *Videte quam dispiciamur omnes quibus sumus a municipiis, id est, omnes plane, quotus enim quisque non est?* Cic. Phil. 3. † *Qui* and *ecqui* too, are by *Plautus* used Interrogatively. *Qui cena poscit? ecqui poscit prandio?* Stich. 2, 1. *ubi qui pro quis; ecqui pro equis*, faith *Voss.* de Analog. l. 4, c. 8. *Qui me alter est audacior homo? aut qui me confidatior?* *Plaut.* Amph. 1, 1.

II 2 *Who*) when it is a Relative, is made by *qui*: as,  
He who was born a Slave | *Hic, qui verna natus est, queritur, Plaut. Amph. 1.*

¶ *Non invenies alterumupidiorē ad omnes res, nē: quā amicus amico sit magis, Plaut. Mil. 3, 1. Quid tu quē patrem tuum vocas me, atque es ulire? Quid stas stupida?* *Plaut. Epid. 3, 6.*

III 3 *Who*) when it is an Indefinite, is made by *quis* and *qui*: as,

¶ Then somebody, I know | *Tum mihi nescio quis, in not who, whispered me aurem insusurravit, Plin. in the ear. Jun.*

¶ Truly who do not know | *Nescimus ros istum quidem who he should be. qui fiet, Plaut. Pæn. 3, 3.*

¶ *Qualem fuisse Athenis Timonem nescio quem accepimus, Cic. de Am. Ego hanc, quē fiet, neque scio; neque novi, Plaut. Epid. 3, 6. Nego eam me novisse quē fiet, ib. † Qui in the Nominative singular in this sense, I do not discern to be very usual.*

IV 4 *Who*) compounded with *so* and *ever*, is made by *quisquis* and *quicunque*: as,

¶ *Who*soever it be, if so be | *Quisquis est, si modo est there be any body— alienus, Cic. Orat.*

¶ *Who*soever he be, I profess my self an enemy | *Quicunque est, ei me profiteor inimicum, Cic. Fam. to him. l. 4.*

¶ See

¶ See *So* with *ever*, † *Durrerius* cites, *Alcibiades* using *quisque* for *quisquis*: as, *Longerit a primo quisque secundus erit*: and *Auson.* *Parcet quisque malis perdere vult bonos*, de Partic. p. 186. But I do not recommend it to imitation.

## Phrases.

He hath no who with him. | *Nec modum novit nec mensuram.*

## CHAP. C.

### Of the Particle *With*.

I *With*) before a word signifying the cause, instrument, or manner, is a sign of an Ablative case: as,

To be tormented with expectation. | *Angi expectatione, Cic. Att. l. 9.*

The Capitol was ground= | *Capitolium saxo quadrato filled with heavy stones. substructum est, Liv. l. 6.*

He killed him with his own hand. | *Manu sua occidit, Cic. Cat. 1.*

Many great diseases are | *Multi magni morbi curenur cured with fasting and abstinencia & quiete, Cels. rest.*

¶ *Ira ardeo iracundia*, Ter. Ad. *Alvaria vimine texa*, Virg. 4 Georg. *Cotem secare novacula*, Flor. 1, 5. *Leni gradu ad ei-dictum sui d'vina procedit ira, tarditatemque supplicii gratitate compensat*, Val. Max. † *Hither* refer the Gerund in do of the Ablative case.

Note, The Ablative case of the instrument never hath a Preposition expressed, though one be understood with it. But with the rest, especially with the Ablative case of the manner, as a Preposition is always understood, so it is sometimes expressed: as, In hoc admodum delector, *Cic. 2 de Leg.* In hac esse rogati-uncula delectatum, *Cic. 1 de Fir.* Semper magno cum metu dicere incipio, *Cic. 1 de Orat.* Quod cum salute ejus fiat, *Ter. Ad. 4, 1.* Legata ex testamento Tiberii, cum fide ac sine calumnia representata perfolvit, *Suet. Calig. c. 16.* Multis locis cum istoc animo es vituperandus, *Ter. Phor. 3, 1.* Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? Propo, & fideli & fida; & cum magna fide, *Plaut. Trin. 4 4.*

II

2 *With*) noting company (in which sense it oft hath together expressed with it) is made by cum: as,

I shall have a care of that  
to, that Cratippus be  
together with him. | Illud quoque erit nobis curæ,  
ut Cratippus una cum eo sit,  
*Cic. Fam. 16. 12.*

Omnia sua secum una moritara arbitrabatur, *Cic. pro C. Rab.* Qui tam una cum Senatu salutem reipub. defenderant, *ib.* Qui cum telo fuerit, *Cic. Parad.* Nolo me in via cum hac veste videri, *Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

III

3 *With*) after Verbs signifying to be angry; is put for at, and made by the Dative case: as,

There is no reason why I  
should be angry with the  
young man. | Adolescenti nihil est, quod  
succenseam, *Ter. Phor.*

Neque illi suam iratus, *Plaut. Mostel.* Merito mihi nunc ego succenseo, *Ter. He. 5. 1.*

IV

4 *With*) after a Verb signifying to compare, contend, or mingle with, is sometimes made by the Dative case: as,

To compare great things  
with small. | Parvis componere magna,  
*Virg. Ecl.*

None

None but Amyntas com-  
tends with you. | Solus tibi certat Amyntas,  
*Virg. 5. Ecl.*  
He was proud of his ho-  
nour mingled with bur-  
den, | Mistoque oneri gaudebat ho-  
nore, *Ov. Met. 2.*

Sed nec hi comparantur Catoni, *Cic. de Am.* Similitudo infirmatur, si demonstres illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui conferatur diversum esse genere, natura, &c. *Cic. de Inv.* ut gaudet instiva decerpens pyra, certantem & uvam purpuream Hor. *Epod. 2.* Magno bellare potenti, *Stat. 1. 8.* Metum miscebant oneri, *Virg. 8 Æn.* Dicitur & nudæ concubuisse deæ, *Propert. 1. 2. El. 15.*

1, Note. This Dative is most Poetical: Oratours using rather in Ablative case with cum: as, Ut cum maximus minima conferam, *Cic. in Cat.* Rem cum re comparate, *Cic. pro Dom.* Tot annos cum populo Romano de imperio certavit, *Cic. de Orat.* Cum Ætolis bellavit, *Cic. pro Arch.* Ut cum matre corpus miscere videamur, *Cic. pro Div.* Poets also use an Ablative case after misceo with a Preposition: as, Patrios miscere juvat cum conjuge census, *Mart. 1. 4. Ep. 14.* and without as, Magno se corpore miscet, *Virg. 6 Æn. 6.*

Note, This Dative is a Grecism Ἐν ἐνὶ παράλληλῳ. *Lucian.* Μὴ ἔσῃς γονέων, *Laert.* ἐμὴ θανόντος γαῖα μεχ-  
θῆτω πυρί, *Anthol.* See Voss. de construct. c. 37. Dr. Busby *Gr. Gram. p. 145.* Mr. Farnaby *System. Gram. p. 67.*

5 *With*) applyed to a Person, with reference to the Place \* where one is; or to some Power † or pre-  
valency that one hath with him, is made by apud: as,

You shall sup with me, i. e. | Tu apud me cœnabis, *Plaut.*  
at my house. *Circ. 5. 3.*  
They are of little avail-  
ment with me. | Apud me minimum valent,  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 9.*

\* Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium fuissim, proficiscebatur Brundisum, *Cic. Att. 5. 7.* Sin et

est causa retinendi apud vos, Ter. He. 2. 2. *Nisi prope properas dare triginta minas, quas apud te deposui*, Plaut. Curc. 4. 5. *Licet necesse est reus, aut se ignorante illatam, aut depositam apud se*, Quint. 1. 5, c. 13. See Steph. Thes. apud & Durrer. p. 158. *Ad* and *per* have an use near the same with this: as in that of Cicero. *Dederam at te literas de multis rebus cum ad me [with me] bene mane Dionysius fuit*, Att. 1. 9. *Ex his quasi decem fiscos ad Senatorem relictos esse comitiorum nomine*, Cic. 3 Ver. and that of Ter. de Quid? *Ille jam peres vos [with you at your house] psalteria est?* Sy. *Ellam intus?* Ad. 3. 3. *Ne quis rem ipsam posses intelligere, & thesaurum tuum me esse peris*, Plaut. Trin. 3. 9. *Nec est ulla res que plus apud eum polleat*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Plus apud me ratio valebit, quam vulgi opinio*, Id. Parad. 1. *Sum apud te primus*, Ter. Eun. 1, 2.

VI **6 With) after Verbs signifying to begin is put for at or from, and made by a: as,**

**I had a mind to begin** | *Ab eo exordiri volui*, Cic. 1, with that. | *Off.*

**I** | *Si respondemus prius incipiendum a refutatione*, Quint. 1, 5, c. 13. *Gemina bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo*, Hor. de Arte Poet. *Ἀρχαίμεν δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐκείνου*, Pythag.

VII **7 With) is many times set as a part of a foregoing Verb, and included in the Latine of it: as,**

**He goes on with his villany.** | *Persequitur scelus ille suum*, Ovid. Metam. **Who can find fault with it?** | *Quis id reprehenderit?* Cic.

**I** | *Nunc id prodeō ut conveniam Parmenonem*, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. *Hac officiorum genera persequar*, Cic. 2 Off. 1. *Tibi assentior* — **I agree with** — Cic. Att. 15. 13. So **withal**.

Note, *After me, te, se, nobis, vobis, qui, and quibus cum is* is let as a part of the foregoing word. *Mecum & tecum dicitur, non cum me, & cum te*, Cic. in Orat. *Cum nobis non*

non dicitur, sed nobiscum, Id. Jam non cum aliis, sed tecum ipse certa, Cic. Fam. 15. 11. *Quicum te fortuna conjunxisset*, Cic. pro Quint. *Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur*, Cic. pro C. Rab.

**8 With) having the and a Superlative degree** VIII without a Substantive coming after it, in such like Phrases as these; **with the longest, with the shortest, with the widest, — sweetest, sourest, sharpest, blackest, oldest, &c. may be rendred.**

(1) **By a Positive Degree, with nimium: as,**

**You are come with the soonest.** | *Nimium advenisti cito?* Plaut. Epid.

**I** | *In rebus apertissimis nimium longi sumus*, Cic. 2 de Fin. *Nimium mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum versari*, Cic. 6 Ver. 6.

See **EW**, Rule 1, and **Over** Rule 3.

(2) **By a Comparative Degree, either with æquo &c. or with quam and decet, &c. as,**

**With the forwardest to** | *In obsequium plus æquo promigibet respect.* | *minus*, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 18.

**The business was done with the favourablest.** | *Minus severe quam decuit res confecta est*, Cic. 6, Phil.

**It is with the highest for us to look up unto.** | *Hoc est altius, quam ut nos suspicere possimus*, Cic. 3, de Orat.

**I** | *Ne potum largius æquo Rideat*, Hor. 1. 2, Ep. 2. *Ple-ruaque dolor vehementior, quam ut causa sit, cur feratur*, [— **With the fiercest to have any cause why.** —] Cic. 5, Tusc.

See **EW**, r. 1, and **Phr.** 1.

If somewhat or little be in the expression, then the Comparative will have paulo or aliquanto with it: as, **Some-what**

what with the slowest. Tardior paulo, *Hop. de Arte*. See *Little, rule 3*.

## Phrases.

- I'll be even with you.  
 May I speak a word with you?  
 I wish you well with all my heart.  
 If he would have any thing with me.  
 5 What would you with me?  
 What have you to do with me?  
 I'll have nought to do with you.  
 Things go not well with them.  
 He shall not go away with it so.  
 10 With a good will.  
 I am now quite out of love with my self.  
 Because I was weary with traveiling.  
 I know not what course to take with that girl.  
 What shall we do with the child?  
 15 People not with that you have nought to do with= all.  
 It is just so with me.
- Parem referam gratiam, *Ter*.  
 Licetne pauca? *Ter. And. 1.5*  
 Tibi bene ex animo volo, *Ter. He. 5, 2.*  
 Si quid me velit, *Ter. Hec. 3.4*  
 Quid me vis, quæris? *Ter*.  
 Quid mecum est tibi? *Plaut. Curc.*  
 Res tuas tibi habeto; agito,  
 See *Godw. Antiq. Rom.*  
 Res sunt illis minus secundæ,  
*Ter*.  
 Haud sic auferet, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Haud invito; haud gravate,  
*Ter. Plant.*  
 Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi,  
*Ter. Hec. 3, 4.*  
 Quod de via fessus essem, *Cic. Som. Scip.*  
 Neque quid consilii capiam scio de virgine isthac, *Ter.*  
 Quid faciemus puero, *Ter. Hec. 4, 4.*  
 Tua quod nihil refert percontari desinas, *Ter. Hec. 5, 3.*  
 Eadem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic. de Sex.*

And

- And withal because he was hugely in debt.  
 Had we wherewithal to do.  
 He fed upon such meat as was most sweet, and withal of easiest concoction.  
 This seems to be one and the same with that which==]  
 They are made up of the same elements with you  
 They once were all one with the Academicks.  
 Care must be taken that they be not killed with heat or cold.  
 To have the wind with one  
 With all speed, *ως τὰχιστα*  
 They contend [==agreed] one with another.  
 Their society one with another.  
 It is an usual thing with me.  
 Do ye deal with me so?  
 With the help of God.  
 With much ado I held from laughing.  
 Either with much ado, or not at all.  
 To be friends with one again.  
 I am in hand with the seventh book.
- Simul quod æs alienum ingens erat, *Sat. Cat.*  
 Si esset unde id fieret, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Utebatur eo cibo qui suavissimus est, & idem facilimus ad concoquendum, *Cic. 2, de Fin.*  
 Hoc unum & idem videtur esse, atque id quod—*Cic.*  
 Ex iisdem tibi constant elementis, *Macrob. 1, 11.*  
 Quondam iidem erant, qui Academici, *Cic. 3 Offic.*  
 Providendum ne propter æstum, aut propter frigus desperent, *Varro r.r. 3.16*  
 Secundo vento cursum tenere, *Cic. 3 de Nat. Deor.*  
 Aspirant auræ, *Virg.*  
 Quantum potes; quam primum, *Ter. Ad. Eunn.*  
 Inter se contendunt [---consentiunt] *Cic. 1 Off. 58*  
 Societas ipsorum inter ipsos, *Cic. 1. Off. 58.*  
 Solens meo more fecero; *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*  
 Itane agitis mecum?  
 Deo juvante, *Cic. Fam. 7. 21.*  
 Nimis ægre risum continui, *Plaut. Aps.*  
 Vix aut nullo modo; —ne vix quidera, *Cic. 2 de N.D.*  
 In gratiam aliquem recipere —cum aliquo redire, *Cic.*  
 Septimus mihi liber est in manibus, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP,

## CHAP. CI.

Of the Particle *Within*.

**W**ithin) having a word of place expressed after it, is made by *intra* : as,

He kept the foot-men *within* = *Intra valla pedites tenuit*, in the Trench. Liv.

¶ *Nisi intra parietes meos de mea perniciæ consilia inirentur*, Cic. Att. 3, 14. *Populati proximos, intra ripas se recipiebant*, Flor. 4, 12.

But if no word of place be expressed after it, it is made by *intus* : as,

He is *within* together *within* = *Intus est cum illis*, Ter. them. Phor. 5.

¶ *Intus est in ædibus*, Plaut. Mil. 2, 6. *Foris pascuntur, intus opus faciant*, Varro R. R. 3, 16. *Intra* is also used in this sense withou a casual word after it by *Pliny*, *Palpitat certe, & quasi alterum movetur animal, intra præmolli firmoque operum membrana involacro*, l. 11, c. 37. and by *Columella*. *Hæc vasa, & opercula extrinsecus, & intra diligenter picata esse debebunt*, l. 12, c. 43. So *intrinsecus*. *Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picari*, ib.

Note. *Within* often hath from before it : in which case *intus* (which saith *Stephanus*, signifies also de loco) may be used, especially if there come together with it a Verb compounded with *e*, *ex*, or *pro* : as, *Evocato aliquem intus ad te*; [call out some body from *within*] *Plant. Mostel. 3, 1. Ostium pul- tabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras*, *Plant. Pseud. 2, 2. Sed ubi ille exierit intus*, *Plant. Mil. 4, 4. Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat*, *Plant. Cist. 3, 1. See Durrer. p. 220. † For this English Particle we have in the vulgar Latine de intus, in Luc. 11, 7. and ab intus in Marc. 7, 21, 23. For the elegancy*

gancy of it I undertake not; yet know not why it may not as well be said *ab intus*, as *a foris*, which is *Plinies*. *Quoniam in hulus penetrat omnis a foris injuria*, l. 17, c. 24. And so the vulgar Latine hath *de foris* in *Jerem. 9, 21. Mr. Farnaby* hath a lorge, in *Ep. Ded. to Ov. Met. And before him St. Augustine Soliloq. c. 35, though with Pareus they are Barbari that use it*, Part. pag. 254. And many the like conlociations of Particles are observed. *Ex tunc poenæ reservatus*, *Appul. l. 7. and to Is, Matt. 26, 16. Ab usque Imolo*, *Cic. Ex Æthiopia est usque hæc*, Ter. See *Far, r. 6, and from, Phr. & Pareus p. 469 Trans Alpes usque transfertur*, *Cic. pro Quint. Of which nature are those Conjunctions of Particles, abhinc, dehinc, amodo used by Appuleius, though to Stephanus parum Latina videatur dictio* *derepente, desubito, deprocul, desuper, insuper, &c. formerly disjoyned like ex ante (read in Cic. Att. 3, 17.) and ab ante, in ante, &c. (which some yet read conjunctively) of which see Durrer. p. 11, 12, 13, 23. & Voss. de Analog. l. 4, c. 23. De quo in ante dixeram, Voss. de Arte Gram. l. 1, c. 5. Though Servius, as Steph. saith; do place the accent of ex- ante, in tertia a fine; licet penultima longa sit, ut ostenderetur una pars esse orationis, ne præpositio jungeretur adverbis, quod vitiosum esse non dubium est. But Vossius in this differs from Stephanus, See de Arte Gram. l. 2, c. 10.*

2 *Within*) having a word of time after it, is made by *cis*, *in*, and *intra* : as,

*Within* a fevv days. | *Cis paucos dies*, *Plant. Truc.*  
*Within* this thre days. | *In hoc triduo*, *Plant. Pseud.*  
*Within* an hours time it will cease. | *Intra hoc tam desinet*, *Sen. ep.*  
 54.

¶ *Cis paucas tempestates*, *Plaut. Mostel. 1, 1. Forte in diebus paucis quibus hæc acta sunt*, *Moritur*, Ter. And. 1, 1. *Intra 16 dies captum; peractum est*, *Flor. 1, 11. † In* is very often omitted, and the Ablative case only expressed. *De hoc biduo aut triduo expecta* — [*Within* this two or thies dayes. — *Cic. Fam. 7, 4. Hanc hoc biennio consul eratis*, *Cic. Som. Scip. Tyrus septimo mens quam cognovisti capta erat*, *capta est*, *Curt. l. 4.*

*Idraffes.*

## Phrases.

**Within a very little while after—**

**Keep within compass.**

**Within a while [these sebbidays] I will see you.**

**Within a while after.**

**He was within a little of being killed.**

**They were now within shot.**

**It was within reach of shot.**

**He was within a little of putting them away.**

**He is within a little of promising that, when he is desired, doth no more but deny.**

Tantum non statim a --- *Cic.*

Modum tene, *Cic.*

Propediem te videbo, *Cic. 1, de Div.*

Paulo [haud multo] post, *Cic.*  
Propius nihil est factum,  
quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*

Jam ut teli jactum pervenerant, *Curt. l. 3.*

Intra teli jactum erat, *Curt. l. 4.*

Paullum absuit quin amoverit  
— *Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

Non longe ab eo est, ut promittat, qui rogatus tantummodo negat, *Culp. Flac. Declam. 3.*

## CHAP. CII.

Of the Particle *Without*.

**I** **Without** being opposed to within (and however signifying not within) is made by *foris* and *extra* : as,

**He is without.**

[ *Foris* est, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

*the*

**We perceive by our senses those things that are without.**

Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt percipimus, *Cic. 2 de Nat. Deor.*

**¶** *Sunt igitur ligata, ne quæras foris*, *Plaut. Aul. Alterius generis item duo : unum quod foris ac palam ; alterum quod intus*, *Varr. L. l. 4. Etiam quod prope est, extra est*, *Sen. ep. 75. Nec te quæsieris extra*, *Peril.*

**1** Note, *Extra*, as *intra*, is used with reference to a casual word : as, *Italicos intra muro peccatur*, & *extra*, i. e. *extra muro*, *Hor. l. 1. ep. 2. Et in corpore quædam bono sunt, & extra ; i. e. extra corpus*, *Cic. l. 2, de Fin.* Sed me censent petuisse omnia intelligere *extra ostium*, *intus quæ inter sese ipsi egerint* ? *Ter. Phor. 5, 6.*

**2** Note. In this sense is *forinsecus* used by *Plinie*. Quoniam quarundam naturæ (sicut distinguimus) lignum omne corticis loco habent, hoc est *forinsecus* : ligni autem loco fungosam intus medullam, ut *sambuci* — *l. 13. c. 22. and by Columella*. Sed ab cohorte *forinsecus prædictis fenestellis scandulæ similiter injungantur*, *l. 8. c. 3. So is exterior also used by Columella*. *Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque iutrinsecus & exterius crasse picari*, *l. 12. c. 43. as also extrinsecus*. *Hac vasa & opercula extrinsecus & intra diligenter picata esse debebunt*, *ib. Intrinsecus & extrinsecus poliantur opere tectorio*, *l. 8, c. 3.*

**3** Note, *Extrinsecus* signifies also that for which *Plinie* useth a *foris*, and *S. Hieron. de foris*, (See *Within*, rule 1. n.) viz. *from without* : as, *Ducunt extrinsecus [from within] spiritum pulmones*, *Cic. 2, de Nat. Deor.* *Intrumpunt extrinsecus in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus*, *2 Acad.* Though *foris* alone (*l. 2*) *intus*. See *Within*, r. 1. n.) seems to be used in this sense, and by *Cicero*. *Ea non parit oratoris ars, sed foris [from without] ad se de lata tamen arte tractat*, *Cic. in Partit.* *Quum ipsam ex se factum probari non potest aliquo foris adjuncto argumento defenditur*, *Cic. 2 de Jur. Jurat.* See *Steph. Thes.*

Gg

2 within

2 *Without*) opposed to *with* (and however signifying not *with*) is made by *sine*, *citra*, and *extra* : as,

*Without* doubt we have undone the man.

*Without* the Authority of the Senate and people.

But in truth *without* jesting he is a pretty fellow.

*Sine* dubio perdidimos hominem, Cic. Cat. 2.

*Citra* Senatus populiq. auctoritatem, Suet. in Cæs.

*Sed* mehercule *extra* jocum homo bellus est, Cic. Fam. 7. 16.

¶ *Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum*, Cic. *Nec citra Medicum Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. 1. 4. *Sum extra nexiam*, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. ↑ *Priscian*. in l. 14, faith of *sine* and *absque*, habent consimilem significationem, quæ est negativa : to which *Stephanus* adds for an Example *absque injuria*. But being I have not in my view any Example from any Classical Author; and being *Twisselinius*, and *Durrerus* give it for a word *apud Comicos usitatum* : *apud Oratores non idem*; adding that *satius est dicere sine injuria, quam absque injuria*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise then there is example for it. Of which there is an elegant use in Comedians : as, *Nam si absque te essem, vodie nunquam ad solem occasum viverem*, Plaut. *Menech.* 5. 7. *Nam absque fores te, sat cito in alio distaxissent*—Plaut. *Trin.* 3. 4. See more in *But* r. 2.

Note. Besides what may be done by the three or four forenamed Particles, there are sundry ways of rendering *Without* in this sense : as,

(1) Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be void of or without : as,

They are not without their follies.

*Ineptis non vacant*, Cic.

¶ *Castigatio contumelia vacare debet*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Cæres solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. ↑ Hither refer Adjectives of like

like signification : as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumine cassus*, Lucret. *Cassadote virgo*, Plaut.

(2) Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with *ex* : as,

*Without* hope.

↑ *Exspes*, \* *Hor. de Arte*.

¶ *Erret inops, exspes*—Ovid. 6 Ep. *So Exors, Garantes matrimonio exortes, passim cum faminis degunt*, Plin. l. 5. c. 8. *Expert, Doro te ob istud dñum, ut expert sis metu*, Plaut. *Afin.* 1. 1. *Expeditus. Curis expeditus*, Hor. 1 *Carm. od.* 22. \* *Mox ubi exspes vitæ fuit meditata composita que divas imprecabatur*, Tacit. l. 5.

(3) Sometimes by a word compounded with *in* signifying non : as,

*Without* cause.

↑ *Immerito*.

¶ *Neque abs te immerito esse accusatam postmodum rescisces*, Ter. He 2, 1. *So impune. Cum lucrari impune posset, auri pondo decem reddidit*, Cic. *Parad.* 3. *Injussu. Injussu vesiro*, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Nec injussu ejus ex hominum vita migrandum est*, Cic. *Som. Scip.* *So, Indicta causa condemnari*, —without being heard to speak, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Infecta pace venies*, —without having made your peace, Ter. *Eun.* 1, 1.

(4) Sometimes by a word of a contrary signification to that which *without* comes before : as,

*Without* noise;—doubt. ↑ *Tacite*; *cerre*.

¶ *Matronæ tacite spectant; tacite rideant*, Plaut. *Pœn. Curte aptus est*, Ter.

(5) Sometimes by Negative Particles coming together with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs : as,

And not without cause. ↑ *Neque id injuria*, Ter. Hec.

¶ *So Without longer staying*; *Nec longius moratus*; Ovid. Or. *Nulla interposita mora*, Cæs. 3 bel. Civ. Or. *Nihil curatius*, Flor. 4. 2. *Without stop or stay*; *Nullo inhibente*, Ovid. *Without contradiction*; *Nullo adversante*,

*versante*, Tacit. It is not without ground; *non temere est*, or, *Non de nihilo est*, Ter. So, *Non temere dico*, Ter. Phor. 5, 3. *U*ithout doubt; *Haud dubie*, Flor. or, *Procul dubio*, Suet. *U*ithout any trouble, *Neque multo sane negotio*, Polit. I remember without your telling; *Memini tametsi nullus monens*, Ter. Eun. 2, 1, *U*ithout any order; *Nullo passim ordine*, Liv.

3 *U*ithout) put for unless, or except, is made by *nisi*: as,

He cannot rise without [i. e. [Non potest nisi adjutus ex- except] he be help'd. *urgere*, Sen.

¶ *Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis*, Cic. *Tam a me pudica est, quasi soror mea sit, nisi si est osculando quippiam impudicior*, Plaut. Cere. 1. 1. *Nisi tu amisisses, ego nunquam recepissem*, Cic. de Sen.

## Phrases.

She'll come without send- | *Aderit ultro*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.  
ing for.

*U*ithout going any fur- | *Ut ne longius abeam*, Cic.  
ther—

As far as I hear, my | *Herus, quantum audio, uxore*  
Master is like to go | *excidit*, Ter. And. 2, 5.  
without his wife.

## CHAP. CIII.

### Of the Particle *U*orth.

1 *U*orth) importing price or value, is made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case: as,

One

One eye= witness is more | *Pluris est oculatus testis unus,*  
worth than ten ear= | *quam auriti decem*, Plaut.  
witnesses. | *Truc. 2. 6.*

¶ *Agellus erat centum millium nummum*, Plin. Ep. 1. 6. *Vix puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse munera*, Mart. 1. 7. *Mearum herus operam deputat parvi pretii*, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. \* Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, *tanti*, *quanti*, *magni*, *permagni*, *maximi*, *pluris*, *plurimi*, *parvi*, *minoris*, *minimi*, *hujus*: as, *Vix Priamus tanti fuit*, Ovid. *Quantum frumenti sit considera*, Cic. in Verr. *Magni aestimabat pecuniam*; Cic. 2. de Fin. *Parvi vult non suscipisse*, Ter. Ph. 4, 3. *una nostra congressio pluris erit, quam*—Cic. Fam. 7, 10. *Au tu minoris me aestimas?* Erasmus. In which, and all the rest pretii is understood; as in that, *Videtur esse quantus pretii*, Ter. And. 5, 2. \* As also of those Substantives, *nihili*, *flocci*, *pili*, *nauci*, *asses*, *ternacii*. *Qui homo timidus erit in dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit*, Plaut. Mostel. In which *res* is understood: as if *nauci non erit*, were *is res nauci non erit*. For full satisfaction, See Voss. de Constr. c. 9. † *Valio* is construed both with an Accusative and Ablative case. *Denarii dicti quod denos aeris valbant*, Varro L. L. 1. 4. *Ita ut scrupulum valeret sestertius vicenis*, Plin. 1. 30. c. 3. In digestis saith Vossius, *legimus*, *Tanti valet res, quanti vendi potest*, See Voss. supra.

2 *U*orth) having labour: pain, &c. after it, is made by *pretium* with *operæ*, or *curæ*: as,

It is worth the labour to | *Operæ pretium est, ipsam le-*  
peruse the Law it self. | *gem cognoscere*, Cic. Ver. 3.

¶ *Operæ pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere*, Cic. Cat. 9. *Alibi visum est pretium curæ ipsum S. C. querere*, Plin. 1. 8. cp. 6. † This Latine Phrase St. Paul seems to have imitated in his Greek, *τάτο μοι κέρως ἐργα*, Phil. 1. 22. This is to me worth my labour, as Dr. Hammond in Loc. In- dian in this sense saith, *ἀξίον γὰρ ἐργον*, *auctore est operæ pretium*, Dialog. Crater. & Diog.

Gg 3

3 *U*orth)



3 *U*orth) imparting dignity, or authority, &c. is accordingly made by dignitas, or authoritas, &c. as,

His enemies had spared him for his worth.

Cui inimici propter dignitatem perpercerant, Cic. Fam.

A man of great worth.

Summa autoritate vir, Cic.

¶ Quod si ipsius summa dignitas maximeque res gestæ non satis valeris, Cic. ad Quir. Magna vir autoritatis, Politian. Vir in quo summa autoritas est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Videtur esse quantitas pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2.

## Phrases.

Not worth the taking, much less the keeping.

Ne captare quidem nedum alere conducit, Colum. l. 8. c. 17.

Slaves not worth the rearing over again.

Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, Cic.

One Bird in the hand, is worth two in the bush.

Spem pretio non emo. Ter. Ad 5. 3.

It is not worth the while.

Tanti non est, Mart. l. 9.

It is worth the hearing.

Auditum dignum est.

If they be worth the seeing.

Si videnda sint, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

It is not worth a half-penny.

Asse charum est, Sen. Ep. 94.

His testimony is esteemed nothing worth.

Cujus testimonium nullius momenti puratur, Cic.

In those times when, Farnes were little worth.

Temporibus iis, quum jacerent pretia prædiorum, Cic.

I take it in good worth.

Æqui bonique facio, See Voss. de Construct. c. 29. p. 106.

The

He was carrying a half penny worth of little fishes for the old mans supper.

Pisculos minulos ferebat, obolo in canam leni, Ter. And. 2. 2.

## CHAP. XCIV.

### Of the Particle *U*et.

1. *U*et) used adverbially, as answering to I though, although, &c. or joyned with but, or signifying notwithstanding, for all that, nevertheless, &c. is made by at, certe, tamen, attamen, verum tamen, veruntamen, &c. as,

We should have had, though not the best, yet some common-wealth.

Etsi non optimam, at aliquam rempublicam haberemus, Cic. 1 Off.

Truly though you deny it, yet I know it.

Id quidem etsi tu negas, certe scio, Ter. He.

Though he hath no need of them yet—

Etiamsi ille his non eget, tamen—Cic. 1 Off.

¶ Si non propinquitatis, at ætatis suæ, si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Victi sumus igitur, aut si dignitas vinci non potest, fracti certe & abjecti, Cic. Fam. 4. 7. Quamquam eminet, tamen non semper implet, Cic. Or. Perf. Si minus erit doctus, attamen in dicendo exercitatus, Cic. 3 de Orat. Vir bonus, verum tamen, non ita institutus, ut—Cic. pro Quint. Etsi mihi facta injuria est, veruntamen potius quam litis sequar—Ter. \* Nisi as sometimes used for yet in this sense Non dubium est quid mihi magnum ex hac re sic malum: Nisi quia necesse fuit hoc facere, id gaudio propter me hinc aliquid esse eventurum mali. Ter. Eun. 5. 5. De re nihil possem judicare: Nisi illud mihi certe persuadere, te talem virum tibi tempore fecisse, Cic. Fam. lib.

13 See Pareus p. 528. *Pet* is also said to be used after *quamquam*. *Quamquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familiarissima ejus audiebam*, Cic. Att. 10. 14. *Quamquam egregios consules habemus, sed turpissimos consulares*, Cic. Fam. 12. 4. Let the Learner be wary how he useth these † *Tamenne* in Interrogations for notwithstanding, or for all that, is elegant. *Tamenne ista tam absurda defendes?* Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Tamenne hæc att. et vita & rustica, relegatio atque amandatio appellabitur?* Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

II 2 *Pet* is sometimes used as a note of Correction of ones self, and made by *quamquam*, *etsi*, or *tamen* : as,

And yet why should I teach you this? *Quamquam te quidem quid hoc doceam?* Cic.  
 I suffer for my rashness: and yet what rashness was there in it? *Do pœnas temeritatis meæ: etsi quæ fuit illa temeritas?* Cic. Att. 1. 9.  
 And yet what commendation is that, when—? *Tamen quæ est ista laudatio, quum—?* Cic. 6 Ver.

¶ *Quamquam quis hoc credat, Cn. Pompeium judicium expectaturum—* Cic. pro Mil. *Ego non omnibus, mi Galle, sercio: etsi quæ est hoc servitus?* Cic. Fam. 7. 24. *Jam etsi n. oculis quidam capus in hanc fraudem decidisti*, Cic. Ver. 6.

III 3 *Pet* having reference to time past, and signifying hitherto, or to this time, in Affirmative speeches, is made by *adhuc* : as,

In what I have as yet spoken, I think I agree with other Writers of the Art. *Adhuc quæ dicta sunt, arbitror constare mihi cum cæteris artis scriptoribus*, Cic. ad Herenn. 1. 4.

¶ *Adhuc hæc erant, ad reliqua acriter tendebamus animo*, Cic. 2. de Div. *Uram adhuc a te epistolam acceperam*, Cic. Att. lib. 7. The use of this Particle is not so frequent in Affirmations, as in Negations. † Whether *hæc* may be referred hither is a doubt. *Darius* makes this difference betwixt

betwixt *adhuc* and *hæc*, that, *Hæc de re semper usurpatur, adhuc, de tempore. Non enim recte dicitur. Hæc ita sensu, sed adhuc ita sensu. Contraque proprie non dicitur, De literis adhuc, sed de literis hæc*, Cic. De Part. L. L. p. 162. *Vossius* saith, *Hæc quoque tum loci est, tum temporis*, Etym. Lat. p. 154. But without an instance. *Pareus* opposes instances, viz. This of *Cicero's*, *Hæc existimo nostram consolationem recte adhibitam esse, quoad certior ab homine amicissimo fides in de rebus, quibus l. vari possent molestie tua*, Fam. 4. 3. and that of *Virg.* *Tolle fugi Turnum, atque infantibus eripe fatis. Hæc indulisse vacat*, Æn. 10. *Stevichius* reckons *hæc* among the Particles of Time. And he hath out of *Liv. dec. 1. l. 7* an instance looking this way. *Hæc utrinque stationes fuere*. I leave it to the more learned to determine by convincing authority; In the mean time wishing Learners to be sparing in the use of it in this sense. The proper import of it is *hæc usque, quasi usque ad finem*, as *Stephanus* gives it, *hæc sine tenus*, as, *Voss. de Constr. p. 18*. And the clearest use of it is in Conclusions and Transitions. *Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri*, Virg. Æn. 5. *Sed de literis hæc*, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. *Quamobrem hæc quidem hæc*. *Quod reliquum est—* Cic. Att. 16, 14. *Hæc arborum cultus & sidera cæli, Nunc te, Bacche, canam—* Virg. Georg. 2.

In Negative speeches (when it hath not, nothing, scarce, or hardly coming with it) it is made by *dum*, compounded with, or joyned to some of these Particles *non*, *nec*, or *neque*, *nihil*, *vix*, or *haud*; as also by *adhuc* with some Negative Particle : as,

He was not yet gone over the River. *Nondum flumen transierat, hæc*.  
 We have heard nothing as yet. *Nihil dum audieramus, Cic. Fam. 12. 12*.  
 When you had scarce yet been thirtie dayes in Syria. *Cum tu vix dum triginta dies in Syria fuisses, Cic. Fam. 12. 4.*

— *Pet* I have not yet done it, because —

— *Tamen* adhuc id non feci, quia— *Cic. Fam. 6. 14*

**C** *Quasi nondum ipsi alere nos possumus*, Sen. Ep. 60. *Cassius inaptas literas misit*; *nondum Bibuli erant allatæ*, *Cic. Att. 1. 6.* *Neque dum Roma es profectus*, *lb 1. 14.* *Scelerum machinatorem, ad me, nihil dum suspicantem vocavi*, *Cic. 3 Cat.* *Nihil etiam dum harpagavit præter cyathum*, *Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.* *Hoc ego mali non pridem inveni*; *neque etiam dum scit pater*, *Ter. He. 2, 1.* *Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat*, *Ter. Phor.* *Æsculapium quoque ex Græcia quondam haud dum nillo fœdus sociatæ valetudinis populi causa accersitum*—*Liv. 1. 9. bel. Pun.* *Haud dum exolevisset*, *Liv. 1. 2 ab urbe.* *Nullum adhuc intermisi diem, quin*—*Att. 6, 15.* *Illud moleste fero nihil me adhuc his de rebus habere literarum tuarum*, *Cic. Fam. 1. 12.* *Nec adhuc aliam differentiam inveni*, *Plin. 1. 8. c. 17.*

IV 4 *Pet*) having reference unto time present, and signifying still at this time, is made by *adhuc*, *etiamnum*, and *etiam nunc* : as,

As if yet there had been any doubt of it—

*Ac si adhuc dubium fuisset*, *Plin. Paneg.*

Do you yet wish for that which—

*Etiannum optas, quod?*—*Sen. Ep. 60.*

Are you standing here yet?

*Etiannunc hic stas?* *Ter. Eun.*

**C** *Clodius adhuc mihi denunciat periculum*, *Cic. Att. 2. 20.* *Queritur etiamnum, quis eum nuncium miserit*, *Cic. pro Mar. Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus*, *Id. pro Rosc.* † *Terence useth etiam alone in this sense.* *At mihi unus scrupulus etiam restat, qui mihi male habet*, *Ter. And. 5, 4.* *Ego met quoque ejus causa in furus prode*. *Nihil suspicæ etiam malæ*, *And. 1. 1.* *Etiannunc i. e. adhuc*, saith *Donatus*.

V 5 *Pet*) sometimes is used without reference unto time with, or for more, i. e. further, and made by *adhuc*, or *etiam* : as,

Unless

Unless haply you will have any thing more yet.  
Is there any thing yet more?

*Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis*, *Cic. de Am.*  
*Etiannunc est quid porro?*  
*Plaut. Bach. 2, 3.*

**C** *Est adhuc alia in respondendo figura*, *Quint.* *Sunt adhuc aliqua non committende in auro differentia*, *Plin. 1. 33. c. 2.* *An quid est etiam amplius?* *Ter. Ad. 3, 4.*

## Phrases.

And yet they will not do that neither. See *And*, rule 3.

*Neque id facient*, *Cic. de Am.*

It is not sixteen days yet since—

*Minus quindecim dies sunt, cum—* *Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.*

*Pet* tell me, what 'tis.

*Quin dic quid est*, *Ter. And. 2. 6.*

## CHAP. CV.

### Of the Particles *Pou* and *Pour*.

1. **Y** *Pou*) when it is put for *thou* or *thee*, as being directed but to one person, is made by *tu* : as,

I would have you write to me, what you intend, and where you mean to be.

*Tu velim scribas ad me, quid agas, & ubi futurus sis*, *Cic. Fam. 6, 2.*

**C** *Non puto te jam expectare, quibus enim tibi verbis commendem*, *Cic. Fam. 12, 29.*

2 *Pou*)

**II 2 *Vou*** when it is put for yee, as being directed to more persons than one, is made by *vos* : as.

*Vou* must resolve before night. | Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4.

¶ *Vide* vos non solum de vestro, verum etiam de meo periculo esse sollicitos, Cic. Cat. 4.

**1** Note, *Tu* and *vos* are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing themselves to a more full distinction or emphasis : as, Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, Virg. Ecl. 5. Tu Dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, Ov. See Farnab. Gram. p. 49.

**2** Note, *Vou*, as also *me* in English ; and *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, in Latine ; *μοι* and *σοι* in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessities, but elegancies sake expressed, where they might be spared : as, Speak me fair to him. Look you what our condition is. Quid mihi cellus agit ? Hor. l. 1. Ep. 3. e Quid tantum mihi dexter abis ; Virg. Æn. 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Caput litteras accepi a Q. Pedio, Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minime expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Cic. Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Σφιδρῶς αἰμῆ μοι τῷ πρᾶγματι. Rem mihi alacriter suscipe. Τῷ πρῶτον σοι δὲ ὀλίγων ἀποτελέσω ἡμερῶν. Opus hoc tibi paucis ego diebus absolvam. See Viger. Idiograph. c. q. 1. 2.

**3** Note, In the using of *Vou* to one, as well as to more than one (which is the Language of the Nation, not only spoken by the private persons, but extant in both the private and publick writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word, viz. *tu* for thou, and one, viz. *vous* for ye, so they have one, which they use both to one, and to more than one indifferently, namely *vous*, you. Nor is this the only word which we apply to one, and to more than one. For the Pronouns *who* and *which* are so used ; yea, and the Nouns *swine* and *sheep* ; &c. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 2. Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French : the same may be found in Latine ; for *qui* and *quæ* ; *sui*, *sibi*, and so are applied indifferently

indifferently to one or more. And even *nos* and *vos*, though rarely, yet may be found spoken of one, as well as of more than one ; Hence Phædrus in Ter. Eun. ac 4. sc. 3. Nescio quid profecto absente nobis turbatum est domi, — So Virg. Æn. Vos, ô Calliope, precor, aspirate canenti. And so A. Gellius shews how that Antiqui oratores, historiæque aut carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium filiamve liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt, l. 1. cap. 13. Te a Terentia iussit vobis to one ; Si quid est quod mea opera opus sit vobis, aut tu plus vides, monebo, Ter. And. 4. 4. See Donat. on Ter. And. 2. 5. sc. 3. v. 20. Thou and you, thee and ye, thine and your are promiscuously used. In Greek ὁ τῶν, ὁ ἀμικε, or amici, as 'tis rendered in Mr. Camdens Gr. Gramm. is used both to one, to two, and to more. See Aristoph. Nub. 4, 5. & Plut. 1, 2. & Scapula's Lexicon. So the Hebrew *אני* and *אנכי* are applied both to one, and to more. See Buxtorfs Epit. Heb. Gram. p. 20. & Martin. Heb. Gram. translated by Udalp. p. 41. Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 7. p. 87. Deut. 7. so Micah 1. 11. Pass ye away thou Inhabitant of Saphir.

**2 *Vour*** directed to one person (whither the things spoken of be one or more,) is made by *tuus* : as,

Your friend grows every day more outrageous. | Auger tuus amicus furorem induit, Cic. Fam. 12, 3.

I have a very great care of your affairs and fortunes. | Res & fortunæ tuæ mihi maximæ curæ sunt, Cic. Fam. 6. 5.

¶ Quotiescunque filium tuum video (vid. o autem fere quotidie) pollicor ei studium meum, Cic. Fam. 6. 5. Id tua multa erga me officia postulant, Ib.

**4 *Vour*** directed to more persons than one (whither the things spoken of be one or more) is made by *vester* : as,

I shall say nothing worthy of your expectation. | Nihil expectatione vestra dignum dicam, Cic. 1 de Orat. Which way soever your minds stands. | Quocunque vestræ mentes inclinant, Cic. Cat. 4.

¶ *ES*

¶ *Est mihi jucunda in malis, & grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas*, Cic. Cat. 4. *De vobis ac liberis vestris cogitate*, Ib.

1 Note, As the *Primitive you*, so the *Derivative your* is directed to one person in the publick as well as private writings, and speakings of the People of this Land: whose custom so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good; that which gives authority to words being use; *Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus & norma loquendi*, as Horace saith. And yet heretofore we are not alone; for the French use their *vostre* even as we do our *your* to one, or more indifferently. And no marvel; these *Enallages* were familiar amongst the Romans (from whose *vos*, and *vester* or *voster*, as 'tis by some used, was deriv'd their *voz*, *vous*, and *vestre*) to use *nos* for *ego*, and *noſter* for *meus*, and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use *vos* for *tu*, and *vester* for *tuis*. Cicero in one Epistle of his to his Brother, speaking of himself, saith, *Scauri judicium statim exercebitur cui nos deerimus*; and of some verses of his, which it seems Cæsar had read, he saith, *Quomodonam, mi frater, de nostris versibus Cæsar?* and whether he use not *vester* so too in the same Epistle, may be considered; his words are, *Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita prescribis) ferenda sunt: neque committendum, ut aut spei aut cogitationi vestrae ego videar docuisse*. The Epistle is directed but to one; nor is any more spoke to in the Epistle, which is ad Quint. Erat. l. 2, Ep. 15. So Myſis in Terence, speaking to Davus, saith, *Manebo ne quid voſtrum remorer commodum*, Te. 4. 4. Notwithstanding though speaking to private persons we say *your* indifferently to one or more, yet in Latine we observe the distinction of *tuis* to one, and of *vester* to more than one. But again, when we speak to publick persons, as Kings, &c. then in Latine (as well as English) we say either *tuis* or *vester*. The use of *tuis* is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of *vester* to such persons. And for the use of *vester*, it is justifiable by good Example. Flavius Vegetius useth it to the Emperour Valerian. *Dum considero clementiam vestram*. Saith he to the Emperour, whom a little after he bespeaks thus. *Non quo tibi Imperator invide*——Prolog. l. 1. de re militari.

litari. So again to the same Emperour the same Author useth *Clementiam vestram*, and *Majestati vestrae*, and *indulgentiae vestrae*, Prolog. l. 2. de re militari. Plinius Secundus writing to the Emperour Trajan, thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book. *Ut primum me, domine, indulgentia vestra promovit ad praefecturam aerarii Saturni, &c.* So Tiberianus, writing to the same Emperour, saith, *Ἀνάγκην πυνδόμενός ἐστι ἐόντων τῶν Γαλιλαίων—κατὰ τὰ ὑμῶν ἐπιτάγματα*. i. e. Defatigatus sum puniendo & neci tradendo Galilaeus secundum vestra mandata, The Relation is made *Ἀυτοκρατορι Τραιανῶ*, Imperatori Trojaro.

2 Note, *Vour* is sometimes elegantly rendred by *tibi* for *tuis*: as,

*Vou came that into your head?* Qui tibi istuc in mentem venit?

¶ *Mulier tibi adest, Audin' Clinia?* Ter. Heo. 2. 1. *At tu pot' tibi posthac comprimito istas manus*, Ter. He. 3. 3. † Thus is *me* made by *mibi* for *meus*: as, *Vou deaf'd my ears with intreating*. *Orando surdas jam aures reddideras mihi*, Ter. He 2. 2. *Ita contrahasti mihi rationes omnis*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Hec mihi nunc cura est maxima*, Ter. He. 4. 2. *Χαίρει μοι ἦτος*, Hom. Il. 4. See Dr. Busby Gr Gram. p. 131. & Devar. de Partic. Grac. p. 8.

3, Note. As it is not necessary always to express something in Latine for *you*; so not for *your*.

## Phrases.

In your judgement.

When I was about your age.

I am of your mind,

*Vour* Self, See Self.

Te judice, Ovid. Tr. 3, 9.

Ista fere aetate cum essemus

qua es tu nunc, Cic. 2 Off.

Tecum sentio; tibi assentior,

Plant. Cic.

## CHAP. CVI.

## Certain singular Observations.

I **W**hen a Passive English is to be made by a Latine Neuter, then the Present Tense English is to be made by the Preterperfect Tense Latine: and the English Preterimperfect, by the Latine Preterpluperfect, or Preterperfect Tense at least: as,

Being we are sat upon the soft grass. Quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba, Virg.  
After we were set. Cum consedissemus, Varr.

Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies, Ovid. Am. 15. Vivagmen extra munitiones processerat, cum Galli flumen transire non dubitabant, Cæs. 6. bel. Civ.

II **I** When an English Passive is to be made by a Latine Deponent, then vary the English Passive by an English Active, and so translate it: as, Many things are said by many men, i. e. Many men say many things; Multi multa loquuntur, Cato. So He is followed by many, i. e. Many follow him. Multi illum sequuntur.

III **3** When the sign of a casual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then cast the words into the natural order, and so translate them: as, Him I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to, i. e. I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to him. Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo; Tit. He. 3. 3.

And if any thing be wanting to compleat the sense, supply it; as, Who wrote this? I, i. e. I did; or I did write it. Quis hoc scripsit? Ego scripsi; or ego feci.

Note. It is not necessary alwayes to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expressed, which sometimes may be better omitted;

omitted; yet it may be repeated upon occasion: as, Videndum est primum utrum ea velint, an non velint, Plaut. Mil. At etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem, diu, Plaut. Capt. and sometimes the Verb facio for it; as, Quid est suavius, quam bene rem gerere bono publico? sicut ego feci heri, Plaut. Capt. 3. 2. Vale, & me, ut facis, ama, Cass. Ciceroni. Fam. 15. 19. Multas a te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea vero quæ instar voluminis erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio, Cæ. Att. 10. 4. So is the Greek, Μη σκολιάς ἐμπροσθέν σου ὥσπερ οὐ ποιεῖται ποιεῖν, Mark. 6. 2. So Ignat. Ep. ad Ephes. Οδοῦ πρὸς τὴν σωτηρίαν πρὸς τὴν ἐπισκοπὴν ἡρώδη, ὅπου καὶ ποιεῖτε.

4 When an English phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latine, then vary the phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it: as,

He was in hand with the old man; i. e. He dealt with the old man. Egit cum senē; not, Erat in manu cum senē.

Let us take our heels, i. e. let us betake our selves to our feet, or run away. Nos in pedes conjiciamus; or, Fugiamus; not, Capiamus calces nostros.

I am scarce of money; i. e. Money fails me. Deficit me pecunia; not, Sum vix pecunia.

It puts me in great hope, i. e. it brings great hope to me, or, it brings me unto great hope. Spem mihi summam affert; or, Me in summam expectationem adducit; not, Pōnit me in magna spe.

Submonition. And yet here great gentleness is to be used in the case of mistakes. Because many times the English and Latine Phrases do so, as I may say, jump together, that the Verbal rendering of the one will be no elegancy in the other: as,

An very bad.

In re ipsa, Tit. He. 3. 2.

H

An

In short.

I am content with it.

I know not what in the  
world I have.

I pray you have me excu-  
sed.

To be left in suspense.

I put all my hope in you

But when I had done all

I was in great hope that-

He is not in fault.

In brevi, *Quintil. l. 9. c. 4.*  
Contentus isto sum, *Cic.*

*Fam. 7. 30.*

Nescio quid vero habeo in  
mundo, *Plaut. Stich. 3. 2.*

Excusatum habeo me rogo,  
*Martial. 2. 79.*

In suspensio relinqui, *Plin. l.*  
*10. ep. 31.*

In te omnem spem pono, *Cic.*  
*Fam. 11. 5.*

Sed cum omnia fecissem, *Cic.*  
*Att. 1. 9.*

Erram in spe magno fore, ut--  
*Cic. Att. 8. 15.*

Is in culpa non est, *Ter. Heu*  
*4. 4.*

In consideration of which, and more that I could produce, it  
is not so easie to say what is not Latine, as what is. So that  
is all either supposed or real mistakes of this nature, moderation  
would be used; more good being like to be done by gently shewing  
how to do better, than by severity of usage for not having done  
so well.

A



A

# P R A X I S

UPON THE

## Treatise of Particles.

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus erit. Ovid.*

An Advertisement to the Reader touching  
the P R A X I S.

Courteous Reader,

**M**Y drift hath been in these following  
Dialogues to give some taste of the  
usefulness of the foregoing Treatise,  
by exemplifying in an Interlocutory Contexture  
some of the Elegancies of the Particles, that  
are severally handled in, and scattered up and  
down the Treatise; although, being bound up to  
Words and Phrases, I could neither follow such  
sense, nor style, as being at liberty I might have  
done.

H h 2

done. And I shall hope, that the well imprinting of these few and short Dialogues into the memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in Learning, especially if in the learning of them recourse be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise referred unto by the Figures, and Letters set after each Particle. In which to prevent mistake, be pleased to note :

1. That if one single Figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.

2. That if two figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.

3. That n refers to some note following the Rule, that is referred to in the figure set before it ; and if any figure follow n, it intimates that there be more notes then one, and refers to that whose figure it is.

4. That p refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters, and the figure after p refers to some particular Phrase.

5. That an [ & ] notes a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note, or Phrase, one or more) from what was referred to in the figures or notes before it.

6. That sometimes a Rule referred to, hath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one of

of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is sought be found.

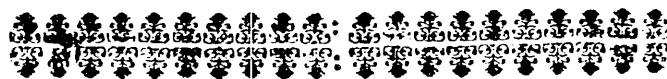
7. That in the Treatise, divers Rules and Notes have directions and references adjoynd to, or mixed with the Supernumeraries; (so I call those Examples from Authors, which usually follow the English Examples of the Rules beginning at this mark ¶) amongst which sometimes that is to be sought and found which is referred to the Rule whereto they belong.

8. That the words inclosed within two Semicquadrats or Brackets [ ] whether they be English or Latine, are a variation of the foregoing word or Phrase, one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are distinguished by a Semicolon ( ; ) set betwixt them. These variations do indeed somewhat interrupt the Series, and suspend the sense of the discourse; but what ever inconveniency there be in that, it will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the insertions; which as they bring in still more of the Treatise into the Praxis, so they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant speaking. In order whereunto I conceive it not unuseful to make the Learner so much master of this Praxis, as that he can readily give either the English for the Latine, or Latine



time for the English, even according to the variations of Phrase, quite throughout the Praxis, as well without book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God, and rest,

A



A  
P R A X I S  
UPON THE  
Treatise of Particles.

D I A L O G U E I.

f Richard. George.

R. **W**ell met George,  
for I was looking, 88. c of 14 you 1.

G. I am very 4 glad  
you 1 are well, Richard.  
But 10 what would you with  
me 99 q. 5?

R. A friend of 4 mine,  
that 2 is at 6 my house,  
doth much 3 long 3 to 11  
see you 1.

G. Where 1 lives he?

R. He lives at 4. n. 1  
London most an end 54 p.  
3. but 10 is now come 106.  
from 1 Oxford by 6 Cam-  
bridge.

Richardus. Georgius.

R. **O**pportune te mihi of-  
fers, Georgii, nam te  
quærebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo,  
Richarde, te bene valere. Sed  
quid me vis [*cæterum quid  
me quæris?*]

R. Amicus quidam meus,  
domi qui meæ est [*qui apud  
me domi est*] magnopere te  
videre cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini ut plurimum  
[*plurimæque*] verum nunc venit  
Oxonio [*ab Oxonio*] per Can-  
tabrigiam.

G. How so long 6 is it p, 25, since 3 he went thence 1?

R. It 1. n 3 is about 3 fourteen dayes since 2 he left that 1 City.

G. Brings he any news from p. 4 thence 1?

R. Never 1 a 2 shesd [not p 6 a whit 1. p 1:] and 2 besides 4 it 1 came not 1 into 5. n my mind [it 1 never 2 came into 5. n my head] to 11 ask of 14 any such 2 thing.

G. I must 1 and n 3 dispatch a 1 n 2 certain business that 2 I am about 7, which 2 though 1 I would never 5 so 60, 5 fain, I must n 2 not 1 leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1 done. Else 2 I should willingly have gone along 1 with 2 hē to 2 him 38 5 now 3. But 10 about 2 now I shall have leisure to 11 n 2 come to 2, and 6 speak with 7 him 38. 5 about 5 his 1 occasions here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too 2 I shall be about 1. n the 1 Marke = place, about 7 a 1. p 2 late 1 business there 1. and n 2: bē 10 at 1 the 1 time appointed 1 will come home.

G. Quam diu est, quum [quam pridem; quam dudum] illinc profectus est?

R. Dies sunt circiter [p̄us minus] quatuor decim, ut [cum; postquam; ex quo] urbem istam reliquit.

G. Ecquid i de novæ rei [ecquidam novarum istinc rerum] avertit?

R. Ne unum verbum [ne verbum; ne tantulum quidem] nec porro in ullum huiusmodi rem inquirere mihi in mentem venerat [præterea in ullam huiusmodi rem inquirere me fugerat.]

G. Conficiendum est mihi quoddam, quod ago [moliur; mihi est in manibus] negotium, a quo etiam si maxime vellem [quantumvis licet vellem] prius desistere non debebo, quam totum [integrum] perfecere. Alioqui [aliter; quod ni ita se haberet] lubenti animo jam una tecum ad illum pergreem. Atqui [veram] circa meridiem erit mihi otium illum [cum] adeundi, ac de [super] suis hic negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [ad] id tempus circa [apud] forum sum futurus, in parvo quodam ibidem negotio occupatus: ad præstitutam tamen horam me domum conferam.

G. About

G. About 7 it 2 n 1 then 3 instantly 1 and 6 when 2 you have brought it 2 about 7, and 6 are about 6 to 11, n 6; 7 come home, then 1 see you wander not 3. n about 1 the 1 strats. Farewel.

G. Actutum ergo accingere: cumque id [illud] effeceris, ac reditus fueris, tunc cave ne circa vicos erres [circa vicos cave erres; errare noli.] Vale.

## DIALOG. II.

Thomas. James.

T. Where 1 in (Ph) the world spends your 3 Brother John his 1 days?

J. A while 2 ago 98, 2 truly he lived at 4 n 2 Athens; but 10 now 1 he lives at 4 n 2 Carthage.

T. When 1 was he with 3 you 1 left 2 at 6 your 3 house

J. At 1 Christmas last 1.

T. Where you 1 not 6 very 4 glad, to 11. n 5 see him 38 5 well?

J. At p 27. my very 3 heart truly: for 1 I had never 2 seen him 38. 5 before 6, since he went last 2 from 1 London.

T. He is a 1. n 2 very 4 godly man 3 sure, and 6 much p 4 a Scholar.

Thomas. Jacobus.

T. Ubinam gertium vitam agit suam frater tuus Johannes?

J. Nuper autem [Non ita pridem] vixit Athenis, nunc autem Carthagine [Carthagini.]

T. Quando apud te domum novissime adfuit?

J. Proximis Christi Natalis.

T. Nonne lætatus es admodum, cum [ubi] cum saluum conspexeras?

J. Ex ipso certe animo: nunquam [nec enim unquam] antea ex quo [at] Londino postremum discesserat, illum conspexeram.

T. Haud dubie is summe pius homo est, nec vulgariter doctus.

J. I

*J.* I am of your mind 105 p 3: for the next 2. 11 day after 3 he was come 126 1, he was at 4 Church at 8 a 1 sermon: and 6 all 1 his 2 discourse was continually of 14 Religion. We were 1 scarce ever 2 set 106. 1 down 1 at 5 table, but 4 he was presently propounding 88. 6 to be 84. 1 talked of 14 some question as 10 profitable, as 10 pleasant to be 84. 3 heard. And 1 11 as 2 for 14 wealth, he is so 2 far 3 from p 12 gaping 88. 9 after 4 it 2, that 8 he sets nothing at p 21 all p 24 by 16 it 2.

*T.* Knew you 1 him 38. 5 at 1 the 1 first sight?

*J.* No 1 indeed: and 3 yet 1 at 1 his 2 first speaking 88. 1 [but 10 as p 11 soon as 14 p 11 ever p 8 he spoke] I remembered him 38. 5 presently.

*T.* I am confident, you 1 could not 1 but 6 grieve much 3 at 9 his 2 departure.

*J.* Indeed 42 p 23 I restrained my 71. 1 11 2 self 1 11 a great while 1: but 10 at 10 last 3, when 2 grief got the upper hand of me 106. 4, I could do nothing but 5 weep; though 1 he were a little 2 angry at 12 me for 2 it 2.

*J.* Tecum sentio tibi [affectionem]: nam postmodum ejus diei quo [postero die quam] advenerat, sacre in templo concioni interfuit: omnisque [totusque] ejus sermo perpetuo erat de [super] religione. Ad mensam vix unquam confederamus, quin continuo, questionem aliquam æque auditu utilem, ac jucundam [auditu non minus utilem, quam jucundam] discutiendam proponeret. Quod autem [quantum vero] ad divitias spectat [atque], adeo iis nullus inhiat ita iis non inhiat; tantum abest ut iis inhiat] ut eas nihilo omnino [propterea] æstimet.

*T.* Primòne eum [utrum; utrumne eum primò] aspecto notis.

*J.* Minime vero: ad primam tamen ejus vocem [statim vero ut--; verum ubi primum locutus est; vix autem loqui cœperat cum] cum agnovi illico.

*T.* Non potuisti, scio, quin discessu ejus vehementer doleres [non discessu ejus vehementer dolere; ---angi.]

*J.* Diu profecto me continui: at vincente [superante] tandem dolore, aliud nihil quam [nisi] flere potui; licet [quanquam; utut] ea mihi re [de causa] subirasceretur, [non nihil mihi propterea succenscet.]

*T.* I

*T.* I confess, you 1 are by 2 no means to be 84. 1 blamed, for 11 not 1 suppressing 88. 8 such 1 a 1 11 2 natural affection. But 10 I must 1 away 2: my business calls me hence 1 to p 50 another place. Hereafter 37. 2 we will talk more 2 of 14 these things, beginning 88. 10 at p 1. the beginning 88. 1 In p 11 the mean time 42. p 15, Farewell.

*T.* Nulla fateor, pacto es in eo culpandus, quod [qui] effectum tam [adeo] naturalem minus [non; nullus] represseris. Cæterum abundum est mihi: alio mea me hinc negotia avocant. Plura de his posthac ab initio incipientes [a principio exors] colloquimur [confabulamur]. Interim [interea loci.] Vale.

### DIALOG. III.

Nicholas. Robert.

Nicolaus. Robertus.

*N.* **VV** Hat 2 news from 1 Cambridge Robert?

*R.* None truly Nicholas: and 3 yet 1 all's 2 new there 1.

*N.* Do the 1 young scholars there 1 plie their 38. 1 books hard?

*R.* Very 4 hard truly: and 3 yet 1 the University methinks is much 3 altered for all that 34. 13.

*N.* I had heard as much p 5 long 6 since 3 of 14 many.

*N.* **E** Cquid, Roberte, novi [nova rei; rerum novarum] affers e Cantibrigia?

*R.* Nihil plane Nicolae nova tamen [attamen; tamenetsi nova] sunt illic omnia.

*N.* Num diligenter incumbunt studiis suis juniores ibi Academici?

*R.* Sane admodum diligenter [quam diligentissime:] nihilominus tamen multum mihi mutata videtur Academia,

*N.* Tantundem ego ex multis jam pridem audiveram.

*R.* 3

R. I doubt not 1, but 7 it 1 will grow both 2 more 5 full, and 6 famous every day, for all 34. 13 Scho-lars are every where p 3 and 27. 16 so 2 n 1 little p 13 set by 16 now a days 63. p 3.

N. There 3 is very 4. n small hope of 1 it 4 for all that 34. 13 : for 1 where 1 rewards are taken from 4 the Learned, there 1 the Learners are soon discour-aged from 3 learning 88.4.

R. Virtue and 6 know-ledge are their 37. 1 own 1 rewards : both 1 which 2 now 1, and 3 n flourish in 1 the University.

N. But 2 for 26, 2 your 3 saying 88, 1 [If 2 you 1 had not 4 3 said it 2,] I should never 2 have belie-ved it 2. Not 26 3 but 3 that 26 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the Univer-sity, but 10 because 13, p 9 such 1 n 1 is the 1 corrupt-nels both 2 of 1 the times, and 6 and 25 2 manners every 95, 4 where 4, that 5 very 4. few n retain even 3 the name of 1 virtue, and 1 the most 2 n are ignorant of 5 the thing it 3 tell 1.

R. Non [hanc] dubium est mihi, quin [nihil vereor ne non] & auctior in dies, & illustrior futura sit, est [tamen] ; etiam si licet ; quoniam viri eruditi adeo parvi passim nunc [hodie] in his temporibus habeantur.

N. Perexigua tamen quan-tum ; nihilominus ; tamen-esse quam exigua] hujus rei spes est : nam ubi [ubi enim] præmia eruditis adimuntur, ibi erudiendi a discendo cito deterrentur

R. Virtus & Scientia sua sunt ipsorum præmia : quæ ambo [utraq] nunc [jam] in Academia efflorescunt.

N. Absque Sermone tuo esset, [ut tu dixisses] nun-quam [hanc unquam] ego il-lud credidissem. Non quin [—quod non] honorifice de Academia sentiam, sed quod ea sit [sed quia ea est] cum temporum, tum morum om-nibus in locis pravitas, ut vir-tutis vel nomen paucissimi re-tineant ; rei autem ipsius ple-rique omnes ignari sint [ita vero quid sit plerique omnes ignorant, — a plerisque omni-bus ignoratur.]

R. But

R. But that 26 1 I love thee, verily I could be half angry with 3 thee, for 1 1 saying 88. 8 that 1 that 2 no man 6. n. 4, but 9. some Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou matest me at 1 no 2 time, but 4 thou art pre-sently complaining 88. 6 thus. I think thou canst do nothing but 5 brawl.

N. I cannot 62. 1 chide but 6 fret, to 11, and n 5 see thy baseness of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1. n 3 most 2. I deny not 1, are bad, yet 1 not 1 all 2, for 1 some few are good. Indeed 42 p 23 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas always thus : and 2 better is not 1 to be 84 1 looked for 19. And 6 'tis great folly for 2 1 any man 6 to 11, and n 5 grieve for 2 what 3 he can-not 62. 1 mend. But 10 I came home but p 1 yester-day, and 6 am yet 4 weary with 1 talking 88. 4 a 1 long 4 journey : and 3 therefore 79. 3 I would not 1 n have you keep me any longer 50. 5 with 1 talk.

N. I am glad, Robert, that 8 you are well ; and 6 I pray that 3 you may be, Farewel.

R. Nisi quod te amo [nisi, nisi, quod nisi te amarem,] profecto subiraſci poſſem tibi, qui [quod illud dicas, quod nemo [nemo homo ; nemo hominum] ; præter [extra] Timonem aliquam [præterquam aliquis Timon,] unquem cenſuit. Nullo [ex illo] tu mihi tempore occu-ris, quin [quæ non] iſto ſtatim pacto conqueraris. Credo re nihil poſſe, niſi [quam] rixari.

N. Non poſſum [abſeſſe non poſeſt,] quin commovear [non poſſum non commoveri,] cum [ubi] hominum paſſim turpi-tudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique non inficior, mali ſunt ; nec [hanc] tamen omnes [universi] ; rari quippe boni. Revera ex utriſque conſtat humanum genus. Sic ſe ſemper habuit res : neque ſunt ſperanda meliora. Stulti-tiaque eſt extrema quen-quam ob id dolere, quod ne-quit corrigere [ut eo ob illud angas, quod corrigere nequeas.] Cæterum heri primum do-num redii, & longum confi-ciendo iter [longo ex itinere] etiamnum [adhuc] feſſus ſum : proin [proinde] nolim ut tuo me diutius ſermone detineas.

N. Salvus, Roberte, quod ſis, lætor : atque ut ſis, precor, Vale.

DIALOG.

## DIALOG. IV.

Peter.

Geoffrey.

Petrus.

Galfridus.

P. **W**Hat 1 will become 3 of 14 me Geoffrey?

G. Dear Peter, I neither 2 know that, 1, nor 59. 2 know what 1 to 11. n. 3 think of 14 it 2. However 40. 14 it be, modestly doth become 1 a young man 6. n 5. And therefore 13: 3 carry but 8 your self 1 n 1, as 4 it 1 doth become 1 you 1. n 1, before, 2 and p 4 your 4 n 3 father, and 2 you need not 1 fear, but 7 all 3 will be well. Etnic, that 2 subdueth all 2 things, will bring it 2 about 7 at p 16 last 3, that 3 he shall become 2 a little 3 more 5 milde, though 1 for the present 34, 8 he be never 5 so 60, 5 fierce.

P. I confess, he never 2 used me thus before 6 and p. 3.

G. The 3 more 12 kind then 3 that 10 he hath ban towards 1 you 1 heretofore 37. 2, the 3 more 12 submissively do you 1. n 1 be have your self 1 n 1 towards 1 him 38 5 now 1. By suffering 27. 3 you 1 n 1 shall at come.

P. **Q**uid mihi [me; de m.] Galfride, fiet [futurum est?]

G. Mi Petre, neque illud scio, nec, quid de illo suspicet. invenio. Utunque [quomodo, quodocunque] res se habet, adolescentem decet modestia. Proinde fac modo, ut apud patrem [coram patre; in conspectu patris] quemadmodum te decet, geras nec est quod metuas [timeas] quin [ne non] recte fiant [futura sint] omnia. Efficiet tandem [demum; aliquando] tempus, quod cuncta subigit, ut mansuetior paulo evadat, etiam si in presentia ferocissimus fuerit [quantumvis licet in presenti ferociat; quamlibet ad presens ferox sit.]

P. Isto me, fateor, pactum nunquam tractavi ante [ante; ante hac.]

G. Quanto [quo] igitur [erga; itaque] fuit olim in [erga; adversus] te benignior, tanto [eo] te nunc gerere erga [in; adversus] illum submissus, Ferendo vinces.

P. Being

P. Being 2 that 20. 2 he is my father, he is, the 3 more 12 to be 84. 1 born withal 99. 7.

G. Your 3 father, as being 20. 9 a wife man 4. cannot 62. 1 but 9 love you 1 being 1 his 1 own 1 child, though 1 for 9 a while 1 n 1 he may hide his 1 love from 6 you 1.

P. But 10, for all that 34. 13 his being 20. p 3 so 2 n 1 hardly to 9 me of late 64 p 2 [this late so 2. n 2 great harshness of 4 and 38 2 his 2 to 9 me,] is some trouble to 1 me.

G. Old men 6. n 5 being 1 n 4 never so 60. 5 little 6 displeaseth, use to be stoward enough: yet 1 such a one 74. 3 is your 3 father, that 5 if 1 you 1 n 1 will but 8 humour him 38. 5 a little 5, I doubt not 1, but 7 he will soon be friends with p 31 you. 1. And 4 if 1 my being 4 with 5 you 2 may stand you in my stead 42. p 3 with the help of God 100. p 28 I will not 1 n fail you 1.

P. I intreat thee by 9 that 1 love, that 2 hath ever 3 been betwixt 23. 1 us, that 3 thou wouldst be by 16 at 8 our first meeting 88. 1: for 1 I perceive by 1 those

P. Quandoquidem [quoniam; quando] is pater meus est, eo magis est ferendus.

G. Nequit [non potest] pater tuus, utpote vir sapiens [quippe qui vir sapiens est; ut est vir sapiens,] quin te filium suum [proprium] abet [non te filium suum amare] licet [etiam si; tametsi;] amorem ad tempus te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod ita acerbis nuper erga me extiterit [nihilominus tanta hac illius nupera in me acerbitas] haud parum me commovet [non nihil mihi molesta est.]

G. Senes vel minimum læsi [sed tantulum; paulum modice] satis morosi esse solent: is [sic; ita] tamen pater tuus est, ita patris tui ingenium est [ita est ingenio pater tuus] ut si modo velis huius [huius si modo velis] parumper [paulisper] obsequi [morem genere] non dubium est mihi, quin sit brevi te in gratiam recepturus. Quod si mea apud vos presentia in rem tuam [ere tua] futura sit, ubi, iuvante Deo, deesse nolo.

P. Per eam te obtestor amicitiam, quæ temper mihi tecum intercessit, ut velis primo congressui nostro interesse: nam, quod [quod enim] ingenti, de more, iuvare

very Letters, of 16 4  
by 2 which 2 he calls me to  
3 a *parle*, that 8, accord-  
ing to 7 the old wont, I  
am to be 84, 1 soundly  
schooled without 3 some be-  
dy be by 16 us, to 11 n 3  
take my part, and 6 speak  
for 16 me.

G. To be 84, p 1, [that 4  
I may be] short, (for 1, I  
am to 11, n 6 make haste)  
fathers, though 1 they be  
a little 2, n froward, yet 1  
are to be 84, 1 respected  
with 1 all 1 both 2 duty, and  
25, 2 affection by 5 their 38  
1 children. Besides 4 it will  
be much 5 better for 21 you  
to be 84 2 a little 4 chidden  
by 5 your father now 1 in  
word only 42 p 31, then 5  
to be 84, 2 hereafter 37, 2  
wholly cast off 14 by 5 him  
38. 5, And 1 n the one is  
as 10 easy to be 84. 3 done,  
as 10 the other is hard to be  
84. 3 born.

R. I thank you 1 heart-  
ily for 11 giving 88. 8 me  
such 1 faithful counsel, and  
6 so 2 n 1 friendly admo-  
nishing 34. 1, and 88. 8 me  
of 7 my duty. God willing  
88. 11 I will henceforth 36.  
4 in 1. n 2 this matter both  
2 follow your 3 counsels,  
and 6 observe your admo-  
nitions. Farewel.

gio excipiendus sum, nisi quis  
[nisi quis] propter nos affi-  
stat, qui a me sit, ac pro me  
[secundam causam meam] di-  
cat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis  
quibus me ad colloquium evo-  
cat, inteligo.

G. Ad summum [ne multa;  
ut te absolvam paucis] (quip-  
pe festinandum est) Parentes,  
tametsi [paulo aliquanto] mo-  
rosiores fuerint, tamen omni  
qua officio, qua affectu a li-  
beris suis colendi sunt. Prae-  
terea [Porro; adhuc] multo e-  
rit melius, te a patre tuo nunc  
leviter verbo tenus corripi,  
quam ab illo olim penitus ab-  
dicari. At hoc [atqui al-  
ternam] est aequè factu facile,  
ac [ut; quam] illud [alternam]  
est ferri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex anti-  
mo gratias, qui (quod) mihi  
adeo fidele consilium dederis  
tamque amice me officii mei  
commoveris (commenda feceris)  
Quod superest (de reliquo),  
favente Deo, & sum tuis hac  
in eo consiliis usus, & mo-  
ritus pariturus, Vale.

DIALOG.

## DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

Arthurus. Edwardus.

A. How 8 now 1 Edward  
what 1 is the matter,  
that 8 your 4. n 2 eyes are  
10 2 n 1 swell'd with 1 cry-  
ing 88. 4?

E. After 2 I had once  
heard, that 8 n 2 we shou'd  
play after 1 dinner, I could  
neither 2 look after 5 any  
Lesson, nor 59, 2 look on  
12 Book after 6 n.

A. I now 3 n swell out  
5 what 1 the matter is:  
your 3 Master forsooth  
hath punished you 1 for 2  
your 3 negligence; and truly  
not without cause 62, p 1.  
since 1 not 1 without desert  
102. 2 n. But 10 if 1 you  
1 had any wit, in 1 n 2  
you, I suppose you would  
studie the harder 76. 3, and  
1 not 1 on 35, the contra-  
rie for the 3 more 7,  
when 2 you are to 11 n 6  
play afterwards 7 p 5. But  
10 who 1 I pray, was so  
2. n 1 kind to 9 us, as 4,  
and 83, p 24 to 11. n 5  
[that 5 he would] get us  
leave to 11 n 2 play?

A. Quid nunc Edvarde?  
Quidnam [quid bo-  
re] est, quod sic tumidi tibi  
sunt lachrymando oculi?

E. Postquam [ubi; cum]  
id semel audiveram, nos a  
prandio [post prandium] lu-  
suros, nec potui exinde [pos-  
se] animum ulli lectioni in-  
tendere, nec librum inspicere.

A. Subolet jam mihi quid  
rei sit: supplicium mihi ob  
[propter] negligentiam in-  
am [negligentiae tuae parvas]  
magistro dedisti: nec sane  
injuria; quandoquidem non  
immerito. Quod si [sin]  
quid esset in te ingenii, eo  
[tanto; hoc] opinor impen-  
sus literarum te studiis addi-  
ceres, non autem e contrario  
tanto magis cessares, cum si  
postmodo lusus [—] in  
postmodum ludendum sit.] S d  
quisnam, quæso; tam in [erga;  
adversum] nos humanus ex-  
titerit, ut [qui] ludendi veniam  
neqis impetraret?

I i

E. A man 4 of 1 good worth 3, that 2 came to 2 School for 20 to 11. and 11 7 for our Master.

A. Obtained he his request easily?

E. No 1 truly; that 1 was a matter of 1 very 4 n much 1 difficulty: but 10 yet 1 he would take 20 a denial. Pca, so far 33. 3 was he from 33. 3 yielding 88. 9 to 1 our Master, that 5 he did not 1 give over 7 begging 88. 7 of 14 him 38. 5 before 4 he had overcome him 38. 5 with 1 begging 88 4.

A. Brought he no 4 boys along 1 with 2 him 38 5 n 1 besides 2 him 38. 4 self 1?

E. No body 61. 4: but 10 himself 38. 3 all 3 p 3 alone set upon 65. 12 our Master as 1 (while 3) he was walking 88. 4 in 1 (along 2) the School as 4 and 9 and p 1 his 2 and p 2 manner is: and 6 though 1 he showed himself 31 4 at 1 this time too 2 such 3 as 3 he had often shown himself 38. 4 before 6; yet 1 he overcame him 38.

A. I make no p 12 question, but 7 you 2 gave him 38. 5 as 6 great thanks as 6 could be.

E. Quidam magnæ vir autoritatis, qui ad Scholam præceptorem salutaturus (ut salutaret; salutandi gratia) venerat.

A. An facile est factus voti compos?

E. Minime vero; permulti erat illa res laboris (sudoris;) verum tamen nullam hic repulsam pati voluit. Immo tantum aberat præceptori ut cederet (ita præceptori non cessit) ut eum non ante usque orare desierit, quam orando superasset (ab illo quod petierat, impetrasset.)

A. Neminemne (an neminem) una cum eo (secum) præter seipsum (extra sese n-num) attulit?

E. Neminem hominem (non virum ququam:) quin ipse unus (solus) præceptorem pro more suo (consuetudine sua; sicut ejus est mos; quemadmodum solet) in schola (per scholam) ambulans adortus est (agressus est:) eumque, licet (quavis) talem se hoc etiam tempore (hac quoque vice) præbuit, qualem sæpius ante exhibuerat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito, quin vos illi gratias quantas (quam) potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. Ecce

E. Ecce did 106. 3 indeed.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were not 41 3 fools, you 2 would be as 10 glad of 13 learning 88. 1 as 10 of 13 play: for 1 as 9 you 1 saw now 1, so 1 you shall reap hereafter 37. 3, as 4 and 5 it is commonly said.

E. As p 1 if 14 p 4 we could become 2 men 1, or p 8 we be past boys: and 2 and 11 should not 1 be partakers of 1 and 2 youthful things; as 1 it 9 is in 1 Terence.

A. Be ruled by me 27 p 12: follow (plie) your 3 book; and 2 and 11 do not 2 give your self 1 n 1 any longer 50. 5 to 1 childish pleasure: whereof 95. 5 hereafter 57. 2 you will both 2 be much 3 ashamed, and 6 greatly repent, when 2 you 1 are grown a man 1 e p 3.

E. Truly; Arthur, you 1 speak right, hereafter 37. 2 I hope, I shall be a little 3 wiser.

A. The rod will teach a fool wit: I am glad that 8 you are become 3 any thing the wiser, even 3 after 1 sufferings 88. 1; Farewell.

E. Egimus (fecimus) tane,

A. Vnum ni [nisi; si non] amentes essetis [desperetis] non minus eruditione gauderetis, quam lusu [perinde vos studio ac ludo oblectaretis:] nam ut [scuti, quomodo enim] nunc [hoc tempore] seiventera feceritis, ita, quod [id quod] vulgo dici solet, posthac metetis.

E. Quasi vero [perinde quasi] prius in vires evademus, quam ex ephēbis excelsimus; neque illarum effemus affines rerum, quas tert adolescentia; ut est apud Terentium.

A. Me audi [ausculta mihi] studiis incumbere tuis diligenter; neque [neve; nolique committere ut] puerili te amplius voluptati dedas, cujus te olim, virilem ubi togam sumptueris [in viros transcriptus fueris,] & pudebit multum, & vehementer pœnitebit.

E. Profecto, Arthure; id quod res est dicis: Posthac [in posterum] spero, sapiam paulo rectius.

A. Malo accepto stultus sapit: quod sis factus aliquanto vel post acerba prudentior, mihi voluptati est. Vale.

112

DIALOG.

## DIALOG. VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

C. **H**OW 4. n and p 5 [for how much 34 5. and 52 5] boughtest thou that 1 Book Gilbert?

G. The 1 Stationer held it 2 n 3 at 3 a Shilling; but 10 I bought it for 5 ten pence.

C. How 8 say you? so 2 n 1 dear? But 10 if 1 I had bought it 2. n 3 for 3 and 6 you 1, I should have got it 2 n 1 for 5 somewhat less 1 n I trow. I would not 1 have given 1 in 38, 5 over 4 six pence, or 3 six pence for 6 it 2 at p 16 the most p 1. I can hardly hold from 3, n laughing, to 11. n 5 think how 3 finely he hath gone beyond 3 that.

G. How 6 could I help it 2? I asked him 38 5 and 6 that 1 and 13 p 8 more p 8 then 53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8 twice? with 1 what 2 conscience he could ask so 2 n 2 great a price for 6, so 2 n 2 small a book at 3 so 2 n 2 much 2; for so 2 n 2 little 1 a book at 3 so 2 n 2 high a rate? But 10 he had like 3 to 46; have rated me for 2 it 2. Moreover 53. p 27 he

Carolus. Gilbertus.

C. **Q**UANTI [quo pretio] Gilberte illum mercatus es librum?

G. Indicavit cum Bibliopola duodecim denariis, emi vero decem.

C. Quid dicis? tam magno [caro?] Quod si ego [Verum si ego] illum pro te emissem, paulo; credo, minoris mercatus essem. Illi non plus [amplius; super; supra] denarios quinque, sexve ad summum, pro eo numerassem. Vix quoque mihi temperare, quin [quominus] rideam, cum in animo mecum reputo, quam dextere te circumvenierit.

G. Qui potui ego id precavere? Quasivi ab illo idque iterum & lapsus, quae posset animi conscientia tantum [ita; magnum] pro tantillo libro pretium postulare [tanti tantillum librum estimare; tam tantulum magno pretio librum indicare]? Ceterum perparum [non multum; non longe] absuit, quin mihi prept. rea [ea re] convictum fecisset [propterea; est factum; ut ea me de causa] told

told me flatly, how 7 it was a folly, for 20 to 11. n 1 look for 19 any abatement of 1 and 14 that 1 price. And 4 (but 10) if p 7 you 1 will not 1 believe me, ask him 38. 5 your self 1, if 5 n it 1 be not 6 to 2.

C. It 46 3 is like 3, it 2. n 3 lay not 1 him 38. 5 in 4 above 2 four pence.

G. What 1 is that 1 to 10 me? A thing is worth 1 as 6 and p 9 much 2 as 6. & p 9 it 1 may be sold for 5; as 4 Civilians say.

C. Put the case it be so p 33 yet 1 is that 1 sold for 3 too p 4 much 86 p, that 2 may be bought for 5 less 1. n. If 1 you can by 2 any means, put it 2 n 2 off 14 again 1 to 1 some bodie, though 1 for 5 a less 1. n price then 5 it 1 cost you. For 1, if 3 I mistake not 41 3. I have in the very 3 same 89. 2 book printed at 4 n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 and 23 I got me 105. 2 n 2 it 2 n 3 more 6 for 2 the neatness of 1 the style, then 5 for 2 the worth 3 of 1 the matter: and 3 therefore 79 3 I shall like 2 it never 4 the 3 more 7 for 11 its 38. 2. n 3 being p 3 turned into 42 5. n English; though 1 others may do what 3 they please for 15 me.

convictis incessiter] Quamquam quod amentia foret [amentiam fore] ullam illius pretii diminutionem expectare, disertis mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [sin autem] mihi minus credes, tunc ipso ex illo, annon se sic res habeat, quaras.

C. Credibile [verisimile] est, illum huic non amplius quatuor denariis sterisse.

G. Quid id mea refert? Tanti res quaeque valet, quanti vendi potest; quomodo [quemadmodum] Jurisconsulti dicunt.

C. Fac ita esse [verum ut ita sit] tam id nimio venditur, quod minoris ematur. Si quo potes pacto, alicui illum denuo vende, licet minore pretio quam emisisti [es mercatus]. Nam, [etiam; ni] [visi] fallor, eundem ipsum librum sermone Anglicano redditum apud Oxonium exculum vidi.

G. Nam [revera; profecto] ego illum mihi comparavi magis ob styli elegantiam, quam ob argumenti dignitatem: proin [proinde] ego nihilo plus [magis] eo delectabor, quod Anglice vertatur [ob eius in Sermocinem Anglicam versionem:] quanquam [per] me aliis, quod libet, licet.



C. But to our Master will say by and by 13 that 8. n 2 we do nought but 5 trifle all 1 the day long 1: and 6 spend our time in 2 talking 88 4.

G. As p 4 if p 6 it 1 were not 1 long 2 of 50. 2 you 1, that 8 we fell into 5, n this talk. I pray the then 3 leave that 1 babbling 88 1 of 4 thine, that 4 we may mind our studies a while 1: for 1 ere long p 3 (it will not 1 be long p 3 ere 50 p 3) we must 1 go say.

C. At [atqui] exclamabit illico Præceptor toto nos die nihil quam [nil aliud nisi] nugari, atque tempus nostrum garriendo consumere [contemnere].

G. Quasi vero tu in culpa non esses [per te non fecisset; ---esset factum] quod in hunc sermonem delapsi simus. Missum igitur, queso, facias tuam istam garrulitatem, quo studiis paulisper incumbemus: nam (namque) brevi prope adest cum--; jam aderit cum-) nobis repetendum (recitandum) erit.

## DIALOG. VII.

Henry. Gervase:

H. Gervase, have you heard any thing yet 3 of 14 Anthony?

G. Truly nothing as yet 4 n: and 3 yet 1 I cannot but 6 look for 19 some thing yet 4.

H. I would very 4 n fain know, what 2 course of 1 life he takes (what 2 kind of 1 life he leads; how 6 he leads his 1 life.)

G. That 1, I grant is a matter of 1 much 1 concernment to 11 n 1 know.

Henricus. Gervasius.

H. Gervasi, ecquid adhuc audisti de Antonio?

G. Nihil dum plane (plane nihil adhuc:) tamen non queo, quin aliquid etiamnum (etiam nunc) expectem.

H. Perlubens scirem (nimis velim scire) quem vitæ cursum secutus sit (quam vivendi viam ingressus sit; vitam ut suam instituerit.)

G. Istud, fateor, nosse, magni res momenti est (magni interest.)

H. He

H. He went away 1 full of 11 wrath because 27. 11 he was taxed of 7 some negligence in 1. and 2 doing 88. 4. and 5 n his 2 n 2 duty: but 10 he is grieved I mainly fear, by p 7 this time for 11 and 2 his 2 n 2 and 3 going 88 1. and 8 away 1 from 2 us.

G. Truly though 1 he behaved himself 38. 4 not p 16 as 4 and 9 it was fit; yet 1 there 2 in none of 6 us, but 4 thought him 38 5 more 1 worthy of 10 pity, than 5 of 10 punishment: especially since 1 he was come of 10 so 2 n 2 good and 6 honest parentage.

H. No 4 man 6 n 4 sure that 2 is not 1 utterly better of 13 all 1 wit, will ever 2 think much 4 to be 84. 2 told of 7 a fault, and 6. and p 8 of 12 a friend, and 6 friendly too 2.

G. I shall know within 2 and p 2 a while p 7 of 14 my father's man 5. what 2 manner of 15 life he lives: and 1 n then 1 I will certify you 1 by 2 Letter how 6 he doth. In the mea 1 time 42 p 15 my boy of 3 wax, Farewell.

H. Plenus irarum abiit, quod [propterea quod] alicujus [non nullius] inertie in obeundo munere suo argueretur: verum enim vero quod a nobis discesserit [ob suum (ipsum) a nobis discessum] tristari jam eam male metuo.

G. Profecto ut se aliter ac (nequaquam proinde ac coe) atque; (secus quam) par erat, gesserit; nostrum tamen nemo est, quin (qui non) cum miseratione, quam supplicio digniorem censuerit: precipue (praesertim) cum parentibus adeo bonis, & honestis prognatus sit.

H. Nemo certe homo, qui non est omni prorsus ingenio privatus, indignatur unquam se errati, idque ab amico, & amice quoque admoneri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam (quam vitam viam teneat) & patris mei famulo (homini; servo) brevi (prope diem; in paucis diebus) resciscam: tum autem (vero) quemadmodum (ut; quomodo; quo pacto) sese habeat, te per literas certior rem faciam. Interim (interea loci) mi ceteræ puer, valebis.

## DIALOG. VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

Philippus. Bernardus.

P. **H**ow 2 many Scho-  
lars have you 2 at 4  
your 4 School, Bernard?

P. **Q**uot [quam multos]  
Bernarde, habetis in  
schola vestra discipulos?

B. About 3 fourscore.

B. Circiter [ad] octogin-  
ta [octoginta plus minus.]

P. How 2 many of 6 them  
are under 2 the Master?

P. Quot [quam multi] ex  
illis sunt sub Hypodidascalo?

B. Not 1 one under 6  
fourty.

B. Non [haud] uno mi-  
nus. [pauciores quam] qua-  
draginta.

P. 'Tis a hard task  
without 2 doubt, that 2 he  
hath undertaken 90. 8.

P. Dura sine dubio illa est,  
quam suscepit provincia.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes  
90 8 it 2 n 3 very 4 n char-  
fully.

B. At eam animo tamen  
perquam alacri sustinet.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper  
Scholars unruly, often-  
times, when 3 the Master  
is gone out 5?

P. Nonne tumultuantur  
sæpe primarum pueri classi-  
um magistro egresso [ubi;  
postquam exiverit magister?]

B. Very 4 n seldom,  
without 3 the Masters be  
both 1 out 5 together 3 at 1  
the same time.

B. Quam rarissime; nisi  
ambo [utrique] præceptores  
simul [eodem tempore] abue-  
rint.

P. What 1 keeps them  
in 5 n aly [in order?]

P. Quid eos [quid est,  
quod eos] in ordinem cogit  
[intra limites coercet?]

B. Besides

B. Besides 3 the Masters  
authority too 2 over 5  
them, the Master himself  
38. 3 is ever and anon 32. p2  
standing 88. 6 without 1 p2=  
bily listening 18. 11 at 5 the  
door to 11. n 7. take them  
tardy, if 1 they keep any  
coil, and 6 punish them  
offending 88. 11.

B. Præter Hypodidascali-  
quoque [præterquam quod Hy-  
podidascalo etiam est] in eos  
imperium foris subinde [iden-  
titem] adstat [assidit] ma-  
gister ipse clam ad fores as-  
cultans quo [ut] eos, si aud  
turbarum excitent, imperatos.  
[nec opinantes] opprimat. ac  
delinquentes puniat [applicio  
afficiat.]

P. 'Tis a very 4 and p 7  
good way you 1 speak of 14  
But 10 with 5 us the use is  
for 21 n 1 Masters to 11 n  
2 set certain Monitors o-  
ver 7 their 31. 1 Schol's, to  
11 n 3 give them notice,  
what 1 one doth [if 1 ought  
2 be done] am 15 in 2 their  
38. 2 absente.

P. Rationem tu mihi cum  
primis probandam naras,  
Atqui apud nos præceptoribus  
mos est. Monitores quos-  
dam scholæ suis præponere,  
qui eis, quod quis perperam  
per eorum absentiam gesserit  
[si quid male ipsis absentibus  
gestum sit] notum faciant.

B. I like 2 not 1 that 1  
way so 2 well. For 1 there 2  
is nothing more 5 ordina-  
ry, then 5 for 21 n 2 those  
Monitors of 1 Schol's,  
whom 98. 2 you speak of 14  
if 1 n they do but 8 bear  
any ill will to 9 any one  
of 6 their 38. 1 fellow scho-  
lars, to 11 n 6 accuse him  
38. 5 falsely to 8 their 38. 1  
Master, and 6 make him  
38. 5 be whipt (sometimes  
without 2 n desert.)

B. Haud perinde istud con-  
siliū laudo. Nam nihil  
fere est, quod frequentius usi  
veniat, quam ut isti, quos me-  
moras, scholarum Monitores,  
si modo animo sint iniquiores  
in unum ullum [aliquem] e  
condiscipulis suis, cum apud  
præceptorem falso criminen-  
tur, atque in causa sint, ut  
virgis (non nunquam imme-  
rito [immerens] cædatur.

P. Some such 2 like 5  
things, do I believe, fall  
out 5 sometimes, yet 1 in 1

P. Accidunt, credo, aliquo-  
ties hujusmodi quædam [non  
nulla,] tamen [veruntamen]  
those

those great Schools expect-  
ally, it cannot 1 be other-  
wise: for 1 but 2 for this 26  
2 there 2 were no p 19 li-  
ving 88. 1 n 3 for 3 any  
Master in 1 a great school.

B. Therefore 79 3 do I  
prescribe nothing to any  
man 6 n 3: but 10 freely  
leave every 31, 6 n 3 man 6  
n 3 to 11 and 11 5 follow his  
own 1 way [so far 4 as p 3  
and 33. 4 he pleaseth, and 6  
it be convenient, or 3 for  
his good p 27] for 15 me.

aliter [focis] se res habere,  
in scholis prælegim illis fre-  
quentioribus non potest: nam  
absque eo esset, haud ulli un-  
quam magistro in maiore ali-  
qua schola vivendum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio  
ego ulli: sed unicuique per-  
mitto libere, ut suo per me  
instituto (quantum videbitur,  
quodque commodo suo fiat,  
sive in rem suam sit) utatur.

## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert:

R. Doth Francis bring  
any news over 2 the  
Sea wish 1 him 38. 5 n 1?

H. Peste ulx, he tells  
very 4 n many strange and  
6 some monstrous stories  
of 14 the Countreys, that  
2 he travelled over 2.

R. Such 3 most an end 54  
p 3 is the nature of 8 tra-  
vellers. But 10 how 10 n  
long 6 I pray you 1 hath  
he been out 5?

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. Num quidnam [nun-  
quid] adfert secum  
nova trans mare Franciscus?

H. Immo certe mira per-  
multa, ac quædam etiam  
monstri similis; narrat de [su-  
per] regionibus illis per quas  
iter fecit [quas perambulavit].

R. Ita fere est peregrinatio-  
rum [peregrinatio] inge-  
nium [sic plurimum sunt pere-  
grinatores.] At amabo te quam-  
diu peregre fuit?

H. It

H. It is 41, 1 n 3 eleven  
years over p 9 or p 7 under  
p 2 since 2 he went away 1  
hence 1 from 2 us.

R. I durst have sworn  
he had not 1 been away 2 o-  
ver 3 seaven years at the  
most p 1. But 10 can you  
tell whether 3 he did ever 2  
see Mahomets Tomb or 1  
no 1?

H. He saith he saw a  
goodly Monument of 1  
some brave Mans 4 I can  
not 62 1 think of p 26 his 2  
name now, 1 but 10 I shall  
remember it by and by 13.

R. Is it 1 true that 2 I  
hear, that 8. n. 2 he came  
home on 11 the very 3 self 2  
same day of 1 the year that  
2 he went out 5 on 11?

H. It is very 1 n. true.

R. I marvel what 2 the  
matter was, that 8: and p.  
11 he came back.

H. By 1 the beginnings  
88, 1 of 1 Discords, which  
2 he saw growing 88. 11  
in 1 those parts, he  
thought it 2 n. 1 could not  
1 be, but 6 there 2 would

H. Undecim plus minus  
[aut præterpropter] anni sunt  
[annos est] cum [quod post-  
quam] hinc a nobis abiit.

R. Ausim vel deesse, cum  
non plus [amplius] septem ad  
summum annos abfuisse. Scin-  
vero utrum unquam [ecquando]  
Mahumetis spectavit sepul-  
chrum nec ne [an non?]

H. Augustum prænobilis  
cujusdam viri se monumentum  
vidisse memorat. Nomen ejus  
mihi nunc excidit [non occurrit  
suppetit] sed continuo [statim]  
in memoriam redibit.

R. Verumne est id quod  
audio, rediisse eum [quod re-  
dierit; reversus sit] eodem  
ipso anni die quo decesserat  
[egressus est?]

H. Verissimum.

R. Demiror equidem quid  
rei esset, quod [quapropter]  
rediret.

H. Ex principiis dissidio-  
rum, quæ in illis nascentia  
partibus advertebat, judi-  
cabat fieri non posse, quin  
[ut non] supra caput suum  
[ei; sibi supra caput] mali

some

some mischief hang over 1  
and 7 his ; 8 1 head, should  
he stay any longer there 1 :  
and 6 thereupon — it came  
to pass that — 78 3 since 1  
there 2 could be no p 19 and  
c 88, 1 n 3 safe living 88. 1  
n 3 there; 1 and p 2 he came  
back from thence 78. 1.

R. I am to 11. n 6 go a  
3 hunting 88. 1 to p 8 day  
with 2 two, or 3 three  
friends of 4 mine, or p 9.  
and 30. 2, else 2 I would  
speak with 7 him 38, 5 face  
to p 39. face, and 6 bid him  
38, 5 welcome home.

H. There 2 is no 26. 7  
question, but 7 he will be  
as 9 and 10 glad, as 9 and 10  
can be, to 11. n 5 see you.

R. I am of p 4 and 105  
p your p mind, Herbert. Fare  
you well.

aliquid impenderet, si diutius  
ibi cōsisteret : eoque [atque  
ex eo ; ita] est factum, ut  
cum non posset tuto ibidem  
vivi, inde [exinde] rediret  
[indeque est factum, quod, cum  
non tuto illic viveretur, illuc  
rediret; — quod istinc, cum non  
esset tuto istinc vivendum, re-  
verteretur; — reverteretur.]

R. Eundem est mihi hodie  
venatum una cum duobus,  
tribusve amicis meis : alio-  
quin eum coram allequerer  
[convenirem,] eique de inco-  
lumi suo reditu gratularer  
[illique advenienti salutem  
darem.]

H. Non dubium est, quin  
perinde [tam; eque; ita]  
furus sit laetus, ac [atque;  
quam; ut] qui latissimus,  
ubi [cum] te videbit.

R. Assentior tibi [tecum  
sentio] Herberte. Feliciter  
vale.

## DIALOG.

## DIALOG. X.

Martin.

Roger.

Martinus. Rogerus.

M. C Ome, Roger, since  
1 we have nought  
else 1 to 11 n 7 do, let 4 us  
lie on 2 the grass here 1 a  
little 5. and 6, talk together  
3:

R. I was thinking 88. 6,  
how 1 little 103, 1 worth 1  
all 1, even 3 the greatest  
worldly Honor was, which  
2, me thought, was like 1  
that 1 summer apple, that  
2 hung even p 19 now 2 on  
2 the top of 1 the Tree, but  
10 [and 1] now is fallen 106  
1 upon 65. 3 the ground.

M. Alas! it 1 is worth  
2 the while p 1 sometimes  
to 11 n 1 think of 14 such 2  
things; since 1 the condi-  
tion of 1 worldly things  
is such 2 n and 3, that 5  
many times he, that 2  
thinks he stands the surest  
of 6 all 2, falls the soonest  
of 6 all 2. The more 12 that  
10 any mens 6 n 2 worth 3  
is, the greater 53. 13 n 1  
endy shall he be lyable to  
1 and 106 3 most an end 54  
p 3.

M. A Ge, mi Rogere, cum  
[quando] aliud, quod  
agemus, nihil sit, aliquantul-  
per [paullisper, parumper] hic  
in gramine requiescamus, atque  
inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar, quam parvi  
esset pretii omnis, vel maxi-  
mus mundanus honor, qui mi-  
hi similis [non dissimilis] vixit  
est aestivo [præcoci] isti male,  
quod modo in arboris cacu-  
mine pependit, verum [at-  
que] nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profecto opere pre-  
tium est, non nunquam [sa-  
pe] de [super] rebus ejus-  
modi cogitare; cum [siquidem]  
ea sit humanarum conditio re-  
rum [sic; ita res humane fiet,]  
ut sæpe numero, qui omnium  
firmissime sibi stare videatur,  
citissime omnium dilabatur.  
Quanto [quo] major est ullius  
dignitas, tanto [hoc; eo]  
plerumque graviori invidiæ  
erit obnoxius.

R. And 1. n when 2 a man 6. and n. 1 is fallen 106 1 into 5 n. any disgrace then 1 he shall be persecuted 106. 2 by 5 such 4, as 3 he was followed 106. 2 by 5 before 6. n.

M. Such 1 n. 1 truth is there 2 in 1 [so 2 true is] that 1 old saying 88. 1 whatsoever 37 3 is put into 5. n a ribben 4th [i. e. all you do for 3 an 1 unthankful man 6. n. 5] is lost 106. 1.

The end of the Dialogues

The Glory be to God.

Amen.

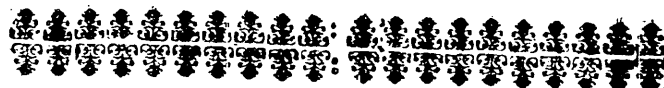
R. Cum vero quis in aliquod dedecus incurrerit (ubi vero in aliquod dedecus incurrerit) tum hi eum [te] qui ante sunt secuti, persequuntur.

M. Tantum est veri [tanta; ea veritas est] in veteri illo Adagio [adeo verum est illud Adagium vetus] Pertusum quicquid in dolium infunditur, [i. e. quicquid ingrato feceris] perit.

Finis Dialogorum.

Deo gloria.

F I N I S.



Sub idem tempus emisit etiam Specimen Utilissimum Ds. WALKER Scholæ Ludensis Informator, operi egregio quod de vario Particularum Anglicanarum cum Latinis collatarum usu scripsit, subnexum. Mr. Christopher Wase in his Preface to his Dictionary.

